While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change.

The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable.
POSTAL ADDRESS

General correspondence and enquiries should be addressed to:

The Director, Academic Services
University of Otago,
PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054,
New Zealand.

Tel: 64 3 479 1100
Fax: 64 3 479 8692

Email address: university@otago.ac.nz
World Wide Web: http://www.otago.ac.nz
# CONTENTS

## INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calendar of Dates</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officers of the University</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Council</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Staff</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court of Convocation</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Graduates</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hocken Library Fellows</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Burns Fellows</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frances Hodgkins Fellows</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozart Fellows</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caroline Plummer Dance Fellows</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Former Officers, Council Members and Professors</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## GENERAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vision and Mission of the University</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Governance</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coat of Arms</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Divisions</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-Chancellor’s Office</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Student Services and Facilities</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## POLICIES AND STATUTES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL REGULATIONS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission and Enrolment Regulations</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees Regulations</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Regulations</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other General Regulations</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PROGRAMME REGULATIONS AND PAPERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTERDIVISIONAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma for Graduates</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIVISION OF HUMANITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Music</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIVISION OF SCIENCES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIVISION OF COMMERCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAPERS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance Learning</td>
<td>731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School</td>
<td>739</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CALENDAR FOR 2011

DATES FOR 2011 ARE LISTED IN FIVE SECTIONS

• Dates of general importance

• Important dates for Medical, Dental and Allied Dental Health Professional students

• Closing dates for applications for admission to courses and programmes

• Closing dates for applications for awards

• Dates of Senate and Council meetings

DATES OF GENERAL IMPORTANCE

Dates of teaching and examination periods and for enrolment procedures relevant to most students and staff.

JANUARY

Monday 10th
Course confirmation begins for Summer School; preliminary and first classes for some Summer School papers.

Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in Summer School papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.

Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes.

Tuesday 11th
Course confirmation ends for Summer School; most classes begin for Summer School.

Friday 14th
Fees for Summer School must be paid by this date.

Saturday 15th
Registrations should be submitted by this date by returning students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University in 2009 and/or 2010) taking first semester or full year papers or courses in 2011.

Monday 17th
Students may not add any Summer School papers to their courses after 5.30 p.m. on this date.

Students who withdraw from Summer School papers up until 5.30 p.m. on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.
FEBRUARY

Tuesday 1st Course approval for Distance Learning students enrolling for first semester or full year papers must be completed by this date.

Monday 7th Students may not withdraw from Summer School papers after 5.30 p.m. on this date.

Sunday 6th Waitangi Day.

Thursday 10th Students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester must pay the invoiced amount of their Tuition Fee accounts by this date.

Friday 18th Course approval begins for students taking first semester or full year papers or courses. Summer School classes cease.

Saturday 19th Summer School examinations begin.

Tuesday 22nd Last day for course approval.

Thursday 24th Summer School examinations end.

Friday 25th Preliminary classes.

Monday 28th Formal lectures begin in most courses.

MARCH

Tuesday 1st Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in full year and first semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.

Friday 4th Students may not add any first semester or full year papers to their courses after 5.30 p.m. on this date.

Thursday 31st Students who withdraw from full year or first semester papers up until 5.30 p.m. on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

APRIL

Friday 22nd Good Friday. Mid-semester break begins for most students.

Monday 25th Easter Monday, Anzac Day.

Tuesday 26th University holiday in Dunedin (Otago Anniversary Day observance).
MAY

Monday 2nd  *First semester resumes for most students.*


Tuesday 10th  Students may not withdraw from first semester papers after 5.30 p.m. on this date.

Saturday 14th  Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Law, Commerce, and Tourism.

Saturday 21st  Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Education and Teaching, Theology, Medicine, Dentistry, Health Sciences, Biomedical Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy.

JUNE

Friday 3rd  *Lectures cease in most subjects.*

Monday 6th  Queen’s Birthday.

Wednesday 8th  First semester examinations begin.

Wednesday 15th  All new registrations for the second semester should be submitted by this date.

Wednesday 22nd  First semester examinations end.

JULY

Friday 1st  Course approval for Distance Learning students enrolling for second semester papers only must be completed by this date.

Thursday 7th  Course advising for the second semester; students who enrol for second semester papers only must have course approval by this date.

Sunday 10th  Students enrolling for study beginning in the second semester must pay the invoiced amount of their Tuition Fee accounts by this date.

Monday 11th  *Second semester begins for most students.*

Friday 15th  Students may not add second semester papers to their course after 5.30 p.m. on this date.
Sunday 31st  Students who withdraw from second semester papers up until 5.30 p.m. on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in second semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.

AUGUST
Saturday 27th  Mid-semester break begins.

Graduation — all disciplines.

SEPTEMBER
Monday 5th  Second semester resumes for most students.
Saturday 10th  Students may not withdraw from full year or second semester papers after 5.30 p.m. on this date.

OCTOBER
Friday 14th  Lectures cease in most subjects.
Wednesday 19th  End of year examinations begin.
Monday 24th  Labour Day.

NOVEMBER
Saturday 12th  End of year examinations end.
DECEMBER

Saturday 3rd  Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching and Pharmacy.

Wednesday 7th  Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching completed at Southland Campus.

Saturday 10th  Registrations should be submitted by this date by all new students and recommencing students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University previously but not in 2010 and/or 2011) taking Summer School, first semester, or full year papers or courses in 2012, and by returning students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University in 2010 and/or 2011) taking Summer School papers in 2012.

Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Dentistry, Health Sciences, Biomedical Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, and Physiotherapy.

Wednesday 14th  Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Law, and Theology.

IMPORTANT DATES FOR MEDICAL, DENTAL, DENTAL TECHNOLOGY, AND BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH STUDENTS

Dates for enrolment, change of course and withdrawal procedures, examinations, and public holidays are as in the list of dates of general importance.

JANUARY

Wednesday 5th First quarter resumes for Medical trainee interns.
Monday 10th Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes.
Monday 24th First semester begins for Master of Dental Surgery, Master of Community Dentistry, and Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.
Monday 31st First semester begins for 4th year Medical students.

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.

FEBRUARY

Monday 7th First semester begins for 5th year Medical students.
Wednesday 16th Orientation begins for 2nd year Medical students.
Friday 18th Orientation ends for 2nd year Medical students.
Monday 21st First semester begins for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental, 2nd and 3rd year Dental Technology, and 2nd and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students, and for all Master of Dental Technology and Dental postgraduate diploma students.

First semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.

Wednesday 23rd Introduction Day for 1st year Dental Technology students.
Friday 25th Introduction Day for 2nd year Dental and 1st year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Sunday 27th First quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
Monday 28th First semester begins for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Second quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

APRIL

Friday 22nd Mid-semester break begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.
MAY

Monday 2nd
First semester resumes for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.
First semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

Sunday 22nd
Second quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.

Monday 23rd
Third quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

JUNE

Friday 3rd
Lectures and classes cease for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Wednesday 8th
First semester examinations begin for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Friday 10th
Lectures and classes cease for 3rd, 4th and 5th year Dental, 2nd and 3rd year Dental Technology, and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
First semester ends for 4th and 5th year Medical students in Christchurch and Wellington.

Friday 17th
First semester ends for 4th and 5th year Medical students in Dunedin.

Friday 24th
First semester ends for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.

Monday 27th
Second semester begins for 4th and 5th year Medical students in Christchurch and Wellington.

JULY

Monday 4th
Second semester begins for 4th and 5th year Medical students in Dunedin.

Monday 11th
Second semester begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Second semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.

AUGUST

Sunday 14th
Third quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.

Saturday 27th
Mid-semester break begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Medical students.

Monday 29th
Fourth quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.
SEPTEMBER

**Monday 5th** Second semester resumes for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Second semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Medical students.

OCTOBER

**Friday 14th** Lectures and classes cease for 2nd year Dental students and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

**Friday 28th** Lectures and classes cease for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental, all Dental Technology, and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Second semester including examination period ends for 2nd year Medical students.

Second semester ends for 4th year Medical students.

NOVEMBER

**Friday 4th** Second semester including examination period ends for 3rd and 5th year Medical students.

**Friday 18th** Classes cease for 3rd year Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students and for Dental postgraduate diploma students.

**Sunday 20th** Fourth quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.

**Monday 21st** First quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

DECEMBER

**Friday 16th** Classes cease for Master of Dental Surgery and 1st and 2nd year Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.

**Monday 19th** Summer vacation begins for Medical trainee interns.
CLOSING DATES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR ADMISSION TO COURSES AND PROGRAMMES

JANUARY

Monday 31st Applications close for admission to the Master of Social Work programme.

MAY

Sunday 1st Applications close for admission to second year classes in Medicine from ‘Other categories’ applicants.

Tuesday 31st Applications close for admission to postgraduate programmes in Dentistry, Dental Technology, Clinical Dental Technology, and Dental Therapy.

AUGUST

Monday 29th Applications should be submitted by this date for admission to all Teacher Education programmes (priority will be given to applications received by this date; late applications may be declined.)

SEPTEMBER

Thursday 15th Applications close for admission to the Bachelor of Health Sciences programme endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy.

OCTOBER

Saturday 1st Applications close for

- admission to second year classes in Law, Medical Laboratory Science, Dentistry, Medicine (apart from ‘Other categories’ applicants), Pharmacy and Physiotherapy.
- admission to postgraduate programmes in Physiotherapy (late applications may be considered if places are available).
- admission to the Bachelor of Social and Community Work and Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work on-campus programmes.
- admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education programme.
Calendar: Admissions

Thursday 20th  Applications close for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology programme.

Monday 31st  Applications close for admission to the Master of Science Communication programme.

NOVEMBER

Tuesday 1st  Applications close for
— admission to programmes in Dental Technology and Oral Health.
— admission to the Postgraduate Diploma programmes in Dietetics and Wildlife Management.
— admission to the Bachelor of Social and Community Work and Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work distance-taught programmes.

Tuesday 15th  Applications close for second year classes in Surveying.

Sunday 20th  Applications close for admission to the Master of Planning programme.

DECEMBER

Thursday 1st  Applications close for
— admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health and Master of General Practice programmes.

Saturday 10th  Applications close for
— admission to most Masters' degree programmes (late applications will normally be accepted).
CLOSING DATES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR AWARDS

JANUARY

Saturday 15th N. G. Stewart Scholarship (students with disabilities).

FEBRUARY

Sunday 20th Chris Burks Memorial Bursary (Carrington College students).
Monday 28th Brenda Shore Award for Women.

MARCH

Tuesday 1st Several Universities New Zealand (NZVCC) Postgraduate Scholarships.

Tuesday 15th University of Otago General Staff Association Award.
University of Otago Graduates’ Association Travel Scholarships.

Thursday 31st James Henry Scholarships.
Westpac Southland Scholarships.
Campbell-White Scholarship (Geology, Surveying, Applied Geology).
Energy Education Trust NZ Scholarship (energy-related disciplines).
Dr Emily Hancock Siedeberg Scholarship (Medicine).

MAY

Sunday 1st International Fulbright Science and Technology Awards.

Tuesday 31st Roche Scholarship.
Pharmaceutical Society of New Zealand Scholarships.

JUNE

Wednesday 1st Elman Poole Travelling Scholarship (PhD students).

JULY

Friday 1st Philip Neill Memorial Prize (Music).
Fulbright Travel Awards.

Friday 15th New Zealand International Doctoral Research Scholarships.

Sunday 31st New Zealand Medical Women’s Association Elective Scholarship.
Calendar: Awards

AUGUST

Monday 1st
Claude McCarthy Fellowships.
Fulbright New Zealand Graduate Student Awards.
Rhodes Scholarships.
Woolf Fisher Trust Scholarships.

SEPTEMBER

Thursday 1st
Alumni Annual Appeal Scholarships.
Leaders of Tomorrow Scholarships.
University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Entrance Scholarships.
University of Otago Performance Scholarships.
David A. Grant Memorial Scholarship in Scottish Piping and Scottish Drumming.
Todd Foundation Scholarship in Energy Research.
Sir Thomas A. Hunter Scholarship (Dentistry).
Trust Bank Otago Scholarship in Dentistry.

OCTOBER

Saturday 1st
Most Universities New Zealand (NZVCC) Postgraduate Scholarships.
Freemasons Scholarships.
Edna Waddell Scholarship for Women in Technology and Engineering.

Friday 14th
Joshua Williams Memorial Essay Prize (Law).

NOVEMBER

Tuesday 1st
University of Otago Postgraduate Scholarships and Awards.
University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Study Grants.
T. D. Burnett-Stratheona Scholarships (Consumer and Applied Sciences).
Bee Nilson Award (Human Nutrition, Food Science).
Home Science Alumnae/Todhunter/Carpenter Award (postgraduate Consumer and Applied Sciences).

Tuesday 15th
Sir Harold Barrowclough Scholarship in Law.

DECEMBER

Thursday 1st
Most Universities New Zealand (NZVCC) Undergraduate Scholarships.
Alexander Leith Bagpipe and Drum Scholarship.

Saturday 10th
Frontiers of Science Scholarships.
DATES OF SENATE AND COUNCIL MEETINGS

FEBRUARY

Tuesday  8th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday 23rd  Senate 12.15 p.m.

MARCH

Tuesday  8th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday 30th  Senate 5.15 p.m.

APRIL

Tuesday 12th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday 27th  Senate 12.15 p.m.

MAY

Tuesday 10th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday 25th  Senate 5.15 p.m.

JUNE

Tuesday 14th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday 29th  Senate 12.15 p.m.

JULY

Tuesday 12th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday 27th  Senate 5.15 p.m.
AUGUST

Tuesday  9th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday  31st  Senate 12.15 p.m.

SEPTEMBER

Tuesday  13th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday  28th  Senate 5.15 p.m.

OCTOBER

Tuesday  11th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday  26th  Senate 12.15 p.m.

NOVEMBER

Tuesday  8th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday  30th  Senate 5.15 p.m.

DECEMBER

Tuesday  13th  Council 2.15 p.m.
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

CHANCELLOR
John F. Ward BCom(Otago) FCA FInstD
(Appointed 1 January 2009)

PRO-CHANCELLOR
Stuart J. McLauchlan BCom(Otago) FCA(PP)
(Appointed 1 January 2009)

VICE-CHANCELLOR
Sir David C. G. Skegg KNZM OBE BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFPHM
FAFPHM FRSNZ
(Appointed 1 August 2004)

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (ACADEMIC AND INTERNATIONAL)
Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales)
FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS
(Appointed 1 February 2010)

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE)
V. Harlene Hayne ONZM BA(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ
(Appointed 1 February 2009)

CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER
A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) FCA CMA
(Appointed 10 January 2005)

SECRETARY TO THE COUNCIL AND REGISTRAR
Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)
(Appointed 1 February 2002)
THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

Appointed by the Minister of Education
James D. Every-Palmer BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv) DPhil(Oxf) (2004—2011)
Donna C. Matahaere-Atariki BA(Otago) MPhil(Massey) MPA(Exec)(Well) (2010—2013)
Kereyn M. Smith DipPhEd(Otago) (2004—2011)
John F. Ward BCom(Otago) FCA FInstD (2003—

Ex officio
The Vice-Chancellor

Elected by the academic staff
Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU) DipEdDC(PNG) (2008—2011)
Two appointments pending

Elected by the general staff
One appointment pending

Appointed by the Students’ Association
Harriet R. Geoghegan
One appointment pending

Appointed after consultation with central organisation of employers
Stuart J. McLauchlan BCom(Otago) FCA(PP) (2004—2014)

Appointed after consultation with central organisation of workers
Roger H. Tobin BSc(Well) (2008—2012)

Appointed by the Dunedin City Council
David C. Cull BA PGDipArts(Otago) (2010—2013)

Co-opted
Royden J. Somerville QC LLM PhD(Otago) AAMINZ (2010—2011)

Elected by the Court of Convocation
Three appointments pending
UNIVERSITY STAFF

The following lists are of the University’s teaching and research staff and certain general staff. Staff in the four academic Divisions are listed first: the order of the constituent Departments, Schools, and Faculties is largely as set out in the General Information section; within each department or other unit the normal order of listing is head of department followed by teaching and research staff (professors, associate professors, senior lecturers, lecturers, and assistant lecturers, immediately followed in each case by research staff of equivalent rank, and then clinical staff, professional practice and teaching fellows, adjunct staff, and honorary staff) in order of appointment within each category, and general staff ranked according to job title and in order of appointment. The administrative and service Divisions are listed after the academic Divisions.

The year shown is that of taking up continuous appointment in the University, rather than the year of appointment to the position currently held.

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
2010  Brian D. Moloughney MA(Cant) PhD(ANU) (Professor)

Associate Deans
1993  Alexander Trapeznik BA(La Trobe) MA(Tas) PhD(ANU) DipHum(La Trobe) GDipMusStud(PCAЕ) (Graduate Studies)
1994  Suzanne E. Court MusB(Well) PhD PGDipArts(Otago) (Academic)

Administration Director
1998  Catherine L. Thomson BCom DipGrad(Otago)

Marketing Co-ordinator
2004  Wendy A. Adam BCom(Otago)

Academic Manager
2003  Carol R. Forbes BSocSc(Waik)

ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

Associate Professor
1989  Jacqueline V. Leckie BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Head of Department)

Professors
1967  Charles F. W. Higham MA PhD ScD(Camb) FRSNZ FSA FBA
2005  Glenn R. Summerhayes MA(Syd) PhD(La Trobe) DipEd(Syd T Coll) FSA FLS FRAI

Emeritus Professor
1972  Helen M. Leach MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)
Associate Professors
1989 Ian W. G. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1991 Richard K. Walter BA PhD(Auck) FSA

Senior Lecturers
1999 Ian G. Barber BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Otago)
2001 Ruth P. Fitzgerald BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2005 Timothy D. Thomas MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Lecturers
2007 Gregory E. Rawlings BA(Hons)(Massey) PhD(ANU)
2007 Cyril T. Schafer BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009 Gautam Ghosh MA(Northwestern) MA(Berkeley) PhD(Chicago)
2009 Mark D. McCoy BA(New Mexico) MA(Auck) PhD(Berkeley)

Research Fellows
2008 Emma L. Brooks MA(Otago)
2008 R. Christopher Jacomb BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Honorary Professor
2005 Atholl J. Anderson CNZM MA(Cant) MA(Otago) PhD ScD(Camb)
FRSNZ FSA FAHA

Honorary Fellows
2003 Dimitri Anson MPhil(Lond) PhD(Syd)
2005 Brian A. Vincent BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Angela Middleton MA PhD(Auck)
2007 Gillian E. Hamel BSc PhD(Otago)
2009 Janet M. Wilmshurst BSc(Hons)(Plym) PhD(Cant)

Administrator
1989 Cathrine E. Waite BA(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

Senior Lecturer
1993 Patricia A. Hannah MA(Aberd) DPhil DipClassArch(Oxf)
(Head of Department)

Professors
1980 Robert Hannah BA(Hons)(Otago) MPhil(Oxf) FSA (Professor since 2006)
2002 William J. Dominik BA(Pacific) MA(Texas Tech) PhD(Monash)

Associate Professor
1993 Jonathan C. R. Hall MA(St And & Texas) PhD(Texas)

Senior Lecturers
1979 John Garthwaite BA(Leic) MA PhD(Cornell)
2004 Patrick V. Wheatley BA(Hons) PhD(W Aust)

Lecturer
2004 Arlene L. Allan BA(Hons)(Trent) MA(Qu) PhD(Exe)

Honorary Fellow
2003 Harold W. Love BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Keele)

Administrator
1999 Anne Hewton
DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Professors

2003  Evelyn B. Tribble BA(Wake Forest) MLIS PhD(Berkeley)  
      (Donald Collie Professor and Head of Department)
1974  Alistair G. Fox MA(Cant) PhD(W Ont) (Professor since 1987)
1976  Christopher J. Ackerley MA(Cant) PhD(Tor)  
      (Professor since 2007)
2006  Peter R. Kuch BA(Hons)(Wales) MLitt DPhil(Oxf)  
      (Eamon Cleary Professor of Irish Studies)
2009  Liam A. McIlvanney MA(Glas) DPhil(Oxf)  
      (Stuart Professor of Scottish Studies)

Associate Professor

2005  Wendy J. Parkins MA(Syd) PhD(Murd)

Senior Lecturers

1981  Gregory G. Waite BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Tor)
1991  Candler S. Rogers BA(Emory) MA PhD(Chicago)
1992  Christine A. Prentice MA PhD(Cant)
1993  Rochelle Simmons MA(Auck) PhD(Tor)
2003  Paul G. Tankard MA PhD(Monash)
2004  Simone Drichel MA(Freiburg) PhD(Well)
2004  Jacob B. P. Edmond BA(Hons) PhD(Auck)
2005  Thomas E. McLean BA(Loyola) MA(Boston College) PhD(Iowa)
2007  Simone C. Marshall BA(Well) MA(Waik) PhD(Syd)

Lecturer

2009  David A. Ciccoricco BS(Colorado) BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Teaching Fellow

1994  Nicola J. Cummins BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago)  
      TESOLCert

Honorary Fellows

1996  Keith I. D. Maslen MA(NZ & Camb) DLitt(Oxf)
2002  Donald J. Kerr MA(Well) PhD(Auck) DipTchg
2006  John K. Hale MA(Oxf) PhD(Edin) DipEd(Durh)

Administrator

1993  Lisbeth U. Lammers DipLang(Copenhagen)

LINGUISTICS

Associate Professor

1992  Jae Jung Song BA(Hons) PhD(Monash)

Senior Lecturers

2006  Moyra Sweetnam Evans BA(Rhodes) BA(Hons)(North SAf)  
      MA DLitt et Phil(Rand Afrikaans) UED(Rhodes)
2007  Anne Feryok MA(Syracuse) PhD(Auck)
DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Associate Professor
1991 Sean J. Fitzsimons BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tas) (Head of Department)

Professors
1979 Richard K. Morgan BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm) (Professor since 2005)
2004 J. Anthony Binns BA DipEd(Sheff) MA PhD(Birm) (Ron Lister Professor of Geography)

Emeritus Professors
1972 B. Blair Fitzharris BSc(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col) (Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
1982 Peter G. Holland MSc(Cant) PhD(ANU) (Emeritus Professor since 2003)

Associate Professors
1999 Claire Freeman BA(Rhodes) MA(Witw) PhD(Leeds) PGDipTP PGDipEnvMan(C England)
1999 Michelle Thompson-Fawcett BTP MPlan(Auck) DPhil(Oxf)
2008 Etienne Nel BA(Hons) PhD(Rhodes) MA(Witw)

Senior Lecturers
1995 Michael J. Hilton MA PhD(Auck)
2006 Nicholas J. Cullen MSc(Cant) PhD(Colorado)
2006 Douglas P. Hill BA(Hons)(ANU) PhD(Curtin)
2006 John F. Orwin MSc(Cant) PhD(Western)
2010 Wayne J. Stephenson MSc PhD(Cant)

Lecturers
2007 Linda Malam BSc(Hons)(Newcastle NSW) PhD(ANU)
2008 Charlotte N. L. Chambers BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Edin)
2010 Daniel G. Kingston BSc(Sheff) MSc(E Anglia) PhD(Birm)
2010 Sarah M. Mager MSc PhD(Otago)
2010 Simon D. Springer BA PhD(Br Col) MA(Qu)

Professional Practice Fellow
2009 Rosalind H. Day BSc MRRP(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2009 Benjamin T. Varkalis BAppSc(Otago)

Honorary Lecturer
2003 Andrew R. McGregor BSc(Hons) PhD(Syd)

Administrator
1999 Nikola R. Hunt

CENTRE FOR THE STUDY OF AGRICULTURE, FOOD AND ENVIRONMENT

Associate Professor
1994 Hugh R. Campbell MA(Otago) PhD(Charles Sturt) (Director)

Professor
1990 Henrik Moller MSc(Auck) PhD(Aberd) (Professor since 2010)
Senior Research Fellow
2004 Janet R. Stephenson BA(Auck) MREP(Massey) PhD(Otago)
(Deputy Director)

Research Fellow
2004 Christopher J. Rosin BA(Gustavus Adolphus College)
MS(Pennsylvania State) PhD(Wisconsin-Madison)

Assistant Research Fellows
2009 Corey R. Bragg BSc PGDipWLM(Otago)
2009 Miranda J. Mirosa BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Centre Manager
2001 Susan J. Davies BSc(Tech)(Waik)

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND ART HISTORY

Professors
1982 Barbara L. Brookes BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr)
(Professor since 2004, Head of Department)
1977 Thomas W. H. Brooking MA(Massey) PhD(Otago)
(Professor since 2005)
1986 Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU)
DipEdDC(PNG) (Professor since 2010)
2008 Angela H. McCarthy MA(NUI) PhD(Dub)
(Professor of Scottish and Irish History)

Associate Professors
1990 John Stenhouse BA(Hons) PhD(Massey)
1993 Alexander Trapeznik BA(La Trobe) MA(Tas) PhD(ANU)
DipHum(La Trobe) GDipMusStud(PCAЕ)
2003 Mark A. Stocker BA(Hons)(Camb) MA(E Anglia) PhD(Hull)
2009 Anthony J. Ballantyne BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb)

Senior Lecturers
1978 Peter Leech BA(Birm) MA PhD(McM)
1993 Judith R. Collard MA(Melb) PhD(La Trobe)
2002 Russell L. Johnson BS(Wisconsin) MA PhD(Iowa)
2003 Erika M. Wolf AB(Princeton) MA PhD(Michigan)
2004 Mark Seymour BA(Hons)(Syd) MA PhD(Connecticut)
2004 Takashi Shogimen LLB(Keio) PhD(Sheff)
2005 Angela C. Wanhalla MA PhD(Cant)

Lecturer
2007 Vanessa B. Ward BAS(Hons) PhD(ANU)

Administrator
1998 Susan Lang
DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES AND CULTURES

Senior Lecturer
1992 Simon C. Ryan MA(Auck) PhD(Camb) (Head of Department)

CHINESE

Senior Lecturers
1995 Haixin Jiang BA(Sichuan) MACertificate(Nanjing) PhD(Cant)
2003 Paola Voci BA(Venice) MA PhD(Indiana)
2004 Xiaohuan Zhao BA(CCNU) PhD(Edin)

FRENCH

Senior Lecturers
1989 Patricia D. Duffy BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2005 Constantin Grigorut MA(McM) PhD(Br Col)

Lecturer
2001 Barbara M. Stone LLB(Hons) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)

Teaching Fellow
2010 Christiane Leurquin Maîtrise DU(Paris)

GERMAN

Professor
2004 Timothy J. Mehigan BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) FAHA

Senior Lecturers
1992 Simon C. Ryan MA(Auck) PhD(Camb)
1995 Antonie Alm-Lequeux Maîtrise d’allemand (Bordeaux) MA PhD(UCLA)
2008 Cecilia Novero MA(Turin) PhD(Chicago)

Honorary Fellow
1970 August Obermayer DrPhil(Vienna)

JAPANESE

Associate Professor
1996 Roy A. Starrs MA PhD(Br Col)

Lecturers
2005 J.-R. Hayashishita MA PhD(S Calif)
2005 Masataka Yamaguchi MA(Aoyama Gakuin, Tokyo) MS(Georgetown)
PhD(Georgia)

Teaching Fellow
2010 Haruko Stuart BA(Seisen) MA(Waik) PGDipLT(Auck)

PORTUGUESE

Visiting Assistant
2008 Célia Maria Guido Mendes BA(Nova de Lisbon)
MA(Simón Bólivar, Venezuela)

Teaching Fellow
2005 Flavia Rubini-Lean BA(Oeste Paulista) PGDipArts(Otago)
SPANISH

Senior Lecturers
2002 Angela Gracia MA(Freie Universität Berlin) PhD(Seville)
2005 Rogelio Guedea BA(Hons)(Colima) PhD(Cordoba)
2005 Adelso Yánez MA(Ott) PhD(Montr)
2007 Tiffany D. G. Trotman BA(Washington and Lee) MA(Virginia) PhD(Otago)

Lecturer
2008 Megan E. Saltzman MA PhD(Mich)

Teaching Fellow
2005 Francisco Araya BA(Hons)(Universidad de Chile)

Administrator
2000 Linda E. Brown

DEPARTMENT OF MEDIA, FILM AND COMMUNICATION

Professors
1975 Geoffrey W. Kearsley BA(Hons) PhD(Lond)
   (Professor since 1996, Head of Department)
2002 Hilary Radner MA(Berkeley) PhD(Texas, Austin)
   (Professor of Film and Media Studies)

Senior Lecturers
2001 Brett D. Nicholls BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)
2002 Vijay Devadas BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)
2002 Kevin B. Fisher MA(UCSB) MA PhD(UCLA)
2004 Catherine Fowler BA(Hons)(Bulmershe) PhD(Warw)
2004 Hugh Slotten BA(Earlham College) MS MA PhD(Wisconsin)
2005 Davinia J. Thornley MA PhD(N Carolina, Chapel Hill)
2007 Erika Pearson BA(Hons) PhD(Curtin)

Lecturers
2003 Paul B. Ramaeker BA(UCLA) MA PhD(Wisconsin)
2007 Michael J. Bourk MA PhD(Canberra)

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Professors
1995 Henry M. Johnson BA(Hons)(Dartington) MMus(Lond) DPhil(Oxf)
   PGDipTert’T(Otago) LTCL(perf) LTCL(tchg)
   (Professor since 2008, Head of Department)
1976 John D. Drummond BA BMus(Leeds) PhD(Birm) (Blair Professor)
1981 J. Terence Dennis MNZM MusB(Hons)(Otago) Konzertexam(en(Cologne)
   FRSNZ (Professor since 2006)
   (William Evans Executant Lecturer in Piano)

Associate Professor
1994 Suzanne E. Court MusB(Well) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
Staff: Humanities

Senior Lecturers
1990  Peter V. Adams MusB(Hons)(Otago) MMus(Lond) LRSM FTCL
1994  E. Judy Bellingham BA(Cant) MEntr(Otago) DipTchg LRSM FTCL
(William Evans Executant Lecturer in Voice)
2000  Graeme A. Downes MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2000  Anthony D. Ritchie MusB(Hons) PhD(Cant) LTCL
2001  Robert G. H. Burns BA(Hons)(Brun) PhD(Otago) FLCM ILTM FHEA
2004  Daniell E. Bendrups BA BMus(Hons)(Melb) PhD(Macq)

Lecturers
2002  Ian C. Chapman MusB MA(Otago)
(William Evans Executant Lecturer in Contemporary Music)
2007  John R. Egenes BA(Santa Fe) MMus PGDipMus(Otago)
(Executant Lecturer)
2008  Shelley D. Brunt BA(Hons) PhD(Adel)
2008  Tessa M. A. Petersen MusB(Hons)(Otago)
PGDipRCM(Orchestral Performance) (Executant Lecturer)
2010  Heleen Du Plessis BMus(Potchef) BMus(Hons)(Pret)
PGPerfDip(Geneva) GPD(Peabody)
(William Evans Executant Lecturer)

Professional Practice Fellows
1999  K. Isabel Cunningham LRAM(perf) LRAM(tchg) TTC(Belfast)
2009  Robert S. Falconer MusB(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2004  Thomas J. McGrath BMus(Hons)(Cant)
Musikreife(Richard-Strauss-Konservatorium)
2007  David O. Harrison MusB(Hons) MA(Otago)

Technicians
2000  Louise M. Kewene
2009  Stephen R. Stedman

Administrator
1992  Dorothy J. Duthie JP

THEATRE STUDIES

Associate Professors
1981  Lisa J. V. Warrington MA(Tas)
2006  Stuart B. Young MA(Well) PhD(Camb) (Programme Co-ordinator)

Senior Lecturer
1996  Hilary M. Halba MA(Otago) DipTchg ASB
(William Evans Executant Lecturer in Theatre Studies)

Lecturers
2006  Suzanne R. Little BA(Hons) PhD(Qld)
2009  Jonathan W. Marshall MA PhD(Melb)

Theatre Manager, Technician and Professional Practice Fellow
2007  Martyn W. Roberts
DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Senior Lecturer
1999 James B. Maclaurin MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Head of Department)

Professors
1970 Alan E. Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRSNZ
2006 Peter R. Anstey BA(Hons) PhD(Syd)
(Professor of Early Modern Philosophy)

Associate Professors
1988 Charles R. Pigden MA(Camb) PhD(La Trobe)
1989 Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD
PGDipTheol(Otago) (Joint with Theology and Religion)
1992 Andrew J. Moore MA(Cant) DPhil(Oxf)
1998 Heather L. Dyke BA PhD(Leeds)

Senior Lecturers
1992 Colin A. Cheyne BSc BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2006 Josh B. Parsons BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(ANU)

Administrator
1986 Sally B. Holloway

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICS

Professors
1991 William W. Harris MA(Cant) PhD(Durh)
(Professor since 2006, Head of Department)
1991 Robert Patman BA(Lanc) MA(Warw) PhD(S’ton)
(Professor since 2007)
2003 Philip R. Nel MA DPhil(Stell)

Emeritus Professor
1967 James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ
(Professor 1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997)
(Joint with Psychology)

Associate Professor
1998 Janine Hayward BA(Cant) BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

Senior Lecturers
1987 Christopher Rudd BA(Lough) MA PhD(Essex)
1990 Brian S. Roper MA(Cant) PhD(Griff)
2002 Najibullah Lafrapia BA(Kabul) MA PhD(Hawaii)
2005 James H. Headley BA(Hons)(Oxf) MA PhD(Lond)

Lecturers
2006 Vicki A. Spencer MA(Flin) DPhil(Oxf)
2007 Bryce Edwards BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2008 Carla Lam MA(New Br) PhD(Car)
2008 Lena Tan BA(Smith) MSc(Lond) PhD(Mass Amherst)
2010 Nicholas Khoo BA(California, Irvine) MA(Johns Hopkins)
MPhil PhD(Columbia)

Administrator
1996 Geraldine M. Barrett BA(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY, GENDER AND SOCIAL WORK

SOCIOLOGY
Associate Professor
2005 Martin Tolich MA(Auck) PhD(Calif)

Senior Lecturer
2008 Bryndl E. Hohmann-Marriott MSc(Purdue) PhD(Arizona)

Lecturers
2002 Lesley-Jan Procter BA DipWomen’sStudies(Massey) PhD(Otago)
2010 Melanie A. Beres BSc PhD(Alta) MSc(Guelph)

GENDER
Associate Professor
1994 Annabel Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2001 Chris Brickell BA(Hons) PhD(Well)
2003 Rebecca Stringer BA(Hons)(W Syd) PhD(ANU)

SOCIAL WORK
Professor
2007 Amanda S. Barusch BA(Reed) MSW PhD(Berkeley)

Associate Professors
1976 Patrick T. Shannon MA(Auck) PhD(Otago)
1999 Anita Gibbs PhD(Brist) CertWSt(Open) CQSW

Senior Lecturers
1979 Margaret J. McKenzie-Davidson MA(Cant)
1995 Shayne W. Walker BA MCApSc DipSocS(Otago)
1996 Peter E. Walker MCApSc PhD DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)
2002 Anaru D. Eketone MCApSc DPH DipSCWk CertHProm(Otago)
2004 Lynnette E. Briggs BA DipSW(Cant) MSW(Massey) PhD(Otago)

Lecturer
2005 Emily Keddell BA MCApSc PGDipSocSc(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1998 Claire E. Perry MCApSc DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)
2002 Liisa A. Tate-Manning CandHum(Turku) PGDipSocStud PGDipSW(Qu)
DipGrad(Otago)

Administrator
1990 Pamela J. Jemmett BCom(Otago)
DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGY AND RELIGION

Associate Professor
2005 Murray A. Rae BArch(Auck) BA BD(Otago) PhD(Lond)
(Head of Department)

Professors
1988 Paul R. Trebilco BSc(Cant) BD(Otago) PhD(Durh)
(Professor since 2003)
2009 Andrew W. Bradstock MA(Brist) MTheol(Otago) PhD(Kent)
(Howard Paterson Professor of Theology and Public Issues)

Associate Professor
1989 Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD
PGDipTheol(Otago) (Joint with Philosophy)

Senior Lecturers
2004 Will Sweetman BA(Lanc) MPhil PhD(Camb)
2005 Timothy D. Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2010 Christopher R. J. Holmes BA(Moody Bible Inst) MRel ThD(Tor)

Lecturers
2003 James E. Harding BA(Manc) MA PhD(Sheff)
2007 Lynne M. Baab BS(Willamette) MDiv(Fuller Theol Sem)
PhD(Washington) (Jack Somerville Lecturer in Pastoral Theology)
2007 Erica Baffelli BA(Hons) PhD(Venice)

Administrator
2004 Mary P. Griffiths

CENTRE FOR RESEARCH ON CHILDREN AND FAMILIES

Professor and Director
2008 Gordon T. Harold MS(Iowa State) PhD(Cardiff) (Alexander McMillan
Professor of Childhood Studies and Professor of Psychology)

Senior Research Fellow
1995 Nicola J. Taylor BSW(Hons)(Massey) LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago) CQSW

Research Fellows
2008 Mele M. Taumoepeau BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(QM Edin) PhD(Otago)
2010 Kaa-Sandra N. Chee MSc PhD(Auck)

Centre Research Manager
1989 Megan M. Gollop BSc(Hons) MEd(Otago)

NATIONAL CENTRE FOR PEACE AND CONFLICT STUDIES

Professor and Director
2009 Kevin P. Clements BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

Lecturer
2010 Heather M. Devere MA PhD(Auck)

Administrator
2003 Ann E. M. Hassan BA(Hons)(Cant) MA(Otago)
FACULTY OF LAW

Professor and Dean
1982  R. Mark Henaghan BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) (Professor since 2000)

Professors
1972  Kevin E. Dawkins BA LLB(Otago) LLM(Mich) (Professor since 2008)
1973  John A. Smillie LLM(Otago) LLM JSD(Yale) FRSNZ
    (Professor since 1981)
1975  Geoffrey G. Hall LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Well) (Professor since 2006)
1984  Richard R. Mahoney BA LLB(Br Col) BCL(Oxf)
    (Professor since 2005)
1984  Peter D. G. Skegg LLB(Hons)(Auck) MA DPhil(Oxf)
1985  Rex J. Ahdar LLM(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007)
1987  Nicola S. Peart Drs(Leiden) LLM(Cape Town) (Professor since 2006)
1988  Paul A. Roth BA(Brown) LLB(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr)
    (Professor since 2005)
1990  J. Stuart Anderson LLB(Lond) BCL MA(Oxf) (Professor since 1993)
1990  John B. Dawson BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv)
    (Professor since 2004)
2009  Kim M. Economides BA(CNAA) LLM(Lond) FSALS
    (Director, Legal Issues Centre)

Associate Professors
1986  Michael S. Robertson BA LLB(York, Can) MA(Tor) LLM(Lond)
1988  Donna M. Buckingham BA LLB(Otago)
1989  Margaret J. Briggs LLM(Otago)
1990  Struan R. Scott LLM(Otago) SJD(Duke)
2000  Andrew C. Geddis BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv)
2009  Colin Gavaghan LLB(Hons) PhD(Glas) (New Zealand Law Foundation
    Associate Professor in Emerging Technologies)

Senior Lecturers
1975  Nigel J. Jamieson BA(NZ) LLB(Well) LLD(Otago)
1985  Selene E. Mize BSc(Northwestern) JD(Stan)
1989  Nicola R. Wheen BA LLM(Otago)
1999  Jacinta A. Ruru BA(Well) LLM(Otago)
2001  Shelley E. Griffiths BCom LLB(Hons) MA(Otago) CA
2003  Barry C. Allan BCom LLB(Otago) BA(Massey) LLM(Well)
2005  Jessica F. M. Palmer BCom LLM(Auck) LLM(Camb)
2006  Stephen E. Smith BSc(Alta) LLM(Harv) JD(Qu)
2006  A. Ceri Warnock LLB(Hons)(Cardiff) LLM(Auck)
2007  Tracey D. Epps BA LLB(Hons)(Auck) LLM SJD(Tor)

Professional Practice Fellow
1991  Judith A. Ferguson BA LLB(Hons)(Otago)

Faculty Administrator
1999  Marie-Louise Neilsen MA(Auck) ANZIM
SCHOOL OF MĀORI, PACIFIC AND INDIGENOUS STUDIES

Professor and Dean
2009  Paul J. Tapsell MA(Auck) DPhil(Oxf)

Professor
1991  Michael P. J. Reilly MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors
2002  Brendan J. Hokowhitu BA BPhEd PhD(Otago) MA(Vic BC)
2003  Poia Rewi MA(Waik) PhD(Otago)
2004  Jenny Bryant-Tokalau BA PGDipArts(Otago) MA(PNG)
         PhD(Monash)

Senior Lecturers
1992  James E. Williams BA(Hons)(Well) MA PhD(Otago)
2008  Raewyn Tangiwhai Rewi BEd(Waik) MIndS(Otago)
         HDipTch(Hamilton)

Lecturers
1999  R. Michelle Schaaf BCom MA PGDipArts(Otago)
2001  Karyn A. Paringatai MA(Otago)
2005  W. Paerau Warbrick LLB MA PhD PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
2008  Lachlan Paterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2010  Megan K. Ellison BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg(DCE)

Assistant Lecturer
2009  Suzanne U. Boyes BCom MA(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2006  Craig G. Hall BEd PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg

Administrator
2009  Nicola A. Morand
COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University’s Faculty of Education on 1 January 2007 to create the University of Otago College of Education. For each member of staff the year shown is the date of taking up continuous appointment in either the Dunedin College of Education (marked with an asterisk) or the University.

Professor and Dean
2005  Helen May BEdStud MA PhD DipEdStud(Well) DipTchg

Associate Dean (Research)
2005  Lisa F. Smith BA(Montclair) MA EdD(Rutgers) (Professor since 2007)

Associate Dean (Teacher Education)
2008  Mary G. Simpson BEd MEdAdmin(Massey) DEd(Penn State) DipTchg

Programme Co-ordinators
1986* Lynette R. Foote BA MEd DipEd(Otago) DipTchg (Early Childhood Education)
1987* A. Clare Church MEd(Otago) DipTchg (Principal Lecturer) (Primary Education)
2004* Karyn A. Fielding BA BSc(Cant) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer) (Secondary Education)
1989* Jill M. Paris BA(Hons)(Otago) MEd(Tchg) DipTchg(Adv) (DCE) (Academic Programmes Co-ordinator Southland) (Southland Campus)

Professors
1986  Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor) (Professor since 2007)
2005  Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago)

Associate Professors
2008  Claire M. Fletcher-Flinn BPsych(W Aust) PhD(La Trobe)
2009  Alison M. Gilmore BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1995* Gillian E. Rutherford BA(Well) MEd(Alta) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
1997* David R. Bell BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipFA(Otago Poly) DipTchg
1998* Margaret A. Campbell-Price MTour DipTour DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg
1998* Christopher R. Linsell BSc(Hons)(Birm) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
1998* N. Ruth Gasson MA PhD(Otago) DipTchg
1999  G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin PhD(Massey) DipEd(Otago) DipTchg AFNZIM
2000  Keryn M. Pratt BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2002  Karen M. Nairn MA(Cant) PhD(Waik) DipTchg
2004  Susan E. Sandretto BA(UC Davis) MA DipTchg(CSU Sacramento) PhD(Otago)
2006  Gregory J. Burnett BEd DPhil(NE) DipTchg
Lecturers
2000* Brenda M. Shanks MEd(UTAS) DipEdLdrship(DCE)
    CertEdMan TTC MNZARE (Southland Campus)
2008 Hugh D. Morrison BTh(Aust Coll Theol) BA(Hons)(Otago)
    PhD(Massey) DipTchg
2008 Jane J. Tilson BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) PGDipArts(Otago)
2010 Steven S. Sexton BSc(Penn State) MTeach PhD(Syd)

Teacher Education Fellows
1997* Helen W. Trevethan MEd(Otago) DipTchg (Principal Lecturer)
1986* Suzanne J. Renner MFA(Utah) DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg
    (Senior Lecturer)
1989* Errol J. Moore BA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg FTCL
    (Senior Lecturer)
1990* Gaynor R. Corkery BA MPhil(Massey) TTC (Senior Lecturer)
1991* Yvonne K. Brouwer BEd MA(Otago) DipTchg TTC
    (Senior Lecturer)
1991* Sharon L. Young MEd DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg(Higher) TTC
    (Senior Lecturer)
1992* Darrell D. J. Latham MEd EdD(Tas) DipEdMan DipSpecEd
    DipTchg(Adv) TTC(EOD)
1993* Patricia A. Brooking BA(Massey) MA(Deakin) DipTchg
    (Senior Lecturer)
1994* Fiona Ellis MEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipChAd DipGrad (Otago) DipTchg
    (Senior Lecturer)
1996* Patricia M. Wells BA(Otago) MA GradDip(Griff) DipTchg
    (Senior Lecturer)
1997* Barbara I. Ferguson BEd PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg
    (Senior Lecturer)
    (Senior Lecturer)
1998* Kerry L. Mackay BEd(Otago) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
1998* John F. Taylor BA(Cant) MA PGDipEd(Tchg)(Otago) DipTchg
    CertTESOL (Senior Lecturer)
1999* I. Maxwell Gold BA MEd PGDipEdPs DipEd(Otago) DipTchg
    (Senior Lecturer)
1999* Denise J. Carter BEd(Massey) MSc(Curtin) DipTchg TTC
    (Senior Lecturer)
1999* Catherine M. Morrison BEd(Otago) DipTchg ATCL (Senior Lecturer)
1999* Lynn M. Tozer BEd BA(Hons)(Otago) MA(Delaware) DipTchg
    CertEdMan(DCE)
2001* A. Parker Ormond BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg CertEdMan
    (Senior Lecturer) (Southland Campus)
2002* D. Adair Polson-Genge BA(Otago) DipTchg TTC (Senior Lecturer)
    (Southland Campus)
2002* Judith Layland BEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipChAd(Otago) CertEd(Leeds)
2004* P. Gaye McDowell DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
1999* Hine T. Waititi DipTchg (Lecturer)
2001* Gillian McFarlane BEd(Otago) MEd(W’gong) DipTchg TTC CertTESOL (Lecturer)
2003* Angela L. Miller BEd BCapSc(Otago) DipTchg (Lecturer)
2004* Meredith D. Kelly BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg (Lecturer) (Southland Campus)
2005* Allison J. McKenzie BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg (Lecturer) (Southland Campus)
2005* Mere J. Snowden BEd(AdultEd)(Massey) DipTchg TTC (Lecturer) (Southland Campus)
2008 Andrea L. Robertson BEd PGDipTchg(Otago) CertTchgICT(DCE) DipTchg

Professional Practice Fellows
   2004  Pauline K. Smith BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg (Southland Campus)
   2006  Mary C. O’Rourke BEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey) DipTchg (Southland Campus)
   2007  Kirsten L. Addie BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) (Southland Campus)

Teaching Fellow
   2007  Margaret P. Kendall-Smith MEd PhD PGDipArts(Otago) CertTEFL(DCE) LTCL

Acting Operations Manager
   1993  Deborah K. Downs BCom(Otago) DipBusStuds(Massey) NZCS

EDUCATION SUPPORT SERVICES

Director
   1994* David J. Comerford BA(Hons)(Well) PGDipBusAdmin
       DipGuidCouns(Massey) DipTchg

Associate Director
   1989* Ian D. Morrison BA DipEd(Otago) DipGrad(DCE) DipTchg

Manager, Professional Education Services
   1992* Darrell D. J. Latham MEd EdD(Tas) DipEdMan DipSpecEd
       DipTchg(Adv) TTC(EOD)

Secondary School Co-ordinator
   2000* Ian A. Stevens BA(Otago) DipTchg

Advisers/Facilitators (Dunedin)
   1995* Pauline M. Douglas BA MEEd DipEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) LTCL
   1995* A. S. Huata Holmes ATPL(IAO) TTC TMM
   1997* David J. Young BEd(Massey) DipWkshpCraftEd DipTchg(Adv)
       CertSchMan CertTchg ICT
   1998* Doris Lancaster BTchLn(CCE) MEEd(Massey) DipTchg(Higher)
   1999* Jennifer R. Harrex BEd(DCE) DipTchg(Higher)
   2001* Peter H. King TTC
   2002* Marilyn A. Holmes MSc(Curtin) DipGrad(Otago) TTC(Palm Nth)
       CertEdMan(DCE)
2005  Kathleen I. Rice BSc(Hons)(Otago) DipEd(Massey) DipTchg
2005  Rosemary A. Smith MEd(Tas) DipEdLdrship DipTchg(Advanced)(DCE)
2005* Marilyn J. Thompson BA(Otago) MEd(DCE) PGDipCouns (Massey)
2007  Amy B. Fraser BA(Otago) GradDipEd(Auck) DipTchg(Higher)(DCE)
2009  Vivienne I. Thompson BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

Advisers/Facilitators (Southland)
2001* Cheryl Pym BEd(Massey) HigherDipTchg(SecHomeEcon)
      (State College of Victoria, Rusden)
2001* Lynelle Woods BEd(Tchg)(DCE)
2004* Raewyn M. Green BTchLn (CCE) DipTchg(Adv)(Palm Nth)
2005* Grant Godby DipTchg(Higher) GradDipEd(Auck)
2005* Mere J. Snowden BEd(AdultEd) PGDipEd(Massey) DipTchg TTC
2010  Averil L. Lee BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

EDUCATIONAL ASSESSMENT RESEARCH UNIT
Professor
2005  Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago) (Co-Director)

Associate Professor
2009  Alison M. Gilmore BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) (Co-Director)

Production Editor
2002  Lynette B. Jones MA(Auck)

CENTRE FOR DISTANCE EDUCATION AND LEARNING TECHNOLOGIES
Director
1986  Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor)
      (Professor since 2007)

CENTRE FOR EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP AND ADMINISTRATION
Director
1999  G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin PhD(Massey)
      DipEd(Otago) DipTchg AFNZIM
DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
1980  Keith A. Hunter MSc(Auck) PhD(E Anglia) FNZIC FRSNZ
   (Professor since 1994)

Divisional Administrator
1970  Bryan R. Johnston BA BCom(Otago)

Academic Administrator
1989  Claire D. Jordan BCom(Otago)

Divisional Marketing and Communications Co-ordinator
2004  Rose A. Newburn BA(Otago)

Executive Assistant
1984  Valerie J. White

Kaitautoko Whakamātau (Māori Support Officer)
1995  Stephen G. Scott MSc(Auck) PhD(Otago)

Divisional Financial Analyst
2002  Andrea S. Lunam BCom(Otago) CA

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Professor and Dean
2007  Douglas G. Booth BSc(Melb) MSc(Natal) PhD(Macq)

Professors
1991  Steven J. Jackson BA(W Ont) MS PhD(Ill) (Professor since 2007)
2004  Roger M. Bartlett BSc(Hons)(Bath) MSc(City) PhD(Nott)
   (Professor since 2007)

Associate Professors
1987  Kenneth P. Hodge MS(Montana) PhD(Ill) DipPhEd(Otago)
1992  Lisette C. Burrows BA BPhEd(Otago) PhD(W‘gong) PGDipArts(Otago)
   DipTchg
2003  Christopher Button BSc(Hons) PhD(Manc Met)

Senior Lecturers
1992  Phillip J. Handcock BPhEd PhD(Otago) MSc(Alta)
1995  Motohide Miyahara BA(Ritsumeikan) MA(Antioch) MEd(Tokyo)
   MSc PhD(UCLA)
1995  Nancy J. Rehrer BA(Duke) MSc(Clemson) PhD(Maastricht)
1998  Michael A. Boyes MNZM BEd(Massey) MEd(PE)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)
   DipTchg
1998  Tania G. Cassidy MPhEd DipGrad(Otago) PhD(Deakin) DipTchg
2000  Lynnette M. Jones BSc BPhEd(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001  James D. Cotter BSc MPhEd(Otago) PhD(W‘gong)
2002  Elaine A. Rose BSc(Hons)(Glas) PhD(Wales)
2002  Michael P. Sam BPhEd(Alta) MA(New Br) PhD(Otago)
2003  Mark A. Falcous BA(Hons)(De Mont) MA(Qu) PhD(Lough)
2004  Melanie D. Bussey BPhEd MSc(New Br) PhD(Otago)
2005  Sally Shaw BA(Hons)(York) MSc(Sheff) PhD(De Mont)
2006  Alexandra I. Kolb MA(Col) MPhil PhD(Camb)
2009  Sandra Mandic BPhEd(Novi Sad) MSc PhD(Alta)

Lecturers
2006  Shayne P. Galloway MS PhD(Ind)
2008  Ojeya Cruz Banks MA PhD(Arizona)
2009  Joshua I. Newman MSc(Memphis) PhD(Maryland)
2009  Jonathan B. H. Shemmell BSc BAppSc(Hons)(Deakin) MSc PhD(Qld)

Senior Teaching Fellows
1997  Alison East MPhEd(Otago)
1999  Marguerita I. Lázár MA(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2000  Carolyn A. Jenkins MPhEd(Otago)
2008  Geoffrey D. Ockwell BCom MPhEd(Otago)

Technical and IT Manager
1992  Christopher J. Sullivan BCom(Otago)

Administration Manager
1996  Helen Carman NZCTP

Administrator for Sports Studies
1999  Beverley Lawrence BA(Hons)(Herts) DipMgmt DipTchg

SCIENCE

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY
See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED SCIENCES
Professor
1966  Raechel M. Laing MS(Tenn) PhD DipEd(Otago) CText FTI HonFTI
(Professor since 2004, Head of Department)

Director, Applied Science Programme
2007  Stephen J. Sowerby BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES
Professor
1966  Raechel M. Laing MS(Tenn) PhD DipEd(Otago) CText FTI HonFTI
(Professor since 2004)
(Director, Clothing and Textiles Centre)
Senior Lecturer
1987 Cheryl A. Wilson BHSc MCApSc PhD(Otago) CText ATI

Lecturers
2004 Catherine A. Smith BAppSc(Canberra) BA(Hons)(Melb)
2010 Bronwyn J. Lowe BE(Monash) BAppSc PhD(C Sturt)

Adjunct Senior Lecturer
2009 Debra J. Carr BSc(Hons)(Sund) PhD(Birm) CEng FIMMM

Technician
2005 Clare J. Nicholls BCApSc(Otago) NZCS

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY
See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY
Professors
1969 James Simpson BSc PhD(S’ton) FNZIC FRSC
(Professor since 1995, Head of Department)
1971 J. Bastow Wilson BSc PhD(Wales) FRSNZ (Professor since 2005)
1997 Katharine J. M. Dickinson BSc(Sheff) PhD(Tas) (Professor since 2009)

Associate Professors
1992 Paul L. Guy BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) GradDipMolBiol(Tas)
1995 Catriona L. Hurd BSc(Hons)(Liv) PhD(Belf)

Senior Lecturers
1994 David J. Burritt MSc PhD(Cant)
1996 Janice M. Lord BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1999 David A. Orlovich BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)

Lecturer
2009 Tina C. Summerfield BSc(Hons)(E Anglia) PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2007 John B. Steel BA BSc(Otago)
Honorary Fellows
1992  William G. Lee BSc PhD(Otago)
2007  Peter R. Espie BAgrSc(Lincoln) PhD(Cant)

Head Technician
1995  Mary Anne Miller BA DipBusStuds(Massey)

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Professors
1981  Lyall R. Hanton BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FNZIC
(Professor since 2009, Head of Department)
1969  James Simpson BSc PhD(S'ton) FNZIC FRSC (Professor since 1995)
1971  Robin A. J. Smith BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MRSC
(Professor since 2000, Mellor Professor)
1975  A. James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ
(Professor since 2010)
1980  Keith A. Hunter MSc(Auck) PhD(E Anglia) FNZIC FRSNZ
(Professor since 1994)
1991  Sally A. Brooker BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) CChem FNZIC FRSNZ MRSC
(Professor since 2006)
1993  Keith C. Gordon BSc PhD(Belf) FNZIC MRSC CChem MRSNZ
(Professor since 2009)

Emeritus Professor
1967  Brian H. Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC FRSNZ
(Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

Associate Professors
1972  Barrie M. Peake BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) FNZIC
1990  David S. Larsen MSc PhD(Auck)
1991  Allan G. Blackman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC
1996  Russell D. Frew BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Associate Professor
2006  Stephen C. Moratti MSc PhD(Auck)

Senior Lecturers
1975  Rex T. Weavers BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1992  Alan R. Hayman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1992  Eng W. Tan BSc PhD(Adel) MNZIC
2006  Kimberly J. Hageman BA(Ohio) PhD(Oregon)
2006  Guy N. L. Jameson MChem(Oxf) Dr techn(TU Vienna)
2008  James D. Crowley MSc(Well) PhD(Chicago)

Senior Research Fellows
2001  Sylvia G. Sander BSc PhD(Kaiserslautern)
2005  Claudine H. Stirling BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(ANU)
(Scientific Director, Centre for Trace Element Analysis)

Lecturers
2008  Nigel T. Lucas BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU)
2009  Carla J. Meledandri BSc(Penn State) PhD(Dub) MNZIC
Research Fellows
1992  C. John McAdam BSc(Waik) MSc PhD(Otago)
2002  Abdul Rahman Manas MSc PhD(Otago)
2008  Robert J. M. Van Hale BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow
2003  David A. McMorran BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2006  David S. Warren BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MSc PGCE(Lond) PhD(Otago)

Honorary Professor
2001  Philip W. Boyd BSc(Wales) PhD(Qu) FRSNZ

Honorary Fellows
1996  Nigel B. Perry BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Otago) FNZIC
2010  Kim I. Currie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC

Research Laboratory Manager
1996  Malcolm R. Reid BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Scientific Officer
1974  Mervyn Thomas BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Technicians
1971  Garth R. Tyrrell
1976  Robert N. McAllister NZCS
1985  Catherine A. Bennett NZCS
1990  Pauline H. Bandeen NZCS
2006  Robert Alumbaugh BA(Cal State) MSc(Oregon)

Glassblower
1981  John Wells

Systems Administrator
2001  Mathew J. Rooney BCom(Otago)

Financial Administrator
2008  Adrian N. Evans

Academic Administrator/Personal Assistant to Head of Department
2003  Theresa T. Mendoza BA(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Associate Professor
1997  Brendan J. McCane BSc PhD(James Cook) PGCertTertT(Otago)
(Head of Department)

Professors
1979  Geoff Wyvill BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Brad) FNZCS MACM
(Professor since 2001)
2000  Michael D. Atkinson BA DPhil DipAdvMath(Oxf) MLMS MNZMS
Associate Professors
1989  Anthony V. Robins BSc(Hons)(Cant) MA DPhil(Sus)
2000  Michael H. Albert BMath(Wat) DPhil(Oxf) MNZMS

Senior Lecturers
1998  Zhiyi Huang BSc PhD(Changsha) MIEEE
1998  Alistair J. Knott BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Edin)
1999  Willem A. Labuschagne MSc(P Elizabeth) PhD(Rand Afrikaans) MACM
1999  Nathan C. Rountree MusB PhD DipGrad(Otago) MNZCS MITCP
2006  Andrew S. P. Trotman MA PhD(Otago) MACM
2008  Lubica Benuskova MA(Vanderbilt) RNDr PhD(Comenius)

Lecturers
1998  Richard A. O’Keefe MSc(Auck) PhD(Edin)
2010  David M. Eyers BSc BE(NSW) PhD(Camb)
2010  Haibo Zhang BSc ME(Shandong Normal) PhD(Adel)

Professional Practice Fellows
1997  Sandra L. Garner BA(Otago)
1998  Nicholas B. Meek BA PGDipArts(Otago)
2000  Iain E. Hewson BSc(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2000  Raymond G. Scurr MSc(Otago)
2003  Matthew J. Jenkin BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2003  Cameron R. Kerr BSc PGDipSci(Otago)

Technical Team Leader
1996  David J. Robertson BSc BA PGDipSci PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Technician
1990  Allan E. Hayes NZCE

Systems Administrators
1984  Catherine A. Chandra BBS(Massey)
1990  Tracey M. Cuthbertson BSc PGDipSci(Otago)

Department Administrator
1989  Kaye L. Saunders NZCS

DEPARTMENT OF FOOD SCIENCE

Professors
1997  Philip J. Bremer MSc PhD(Otago)
(Professor since 2010, Head of Department)
2009  Indrawati Oey BSc(Bogor Ag) MS PhD(KU Leuven)

Senior Lecturers
1990  E. John Birch BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) MBA(Deakin)
1999  David W. Everett MSc(Syd) PhD(Wisconsin)
2008  Alaa El-Din Ahmed Bekhit BSc(Hons)(Alexandria) MSc(Reading) PhD(Lincoln)
Senior Research Fellow  
1993  Patrick J. Silcock BCApSc(Otago)  
(Manager, Product Development Research Centre)

Lecturer 
1980  Janet Mitchell BHSc MA(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)

Research Fellow 
2002  Jingtian Han BS(Shangdon) PhD(Shanghai Institute of Nuclear Research, Chinese Academy of Sciences)

Assistant Research Fellows 
2000  Nerida J. Brennan BSc PGCertPharm(Otago) 
2002  Stephanie W. C. Then BSc BCAPSc(Otago) 

Professional Practice Fellow 
1996  Fiona J. Nyhof BHSc(Otago) 

Honorary Fellow 
2008  Conor M. Delahunty BAgSc MSc(NUI) PhD(St.ath)

Departmental Laboratory Manager 
2005  Ian K. Ross MSc(Otago)

Departmental Administrator 
1993  Louise J. Freeman BSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY 
See Division of Humanities

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY 
Associate Professor 
1982  R. Ewan Fordyce BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Head of Department)

Professors 
1970  Richard J. Norris MA DPhil(Oxf) FGS FRNZ  
(Professor since 1999) 
1970  Alan F. Cooper BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Otago)  
(Professor since 2002) 
1983  David Craw BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Calg)  
(Professor since 2008) 
2011  David J. Prior BSc(Wales) DPhil(Leeds) FGS FMSA

Associate Professors 
1988  Daphne E. Lee BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) 
1993  James D. L. White BA BSc(TCU) MSc(Missouri) PhD(UCSB)

Senior Lecturers 
2002  Candace E. Martin BS(Hons)(N Carolina) MPhil PhD(Yale) 
2002  J. Michael Palin BA(Calif State Fullerton) MS(New Mexico Tech) PhD(Yale) 
2003  Andrew R. Gorman BSc(Calgary) MSc PhD(Br Col)
Lecturers
2008 Virginia G. Toy MSc(Auck) MPhil(ANU) PhD(Otago)
2009 Christopher M. Moy BSc(Union College, Schenectady) MS(Syracuse)
                   PhD(Stanford)

Research Fellow
2008 Douglas J. MacKenzie BSc(Tor) MSc PhD(Otago)

Scientific Officers
1994 Damian J. Walls MSc(Otago)
2008 Katherine Lilly BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU)

Senior Technical Officer
1987 Michael W. Trinder

Departmental Administrator
1978 John G. Williams BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Academic Administrator
1987 Adrien Dever

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN NUTRITION

Emeritus Professor
1979 Dame Linda J. Holloway DNZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA
                   (Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2006,
                   Head of Department)

Professors
1988 Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxf) FFPHM
       FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Medicine)
1988 C. Murray Skeaff BSc(Hons) PhD(Guelph) (Professor since 2007)
1996 Rosalind S. Gibson MS(Calif) BSc PhD(Lond) FRSNZ

Emeritus Professor
1976 Christine D. Thomson MHSc PhD(Otago)
                   (Professor since 2006 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)

Associate Professor
1989 Winsome R. Parnell BHSc PhD(Otago) MSc(Guelph)
                   (Registered Dietitian)

Senior Lecturers
1987 Caroline Horwath BSc(Hons) PhD(Adel)
1988 Sheila A. Skeaff MSc(Guelph) PhD(Otago)
1992 Penelope A. Field BHSc MBA(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
1995 Nancy J. Rehrer BA(Duke) MSc(Clemson) PhD(Maastricht)
1997 Tracy L. Perry PhD DipHSc PGDipSci(Otago)
1999 Alexandra W-A. H. Chisholm MCApSc PhD DipHSc(Otago)
                   (Registered Dietitian)
2000 Anne-Louise M. Heath BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2004 Rachel C. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
Lecturers
1998 Louise A. Mainvil BSc(Idaho) MSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2008 Lisa A. Houghton MSc(Guelph) PhD(Tor) (Registered Dietitian)
2008 Paula M. L. Skidmore BMS PhD(Belfast)
2008 Bernard J. B. Venn BA(Hons)(NE Lond Poly) PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2009 Katherine E. Black BSc(Hons)(Salf) MSc PhD(Lough)

Professional Practice Fellows
2002 Fiona Lovelock DipHSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2003 Rebecca T. Cooke BPhEd MSc(Otago)
2003 Barbara H. Crooks DipHSc(Otago) DipMgmt(NZIM) (Registered Dietitian)
2006 Nicola C. Russell BHSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2007 Silke Hellwig BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2008 Louise M. Beckingsale BSc PGDipSportMed PGDipDiet(Otago)
(Registered Dietitian)
2008 Sarah E. Elliott BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2008 Cathryn L. Khouri DipHSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2009 Catherine M. Humphrey BSc(Hons) (Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2009 Priscilla J. Natalia BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2010 Gezina J. Hellemans BDietetics(Hanzehogeschool, Groningen)
MSc PGDipSci(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2010 Susan O. MacDonell BCapSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)

Teaching Fellows
2007 Elizabeth Tuckey BCApSc(Otago)
2008 Sara L. Richardson MSc(Otago)
2010 Peter Schorer GradDipTertTchg(Auck UT)
Qualified Chef(Hospitality Trade School, Munich)

Honorary Research Associate Professor
2008 Timothy J. Green MSc(Sask) PhD(Guelph) (Registered Dietitian)

Honorary Fellow
2001 Pheng Soon Lee BSc(Hons)(Flin) MB BS(Sing) MFPM MBA(Warw)

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE
See Division of Commerce

DEPARTMENT OF MARINE SCIENCE
Professor
2002 Gary S. Wilson BMus BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)
(Professor since 2009, Head of Department)

Associate Professors
1980 Michael F. Barker MSc PhD(Auck)
1988 P. Keith Probert BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) ARCS
1990 Stephen M. Dawson MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant)
1992 Abigail M. Smith BA(Colby) SM(MIT) DPhil(Waik)
1997 Stephen R. Wing BSc(Hons)(Humboldt) PhD(Davis)
Senior Lecturers
1990  M. Ross Vennell BE(Auck) PhD(MIT/WHOI)
2001  Miles D. Lamare BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2005  Candida Savage MSc(Cape Town) PhD(Stockholm)

Adjunct Lecturer
2005  Christopher Lalas BSc(Hons)(Syd) PhD(Otago)

Programme Director, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre
1991  Sally F. Carson BSc(Mt All) MSc(Alta)

Manager, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre
1997  Tessa D. Mills BA(MancMet) MSc(UMIST) TchgCert(Manc)

Educator, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre
2005  Stephen T. Cutler BSc(Cant) PGDipHortSc(Lincoln) DipTchg
       DipSportRec

Manager, Portobello Marine Laboratory
1979  Beverley Dickson NZCS

Research Vessel Master
1998  William A. Dickson

Field Co-ordinator
1979  Paul Meredith

Departmental Administrator
1993  Christine A. Fitzpatrick

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

Professors
1998  Richard J. Barker BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
       (Professor since 2007, Head of Department)
1987  Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) PhD(Camb)
       DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS
2007  Jörg Frauendiener Dip DrPhil Habil(Tübingen)
2009  Astrid an Huef BMath(Newcastle NSW) AM PhD(Dartmouth)
2010  Iain F. Raeburn BSc(Hons)(Edin) PhD(Utah)

Associate Professors
1970  John Clark MSc PhD(Aberd)
1976  Peter C. Fenton MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond)
1989  Robert E. L. Aldred MSc PhD(Melb) FTICA
1991  David J. Fletcher MSc PhD(S’ton)
2010  David J. Bryant BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturers
1966  John A. Harraway MSc(Otago)
1975  M. John Curran MSc(Otago) PhD(Notre Dame)
1986  Laimonis Kavalieris MMath(Newcastle NSW) PhD(ANU)
2001  Boris Baeumer Vordiplom(Tübingen) MSc PhD(Louisiana State)
2006  Mihály Kovács MS(Eötvös Loránd, Budapest) MS PhD(Louisiana State)
**Staff: Sciences**

Lecturers

1975  A. Bramley Evans BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1991  Austina S. S. Clark BSc(Tamkang) MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg
2007  Peter W. Dillingham MS(Alaska) PhD(Otago)
2008  Christopher J. Fonnesbeck MS(Br Col) PhD(Georgia)
2009  Florian Beyer Diplom(Münster) Dr rer nat(Potsdam)
2010  Janine A. Wright BSc PGDipApStat(Otago) DipTchg
2011  Jörg Hennig Diplom PhD(Jena)
2011  Jean Roydor Maîtrise DU(Franche-Comté)

Professional Practice Fellows

1974  John A. Shanks BSc(Hons)(Liv) MSc DPhil(Oxf)
1975  Gerrard F. Liddell BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Qu)

DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY

See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY

See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Professors

1980  Robert J. Ballagh BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Colorado) FRSNZ
  (Professor since 2001, Head of Department)
2005  Crispin W. Gardiner MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) Dr rer nat hc(Innsbruck)
  FAPS FNZIP

Associate Professors

1978  Neil R. Thomson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIP
1988  Patricia J. Langhorne BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Camb) MInstP MNZIP
2000  David A. W. Hutchinson BSc(Hons) PhD(Exe)
2001  Craig J. Rodger BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002  C. R. (Bob) Lloyd BSc(Hons) PhD(Flin) MScSoc(NSW) MAPESM
2004  P. Blair Blakie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007  Colin Fox MSc(Auck) PhD(Camb)

Senior Lecturers

1989  Zhifa Sun BS(Northwestern, Xian) MS(Beijing Inst of Chem Tech)
  PhD(Tianjin)
2003  Timothy C. A. Molteno BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007  Mikkel F. Andersen MSc(Aarhus) PhD(Weizmann)
2007  Jevon J. Longdell BSc(Waik) MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)
2009  Igor Meglinski MSc PhD(Saratov)

Senior Teaching Fellows

1988  Paul V. Yates MSc(Otago)
2000  Terence F. Scott BA MSc PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows

2007  Kirsten E. Franklin MSc(Otago)
2008  Paul D. Muir MSc(Otago)
DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY
See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Professors
1986  David K. Bilkey BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
(Professor since 2009, Head of Department)
1977  Robert G. Knight MA PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) FNZPsS  
(Professor since 2003)  (Provost)
1982  Neil McNaughton MA(Oxf) PhD(S'ton) (Professor since 2004)
1985  K. Geoffrey White ONZM BSc PhD(Otago) FNZPsS FAPS FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1988)
1986  Wickliffe C. Abraham BA(Virg) PhD(Flor) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1998)
1992  Michael W. Colombo BA(Colorado) MS PhD(Rutgers)  
(Professor since 2010)
1992  V. Harlene Hayne ONZM BA(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers)  
FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)
1994  Jeffrey O. Miller BA(Ohio State) PhD(Mich) FRSNZ

Emeritus Professor
1967  James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ  
(Professor 1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997)  
(Joint with Politics)

Associate Professors
1982  David P. O’Hare BA PhD(Exe)
1993  J. Elaine Reese BA(Trin Texas) MA PhD(Emory)
1997  Elizabeth A. Franz BA(Whittier) MSc PhD(Purdue)
1997  Jamin B. Halberstadt BA(Swarth) PhD(Indiana)
2005  K. Edward Ruffman BA(York Can) MEd PhD(Tor)

Senior Lecturers
1972  Louis S. Leland BA(Maryland) PhD(Tenn)
1990  Tamar Murachver BA(Calif State) MA PhD(UCSD)
1991  Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat)
1992  Brent L. Alsop MSc PhD(Auck)
1994  John A. Hunter BSc DPhil(Ulster)
1996  Richard J. Linscott BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2003  Liana J. Machado BA(UCLA) PhD(UCDavis)
2003  Rachel A. Zajac BSc BA(Hons) PhD PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2004  Elizabeth A. Schaughency BSc(Pittsburgh) MS PhD(Georgia)
2008  Dione M. Healey BA(Hons) MSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant)

Lecturers
2007  Tamlin Conner BA(Colorado) PhD(Boston College)
2007  Gareth J. Treharne BSc PhD(Birm)
Research Fellows
1998 Julien E. Gross MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
1999 Bruce Mockett BSc PhD DipSci(Massey)
2004 Paula J. Sowerby BA(Cant) PhD PGDipArts PGDipCIPs(Otago)
2008 Mele M. Taumoepeau BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(QM Edin) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1993 Ione M. Woolles MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
1993 Philippa J. Youard MSc PGDipCIPs(Otago)
2001 Brian Dixon MSc PGDipCIPs(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2002 Ann L. Reynolds BA(Massey) MA PhD(Otago)
2009 Celia Lie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Adjunct Lecturer
2004 Dannette Marie BSc BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Senior Technical Officer
1996 Jeremy M. Anderson NZCE

Technical Officer
1980 Russell J. Phillips NZCE

Senior Computer Programmer
1988 William P. van der Vliet BA BSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Professors
1992 Hamish G. Spencer MSc(Auck) PhD(Harv) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2006, Head of Department)
1982 Alison R. Mercer ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2003)
1985 Lloyd S. Davis BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc(Cant) PhD(Alta)
(Professor since 2007, Stuart Professor of Science Communication)
1988 Graham P. Wallis BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales) (Genetics)
(Professor since 2010)
1989 Colin R. Townsend BSc DPhil(Sus) FRSNZ
1992 Robert Poulin BSc(McG) PhD(Laval) FRSNZ (Professor since 2004)
2008 Jean S. Fleming ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago) CRSNZ
(Professor of Science Communication, also in Anatomy and Structural Biology)

Emeritus Professor
1969 Carolyn W. Burns CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tor) FRSNZ
(Professor since 1993, Emeritus Professor since 2010)

Associate Professors
1985 David A. Wharton PhD DSc(Brist)
1989 Michael G. Paulin BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Auck)
1990 Ian G. Jamieson BSc(Acad) MSc(Alta) PhD(Auck)
1990 Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant)
1991 Alison Cree BSc(Hons)(Cant) DPhil(Waik) DipNatRes(Cant)
1997 Gerard P. Closs BSc(La Trobe) PhD(Monash)
2001 Philip J. Seddon BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Wales)
2004 Jonathan M. Waters BSc PhD(Tas)

Senior Lecturers
1997 Phillip J. Bishop MSc(Wales) PhD(Witw)
2001 Yolanda M. van Heezik BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002 P. Mark Lokman Ir(Wageningen) PhD(Otago)
2004 Caroline W. Beck BSc(Birm) PhD(Warw)
2008 Shinichi Nakagawa BSc(Hons)(Waik) PhD(Sheff)
2008 Bruce C. Robertson BSc(Hons) PhD(Qld)
2010 Jennifer Rock BA(College of the Atlantic) PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellow
2002 Christoph D. Matthaei Diplom Biologe(Freiburg)
         PhD(EAWAG & ETH, Zürich) Habil(Munich)

Lecturers
2005 Martyn R. Kennedy MSc PhD(Otago)
2010 Martin Krkosek BSc(Vic BC) PhD(Alta)

Research Fellows
1994 Marc Schallenberg BSc PhD(McG)
2002 Kirsten M. Donald BSc(Hons)(St And) PhD(Warw)

Assistant Research Fellow
2007 H. James McQuillan MSc(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellows
1995 Stephen G. Scott MSc(Auck) PhD(Otago)
1997 Robert T. Wass MSc PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2004 Lisa K. Russell BSc(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
1999 Joanne C. Forrester MSc(Otago)
2007 Sue Michelsen-Heath MSc DipWLM(Otago) DipTchg
2008 Wiebke Hendry MSc PGDipSci PGDipNHFC(Otago)
2009 Andrea C. D. Brown MSc(Aberd)

Adjunct Lecturer
2006 Murray G. Efford BSc(Hons)(Well) DPhil(Oxf)

Pou Here Tangata
2004 Khyla J. Russell BA(Massey) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Technical Officer
1970 Murray McKenzie NZCE REA

Departmental Administrator
2007 Esther R. Sibbald BSc PGDipWLM(Otago)

Scientific Illustrator
1990 Kenneth S. Miller
SCHOOL OF SURVEYING

Professor and Dean
2007  G. Brent Hall BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(McM) MNZIS

Professor
1993  John Hannah BSc(Otago) MSc PhD(Ohio State) PGDipSci(Otago)
      MNZIS RPSurv

Senior Lecturers
1992  Brian J. Coutts JP BSc(Cant) MSc(Lincoln) DipSurv(Otago)
      DipMgmt(NZIM) FNZIS FRICS MFIS MNZPI RPSurv
1995  Paul H. Denys BSc(Cant) MSurv(Otago) PhD(Newcastle UK) MNZIS
2008  David P. Goodwin BSc(Hons)(Cape Town) MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago)
      LSZIM FSIZ
2008  Antoni B. Moore BSc(Hons)(Portsmouth) MSc(Leic) PhD(Plym)

Lecturers
1997  Michael S. Strack BA MSurv PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS
2008  Gregory H. Leonard MSc PhD(Clarkson) MIPENZ CPEng
2008  Pascal J. B. Sirguey MSc(École Centrale de Lyon) PhD(Otago)
2009  Robert I. Tenzer PhD DipGeod&Cart(Slovak UT) PhD(Czech TU)

Professional Practice Fellows
1999  Donald N. McKinnon BSurv(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS
2006  James J. Bazsika BSurv(Otago) BSc(Rutgers) MNZIS
2006  Fraser W. Jopson BSurv BCom(Otago) MNZIS
2008  Richard D. Hemi BSurv(Otago) MNZIS LCS
2008  Scott A. N. Preskett BSc(Adel) MEngSci(NSW) PGDipHydSurv(Plym)

Honorary Fellow
2001  William A. Robertson MPP(Well) HonDSurv(Melb) DipTP(Auck)
      FNZIS MNZPI
DIVISION OF COMMERCE AND
SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean
1990  George L. Benwell BSurv PhD(Melb) MPhil(City) MISAust
      (Professor since 2000)

Deputy Dean
2002  Colin Campbell-Hunt MA(Oxf) MBA(York) PhD(Well)

Associate Dean (Academic)
1994  Jürgen Gnoth MA(Bonn) PhD DipTour(Otago)

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
2006  Maree A. Thyne BA PhD PGDipTour DipGrad(Otago) *(on leave)*
2009  Michael Winikoff BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb) AMusA *(Acting)*

Director, Administration
2005  R. Claire Ramsay BA(Waik)

Research Development Co-ordinator
2005  W. Graham McGregor BEd MA PhD(Newcastle UK)

Financial Analyst
2001  Karen L. Ayson BCom(Otago)

Marketing Co-ordinator
2006  Stephen C. F. Geddes BCom MBus(Otago)

Student and Course Administrator
2004  Bronwen E. Stephens BCom DipGrad(Otago)

Executive Assistant
2000  Amanda J. Mabon DipGrad(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY AND FINANCE

Professors
1991  Ralph W. Adler BA(Colgate) MBA(Duke) PhD(NY State)
      (Professor since 2002)
2004  Timothy F. Crack BSc(Hons) MCom PGDipCom(Otago) PhD/MIT
      IMC(UKSIP)

Associate Professors
1985  John L. Burke BSc(Cant) MBA(W Aust) PhD(Tor)
1989  David H. Lont BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1991  I. M. Premachandra BSc(Kelaniya) MSc(Comolombo)
      MEng DSc(Kogyo Tokyo)

Senior Lecturers
1985  Lynn G. McAlevey MSc MBA PhD(Otago)
1991  Rosalind H. Whiting BSc MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
      DipEnvSt(Adel) CA
1994  Katharine L. H. Wynn-Williams BA BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
1996  Gurmeet S. Bhabra BS(IIT Kharagpur) MS(Ill) PhD(Pitt)
1998  Carolyn P. Stringer MBus(Acc)(Monash) PhD(Otago) CMA ASA
1999  J. Scott Chaput BSc(Ill, UC) MBA(Ill, Chicago) PhD(Oklahoma)

Lecturers
1988  Elena J. Poletti BA(Auck) MCom PhD PGDipArts PGDipCom(Otago)
1989  Paul S. Theivananthampillai BA(SPac) MCom(NSW) PhD(Otago)
1994  Dyna Seng MCom(Otago)
2001  Helen M. Roberts BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MSc(Br Col)
2005  Alan R. Toy LLM(Auck)
2007  Linda M. Harold MMS(Waik) DipTchg CA
2007  Edwina Hill BA(ANU) BA(Hons)(Curtin) LLB(Hons)(W’gong)
2007  Louise MacKenzie BBS(Massey) PGDipTchg(Sec)(Auck CE)
         PGDipEdLM(Unitec) CPA
2008  Sriyalatha Kumarasinghe BSc MBA(Sri Jay) MSc(Tsukuba)
         PGDipEcDvlpt(Colombo)
2009  Michael Falta Dipl Natw ETH(ETH Zürich) PhD(Qld UT)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1994  Norah Ellery BBS DipBusStuds(Massey) PGDipCom DipGrad(Otago)
         AAIBF(Snr)

Departmental Manager
1995  Louise M. Jenkins

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS
Associate Professor
1994  Stephen M. Knowles BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
         (Head of Department)

Professors
1990  P. Dorian Owen MSc PhD(Wales)
2004  David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxf) (Donald Reid Professor)
2006  Alfred A. Haug Diplom-Volkswirt(Econ)(Konstanz)
         MA PhD(Ohio State)

Associate Professor
1994  Paul C. Hansen BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MEc(ANU)

Senior Lecturers
1989  Mohammad Jaforullah MA(Rajsh) MEc(NE) PhD(Adel)
1989  Alan B. King BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2003  Niven S. Winchester BCom(Hons)(Otago) MEc (ANU) PhD(Nott)
2004  Paul E. Thorsnes BA(Lutheran) MS PhD(Oregon)
2007  Richard P. Audas BBA(New Br) MBA MA(Dal) PhD(Wales)
2009  Tarja K. Viitanen BSocSc(Hons)(Birm) MA(Manc) PhD(Warw)
2010  Andrew Coleman MA(Cant) PhD(Princeton)
Lecturers
1989  Murat Genç BSc(Istanbul Teknik) PhD(Wash State)
2002  Arlene Ozanne BSc(Econ)(Philippines) PGDip(AgEcon) MEc(NE) PhD(Otago)
2009  Daniel F. Farhat BA(UCSD) MS(Oregon) PhD(Calif, Riverside)
2009  Christopher M. Hajzler MA(Sask)
2009  Viktoria Kahui BSc(Hons)(Brunel) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1989  Warren B. McNoe BSc BCom PGDipCom(Otago)
1991  R. Stuart McDougall BSc MCom PGDipTertT(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2009  Terrence F. Kerr BMinTech BA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(Chch CE) CertTESOL(Otago Poly)

Departmental Manager
1997  Christine L. Haig MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

Professor
1992  Martin K. Purvis BS(Yale) MFA(Col) MS PhD(Mass)
       (Professor since 2003, Head of Department)

Associate Professors
1979  Henry B. Wolfe BS(American DC) PhD(Otago) MNZCS
1994  Stephen J. S. Cranefield BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)
1999  Peter Whigham BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(NSW)
2004  Holger Regenbrecht Dipl-Inf Dr-Ing(Bauhaus)
2009  Michael Winikoff BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb) AMusA

Senior Lecturers
1997  Maryam A. Purvis BS(U Texas, Arlington) MA(U Texas, Austin) PhD(Otago)
2000  Alec Holt BSc MCom PGDipSci(Otago) MRSNZ
2002  Jeremiah Da Deng BSc(University of Electronic Science and Technology of China) MSc Phd(South China University of Technology)
2006  Grant C. Dick BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
1988  Nigel J. Stanger MSc PhD(Otago) MNZCS
1998  Brendon J. Woodford MSc PhD PGDipSci PGCertTertT(Otago)
1999  Colin H. Aldridge BSc(Auck) PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg
2004  Tony B. R. Savarimuthu ME(BITS, Pilani)
2008  Mariusz Nowostawski MSc(Wroclaw) MSc(Birm) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1993  James R. Irwin BE(Cant) BCom DipGrad(Otago)
1999  Mark R. George BCom(Hons)(Otago)
Teaching Fellows
1999  Christopher M. Edwards BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2002  Gary R. Burrows BCom PGDipCom(Otago)

Departmental Manager
2005  Stephen F. Hall-Jones BA(Otago) DipBus(Massey)

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

Professors
1972  Alan J. Geare BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) AFNZIM
      (Professor since 1987, Head of Department)
2002  Colin Campbell-Hunt MA(Oxf) MBA(York) PhD(Well)
2002  Steven Grover BA(Mich) MPhil PhD(Columbia)

Associate Professors
1983  Graham R. Elkin BA(CNAA) MSc(City) PGCertEd(Leeds) FCIPD
1987  Ian McAndrew BCom(NSW) MA PhD(III)
1992  André M. Everett BA MBA PhD(Nebraska)

Senior Lecturers
1998  Malcolm H. Cone BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) AMNZAP MNZIM
1998  Sara C. Walton BA MCom PhD DipTour PGCertTert(T(oto)
1999  Jodyanne J. Kirkwood MCom PhD(Otago)
2000  Fiona J. Edgar BCom(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago) NZCSMgmt
2005  Richard Greatbanks BSc(CNAA) MSc PhD(Manc) CEng MIEE
2010  Paula M. O’Kane BSc PhD PGCHEP(Ulster) FHEA

Lecturers
1994  Virginia I. Cathro BSc MCom PGDipTertT(oto)
1998  Diane R. Ruwhiu MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)
1999  Bronwyn I. Boon MCom PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2008  Andrew J. Patterson BCom(Otago)

Departmental Manager
1999  Kaye T. Jeffries

DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING

Professors
1987  Robert W. Lawson BA(Manc) MSc(Newcastle UK) PhD(Sheff)
      (Professor since 1995, Head of Department)
1990  Brendan J. Gray BA MBA PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007,
      Dunedin City Council Professor of Entrepreneurship)
2009  Janet A. Hoek MA PhD DipBusAdmin(Massey)

Associate Professors
1994  Jürgen Gnoth MA(Bonn) PhD DipTour(Otago)
1996  Kenneth R. Deans BSc(Edin) PhD(STRATH) DIA(Napier)
1998  John G. Knight BSc(Hons) MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2004  David F. Ballantyne MMgmt(Monash) PhD(Hanken) GradDipOrgBeh(Swinburne UT) CPA QPMR FABIF
2006  Maree A. Thyne BA PhD PGDipTour DipGrad(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1988  John C. Guthrie MCom PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)
1992  Robert P. Hamlin MA(Oxf) MBA(Indiana) PhD(Otago)
1999  Robert W. Aitken BA(Open) BEd(S’ton) MPhil(Exe) PhD(Otago)
1999  Alexandra Ganglmair-Wooliscroft Mag(Vienna) PhD(Otago)
1999  Benjamin A. J. Wooliscroft BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2000  Lisa S. McNeill BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2005  Andrea Insch BBus(Hons)(Qld UT) PhD(Griff)
2006  Sergio A. Biggemann BSc(Oruro) MBA(Universidad Católica Boliviana) MMPP(La Paz) DBA(Macq)

Lecturers
1989  James A. Henry MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
1999  Philip A. Osborne BBus(Tas) MCom(Otago)
2002  Shelagh W. Ferguson BA(H-W) MA(Lincoln UK) PhD(Otago) DipM(UK)
2002  Mathew K. Parackal MSc(Alld) PhD PGDipBus(Massey)
2004  Leah J. Watkins BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2008  Kirsten J. Robertson BA MSc PhD(Otago)
2008  John R. Williams MCom PhD PGDipCom DipGrad(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2003  David H.S. Bishop BSc(Lond) MCom DipGrad(Otago)

Departmental Manager
2005  Stewart D. Hibbert BSc(Hons)(Wolv) PGDipDPIM(Portsmouth)

DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM

Professor
1994  James E. S. Higham BA PhD DipTour(Otago) (Professor since 2007, Head of Department)

Associate Professors
2000  Hazel M. Tucker BSc(Hons)(Hudd) MA PhD(Durh)
2004  Neil S. Carr BSc(St And) PhD(Exe) PGCert(Herts)

Senior Lecturers
2000  Brent A. Lovelock BForSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago) PGDipHortSc(Massey)
2001  Anna M. Thompson BA(Auck) PhD DipTour(Otago) DipMusStud(Massey)
2003  Richard D. Mitchell BA(Hons) PhD DipTour(Otago)

Lecturer
2007  Tara J. Duncan BA(Hons)(Lampeter) MSc PhD(Lond)
Assistant Lecturers
2006  David G. Scott M'Tour GDipTour(Otago)
2007  Donna L. Keen BA M'Tour DipTour(Otago)
2007  Eric J. Shelton MSc PGDipSci GDipTour(Otago)

Departmental Manager
1986  Diana E. Evans

EXECUTIVE PROGRAMMES
Director
2009  Ian Lafferty BEng(Hons)(Glas) MBA(H-W) PGDipBA(Sing Inst Mgmt)

Academic Leader, Executive Programmes
2005  Richard W. Greatbanks MSc PhD(Manc) MIEE CEng

Manager, MBA
2009  Olga Meglinskaya MA(Saratov) MBA(Exe)

Manager, Executive Education
2008  Megan J. Crawford BCom BA(Otago)

Business Development Manager
2006  Jessie M. Luxton BPhEd(Otago) DipPol
DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
1996  Peter R. Crampton MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
      FAFPHM MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004)

Deputy Pro-Vice-Chancellor
2005  G. David Baxter TD BSc(Hons) DPhil(Ulster) MBA(Lond)

Associate Deans
1975  Warren P. Tate MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MA-PIMBN
      (Research)
1997  Warwick A. Brunton BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago) DHA(Massey)
      (International)
1999  Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRNZCGP
      (Pacific)
2000  Joanne Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
      (Māori)

Manager, Health Sciences Admissions
1993  Melany J. Rohan (on leave)
2005  Beth Stewart-Jacks (Acting)

Marketing Co-ordinator
2007  Donnella A. Aitken-Ferguson BA(Otago) DipTchg(Sec)(Chch CE)

Business Manager
1985  Philip C. Noye BCom(Otago) CA

Financial Analysts
1996  Andrea M. Wolf BCom(Qld UT) CA
2004  Delia A. Bonner BCom(Cant) CA
2008  Paul A. Pedofski BCom(Otago) FCA

Research and Development Manager
1996  Michele Coleman BA(Hons)(Dub) PhD(Edin)

ICT Strategy and Services Manager
1994  John W. Kaiser BSc(Well)

Hunter Centre Manager
1986  Barbara E. Lee BA(Cant)

Staffing and Administration Manager
1984  Ruth A. Brown

Executive Assistant
2000  Deborah L. Wallace
**BIOETHICS CENTRE**

Professor and Director
1983  D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago) CBIol FSB

Professors
1988  Grant R. Gillett MSc MB ChB(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FRACS FRNSNZ (Professor since 1995)
1997  Donald M. Evans BA PhD(Wales)

Associate Professor
1999  Jing-Bao Nie MMed(Hunan) MA(Qu) PhD(Texas)

Senior Lecturers
1995  Lynley C. Anderson MHealSc PhD(Otago) DipPhty MNZSP
1999  Neil J. Pickering BA(Gen Hons)(Exe) MPhil(CNAA) MA PhD(Wales)

Lecturers
2002  Sandra A. Elkin BA(Hons)(Open UK) MBHL(Otago) MCSP
2009  Simon T. Walker MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow
2005  Maja I. Whitaker BSc(Otago)

Administrator
1995  Vicki Lang

**DENTISTRY**

Dean
2005  Gregory J. Seymour AM BDS MDSc(Syd) PhD(Lond) FRCPath FFOP(RCPA) FRACDS FICD FADI FRNSNZ

Deputy Dean
1970  Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA)

Associate Deans
1970  Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Postgraduate Studies)
1993  Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS (Facilities and Clinical Services)
1996  Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd FFSSoc FICD (Research)
1998  Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA) (Undergraduate Studies)

Student Affairs Officer and Senior Lecturer
2009  Andrew A. Tawse-Smith DDS( Colombian Sch of Dent) CertPeriodontology(Göteborg)
Dental Education Support Officer  
2009  Vivienne R. Anderson BEd(Cant) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)  
DipTchg(Chch CE)

Faculty Operations Manager  
1992  Margaret L. Berkeley BA(Hons) BCom(Otago)

Administration Manager  
2001  Elaine Watson BCom(Otago)

Technical Services Manager  
1996  Stephen A. Swindells

Office Manager  
1987  Allen C. Heads

Clinical Services Co-ordinator  
1981  Dianne C. Fox

DEPARTMENT OF ORAL DIAGNOSTIC AND SURGICAL SCIENCES

Professor  
1994  Robert M. Love MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS  
(Professor since 2006, Head of Department)

Associate Professors  
1989  John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent  
DipGrad(Otago) (Māori Health)  
(Joint with Preventive and Social Medicine)
1993  Rohana Kumara De Silva BDS(S Lanka) FDSRCPSPGlas FFDRCSI FDSRCS
1998  Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)
2006  Darryl C. Tong BDS MB ChB(Otago) MDS CertOMS(Wash) FFDRCSI  
FDSRCS
2009  Anita Nolan BDentSc(Dub) LLM(Northumbria) MD(UCD) FFDRCSI

Senior Lecturers  
1987  Eithne E. MacFadyen BDS(Glas) FDSRCPSPGlas
1998  Norman A. Firth BDS(Adel) MDSc(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)
2008  Harsha De Silva BDS(S Lanka) MS(Colombo) FDSRCS FFDRCSI

Professional Practice Fellows  
1996  Ross R. Meldrum BSc BDS DPH(Otago) FRACDS
1998  Yoganathan Ponnambalam BDS(S Lanka) PGDipClinDent(Otago)
1999  F. Perry Adank BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
1999  Rex J. Moore BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
1999  Megan E. Webb BSc BDS(Otago)
2005  Davina S. Wong BDS(Otago)
2005  Kai-Ming Wu MDS(Nat Taiwan) PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2007  Arthur J. Heenan BDS(Otago)
2007  Russel G. McLean BDS(Otago)
2007  Angela M. Reeves BDS(Otago)
2008  Jacob R. Grieve BDS(Otago)
2008  Ghassan A. M. Hamid BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2008  Claudia Jo-Lan Huang BDS(Otago)
2008  Mohd Hussaini BDS(Malaya) MDentSci(Leeds) FDSRCSEd
2008  Gary A. Marks BSc BDS(Otago)
2008  Nurulhuda B. M. Thiyahuddin BDS(Malaya)
2008  Craig J. Waterhouse BSc BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2009  Karyn M. Becconsall-Ryan BDS DClinDent(Otago)
2009  Michelle A. Pienaar BChD(Pret)
2009  Sari A. Tollefsen LicDent(Helsinki) PGDipClinDent(Otago) LicAc(CICM)
2010  Kathryn J. Newsham-West BDS(Otago)
2010  Andrew L. Parton BDS(Brist)

Charge Medical Radiation Technologist
1987  Diane J. Campbell BCom MHealSc(Otago)

Charge Nurse Manager
1999  Desiree M. Jones

Charge Medical Laboratory Scientist
2002  Lynda S. Horne BSc(Otago) MNZMLS

DEPARTMENT OF ORAL REHABILITATION

Professors
1970  Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Head of Department)
2003  Michael V. Swain BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)

Associate Professors
1987  Nicholas P. Chandler BDS Phd(Lond) MSc(Manc) LDSRCS FDSRCPSGlas FDSRCSEd FFDRCSI
1994  David G. Purton MDS(Otago) FRACDS

Senior Lecturers
1995  Karl M. Lyons MDS(Otago) CertMaxillofacialPros(UCLA) FRACDS
1998  Catharina H. J. Hauman BChD MMedSci(Pret) MDS(Otago)
2001  J. Neil Waddell MDipTech(Dent Tech)(TN) PGDipCDTech(Otago) HDE(UN)
2006  Vincent Bennani DDS(Reims) Docteur de l’Université de Nice Sophia Antipolis CertAdvPros(Tufts) CertAdvImpl(Bordeaux)
2008  Lyndie A. Foster Page BSc BDS MComDent PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2008  Lara T. Friedlander MDS(Otago) FRACDS
2009  Li Hong (Chris) He BDS(West China Med Sci) DDS(Sichuan) PhD(Syd)
2010  Sunyoung Ma BDS DClinDent(Otago)
2010  Donald R. Schwass BSc(Waik) BDS DClinDent(Otago)

Lecturers
2002  John G. Egan MHealSc PGDipCDTech(Otago)
2008  Nina Planitz Dipl-Ing(FH) Dental Technology
2009  Ludwig Jansen van Vuuren BTechDent NatDipDentTech (Technicon Pretoria) MTechDent(Tshwane UT)
Senior Teaching Fellows
2002  John M. Aarts BEd(Well IT) BHealSc DipDentTech Dip’TertT(CIT)
2002  Brendan Torr NH DipTech(TN)

Professional Practice Fellows
1989  David A. Campbell BDS(Otago)
2004  Anne P. Corrigall BDS(Dund)
2005  Kai-Ming Wu MDS(Nat Taiwan) PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2006  B. Paul Pearce PGDipCDTech PGCert’TertT(Otago) CertAT
2007  Arthur J. Heenan BDS(Otago)
2007  Sergio G. Salis MDS(Otago) MRACDS
2008  Lalitha De Silva BDS(Peradeniya) DipGenDentPrac(S Lanka)
       PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2008  Jennifer H. A. Gay BDS(Otago)
2009  Hadeel Moh’d Ibrahim BDS(Jordan)
2009  Colleen M. Murray BEd(Massey) BDS(Otago) BChD(Hons)(Pret)

DEPARTMENT OF ORAL SCIENCES

Professors
1987  Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Camb)
       (Professor since 2007, Head of Department)
1970  Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA)
       (Professor since 2002)
1996  Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd FFSSoc FICD
1996  W. Murray Thomson MA(Leeds) BSc BDS MComDent(Otago)
       PhD(Adel) FICD (Professor since 2006)
2009  Mauro Farella DDS(Naples) Dottore di Ricerca(Reggio Calabria)
       SpecOrthodontics(Naples) SpecMedStat(Milan)

Associate Professor
1988  Bernadette K. Drummond BDS(Otago) MS(Roch) PhD(Leeds)
       FRACDS

Research Associate Professor
2005  Mary P. Cullinan BDS(Syd) MSc(Lond) FADI

Senior Lecturers
1991  Brian C. Monk BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Monash)
1993  Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS
1996  Alison M. Meldrum MDS(Otago)
1997  Geoffrey R. Tompkins BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2000  Nicholas C. K. Heng BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002  John V. Boyens MDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
       (Colgate Senior Lecturer in Periodontology and Oral Biology)
2002  Jonathan W. Leichter BA(Connecticut) DMD(Tufts)
       CertPeriodontology(Harvard)
2003  Rosemary L. Kardos BSc PGDip’TertT(Otago) MNZIP
2010  Dorothy H. Boyd BDS(Edin) MDS(Otago) FDSRCS
2011  Juliano P. Pessan DDS DSc(São Paulo)
Staff: Health Sciences - Dentistry

Senior Research Fellows
1986 Ann R. Holmes BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond)
1996 Kyoko Niimi DVM(Nihon Vet) PhD(Otago)
2001 Erwin Lamping DipIng(Hons) DrPhil(Graz)

Lecturers
2001 Susan M. Moffat BA DPH(Otago) CertDentTher(p(Wgtn)
2006 Kate C. Morgaine BA MPH(Otago) DipTchg
2007 Kirsten J. Wade MPH DipDentHyg DPH(Otago) DipTchg

Research Fellows
2004 Jonathan M. Broadbent BDS(Otago)
2004 Trudy J. Milne PhD(Qld UT) NZCS
2006 Mikhail V. Keniya MD Kandidat Nauk(Rostov State)
2007 Dawn E. Coates BSc PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1978 Peter G. Gilbert BDS(Otago) MDSc(Syd)
1986 Winifred J. Harding MDS(Otago)
1989 Christopher J. Robertson MDS DDSc(Otago)
2000 Gina M. Todd DipDentHyg(UK)
2002 Karen E. Hore BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) CertDentTher(Wgtn)
2002 Joan Huff CertDentTher(Akld)
2002 Judith L. Windle PGCertTertT(Otago) CertDentHyg(Otago Poly)
2007 Rebecca M. Baird BHealSc(Otago)
2008 Lalitha De Silva BDS(Peradeniya) DipGenDentPrac(S Lanka)
2008 PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2008 Esther J. Devaney DipDentHyg(Otago)
2008 Jennifer H. A. Gay BDS(Otago)
2008 Annette E. Hannah BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008 Joanna M. Macbeth DipDentHyg(Otago)
2008 Craig J. Waterhouse BSc BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2009 Kirsty M. Barltrop DipDentHyg(Otago)
2009 Deanna M. Beckett DipDentTher(Wgtn)
2009 Florence O. Bennani DDS(Reims) CESOrthodontics(Nice)
2009 Ying-Chih (Ebony) Hsu BHealSc(Otago)
2009 Priyangika P. Konthasingha BDS(Peradeniya) MSc MD(Colombo)
2009 Colleen M. Murray BEd(Massey) BDS(Otago) BChD(Hons)(Pret)

Honorary Fellows
2007 Ajith D. Polonowita BDS(Otago) MDSc(Melb) MRACDS
2009 Masakazu Niimi DDS PhD(Kyushu)

SIR JOHN WALSH RESEARCH INSTITUTE
Director
1996 Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd FFSSoc FICD
MEDICINE

Dean of Faculty
1996  Peter R. Crampton MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
      FAFPHM MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004)

Deputy Dean of Faculty
1984  Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant)
      FRANZCP FRSNZ

Associate Deans
1984  David J. Perez BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Syd) FRACP
      (Early Learning in Medicine, and Year 2 and 3 Programme Director)
1987  D. Robin Taylor MD(Aberd) MRCP FRCPCan (Student Affairs)
1995  Alison J. Belton BSc(Massey) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipTchg
      FRNZCGP (Medical Admissions)

Director, Faculty Education Unit
2003  Joy R. Rudland BSc(Hons)(Liv) MPhil(QM Edin) DipMedEd
      DipAdEd(Dund)

Healthcare in the Community Convenor
1996  Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP

Clinical Skills Convenor
2009  Geoffrey R. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFARACS FANZCA
      FFICANZCA FJFICM (Associate Professor)

Senior Lecturer, E-Learning
2009  Philip Blyth MB ChB PhD(Auck)

Faculty Manager
1974  Bruce R. Smith NZCS DipBusStuds(Massey)
OTAGO SCHOOL OF MEDICAL SCIENCES

Dean

2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)

Deputy Dean

1973 J. Frank T. Griffin ONZM BA PhD(Dub)

Associate Dean (Academic)

1976 Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist)

Associate Dean (Medical Education)

1989 Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS

Associate Dean (Research)

2001 Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY

Professors

1995 David R. Grattan BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)
(Professor since 2009, Head of Department)
1978 David P. L. Green BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2004)
1983 D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust)
  MD(Otago) CBiol FSB
1987 Jeffery R. Wickens BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2004)
2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)
2007 Mark D. Stringer BSc(Hons) MB BS MS(Lond) FRCP FRCS FRCS(Paed)
  FRCSEd (Professor since 2008)
2008 Jean S. Fleming ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago)
  (Professor of Science Communication, also in Zoology)
2008 Neil J. Gemmell BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(La Trobe)
  (AgResearch Professor of Reproduction and Genomics)
2009 Elizabeth A. Matisoo-Smith BA(Berkeley) PhD(Auck)

Associate Professors

1987 Dorothy E. Oorschot BSc(Hons)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)
1988 Ian S. McLennan MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)
1992 Nancy G. Tayles BA(Auck) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Lecturers

1978 Peter R. Hurst BSc(Hons)(Leic) PhD(CNAA)
1978 Philip V. Peplow BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm)
1986 Marilyn J. Duxson MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond)
1986 Ruth M. A. Napper BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1992 Joanna M. Williams MSc PhD(Otago)
1994 Ping Liu BMD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
1994 Ming Zhang MMed(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
1997 S. N. George P. J. Dias BDS(S Lanka) MS(Dental Surgery)(Colombo)
  PhD(Otago) Specialist in Dental Surgery (PGIM, Colombo)
1997 John N. J. Reynolds MB ChB PhD(Otago)
1998  Stephen J. Bunn BSc(Hons)(Sur) PhD(Lond)
1999  Hallie R. Buckley BA(Auck) PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2002  Gregory M. Anderson B AgrSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
2002  Christine L. Jasoni BSc(Calif) PhD(Washington)
2005  Beulah Leitch BSc(Hons)(Belf) MSc PhD(Wales)

Senior Research Fellows
1998  Jo-Ann L. Stanton BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(W Aust)
2010  Nancy R. Beavan Athfield BA MSc(Columbia) PhD(Cant)

Lecturers
2006  Siân E. Halcrow BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Stephanie J. Woodley BPhty MSc PhD(Otago)
2007  Louise C. Parr-Brownlie BPhEd MSc PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
1973  K. John Dennison JP BA MSc(Otago)
2000  Ilona C. Kokay BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Christopher B. Rawle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Margaret M. Ryan BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Lond)
2007  Janette H. Quennell BSc PhD(Otago)
2009  Andrew N. Clarkson BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2009  Elspeth J. Gold PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2009  Sharon R. Ladyman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1999  Latika P. Samalia DSM(Fiji)
2009  Amrit P. Kaur MB ChB(Panjab) DipO&G(Calicut) PGDipSci(Otago)

2010  Vivekanandan Perumal BPT(TN Med) MSc(Manipal)

Teaching Fellows
1998  Peter L. Davidson BASc MSc(Br Col) PhD(Otago)
2007  Bradley J. Hurren MSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2008  Rachel J. Lissaman BSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2008  Kimberly S. Smith BA(Colorado State) MSc(Otago)

Honorary Professor
2008  Gordon W. Arbuthnot BSc(Hons) PhD(Aberd)

Manager, Otago Centre for Electron Microscopy
1974  Allan J. Mitchell NZCS

Manager, Otago Centre for Confocal Microscopy
1999  Andrew McNaughton BSc(Massey) MAppSc(Lincoln)

Technical Manager
2005  Carol A. Dunstone MSc(Otago)

IT Manager
1994  D. Ross Marshall-Seeley MSc(Otago)

Finance Manager
2005  Christopher G. Tomlinson DipAcc(Eastern IT) CertSupMgmt(NZIM)
Health and Safety Adviser  
1986  D. Mark Gould BSc(Otago)

Departmental Administrator  
1993  Sally-Ann Howard BCom BSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

Professors  
2005  Kurt L. Krause MA PhD(Harv) MD(Baylor)  
(Head of Department)
1975  Warren P. Tate MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MA-PIMBN  
(Professor since 1989)
1980  Anthony E. Reeve ONZM BSc(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago)  
FRSNZ MA-PIMBN  
(Professor since 1997, Professor of Cancer Genetics)
1987  Iain L. Lamont BSc(Hons)(Edin) DPhil(Oxf)  
(Professor since 2010)

Associate Professors  
1972  Russell T. M. Poulter BSc(Lond) PhD(Leic)
1975  John F. Cutfield MSc PhD(Auck) FNZIC
1989  Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS
1994  Julian J. Eaton-Rye BSc(Hons)(Manc) PhD(III)
1996  Sally P. A. McCormick BAgSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
2001  Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
2002  Peter K. Dearden BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Lond)

Research Associate Professors  
1998  Tony R. Merriman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Parry J. Guilford MSc(Otago) PhD(Camb)

Senior Lecturers  
1982  Alan Carne BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
1993  Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1996  Christopher M. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
1998  Richard C. Macknight BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1998  Sigurd M. Wilbanks AB(Harv) PhD(Berkeley)
2006  Michael A. Black BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Purdue)

Senior Research Fellows  
1991  Susan M. Cutfield MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxf)
1993  Elizabeth S. Poole BSc PhD(Otago)
1997  Judith E. Broom BSc PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2000  Elizabeth C. Ledgerwood BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2003  Rebecca Roberts BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Torsten Kleffmann DiplBiol PhD(Bochum)

Lecturer  
2008  Stephanie M. Hughes BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)
Research Fellows
1978 Peter A. Stockwell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1989 Leslie A. McNoe MSc(Otago)
2003 Rebecca E. Laurie BSc(Hons)(Bath) PhD(E Anglia)
2005 Megan J. Wilson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellows
2002 Tony Zaharic MSc(Otago)
2003 Justine E. Murrell MSc(Auck)
2005 Gillian M. MacKay BSc(Hons) PhD(Edin) (Genetics)

Professional Practice Fellow
1994 Kaye C. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg

Honorary Fellow
2001 Michael P. Murphy BA(Dub) PhD(Camb)

Department Manager
2000 Frances M. Mosley BSc(Vic)

DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY

Professors
1973 J. Frank T. Griffin ONZM BA PhD(Dub) (Professor since 1997, Head of Department) (Director, Deer Research Laboratory)
1974 Gerald W. Tannock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 1996)
1991 Clive W. Ronson BSc(Massey) PhD(Warw) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003, Professor of Genetics)
1993 Andrew A. Mercer BSc Phd(Otago) FRSNZ (Director, Virus Research Unit) (Professor since 2006, Professor of Viral Pathogenesis)
1998 Gregory M. Cook MSc PhD(Waik) (Professor since 2009)

Emeritus Professor
1975 John R. Tagg MSc(Melb) PhD(Monash) (Professor since 2002, Emeritus Professor since 2010)

Associate Professors
1993 Vernon K. Ward BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1998 Margaret A. Baird BSc PhD(Otago)
2003 Alexander D. McLellan MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1994 Robin S. Simmonds BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
2008 Peter C. Fineran BSc(Hons) PhD(Camb)

Senior Research Fellows
1985 Stephen B. Fleming BSc PhD(Otago)
1985 Michelle A. McConnell MSc PhD(Otago)
1994 Merilyn H. Hibma MSc PhD(Otago)

Lecturer
2009 Roslyn A. Kemp BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Staff: Health Sciences - Otago School of Medical Sciences

Research Fellows
2001  Rory P. O’Brien BSc PhD(Dub)
2003  Lyn M. Wise BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2010  Michael Berney MSc PhD(Zürich)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1994  Judith M. Bateup BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2007  Heather J. Brooks BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond)
2008  Warren T. McBurney MSc PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2009  Julie E. Weaver BSc PhD(Otago)

Senior Technical Officer
1970  Bruce Todd NZCS

Manager
1986  Christie R. Rodgers BSc(Otago) DipNZIM NZDipBus

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY

Associate Professor
1997  Rhonda J. Rosengren BS PhD(Texas A & M)
(Head of Department)

Professor
1987  Paul F. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) GradDipApplStat(Massey)
(Professor since 1999)

Associate Professors
1989  Cynthia L. Darlington BA(Hons) PhD(Syd)
1990  D. Steven Kerr BSc(E Carolina) PhD(Wake Forest)

Senior Lecturer
2001  Ivan A. Sammut BSc(Hons) PhD(Sund)

Senior Research Fellow
1998  Yiwen Zheng BSc(Shanghai) PhD(Otago)
(Sir Charles Hercus Research Fellow)

Lecturers
2001  John C. Ashton BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Massey)
2008  Gregory I. Giles BSc(Hons)(Durh) PhD(S’ton)
2011  Sarah Baird BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Research Fellows
2002  Joanne C. Harrison BSc(Hons)(Sund) DPhil(York)
2008  Niroshina M. Giles BSc(Hons)(Lond) PhD(S’ton)
2008  Sebastien G. P. Taurin Maîtrise(Caen) PhD(Montr) DESS(Nancy)
Professional Practice Fellow
   2002  Martin J. Le Nedelec MSc(Otago)

Honorary Associate Professor
   1968  David W. J. Clark BSc MPharm PhD(Otago) FPS

Finance Manager
   2006  Anita E. Foster

Senior Teaching Laboratory Technician
   1995  Irene Hall

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

Associate Professor
   1976  Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist)
   (Head of Department)

Professor
   2002  Allan E. Herbison BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ
   (Professor of Neuroendocrinology)

Associate Professors
   1987  A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
   1989  Brian I. Hyland BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
   2001  Fiona J. McDonald BSc(Hons)(Otago) DPhil(Oxf)

Senior Lecturers
   1987  Christopher P. Bolter BSc(Brist) PhD(W Ont)
   1990  Philip W. Sheard BSc PGDipSci(Otago) PhD(W Aust)
   1994  Gerard Davis BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm)
   1994  Kirk L. Hamilton BSc MA(Texas) PhD(Utah State)
   2005  Colin H. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Glas)
   2007  István M. Ábrahám MD(Pécs Univ Med Sch, Hungary)
   PhD(Semmelweis Med U)
   2007  Ruth M. Empson MA(Oxf) PhD DIC(Lond)
   2007  Simon Green BAppSc(SACAE, Adelaide) MA(Vic BC) PhD(W Aust)
   2009  Andrew Bahn Diplom Biologe(Braunschweig) Dr rer nat(Mainz)
   Habil(Göttingen)

Senior Research Fellow
   1995  Paul A. Hessian BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
   2003  Philip M. Heyward BSc(Well) PhD (Monash)
   2005  Rebecca E. Campbell BS(Calif Poly Univ) PhD(Oregon)
   2006  Daryl O. Schwenke BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago)
   2009  Steven B. Condliffe BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Cork)
   2010  Peter P. Jones BSc(Hons) PhD(Leeds)
   2010  Regis R. Lamberts BSc(Wageningen) PhD(VU Amsterdam)
Research Fellows
2006  Kiho Lee MS PhD DVM(Seoul)
2006  Xinhua Liu MB(Tongji) DU(CNRS, Marseille)
2006  Victoria Scott BSc(Hons)(Edin) PhD(Manc)
2008  Stephanie Constantin BSc PhD(Tours)
2010  Manfred J. Oswald BSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)

Assistant Research Fellow
2010  Melanie A. Hutchison CertRurAnTech(Otago Poly)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1998  C. Janice Bolter BPE(Br Col) MA(W Ont) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1997  Matthew W. Bevin BSc(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) PGDipAgSc(Lincoln)
2009  Philip A. Kelly MSc(Otago) RCpN

Teaching Fellows
2008  Susan George MB BS(M’lore)
2008  Josephine McKenzie BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2009  Ashik Srinivasan MB BS(Mys) MS(Kansas)
2010  Rahul R. Das BBiomedSc MSc PGDipSc(Otago)
2010  Neeraj Gupta MB ChB PhD(Delhi)
2010  Erin L. Hoskins BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2010  Beth L. Mallard BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Honorary Professor
1997  Antony M. Wheatley BSc(Hons)(NUI) PhD(Dub)

Honorary Fellows
1971  A. John Harris BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Lond)
1994  Bernard J. McLeod MAgSc(Massey) PhD(Nott)

Head Technician
1965  L. Nairn M. Smith NZDipSc NZCS

Technical Manager
1982  Susan Y. Deans NZCS

Financial Manager
1985  Dianne C. Galvin

Departmental Administrator
2008  Tracey D. Fleet BSc(Otago)

IT/Computer Support
2001  Paul A. Treadwell BArch(Auck)
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO, CHRISTCHURCH

Dean
1984  Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant)
   FRANZCP FRSNZ

Deputy Dean
1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW) FRACP

Associate Deans
1981  Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) (Research)
1996  Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN
   (Postgraduate Studies)
2001  Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) DipEdPsych(Massey) (Māori)

Business and Operations Manager
2006  Fionn Moore BA(Hons)(Middx) CA

Manager, Academic Programmes
1978  Ruth M. Helms BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Computer Services Manager
1997  Eddo van Loenen BSc(Hons)(Gemeentelijke Hogere Technische School)
   MBA(Cant) DipDigTel(Stichting Post Tertiair Onderwijs Utrecht)

Research Manager
2002  Virginia N. Irvine BA(Cant) PGDipHealSc(Otago) RGON RM

Research Manager Māori
2003  Elizabeth H. Cunningham

Personal Assistant to the Dean
1995  Robyn E. Maguigan

BIOSTATISTICIANS

Associate Professor
1994  Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Research Associate Professor
1980  J. Elisabeth Wells BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturer
2008  John F. Pearson MSc PhD(Auck)

MĀORI INDIGENOUS HEALTH INSTITUTE

Associate Dean (Māori) and Director
2001  Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) DipEdPsych(Massey) (Senior Lecturer)

Senior Lecturer
2008  Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Lecturer
2006  Tania M. Huria BA(Cant) BNS(Chch Poly IT) MPH(Otago) RCpN
Professional Practice Fellow
2010 Vanessa V. Vallely MB ChB(Otago) MRNZCGP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1997 Paul J. Robertson MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2002 Matea W. Gillies MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
2008 Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2010 Fiona M. Cram BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Clinical Lecturers
2006 Wendy M. Dallas-Katoa BA BHS(Te Wānanga-o-Raukawa) 
CertClinTchg(Chch CE)
2009 Annabel L. M. Ahuriri-Driscoll BA(Cant) MPH(Otago)
2009 Tracy N. Haitana BSc MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
2010 Tami L. Cave BSc BPhEd(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow
2007 Jennifer Reid MA(Cant)

Administrator
1995 E. Jane Marriner

MEDICAL EDUCATION UNIT

Associate Deans
1980 P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSed FRCOG FRANZCOG CU 
(Professor since 1995) (Nelson)
1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB PhD(Otago) M ClinEd(NSW) FRACP
(Medical Education)
1994 Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan FRANZCP
(Undergraduate Student Affairs)

Medical Education Advisor
2003 Anthony N. Ali BSc MEd(Tor) DipMRT
(Toronto-Bayview Regional Cancer Centre)

Clinical Education Advisor
2009 Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP

Senior Lecturer
2007 MaryLeigh Moore MB ChB MBHL(Otago) FACEM

Professional Practice Fellow
2009 Nicola A. Newman MB ChB DipPaeds(Auck) MPH(Otago)
DipCompNurs(Chch Poly IT)

LIBRARY

Associate Librarian
1993 Margaret G. Walker BA(Auck) DipNZLS

Senior Librarian
1995 Carol J. Davison MLIS(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago)
DEPARTMENT OF ANAESTHESIA

Professor
2001  Edward A. Shipton MB ChB(Cape Town) MMed DMed(OFS) GradDipMed(Syd) DA FFA FANZCA FRCA FFPMANZCA (Head of Department)

Clinical Associate Professor
1993  R. Ross Kennedy MB ChB PhD(Otago) FANZCA

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1984  Vaughan G. Laurenson BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
1993  Jeremy A. Foate MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997  Dennis Boon von Ochssee MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997  Hamish M. Horton MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997  Peter M. Kempthorne MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FANZCA
1997  Sharon Y. King MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997  Susan R. Nicholl MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997  Desmond N. O’Regan MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCA FFARCS(1) FFA(SA)
1997  Paul Q. Smeele MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA FRCA FCAFARCSI
1997  David H. Wium MB ChB(Stell) DipObst(Auck) FFA(SA)
1998  Alastair J. Gibson MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FFICANZCA FANZCA (Intensive Care)
1998  Christopher G. Harrison MB ChB(Cape Town) FFARACS FANZCA
1998  David J. Murchison MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
1998  Peter J. Pryor MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA
1999  David R. Bowie MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1999  Richard A. French MB BS(Lond) FANZCA FFARCSI
2000  Mark H. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
2000  A. Arabel Dickson MB ChB(Dub) FFARACS FANZCA
2000  A. Colin Heinz MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FFARACS FANZCA
2000  G. Campbell Odlin MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS
2000  G. Terry Richardson MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2000  A. Michael Weller MB BS(Lond) MRCS LRCP FFARCS
2001  Janet A. Macpherson MB ChB(Witw) FFA(SA)
2001  Andrew T. Marshall MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2001  Piet S. Nel MB ChB(Stell) FANZCA
2001  Graham M. Roper MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001  Richard D. Seigne MB BS(Lond) FRCA
2001  Andrew Sharples MB ChB(Lond) FRCA
2001  Catriona M. P. Shaw MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
2001  Nigel R. Skjellerup MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001  Duncan Williams MB ChB(Sheff) FANZCA
2001  Ian Williams MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
2002  Wayne W. Morriss MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
2003  Christopher J. Pottinger MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
2004  Jennifer B. Woods MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2005  Karen A. Ryan BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
2006  Mark S. Waddington MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007  Stephen M. Berrill MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007  Christian N. H. Brett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007  Bryce J. Curran MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2007  Morag M. Marr MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA
2010  Trudy J. G. Ballantine BSc MB ChB(Edin) FRCA FANZCA
2010  Simon L. M. Burrows MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2010  Paul N. Currant BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) FRCA
2010  Ronald J. Pereira BHB MB ChB(Auck) DCH(Otago) FANZCA
2010  Neil A. Wylie MB ChB(Dund) FANZCA

Departmental Administrator
2002  Claire A. Willis

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

Associate Professor
1998  Lutz E. L. Beckert MB BS MD(Hamburg) FRACP MRCP
       (Head of Department)

Professors
1984  Evan J. Begg BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Otago) FRACP
       (Professor since 2002)
1987  Bridget A. Robinson ONZM BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
       (Professor since 2010)
       (Mackenzie Professor of Cancer Medicine)
1989  A. Mark Richards MB ChB MD PhD DSc(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ
       (Professor since 1996)
       (National Heart Foundation Professor of Cardiovascular Studies)
1993  Timothy J. Anderson BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
       (Professor since 2004)
       (Van Der Veer Professor in Parkinson’s Diseases)
1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB PhD(Otago) M ClinEd(NSW) FRACP
       (Professor since 2007)
2003  Zoltan H. Endre MB BS BSc(Med) PhD(Syd) FRACP

Emeritus Professors
1973  Eric A. Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ
       (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1982  Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) Grad Dip Arts(Massey) FRACP
       (Professor since 1992 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1991  M. Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP FACC
       (Emeritus Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors
1994  Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1995  John M. Elliott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Flin) FRACP
2003  Richard W. Troughton MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Otago) FRACP
2004  Lisa K. Stamp MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Adel)
2007  Richard B. Garry MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP
Research Associate Professors
1988 Miriam Rademaker BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
1989 Anne V. Cameron BSc PhD(Otago)
1989 Christopher J. Charles MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2001 Timothy G. Yandle BSc PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturers
1999 A. (Sally) M. Keeling BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001 Penelope J. Hunt MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

Senior Research Fellows
1998 Leigh J. Ellmers BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2000 Mei Zhang MB(He Pei) MMed(Beijing)
2001 Barry R. Palmer BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002 Christopher J. Pemberton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
(Sir Charles Hercus Research Fellow)
2007 John W. Pickering BA(Hons)(Glouc) BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Research Fellows
1996 Michael R. MacAskill BSc BA(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2000 Lynley K. Lewis BSc(Cant) MApplSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2002 Timothy C. R. Prickett MSc(Cant)

Assistant Research Fellows
2007 Allamanda F. Faatoese BSc(Otago)
2009 Mathew S. Byers MSc(Otago)

Clinical Professors
1980 Kelvin L. Lynn MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Clinical Professor since 2008)
1986 Russell S. Scott BMEdSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Monash) FRACP
(Clinical Professor since 2001)
1997 Murray L. Barclay MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
(Clinical Professor since 2010)

Clinical Associate Professor
1999 David L. Jardine BSc MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Lond) FRACP

Clinical Reader
1983 Bernard M. Fitzharris MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980 Julie E. Kidd MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1980 Peter E. Thornley MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd
1981 Bruce A. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1982 Ian G. Crozier MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
1985 Nigel L. Gilchrist MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1985 M. Peter Moore MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1986 Christopher J. Drennan BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
1989 John L. O’Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
1990 Helen Lunt MB ChB(Brist) DM(S’ton) FRACP
1992 John R. Elliot MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992 H. Carl Hanger MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992  G. Mark Jeffery MB ChB(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP
1993  Nigel D. Millar MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCP
1994  David Smyth MB BS(Lond) MRCP
1996  Michael J. Burt BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Qld) FRACP
1996  Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
1999  David R. Cole MB ChB MD(Sheff) MRCP
1999  Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond)
       FRCPGlas MRCP
1999  Martin Searle BM(S’ton) MRCP FRACP
1999  John H. Thwaites MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2000  Paul G. Bridgman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  John N. Fink MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  David O. McGregor MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRACP
2002  Katherine E. Grundy MB ChB(Birm) FRACP
2002  Steven G. Soule MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(SA) FCP(SA)
2003  Steven L. Ding BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2003  Richard T. R. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004  Valerie J. Fletcher MB ChB(S’ton) FRACP
2004  John G. Lainchbury MB ChB(Otago) FRCP
2004  Dougal R. McClean MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2004  Deborah F. Mason BSc(W Ont) MB ChB(Otago) DipPhty FRACP
2004  Anne F. Roche MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2005  Norman M. Hartwell MB ChB(Otago)
2005  Paul D. L. Maurice MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP
2005  Andrew I. Sidwell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006  W. Scott Babington MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2006  David D. Gibbs MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
2006  Michael C. Hlavac MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006  Catherine A. M. Stedman MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Syd) FRACP
2007  Melissa L. James BSc MB BS(NSW) FRANZCR
2007  Adrienne A. Williamson MB ChB(Otago)
2008  James W. H. Blake BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Greg A. Frazer MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Martin Keefe MB ChB(Liv) DM(S’ton) FRCP
2008  Iain C. Melton MB ChB(Otago)
2008  Michelle M. Vaughan MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2009  Thomas J. Cawood BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) PhD(Dub) MRCP FRACP
2009  Michael J. Epton BMedSc(Hons) BM BS(Nott) PhD(W Aust) FRACP
       MRCP
2009  Elisabeth B. King MB BS MA(Lond) MRCP
2009  Bronwen J. Rhodes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010  Nicholas B. Cross MB ChB(Otago) MM(Clin Epi) PhD(Syd) FRACP

Honorary Research Associate Professor
2007  Richard D. Jones ME(Cant) PhD(Otago) FACPSEM SMIEEE FIPENZ
       FAIMBE FInstP

Honorary Fellows
2005  Isobel R. Martin BA(Massey) MPH PhD(Otago)
2006  Matthew J. Peters MB BS MD(Syd) FRACP
2006  Jinny Willis BSc(Massey) PhD(Lincoln)  
2008  Grant J. Carroll BSc DipSci(Cant)  
2009  J. Geoffrey Chase BS(Cleveland) MS PhD(Stanford)  
2009  John C. Dalrymple-Alford BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales)  
2009  Tim David BSc PhD(Leeds)  
2010  Richard J. Everts MB ChB(Auck) FRACP DipABMM  
2010  Bruce B. King MB ChB(Auck) FRACP

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Associate Professor  
1998  Peter H. Sykes MB ChB(Brist) DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG DGO  
(Head of Department)

Professorial Research Fellow  
1973  John J. Evans MSc PhD(Auck) CertSMgt

Senior Lecturer  
2011  Joanna E. Gullam MB ChB(Leic) DFFP MRCOG

Clinical Senior Lecturers  
1989  David J. Peddie MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) MRCOG FRANZCOG  
1991  Colin J. Conaghan MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG  
1993  Helene M. Macnab MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG  
2005  Sharron E. Bolitho MB ChB DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) FRANZCOG  
2005  Anna J. Fenton BHB MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Melb) FRACP  
2007  Ruth C. E. Hughes BSc(Cardiff) MB BCh(Wales) FRACP  
2007  Mary E. Olliver MB BS MSc DipSportsMed(Lond) MFFP(RCOG)  
2007  John A. Short MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCOG  
2007  Bryony J. Simcock BSc MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG CGO  
2009  Tihomir Djordjic MD(Tuzla) FRANZCOG  
2009  Benjamin T. Sharp BSc MB BS(Lond) MRCOG  
2010  Suganthi Chandru MB BS MD(DrMGR) MRCOG  
2010  Jane N. Fielder MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCGP

Gynaecology Research Nurse  
2001  Dianne Y. Harker MA GCertArts(Appplied)(Well) DipSocSc(Massey) RN

Research Midwife  
2005  Barbra E. Pullar MA(Appplied)(Well) RN RM

DEPARTMENT OF ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY AND MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE

Associate Professor  
1987  Gary J. Hooper MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Head of Department)

Emeritus Professor  
1973  Alastair G. Rothwell ONZM ChM(Otago) FRACS  
(Professor since 1990 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1990  Ian D. Penny MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1991  Peter J. Burn MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993  Marina D. Sew Hoy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1994  John S. McKie BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
1996  James M. Borowczyk BSc MB ChB(Edin) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW) PGDipMSM(Otago) MRCP FAFMM
1996  Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
1997  Geoffrey A. Harding MB BS(Qld) PGDipMSM(Otago) FAFMM
1997  Rhett B. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998  Khalid D. Mohammed MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001  James W. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001  Andrew B. Vincent MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2002  Bronwyn F. Thompson MSc(Cant) DipOccTh(CIT)
2004  Gordon P. Beadel MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004  Graeme S. Inglis BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
2005  John N. Robinson BSc MB ChB(Pret) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW) PGDipMSM(Otago) DipOccMed(Auck) FAFMM
2005  Fiona J. Timms MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Stephen C. Parkinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  Paul C. Armour MB ChB(Otago) MSc(McG) FRACS
2008  Jeremy C. Evison MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  Ian C. Holding MB BCh(Witw) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW) PGDipMSM(Otago)
2008  Alexander A. Malone BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCS
2008  John A. Rietveld MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACS

Research Fellow
2005  Timothy B. F. Woodfield BE(Hons)(Cant) MASc(Tor) PhD(Twente)

Programmes Manager/Departmental Administrator
1990  Veronica M. McGroggan NZDipBusStuds(ChchCE)

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS

Associate Professor
2009  Andrew S. Day MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Head of Department)

Professor
1982  Brian A. Darlow MB BChir MA MD(Camb) FRCP FRACP FRCPCH (Cure Kids Professor of Paediatric Research)

Associate Professors
1992  Philip K. Pattemore BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACP
1996  Michael J. Sullivan BSc(Hons) MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRACP

Senior Lecturers
2002  Susan N. Bagshaw MB BS(Lond) FACSHP MRCS LRCP
2010  Tony M. Walls MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Clinical Professor
1996  Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS
Clinical Associate Professor
1999 Nicola C. Austin MB ChB DCH(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982 Philip S. Morrison MB BS(Lond) MRCS FRACP
1995 Robin P. Corbett MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP
1995 Paul Shillito MA MB BCHir(Camb) MRCP
1998 Tearikivao Maoate MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001 Alison J. Daniell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001 Fiona M. McGill MB ChB(Glas) FRACP
2001 Peter J. McIlroy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2001 Jillian G. McKie MB ChB(Auck) DipObst(Otago) FRACP
2002 Russell T. Blakelock MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2003 Catherine E. Swan MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Cameron G. Dickson MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Clare M. Doocey MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Karen E. MacKenzie MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Adel) FRACP
2007 James E. Hector-Taylor MB ChB DipPaeds(Auck) FRACP
2007 Adrienne M. Lynn MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2008 Amanda J. Lyver MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009 Rachel H. Clarke MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2009 Suruj Deo DSM(Fiji) DCH DPH(Otago)
2009 Bronwyn E. Dixon MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2009 Janet S. Geddes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009 Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP
2009 Janine M. Thomson BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

Professors
2000 David R. Murdoch MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP FRCPA FACTM (Head of Department)
1983 Christine C. Winterbourn ONZM MSc(Auck) PhD(Massey) FRSNZ
(Professor since 1997)
1986 Martin A. Kennedy BSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)
(Professor since 2010)
1990 Anthony J. Kettle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(SFU)
(Professor since 2009)
1993 Stephen T. Chambers MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) FRACP
(Professor since 2003)
2010 Madhav Bhatia MSc PhD(All India IMS)

Emeritus Professor
1974 Robin Fraser ONZM BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago) FRCPA (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)

Research Associate Professors
1972 Christine M. Morris BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago) ARCPA
1981 Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago)
1999 Mark B. Hampton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
Senior Lecturers
2000  Andrew P. Miller MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCPA
2007  Liam J. Fernyhough BM BS BMedSci(Nott) FRACP FRCPA

Senior Research Fellows
1998  Margaret J. Currie MSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)
2003  Gabriele U. Dachs BSc PhD(Cape Town)

Research Fellows
1990  Suzanne M. Benjes BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2000  Alexander V. Peskin DrSc PhD(Moscow)
2005  Sarah L. Cuddihy BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Washington)
2005  Ursula R. Jewell BSc(Hons)(Lanc) MSc(Newcastle UK) PhD(Zurich)
2007  Anna L. Chapman BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2007  Christopher W. Doudney MSc(Otago) PhD(Lond)
2007  Rufus Turner MSc(Aberd) PhD(Reading)
2010  Anitra C. Carr BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Professors
1975  Stephen O. Brennan BSc PhD(Massey) FRSNZ
1988  Peter M. George BSc MB BS(Qld) FRCPA

Clinical Associate Professors
1997  Christopher M. Florkowski BA MB BS MD(Lond) MRCP FRACP
        FRCPA
2002  Lance C. Jennings QSO MSc PhD(Otago) FRCPA

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1983  Mona I. Schousboe CandMedChir(Aarhuis) FRCPA
1986  Jacqueline Gardner MD(Sask) FRCPA
1988  Lauree A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1989  John L. O’Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
1990  Stephen S. Gibbons MB ChB(Otago) MMed(Melb) FRACP FRCPA
1992  Ruth L. Spearing MB ChB(Brist) FRACP FRCPA
1996  Martin R. Whitehead MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1997  Rosemary B. Ikram MB BS(Lond) MRCS LRCP FRCPA
1997  Guy P. Mulligan MB ChB MMed(ChemPath)(Cape Town)
        DA(SA) FRCPA
1999  Peter S. Ganly BM BCh(Oxf) MA PhD(Camb) MRCP MRCPGlas
        FRCPEd FRCPath FRCPA
1999  Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&EH(Lond) FRCPGlas
        MRCP
2000  Neil K. Lambie MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRCPA
2003  Gavin C. Harris BM BS BMSc(Nott) MRCPPath
2003  Carina J. Miles BM BCh MA(Oxf) MSc(Lond) PhD(Open) MRCPPath
2003  Alastair B. Murray MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2003  Mark P. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
2003  Anja M. Werno MD(Saarland) FRCPA
2006  Krishna G. Badami MB BS MD(Poona) MRCPPath
2006  Richard J. MacKay MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
2006  Sarah C. L. Metcalf MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP
2007  Andrew C. Butler MB ChB(Edin) MRCPMRCPath
2009  Justine E. C. Gearry MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2009  Geoffrey Smith MB ChB(Edin) MSc(Lond) FRCPA FRCPath
2010  Miriam L. Hurst MB ChB(Otago) MMedEd(Syd) FRACP FRCPA
2010  Alexa M. J. Kidd MB BS MSc(Lond) DipObst(Otago) MRCP MRCGP

Honorary Research Fellows
1996  Peter A. Elder BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1996  John G. Lewis MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
1997  Judith L. McKenzie MSc(Oxf) PhD(Otago)
2007  Barry D. Hock BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Department Manager
2006  Linda Kerr

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Professors
1990  Roger T. Mulder MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
        (Professor since 2004, Head of Department)
1976  David M. Fergusson BA(Well) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ
        (Professor since 1999)
1984  Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant)
        FRANZCP FRSNZ (Professor since 1986)
1987  J. Douglas Sellman MB ChB PhD(Otago) FACHAM FRANZCP
        (Professor since 2006)
1999  Richard J. Porter MA(Camb) MB BS MD(Newcastle UK)
        DipObst(Otago) MRCPsych (Professor since 2009)

Associate Professors
1994  Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1996  Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN
1999  Suzanne E. Luty BM BS(Nott) PhD(Otago) FPCert DRCOG FRANZCP

Research Associate Professor
1985  L. John Horwood BA BSc(Auck) MSc(Cant)

Senior Lecturers
1979  William G. A. Watkins MB ChB(Otago) DChildPsych(Tor) MRCPsych
        MRCPCan MRCP FRANZCP
1994  Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan FRANZCP
1994  Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCPsych
1997  Simon J. Adamson MSc DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago)
1997  Daryle E. A. Deering BA(Massey) MHealSc PhD(Otago) RCN
1997  Fraser C. Todd MB ChB PhD(Otago) FACHAM FRANZCP
2001  Caroline J. Bell BM BCH(Oxf) MD(Brist) MRCPsych
2001  Stephanie Moor MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych
2006  T. David Carlyle PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN
2008  Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
Senior Research Fellows
  1995  Jennifer Jordan MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
  2005  Joseph M. Boden BA(Boston) MA PhD(Case Western Reserve)

Research Fellows
  2001  Maree L. Inder BHSc MHealSc DipSocWk(Otago)
  2002  K. Marie Ditchburn BA(Cant) MHealSc PhD(Otago)
  2004  Ria N. Schroder BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
  2006  Kathryn Taylor MSc DipClinPsych(Cant)

Assistant Research Fellows
  2004  Sarah Rowe MEd(Cant)
  2007  Julia M. Martin BA MEd(Cant)

Clinical Associate Professor
  1994  Philip M. J. Brinded MB BS(Lond) FRANZCP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
  1974  William C. Gordon MB ChB(Aberd) DPM (RCP Lond & RCS Eng)
         FRANZCP
  1980  Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACChAM
  1988  Brian Craig MB ChB(St And) DCH(Glas) MRCPsych FRANZCP
  1989  Deborah Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  1990  Christopher C. Collins MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  1991  Peter R. Miller MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  1993  Brian J. Deavoll MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  1993  Elizabeth A. Millow MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  1993  Dougal J. Steel MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  1993  David S. Stephenson MB ChB(Sheff) MRCPsych
  1994  Mathew Eggleston MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  1994  Jacqueline Horn BSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZPsS MICP
  1994  Susan K. Nightingale MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  1995  Frances E. Carter MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
  1995  Alfred Dell’Ario MD(Georgia)
  1995  Alan R. Faulkner MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  1995  Virginia V. W. McIntosh BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipClinPsych(Cant)
  1995  Anne C. Young MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  1999  Andrew Collie MB ChB(Pret) FCPsych(SA)
  1999  Gideon Dubow MB ChB(Cape Town) FCPsych(SA)
  1999  Kenneth Fox MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  1999  James Lehman MD(Baylor) AmBdCertPsych
  1999  Elizabeth McDonald MB ChB(Glas) MRCPsych
  2000  Valerie C. Black MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  2000  Jeffrey G. Kirwan MB ChB(Otago) CertPOA FRANZCP
  2000  Sigurd A. Schmidt MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)
  2001  Dominic Lim MB BS MMed(Psych)(Sing)
  2001  Alastair D. Macleod MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP FAcHPM(RACP)
  2001  M. Erik Monasterio MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  2001  Alma M. Rae BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
2001 Peri Renison MB ChB MMed(Psych)(OFS)
2002 Matthew J. Croucher BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
2003 Mark J. A. Earthrowl BM(S’ton) MRCPsych CCST(Forensic)
2004 Geoffrey R. Buckett MB ChB(Otago) DipGINZ FRANZCP
2004 Helen C. Colhoun BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipClPs(Otago)
2004 Ceri L. Evans MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) MRCPsych
2005 Harith S. Swadi MB ChB(Baghdad) MPhil(Lond) MRCPsych
2006 C. Alistair S. Dunn MB ChB(Auck) PGDipHealSc(Otago) FRNZCGP
FAChAM
2009 James A. Foulds MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Clinical Lecturers
1995 Ronald L. Chambers MA DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZCCP
2001 Anne-Marie Wijnveld PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN
2004 Deborah J. Alleyne PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN
2009 Lynere D. Wilson MHealSc(Otago) RN

Research Facilitator
1999 Andrea F. Bartram MA(Cant)

Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator
1988 Judith Stone

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND GENERAL PRACTICE

Professors
1986 Leslie J. Toop MB ChB MD(Brist) MRCGP FRNZCGP
(Professor since 1997, Head of Department)
2011 Philip J. Schluter MSc PhD(Cant)

Associate Professor
1997 Derelie A. Mangin MB ChB DPH(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1991 Cheryl R. Brunton MB ChB DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
1997 Philip N. Hider MB ChB MPH(Otago) MMedSci(Newcastle NSW)
GradCertQIHC FNZCPHM FAFPHM
1999 Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)
2001 Gillian M. Abel MPH PhD(Otago) DipTech(Cape Technicon)
2001 Ian G. Sheerin BSocSc(Waik) MA(Cant) PhD(Otago) DipHSM(Massey)
2007 Ben Hudson MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCGP
2008 Lee E. Thompson MA PhD(Cant)

Senior Research Fellows
1991 Patrick J. Graham BSc(Well) MSc(Massey) PhD(Otago)
2004 Claire A. Dowson MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP

Research Fellows
2004 Magnus A. McGee BSc(Hons)(Glas) MSc(Leic)
2009 Juliet M. L. Rumball-Smith MB ChB MPH(Otago)
Clinical Senior Lecturers

1986 Margaret M. Metherell MB ChB(Otago) DRCOG FRNZCGP
1988 Andrew D. Fairgray MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
1988 Timothy Hitchings MB ChB DipObst PGDipRehab(Otago) FRNZCGP
1988 Peter G. B. Sim MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
1998 Robert R. van Rij MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
1998 Daniel J. Williams BA MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM
1999 Martyn D. O. Fisher BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
2000 Lynda M. Gray MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago)
    PGDipComEmMed(Auck) FRNZCGP
2000 William D. Olds MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRNZCGP
2000 Rex M. Yule BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2001 Graeme P. Bennetts MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2001 Lynley A. Cook MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FAFPHM
2001 Penelope A. Day MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst DipSportMed(Auck)
    FRNZCGP
2001 Timothy R. Hanbury-Webber MB BS DipAanaes(Lond) DipObst(Otago)
2002 Stephen J. Baker MB ChB Chb(DipObst(Otago)
2002 Christopher J. P. Leathart MB ChB(Liv) DRCOG
2002 Philippa M. MacKay MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2002 Dean L. Mannis MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2002 Martin A. Wilson MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Rosemary N. Chambers BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Anna T. Dyzel MB ChB(Cape Town) FRNZCGP
2004 Alistair R. G. Humphrey MB ChB(Manc) BSc(St And) MPH(Monash)
    DPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRACGP MFPH FACRRM
2004 Jenny J. Mannis MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Alexandra E. Styche MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Robert J. Sweeney MB BS(Qld) DipGerMed(Auck) DCH(Lond)
    DTM&H(Liv) FRNZCGP
2005 Paul B. Hercock MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2005 Vicki A. Martin MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 Gerard C. Fairhall MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 Christopher D. Hill MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 L. John Hudson MB ChB PGDipTravMed(Otago) DRCOG FRNZCGP
2006 B. Susan Marsh MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPaeds(Auck)
    PGDipSportMed(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 Elizabeth A. Middleton MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2007 Marie A. Burke MB ChB(Leic) MRCGP FRNZCGP
2007 Arthur G. F. Collins BEd(Hons)(Wales) MB ChB(Dund) DipObst(Auck)
2007 Leigh A. Hooper MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2007 Kathryn B. Hunt MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2007 Hammond G. Williamson MB ChB DipObst PGDipMSM(Otago)
    FRNZCGP
2008 Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2009 Annie Chen-Green MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009 David Finlay MB ChB DipObst DCH DIH(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009 Jacqueline A. McAlpine MB ChB(Aberd) MRCGP
2009 Wayne J. McKenzie BSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) PGDipCouns(Waik) FRNZCGP
2009 Kim K. Pasley MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009 John E. Peebles MB ChB DCH DipObst(Otago)
2009 David L. Pilbrow BSc MB ChB DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) FRNZCGP
2009 Robert I. Seddon-Smith MB ChB(Birm) MRCGP
2009 Douglas Smith MB BS(NSW) FRNZCGP
2009 Stephen C. Walsh MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2010 Alison F. Begg MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2010 Neil J. Beumelburg MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2010 Lesley A. Bond MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2010 Ian J. Currie MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2010 Frank Dietzel MD(Aachen) MRCGP
2010 Jane E. Heatherington BM BS(Nott) DRCOG MRCGP
2010 Elizabeth F. Mangan MB ChB DCH(Liv) MRCGP
2010 Jason R. Pryke MB BS DCH(Lond) DRCOG MRCGP FRNZCGP
2010 Brandon G. Rickards MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRNZCGP

Clinical Lecturers
1998 Arthur R. Wells MA(Cant)
2006 Stephen A. McGregor MB ChB(Otago)
2006 Martin R. Seers MB ChB DipObst(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1998 Lynette M. Murdoch MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRNZCGP

Teaching Fellow
2009 Janine T. Stevens MB ChB BPharm(Hons) MPH(Otago)

Programmes Manager/Departmental Administrator
1997 Yvonne B. O’Brien

RADIOLOGY

Clinical Professor
2002 Timothy M. Buckenham MB ChB(Otago) FRACR FRCR (Head of Section)

Senior Lecturers
1997 Nigel G. Anderson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2007 Anthony P. H. Butler MB ChB(Otago) PhD GradDipSc(Cant) FRANZCR

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1987 Michael A. Hurrell MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
2005 Adrian G. Balasingam MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR

Clinical Lecturers
1989 Ian A. Cowan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1996 Diane M. Leighton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1997 Hugh Roberts MD(Lond) MRCP FRCR
1998 Andrew D. P. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1999 Charitha Fernando BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACR
1999  Peter J. Henderson MB BCh(Otago) FRANZCR
2001  Richard J. Chisholm MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRANZCR
2001  Mark H. Coates MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2002  Sharyn L. S. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003  Anthony D. Goh MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003  Andrew Long MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003  Rachael L. McEwing MB ChB(Otago)
2003  Andrew E. Slaven MB BCh(Witw) FRANZCR
2004  Wayne J. Bailey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2004  Ross J. Keenan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2008  Andrew J. Gooding MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2009  Nicholas J. Cook BSc(Hons)(Edin) MSc(Salf) MSc(Cardiff) PhD(Abertay)
2009  Sean T. Skea MB BCh(Witw) FFRad(SA)
2010  Joanna L. Fenwick MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2010  Nicholas M. R. Griffin MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2010  Alistair J. Rumball-Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2010  Gemma Sutherland MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR

Adjunct Senior Lecturer
2009  Philip A. Bones ME PhD(Cant) MRSNZ MSPINE MACPSEM SMIEEE AED

Department Administrator
2009  Judith L. Dawson

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY

Professors
1996  Francis A. Frizelle MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FACS FRACS FNZMA FASCRS (Professor since 2000, Head of Department)
1994  Michael W. Ardagh MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FACEM (Professor since 2001)
   (Canterbury District Health Board Professor of Emergency Medicine)
1997  Justin A. Roake MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRCS FRACS (Vascular Surgery, Transplant Surgery)

Associate Professors
1974  Randall A. Allardyce AB(Prin) PhD(Edin)
1981  Philip F. Bagshaw BSc MB BS(Lond) FRCS LRCP FRACS (General Surgery)

Senior Lecturers
2007  Jeremy W. Simcock MB ChB(Otago) MD(Melb) FRACS
2008  Timothy W. Eglinton MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009  Richard S. Flint BHB MB ChB PhD(Auck) FRACS

Senior Research Fellow
2000  Jacqueline I. Keenan MApplSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Professor
1996  Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery)
Clinical Associate Professors
1996  Mark J. Elder CSJ MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRACO
2005  David R. Lewis MB ChB MD(Brist) EBSQ(Vasc) FRACS FRCS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982  Martin R. MacFarlane MB BS(NSW) FRACS
1984  Robert W. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1986  Robert S. Allison MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Eng) FRACS
1987  Leslie Snape BDS MB ChB(Brist) FRCSEd FRCS FRACDS FFDRCSI
1990  Jeremy Hornibrook BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1992  Grant N. Coulter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993  Philippa Mercer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993  D. Scott Stevenson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1994  Angola M. Pitchford MD(Manit) LMCC RACEM
1996  Malcolm K. Gordon MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1996  Gregory M. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997  Peter J. Davidson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997  Stephen D. Mark MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997  Malcolm R. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRCSGlas FRACS
1998  Philip A. Bird MB ChB(Otago) FRACS ECFMG
1998  Tearikivao Maoate MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998  (Paediatric Surgery, General Surgery)
1999  James P. Worthington BDS MB ChB(Otago) FFDRCSI FRCSEd
1999  Nicholas D. M. Finnis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2000  Harsh Singh MS(Meerut) FRCSI
2001  Gordon M. Carter BDS(Otago) FDSRCS
2001  Phillip J. Godfrey MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001  John R. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCS
2002  Russell T. Blakelock MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2003  Ronald Boet MB ChB(Stell) FCS(SA) FCS(HK) FHKAM FRACS
2003  Martin P. Than Nyunt MB BS(Lond) FRCSed FFEAEM FACEM
2004  Jan E. Bone MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004  Birgit Dijkstra MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004  Sharon F. English MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2004  Graham S. Inglis BS(Sc)(Hons)(Lincoln) MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
2004  Robin A. Ojala MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004  Scott J. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004  Suzanne G. Peddie MB BS (Syd)
2004  David G. Richards MB ChB(Auck)
2004  Ross H. Roberts MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACS
2004  Christopher J. R. Thompson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2005  Ainsley B. Morris MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO
2007  John N. R. Frye BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007  Allan T. Keast BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Ajith D. Polonowita BDS(Otago) MDS(Melb) MRACDS
2008  Jacobus H. Erasmus MB ChB MChD(Stell)
2008  Daran D. Murray MB ChB BAO(Dub) FRCSI
2009  Josephine Y. Todd MB BS(Delhi) FRCSEd
2010  Steven J. Kelly MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
Clinical Research Nurses
  2007  Liane Dixon BN(Chch Poly) PGCertPeriop(Whitireia Poly)
  2010  Christina P. Watson NZRGON

Department Administrator
  2007  Amanda M. Rutherford BA(Auck)

CENTRE FOR POSTGRADUATE NURSING STUDIES

Senior Lecturer and Director
  2006  Lisa C. Whitehead BSc(Hons)(Lond) MA PhD(Liv) FCNA(NZ) RN

Associate Professor
  1996  Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN

Senior Lecturers
  2003  Beverley A. Burrell BA(Otago) MA(Massey) DipTTchg RN
  2007  Mary Jo Gagan BSN(Wis) MSN(Mich) PhD(Iowa) FAANP PHCPN(NZ) RN
  2007  Gillian Halksworth-Smith BA(Hons)(Sheff) MSc(Glam) MN PGCE(Wales) RN RM
  2008  Patricia R. Maybee ADN MSN(Ohio State) EdD(Georgia) PMC(S Carolina) FNP FAAND FAANP
  2010  Sandra K. Richardson BA(Cant) PGDipHealSc(Otago) DipSocSci(Massey) DipTeach(Tert)(CPIT) RGON

Lecturers
  2004  Lorraine H. Ritchie BA(Well) MHealSc(Otago) RN
  2010  Virginia R. Maskill BN CertAdultTeach(Nelson Poly) PGDipHealSc(Otago) RN

Clinical Senior Lecturers
  2009  Heather G. Byrne MEd(NE) MHealthSci(S Cross) PhD(S Qld) DipTeach(NE) P GCertCard(Nat Heart Hosp, London) RGON RN RNM
  2009  Kathryn A. Peri MHealSc(Otago) RN RNOG

Clinical Lecturers
  2009  Glynis V. Dodson BN(Massey) MN(Otago Poly) RN
  2009  Deborah A. Gillon BA(Cant) MHealSc(Otago) RN
  2009  Heather J. Gray BA(Cant) MHealSc(Otago) ADN(Chch PIT) RN
  2009  Anna M. Higgins MN PGDipNsg(Otago Poly) PGCertHealSc(Otago) RN
  2009  Patricia L. Holbrook MN PGDipSpecNursPrac(Otago Poly) RN
  2009  Roxanne McKerras MA(Well) DipHSM(RCN) RGON
  2009  Jane M. Nugent BSc MB ChB PGDipSci(Otago) RN
DUNEDIN SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Dean
2003  John B. Adams MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Deputy Dean
1971  James J. Reid MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FCCP(USA) MPS

Associate Deans
1981  André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Research)
1987  D. Robin Taylor MD(Aber) MRCP FRCPCan (Student Affairs)
1988  Jean-Claude Theis MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv) FRCS Ed FRACS
      (Postgraduate Education)
1989  John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
      (Undergraduate Education)
2000  Joanne Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
      (Māori Health)
2005  Gordon A. Veale BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Southland)

Finance and Business Manager
2005  Christine L. Lake BCom(Auck) CA

ICT Support Group Manager
2009  Grant J. Taylor PMP

Health Research Office Manager
2009  Dayle Matthews BEd MEdAdmin(Massey) PhD(Otago)

Personal Assistant to the Dean
2001  Sonya L. Boereboom CertBusAdmin(Otago)

Student Affairs Administrator/Trainee Intern Course Co-ordinator
1993  Jillian D. Tourelle GradDipBusStud(Massey)

MEDICAL EDUCATION GROUP

Director
1989  John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM

Clinical Education Advisor
2009  Geoffrey R. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFARACS FANZCA
      FFICANZCA FFICM (Associate Professor)

Clinical Skills Director
2003  Robyn F. Chirnside MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

Senior Teaching Fellow
1992  Anthony G. Egan BA(Hons)(Sheff) HonFRNZCGP

Professional Practice Fellow
2000  David Tordoff MEd(Leeds) DipN(Lond)
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PRACTICE AND RURAL HEALTH

Associate Professor
1971 James J. Reid MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FCCP(USA) MPS
(Head of Department)

Professor
1992 Murray W. Tilyard BSc MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
(Professor since 1993)

Associate Professor
2005 Susan M. Dovey MPH PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1996 Wayne K. Cunningham MB ChB MD(Auck) MGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
1996 Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB MGP(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
1998 Chrystal Jaye BA(Hons) PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)
1998 Martyn I. Williamson MB BS(Newcastle UK) DRCOG MRCGP MRNZCGP
2007 James M. Ross BA BSc(Auck) MB ChB PGCert MSM(Otago) MRCGP FRNZCGP
2008 Kristin M. Kenrick BMedSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP

Research Fellow
2010 Roslyne C. McKechnie BA(Hons) MHealSc PhD DPH(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2000 L. Ross Fieldes MB ChB(Otago) DA (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) DRCOG FRNZCGP
2001 Verne G. Smith MB ChB DipObst PGDipAvMed PGDipGP(Otago) MRNZCGP
2004 Matthew S. Born MB BS(Lond)
2007 Trevor I. Lloyd MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2008 Katharina C. Blattner MB ChB(Auck) PGDip MSM PGDipRPHP(Otago) FRNZCGP
2008 Catherine M. Burton MB ChB(Witw) FRNZCGP
2009 J. Heidi Mayer MB BSc PhD(Nott) PhD DFFP FRNZCGP

Clinical Lecturers
2008 Wendy L. Finnie (Registered Medical Sonographer)
2008 Jillian C. Muirhead (Registered Medical Sonographer)

Professional Practice Fellows
1995 Alison J. Belton BSc(Massey) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipTchg FRNZCGP
1999 Branko Sijnja MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
(Director and Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
2004 Greville W. Wood MB ChB(Cape Town) FRNZCGP
(Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
2007 John R. Hillock MB ChB(Liv)
(Assistant Director – Assessment, Rural Immersion Programme)
2008  David Boothman-Burrell MB BS(Lond) FRACGP FRNZCGP
       (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
2009  D. Sean Hanna MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP
       (Assistant Director, Faculty Development, Wellington-based Rural
       Immersion Programme)
2009  David W. Herd MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
       (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
2009  Nigel J. Thompson BA(Oxf) MB BS(Lond) DipObst(Auck) MRNZCGP
       (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

Professors
  1980  A. John Campbell MB ChB MD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
  1981  John Highton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2006)
  1987  D. Robin Taylor MD(Aberd) MRCP FRCPCan (Professor since 2005)
  1988  Terence C. A. Doyle MB ChB MA(Otago) BA MLitt PhD(NE)
       MD DDR(Melb) DipObst(Auck) FRACR (Radiology)
  1988  Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxf) FFPHM
       FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Human Nutrition)
  1989  Robert J. Walker MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002)

Associate Professors
  1981  David F. Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
  1988  Gerard T. Wilkins MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
  2003  Cheuk Kit Wong MB BS MD(HK) FHKCP FHKAM FRCPGlas
       FACCP FRCP FRACP

Research Associate Professors
  1981  M. Clare Robertson BCom BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
  1995  Rachael W. Taylor BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
  2002  C. Anthony Poole BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
  1986  Martin M. T. Schlup MD(Berne)
  1987  Graeme D. Hammond-Tooke MB BCh PhD(Witw) MSc(Lond) FCP(SA)
       FRACP
  2004  Simon M. Stebbings MB BS(Lond) MMedSc(Otago) MRCP
  2005  Michael Schultz MD(Erlangen-Nuremberg) Habil(Regensburg)
  2008  Christopher G. C. A. Jackson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
  2008  Hamish R. Osborne MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
  2009  Nicholas J. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Senior Research Fellows
  1972  Wayne H. F. Sutherland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
  2003  Kirsten J. Coppell MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM
  2009  Rachael M. McLean MB ChB(Otago)

Clinical Associate Professors
  1994  Patrick J. Manning BHB MB ChB(Auck) MMedSc(Otago) FRACP
  1995  Michael J. A. Williams MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
Clinical Senior Lecturers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1964</td>
<td>Edwin R. Nye</td>
<td>MB BS PhD(Lond) FRACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>David W. Young</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FACD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Wendy J. Busby</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Brendon G. Rae</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FAccPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Colin S. Wong</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) MD(Nott) FRACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Ralf Lübcke</td>
<td>MD(Freiberg) PhD(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Marie McLaughlin</td>
<td>MB ChB(Glas) MRCP FRACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>C. John H. North</td>
<td>MB ChB(Auck) DRACR FRACR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Andrew J. Bowers</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>R. Alan Wright</td>
<td>MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Blair R. McLaren</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Shelley E. Collings</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Shaun A. Costello</td>
<td>BSc MB BS(Lond) MSc(Glas) FCRF FRCP FRCP FRCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Belinda K. W. Green</td>
<td>MB ChB(Edin) MMed(Cape Town) MRCP FCP(SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Lodewicus J. du Plessis</td>
<td>MB Ch(Witw) FCP(SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>John W. S. Chu</td>
<td>MB ChB(HK) FRACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Johan Hellemans</td>
<td>Artsexamen(Groningen) PGDipSportMed(Otago) FRNZCGP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>John B. W. Schollum</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Michael J. Furlong</td>
<td>MD(Hahnemann)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Lyndell E. Kelly</td>
<td>MB BS(Qld) FCRF FACD FRACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Victor Hsi Tai Chen</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Amy Hui Yu Fong</td>
<td>MB BS(Melb) FRANZCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Gabriel Buong Hung Lau</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Anne T. Maloney</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Grant R. Meikle</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Elizabeth Mornin</td>
<td>MD(Wash)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Hilda M. Mangos</td>
<td>BM(Arequipa) FRACP FRCPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Sarah E. Moon</td>
<td>BM Ch(Oxf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Annette Neylon</td>
<td>MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCPath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Anthony M. Burton</td>
<td>MB ChB(Cape Town) FCP(SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Timothy Fleming</td>
<td>MD(Cincinnati) AmBdCertIntMed FACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Massimo Giola</td>
<td>DMS(Pavia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Matthew J. Hills</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRACP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional Practice Fellows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>W. Frederick C. van Gelderen</td>
<td>MB ChB(Pret) FFRad(SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Elisabeth E. Latta</td>
<td>MN(Otago Poly) RCN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teaching Fellows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Anne R. Ryalls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>S. Margaret Johnston</td>
<td>BSc PGDipSci(Otago) DipTchg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjunct Senior Research Fellows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Jennifer J. Bedford</td>
<td>MSc PhD(Auck)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Lesley D. Gillespie</td>
<td>BSc(Edin) MMSc DipEd(Newcastle NSW) RGN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Honorary Associate Professor
2008 John P. Leader BA(Camb) PhD(Brist)

Financial and Personnel Manager
1993 H. Lenore Armstrong

Executive Administrator
1996 Leslie A. Turner

OPHTHALMOLOGY
Professor
1977 Anthony C. B. Molteno ONZM MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCSEd FRACO
(Professor since 2002, Head of Section)

Associate Professor
1972 Gordon F. Sanderson MNZM JP BSc(Manc) PGDipTertT(Otago) FBOA
FRANZCO

Senior Lecturers
2008 Richard W. Gardner MB BS DCH(W Aust) FRANZCO
2008 Andrea L. Vincent MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO FRACS

Research Fellow
2002 Tui H. Bevin BSc MPH(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1992 Rodney B. Keillor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCO FCOphth
1993 David A. Peart MB ChB(SA) FCS
2007 Brendon L. Vote MB BS(Qld) FRANZCO

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY
Professors
1996 Ian M. Morison BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA
(Professor since 2008, Head of Department)
1985 Han-Seung Yoon MD PhD(Nagasaki) FRCPA (Professor since 2005)
1989 Michael R. Eccles BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago)
(Professor since 2005) (New Zealand Institute for Cancer Research Trust
Professor of Cancer Pathology)
1995 Antony W. Braithwaite MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)

Associate Professors
1971 Peter L. Schwartz MNZM BSc(Wisc) MD(Washington Univ in St Louis)
FAIC
1989 Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS
(Director, Medical Laboratory Science Programme)

Senior Lecturers
1981 James M. Faed BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1984 Antje J. van der Linden BSc MB ChB DipMicr(Otago) FRCPA
1995 David M. Markie BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
2003  Sarah L. Young BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
*(Sir Charles Hercus Research Fellow)*

2004  Noelyn A. Hung BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA

2007  Julia A. Horsfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipAppSci(Well)

**Senior Research Fellow**

2003  Robert J. Weeks BSc(Hons)(Liv J Moores)

**Lecturer**

2001  Alison C. Fitches PhD(Otago) MIBiol

**Research Fellows**

1999  Tania L. Slatter MSc PhD(Otago)

2001  Aaron R. Jeffs MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

2001  Cherie-Ann K. Stayner BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago)

2006  Adele G. Woolley BPhEd BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

**Assistant Research Fellows**

1981  Lynn J. Slobbe MSc(Otago)

1999  Jacqueline L. Ludgate BSc(Hons)(Otago)

**Professional Practice Fellows**

2001  Lisa F. Gallagher BSc(Well) DipMLT

2002  H. Christopher S. Silva MB BS(Ceylon)

2004  Gail Williams MB ChB PGDipClPath(Otago) FRCPA

2007  Alexander T. Parkinson MB ChB(Aberd)

2008  Jalal M. A. Al-Wabari MB ChB(Otago)

2008  Catherine L. Ronayne BMLSc DipGrad(Otago)

2010  Dan Mornin MD(Washington) AmBdCertPath FRCPA

**Executive Assistant**

2006  Andrea J. Hessian

**Finance Manager**

2009  Simon R. Paterson BCom(Cant)

### DEPARTMENT OF PREVENTIVE AND SOCIAL MEDICINE

**Professors**

2006  Jennie L. Connor MB ChB MPH(Otago) BSc PhD DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM (Professor since 2010, Head of Department)

1975  G. Peter Herbison MSc(Otago) (Professor since 2010)

1980  Robert O. McGee BSc PhD(NSW) (Professor since 2010)

1995  Richie G. Poulton MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago) PhD(NSW) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006) (Director, Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health and Development Research Unit; Co-Director, National Centre for Lifecourse Research)

2008  Philip C. Hill BHB MB ChB MPH MD(Auck) FRACP FAFPHM (McAuley Professor of International Health)

2009  Harold B. Weiss BA(UC Santa Cruz) MS MPH(Minnesota) PhD(Pittsburgh) (Director, Injury Prevention Research Unit)
Emeritus Professors
1979  John D. Langley BA PhD DipComH(Otago) MA(Cant)  
(Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2009)
1981  Charlotte E. Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) FAFPHM  
(Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors
1989  John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent  
DipGrad(Otago) (Māori Health; Director, Ngai Tahu Māori Health  
Research Unit) (Joint with Dentistry)
1989  John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
1990  Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MRCP FRACP FAFPHM
1997  Robin D. C. Gauld BA(Hons) MA(Well) PhD(HK)
2000  Joanne Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM  
(Māori Health)

Research Associate Professors
1977  Sheila M. Williams BSc(Hull) DSc PGDipSci(Otago)
1984  David J. Chalmers BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
1985  Brian Cox BSc(Hons) MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM  
(Director, Hugh Adam Cancer Epidemiology Unit)
2003  Robert J. Hancox BSc MB ChB(Birm) MD(Otago) MRCP FRACP
2004  P. Colin Cryer BSc PhD(Wales) CStat HonMFPHM

Senior Lecturers
1988  Hilda M. Firth MB ChB PhD DipComH DIH(Otago) FAFPHM  
FAFOM
1989  Katrina J. Sharples MSc(Auck) PhD(Wash)
1995  David I. McBride TD MB BCh(Belf) PhD(Birm) MFOM FAFOM
1999  Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRNZCGP  
(Pacific Health)
2001  Lianne R. Parkin MB ChB PhD DipObst DPH(Otago) FAFPHM
2005  Patricia C. Priest MB ChB(Otago) MPH(Auck) DPhil(Oxf)  
FAFPHM
2007  Richard P. Audas BBA(New Br) MBA MA(Dal) PhD(Wales)
2008  Debra L. Waters BS(N Dakota State) PhD(New Mexico)
2009  Susan Alber MS(Cornell) MA(Berkeley) PhD(UCLA)

Senior Research Fellows
1967  Martin Pollock MB ChB(NZ) FRACP
1987  Dorothy J. Begg BA PhD(Otago) MPH(Johns H)
1988  Shyamala Nada-Raja MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
1988  Anthony I. Reeder BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
(Director, Cancer Society Social and Behavioural Research Unit)
1991  Mary Jane Sneyd BSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
1998  Peter L. Davidson BAsc MSc(Br Col) PhD(Otago)
1999  Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)
2000  Michael V. Tatley BBusSci(Hons) MB ChB(Cape Town) FFCM(SA)  
(Director, New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)
Lecturers
2007 Simon C. Horsburgh MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2008 José Garcia BSc(Hons)(La Salle de México)
PhD(Nacional Autónoma de México)
2009 Sarah A. Lovell BSocSc(Waik) MSc(Auck) PhD(Qu)

Research Fellows
1988 Bronwen M. McNoe BHSc MPH(Otago)
1994 Jean C. Simpson BA MPH(Otago) DipTchg
1996 Judith L. Sligo MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg
1999 Rebbecca C. Lilley BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MPH PhD(Otago)
1999 Rosalina Richards MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2001 Rebecca L. McL. Brookland MA PGDipArts(Otago)
2004 Andrew R. Gray BA BCom(Hons)(Otago)
2005 Pauline J. Gulliver BSc PhD(Otago)
2005 Desireé L. Kunac MPharm PhD(Otago)
2005 Emma H. Wyeth BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Richard M. M. Egan BA(Hons) PhD DPH(Otago) MPhil(Massey)
  DipTchg(Wgtn)
2006 Melissa T. Purnell MSc PhD(Otago)
2006 Ariyapala Samaranayaka BSc(S Lanka) MPhil(Bergen) PhD(Otago)
2007 Reremoana F. Theodore BA PhD(Auck) PGDipArts(Otago)
2008 Mary P. Butler BSc(Edin) BA(Hons)(UCD) MA PhD(Otago)
2009 Sandhya K. Ramrakha BA(Chaminade) MA(Syd) MA(W’gong)
  PhD(Otago)
2010 Sophia Leon de la Barra BA(Williams) MPH MPhil(Syd)
2010 Rebecca Psutka BSc(Hons)(Alta) MSc(Lond)

Assistant Research Fellows
1995 Janet A. Jopson BSc EdM(Oregon State)
2000 Susan M. McAllister MPH(Otago)
2004 Thea van Roode BSc(Vic BC) MSc(Calg) PhD(Otago)
2005 David J. Barson BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
2005 Suzanne J. Wilson MSc(Otago)
2007 Brandon D. O. A. de Graaf BSc(Otago)
2007 Merrin E. Rutherford BSc MPH(Otago)
2008 Hui (Jackie) Guo BBiomedSc MPH DPH(Otago)
2010 Anna M. Dawson BSR(Auck UT)
2010 Robin Quigg BPRM MApplSc(Lincoln)

Clinical Senior Lecturer
2000 John D. Holmes MB ChB(Edin) DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM FRACMA

Senior Teaching Fellow
1997 Warwick A. Brunton BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago) DHA(Massey)
Professional Practice Fellow
2006  Michael H. Anderson BSc MB ChB DipObst PGDipAvMed DIH(Otago) FRNZCGP FFOM

Teaching Fellows
2008  Daniel J. Jahnke BSc BPhEd PGCertPH DipGrad(Otago)
2008  Janine E. Tansley BA PGCertPH DipGrad(Otago)
2009  Carly A. Shaw BSc DPH(Otago)

Director, National Poisons Centre
1985  Wayne A. Temple BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) CChem FRSC FNZIC MAACT

Medical Toxicologists
1985  D. Michael G. Beasley MB ChB(Auck) MSc DipComH DIH(Otago) FFOM(RCPI)
1997  John S. Fountain MB ChB PGDipMSM(Otago)

Honorary Fellows
2005  J. Kenneth Buckingham BSc(Bath) MSc(York) PhD(Aberd)
2009  Ian R. Hall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Departmental Administrator
1983  Judith F. Smeijers BSc DipHSc(Otago)

Manager, Information Systems (New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)
1985  Janelle A. Ashton MNZCS

Manager, Centre for International Health
2004  Vanessa R. Chinula-Leota BCom(Cant) PGDipBusAdmin(Massey)

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Professor
2008  Paul W. Glue MB ChB(Otago) MD(Brist) MRCPsych
(Hazel Buckland Professor and Head of Department)

Associate Professor
1999  Kate M. Scott MA(App) DipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Camb) MNZCCPsych

Senior Lecturers
1980  Keren M. Skegg MB ChB(Otago) DPM (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCPsych
1996  Richard S. Mullen MB ChB(Leeds) PhD(Otago) FRCPsych
1997  Gavin S. Cape MB ChB(Dund) MRCPsych FAcHAME
2004  Thelma G. Patterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2006  Christopher K. Gale BHB MB ChB MPH(Auck) FRANZCP
2007  Nicola R. Swain-Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009  R. Kumari Fernando BSc(Hons) PGDipClPs(Otago)

Lecturer
2002  Judith A. A. Trevena BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993  Anna-Lise Seifert MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1994  Christopher D. B. Wisely MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych
1996  Kathleen P. Wood MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1998  Blair D. Bermingham BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2002  Juan I. Garcia-Quiroga MD(Buenos Aires) AmBdCertPsych
                              FRANZCP
2005  David A. Bathgate MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRANZCP
2006  John C. Canton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2008  Rashmi Srivastava MB BS DPM(Ranchi) DNBPsych(India)

Professional Practice Fellows
1996  Lisa Turner BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Brist) MRCPsych
1998  C. Jane Millichamp MA PhD(Cant)

Teaching Fellow
1996  Anita J. Admiraal BA MHealSc(Otago) RCpN

Finance and Administration Manager
2002  Rosslyn M. Martin CertBusAdmin(Otago) ANZIM

DEPARTMENT OF SURGICAL SCIENCES
ANAESTHESIA AND INTENSIVE CARE
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1992  Geoffrey E. Laney MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
             (Acting Head of Section)
1982  David Jones BSc MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA FFPMANZCA
1986  Patricia Yelavich MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
1987  R. John Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS FANZCA
1987  Mathew Zacharias MB BS(Kerala) MS(GND) PhD(Belf) FRCA
                                 FANZCA
1993  William J. Buchanan MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1994  Everdhardus J. Strauss MB ChB(Pret) DA(SA) FFA(SA) FANZCA
1994  Duncan W. Watts MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1996  Sarah L. Henderson MB ChB(Liv) FRCA FFARCSI
2000  Paul M. Templer MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2002  Lisa J. Horrell MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2004  Pieter M. van Ammers MB BCh(Witw) FCOG(SA) FCA(SA)
                             FANZCA
2005  David Hunt BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm) MD(Alta) FRCP
2005  Ursula Reymann MD(Hamburg) FRCA
2005  Timothy D. Wright BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2008  David de Vere BA MD(New Jersey) AmBdCertAnaesth
2008  W. Campion Read BSc(S W Adventist) MD(Texas) AmBdCertAnaesth
                             FANZCA
2008  Raman Sivasankar MB BS(TN Med) FRCA
2008  Hansjoerg A. Waibel Staatsexamen(Heidelberg)
2009 Matthew B. Bailey MB BS(Monash) FCICM
2009 Geoffrey R. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFARACS FANZCA FFICANZCA FJFICM
2009 Jason L. Henwood MB ChB(Otago) DTM(Liv) FANZCA
2010 Tuck-Pew Chen MB BS MMed(Malaya) MBA(Strath) FANZCA
2010 Martin Dvoracek MUDr(Charles)
2010 Justin P. Holborrow BHB MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2010 Peter J. J. Westhofen Dr med(Bonn) DEAA FANZCA

EMERGENCY MEDICINE
1993 John A. Chambers MB ChB(Glas) FRCSEd FACEM
1998 Bruce S. Lambie MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FACEM
2001 Clive P. Dreyer MB ChB(Manc) MSc(Bath) DA(RCS) MRCP FRCSEd FFAEM
2001 Timothy B. W. Kerruish MB ChB(Liv) MRCP FRCGP DRCOG FACEM
2004 E. Jill Rubython BSc(Hons)(Aberd) MSc(Sur) MB BCh(Wales) MRCP FFAEM

ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY
Associate Professor
1988 Jean-Claude Theis MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv) FRCSEd FRACS (Head of Section)
Senior Lecturer
2001 David P. Gwynne Jones MA(Camb) BM BCh(Oxf) FRCS FRACS
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1984 John A. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxf) FRACS
1990 Bruce F. Hodgson MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
1993 John D. Dunbar BAgSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Michael J. Chin MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001 Simon F. McMahon MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Christopher L. Birks MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009 Alan Carstens MB ChB(Auck) FRACS

SURGERY
GENERAL SURGERY
Professors
1981 André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Ralph Barnett Professor since 1985)
2010 John L. McCall MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (McKenzie Professor of Clinical Science)
Associate Professor
2009 Magnus L. Thorn MD PhD(Uppsala)
Research Associate Professor
1999 Gregory T. Jones BSc PhD(Otago)
Senior Lecturers
1999  Mark W. Thompson-Fawcett MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2008  Konrad K. Richter MD PhD(Jenna) (Gilmour Trust Lecturer)

Research Fellow
2010  Reagan M. Jarvis BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Reader
1979  Stephen G. K. Packer BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1986  Ross A. Pettigrew MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1987  Murray V. Pfeifer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1987  Alastair G. Yule MB ChB(Otago) BSc DipObst(Auck) FRACS
1994  Ian A. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1996  Thomas B. Elliott BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998  Michael G. Landmann MD(Heidelberg) PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACS
1999  Graeme J. S. Millar BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) FRACS
2010  William M. McMillan BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010  Jonathan C. Potter MB ChB(Otago)
2010  Julian M. Speight BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRACS
2010  David N. Tulloch MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd

Professional Practice Fellows
1993  Michael H. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Andrew M. Audeau MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Patrick W. L. Lyall MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(NUI)

Vascular Technologists
1993  Brigid G. Hill BSc(Hons)(E Lond)
2000  Josie M. McFarlane BSc(Hons)(De Mont)

CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1986  Richard W. Bunton MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
1995  Ivor F. Galvin MB ChB BAO(Cork) FRCSI

OTOLARYNGOLOGY AND HEAD AND NECK SURGERY
Associate Professor
1998  Patrick J. D. Dawes MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRCS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1995  Martyn J. Fields BDS MB ChB(Sheff) LDSRCS FDSRCS FRCSEd FRACS
2003  Dean R. Ruske MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2006  Jamie C. Ryan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009  Matthew R. Leaper MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

UROLOGY
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993  Kampta P. Samalia DMS(Fiji) FRACS
2000  Narayanan R. Sampangi MS MCh(Madras) FRACS
DEPARTMENT OF WOMEN’S AND CHILDREN’S HEALTH

Professor
1984 Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 1999, Head of Department)

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Professor
1980 P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU
(Professor since 1995, Head of Section)

Associate Professor
1983 Wayne R. Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI
FFPNANZCA

Senior Lecturers
1996 Dawn L. Miller MB ChB PGDipGP(Otago) CertFPRH(RCOG)
MRNZCGP
2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT)
MNZCP
2009 G. Helen Paterson BM(S’ton) MMedSc(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) DFFP
FRANZCOG

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2002 Celia J. Devenish MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCOG FRCOG
2002 Adel K. Mekhail MB ChB MSc(Cairo) MRCOG
2007 Norman E. McLean MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRCOG
FRANZCOG
2008 Nader A. R. Hanna MB BCh MSc(Cairo) FRCOG
2008 Erika K. Hunter MD(Missouri-Columbia)
(Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer)
2008 Simone M. E. P. Petrich MD(Heidelberg)
2009 Janet P. Downs MB ChB(Sheff) MA(Oxf) DCH(Otago) DRCOG
FRNZCGP
2010 Carmen V. Brown BS(Tulane) MD(Morehouse) AmBdCertO&G
2010 Andre J. Smith MB ChB MMed(O&G)(Stell) FCOG(SA) FRANZCOG

Clinical Lecturer
2000 Lynley K. Pascoe DipNursing RGON RM (Midwifery)

Professional Practice Fellows
1999 Sally McNeill RGON RM
2008 Prudence H. Thomson DPH(Otago) RGON RM
2008 Susan E. Walthert MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP

PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Professors
1984 Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 1999, Head of Section)
2002 Stephen P. Robertson BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRACP
(Cure Kids Professor of Child Health Research)
Associate Professor
2001  David M. Reith MB BS(NSW) MMedSc PhD(Qld) DCH(Lond)
       DipRACOG FRACP

Research Associate Professor
1990  Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MRCP FRACP FAFPHM

Senior Lecturers
1987  Roland S. Broadbent MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009  Elizabeth D. Craig MB ChB PhD DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) MPH(Qld)
       FAFPHM
2009  Benjamin J. Wheeler MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP

Senior Research Fellow
1990  Barbara C. Galland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2003  Zandra A. Jenkins BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Philip B. Daniel BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Lincoln)
2007  Kelly S. Dale BPhEd MSc PhD(Otago)
2008  Julie A. Lawrence BA(Hons) PhD PGDipResMthds(Portsmouth)
       MSc DipSW(S’ton) SEN
2009  Gabrielle K. McDonald MB ChB MPH DCH PGDipOMG DPH(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
1995  Rachel M. Sayers MHealSc(Otago) RCpN ADN
2009  Judith F. Adams BA BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago)

Clinical Reader
1992  Paul A. Tomlinson BSc(Cant) BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) MRCP FRACP
       FRCPCH (Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1975  John E. Clarkson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1993  Ian K. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999  Andrew F. Kelly MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
       MRNZCGP
2001  Pamela M. Jackson MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2003  Kathryn M. Powell MB ChB DCH(Otago)
       DipObst PGDipGeriatricMed(Auck)
2004  Susan M. Craw MB ChB DDR(Otago) FRANZCR
2005  Barry I. Turner MB ChB DCH DipObst(Otago) MRNZCGP
2006  David P. Barker MB ChB(Liv) DM(Nott) DCH(RCP) MRCP FRCPCCH
2008  William T. K. Sotutu MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Professional Practice Fellows
2008  Melissa J. Audeau BSc MB ChB DCH(Otago) MA(Leic)
2009  Tracy-Lee M. Fisher PGCertNurs(Otago Poly) RN

Adjunct Professor
2008  Robert J. McR. Gardner MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Edin) FRACP
Honorary Senior Research Fellow  
2006  David P. G. Bolton MA MSc BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Lond) MRCP

Honorary Research Fellow  
2006  Sally A. Baddock BSc PhD(Otago)

Department Manager  
2002  Frances Cockerell

Finance Manager  
1989  Glenda M. Paterson DipMgt NZDipBus

MORTALITY REVIEW DATA GROUP  
Manager  
2004  Glenys E. Needs BA(Massey) PGDipHealMgt DipGrad(Otago)  
       DipTchg(Chch TC)

Research Analysts  
2007  Joseph Y. Hii BSc(Cant) PGDipApStat(Otago)  
2008  Matthew D. Healey MSc PhD(Cant)

Systems Analyst/Developer  
2009  Kataryzyna E. Szymanska BSc(Hons)(Ott)

NEW ZEALAND CHILD AND YOUTH EPIDEMIOLOGY SERVICE  
Data and Quality Manager  
2008  M. Anne Reddington BSc BCom(Otago)

POI.nz STUDY  
Lactation Consultant  
2009  Barbara B. Churcher BM(Otago Poly) IBCLC
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO, WELLINGTON

Dean
Appointment pending

Deputy Dean
1997 Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCGP FRNZCGP

Associate Deans
1979 Michael W. Humble MA BM BCh(Oxf) FRCPATH FRCPath FRCPA MACTM (Student Affairs, Year 6 and Health Science Undergraduates)
1990 Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago) (Māori)
1991 Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP (Postgraduate Studies and Research)
2000 Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago) (Years 4 and 5)
2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) MRCP FRACGP (Medical Education)
2009 Annemarei Ranta BBiol BPhil(St Mary’s Coll Med) MD(Penn State) AmBDCertNeur (Undergraduate Studies, Palmerston North)
2009 Timothy Petterson BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Liv) MD(Manc) FRCP (Undergraduate Studies, Lower Hutt)
2010 Carol T. McAllum MB BS(Syd) MGP MPC(Flin) FACHM FRNZCGP (Undergraduate Studies, Hastings)

Business and Operations Manager
1996 Phillip J. Kane

HR Administrator
1976 Ewen Coleman NZSC

Management Accountant
2008 Rosemin N. Ali BBS(Massey)

Finance Administrator
2008 Hui Wang BCom(Otago)

Research Advisor
2003 Christine M. Groves BAppSci(Open Poly NZ) NZCE

Research Administrator
2008 Tracey A. Glennie

Postgraduate Liaison Officer
1988 W. Trevor Williams BSc(Well) DCR(Lond)

Student Affairs Administrator
2009 Alice A. S. Jay BAppSc(S Aust)

Laboratory Manager
1991 Ann Thornton CertMS(Well) FNZIMLS

Personal Assistant to the Dean
2005 Gillian P. Johnson
MEDICAL EDUCATION GROUP

Associate Dean
2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) MRCP FRACP

Medical Education Advisor
2008 Peter A. Gallagher MA PGDMS(Sheff Hallam) PhD(Well)
PGCertEd(Lond) RNT DN RMN RGN

Clinical Skills Advisor
2010 Misty J. Curry BHB MB ChB(Auck)

Student Learning Advisor
2008 Karen N. Johnson BA(Hons)(Otago) CELTA(Chch Poly)

LIBRARY

Medical Librarian
2009 Susanna M. C. La Rue BA(Auck) DipLib(Well)

Collection Services Librarian
2006 Kareen J. Carter DipILS(Open Poly NZ) NZLSCert RLIANZA

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

Associate Professor
1986 Stewart Mann MA DM(Oxf) FRCP FRACP FCSANZ
(Head of Department)

Professors
1982 Carl D. Burgess MB ChB MD(Cape Town) FRACP FRCP
(Professor since 2001)
1984 Julian Crane MB BS(Lond) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2002)

Associate Professors
1997 Alister M. Neill BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) DipAnaesthesia(UK) FRACP
1997 Mark Weatherall MB ChB(Otago) BA MAppStats(Mass) FRACP
1998 William J. Taylor MB ChB(Auck) PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
FAFRM(RACP)

Research Associate Professor
1983 Robert W. L. Siebers PGCertPH(Otago) FNZIMLS FNZIC CBiol FSB

Senior Lecturers
1977 John W. Delahunt MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) MRCP FRACP
1984 Nigel H. Stace MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1991 David A. Abernethy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1993 Kristin L. Wickens BA(Well) PhD DPH(Otago)
1996 Robin F. Griffiths MB ChB(Brist) MPP(Well) DAvMed(RCP) DIH(Lond)
FFOEM FFOM(I) FAFOEM FAFPHM MACOEM
1997 Angela J. Campbell BSc PhD(Otago)
1997 Michael R. Nowitz MB BCh(Witw) FFRad(SA)
1998 Andrew A. Harrison MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
2003 Shamsul (Sam) Islam MB BS(Dacca) DU(Paris) FRACP
2003 William M. M. Levack BPhyt MHealSc PhD PGDipRehab(Otago)
2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT)
    MNZCP
2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) MRCP FRACP
2007 Andrew G. F. Brant MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2008 Bennett D. Friedmann MSocSc(Rhodes) MNZPsS
2009 Rebecca Grainger BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Senior Research Fellows
1992 Paul F. Davis BSc(Otago) PhD(Massey) FICA
2008 Sandra K. Linenberger BSc(Emporia) OD(Houston)

Lecturers
2006 Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) MNZCP
2010 Fiona P. Graham BOccTher(Otago Poly) NZROT

Research Fellows
2002 Tristram R. Ingham MB ChB(Otago)
2003 Bernadette D. Jones DPH(Otago) RN
2007 Brent O. Caldwell MB ChB DPH(Otago)
2009 Caroline L. Shorter MSc(Well)

Assistant Research Fellow
2004 Phillipa K. Lampshire BA(Well) DPH(Otago)

Clinical Associate Professor
1979 Timothy J. B. Maling BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP
    (Clinical Pharmacology)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980 Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FAcChAM
1985 David T. Jones MB BS(Lond) MRCS MRCP FRACP
1989 Linda K. Watt BA MD(Georgetown)
1992 Alastair Macdonald MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRACP
1992 Stuart S. Mossman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992 Grant B. Pidgeon MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRACP
1995 Raymond M. Bruce MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1995 Nicola M. Hay MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1995 Mark B. Simmonds MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1996 David A. Hamilton MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRCR FRCPED FAcHPM
1996 Nigel J. Raymond MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1997 Yun Cheong Lee MB BS(HK) MRCP
1997 John W. Wyeth MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP FRCP
1999 Phillip P. Matsis MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999 Timothy J. O’Meeghan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999 David M. C. Powell MB ChB(Auck) PGDipAvMed(Otago)
    DAvMed(RCP) DOccMed(Auck) FRNZCGP FAFOEM(RACP)
1999 Janet C. Turnbull MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2000 S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2000 Timothy J. E. Matthews MB ChB(Cape Town) FCP(SA)
2001 Sisira K. Jayathissa MB BS(Peradeniya) MD(Colombo) DipOHP(Otago)
    DipHSM(Massey) FAFPHM(RACP) FRCP
2001 Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA)
2001 Jeremy D. Krebs MB ChB MD(Otago)
2001 Andrew B. Simpson MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2001 Iwona H. Stolarek MB ChB(Edin) FRCPed MRCP
2001 Jeffrey S. Wong MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
2002 Jonathan L. Adler MB BS(Lond) FRACP
2002 Ruggero Zuccollo MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP FRACP
2003 Philip J. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004 Scott A. Harding MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006 Nisar S. Contractor MB BS MD(BJ Med Coll, Pune) FRANZCP
2006 Keith Dyson MB ChB(Edin) FRACP
2006 Michael F. Haney AB MD(Michigan) PhD(Umeå)
    CertFlSurg(USAFSAM)
2006 Pooshan D. Navâthé BEd(Annam) MB BS(Pune) MD(B’lore)
    PhD(Delhi) DipOccMed(Auck) FAFOEM(RACP)
2006 Mark S. Newson-Smith MB ChB LLM(Cardiff) MMEdSc(Birm)
    FFOM(RCP) FFOM(Irel) FACLM FCLM FACOEM FPCert
2006 David I. Robiony-Rogers MBA(Sheff Hallum)
2006 Geoffrey Tothill MB BS CertAvMed(Lond) FRCPGlas
2007 Murray J. Leikis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2007 Gerard McGonigal MB ChB MD(Glas) DipEpid(Lond) MRCP
2007 Anne E. O’Donnell BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007 Timothy R. S. Rumball BMedSc MB ChB DIH PGDipAvMed(Otago)
    PGDipComEmMed(Auck) DipTM&H(Gorgas) FAFOEM(RACP)
2008 Elaine W. Barrington-Ward MB BS(Lond) MRCP
2008 Alwyn B. D’Souza MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA FRACP
2008 James M. Evans MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2008 Kyle G. Perrin MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008 A. Alexander Sasse MD(Bonn) SpecCert(GenMed)(Nordrhein)
2009 Sarah Aldington BMedSci BM BS PhD(Nott) MAvMed DIH(Otago)
    MRCP AFOEM
2009 Christina R. Cameron MB ChB MClinPharm(Otago) DipPharm(CIT)
    FRACP
2009 Karyn E. Hathaway BN PGDipNurs(Well) MHealSc(Otago)
2009 Timothy Petterson BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Liv) MD(Manc) FRCP
2009 Jeffrey C. Stephenson OAM MB BS(Syd) MAvMed PGDipAeroRT(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1992 Lissa E. Judd BMedSc MB ChB DipOHP DIH(Otago) FACD
    FAFOM(RACP)
1995 H. Sheena Hudson BA(Open) MA(Well) MS(Calif Coast) PhD(Massey)
    PGDipPsych(CIT)

Adjunct Professor
2008 C. Richard W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP FAAAAAI
Adjunct Senior Lecturers
2006  Simon M. Causer BSc(NSW) PhD(Well) PGDipEnvSc(Lincoln)
2006  Nicholas W. Waipara BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2009  Graham P. Bates BSc MB ChB PGDipEd(Auck) PhD(Murd)

Honorary Professor
2006  Christopher W. Cunningham BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)

Honorary Senior Lecturers
1999  Susan E. Lord MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago)
2004  Sarah G. Dean BSc(Birm) MCSP MSc PhD(Lond) CPsychol(UK)

Honorary Senior Research Fellow
2008  Francis F. S. Wu MD(Chung Shan)

Department Finance Manager
1978  Sue G. Peters BSc(Well)

Study Director
2007  Melinda J. Sando BSc(Waik) DipEnvH(Wgtn Poly)

Research Assistants
2008  Kataraina A. N. George MSc(Otago)
2008  John R. McKeogh MSc(Auck)
2010  Claire Honeywill MSc(Brist) PhD(St And)

Research Nurses
2008  Christine A. Barthow MA(Applied)(Well) RB
2008  Nerene V. Lynskey NZRN

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Professors
1987  Kevin C. Pringle MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
(Professor since 2000, Head of Department)
1996  John D. Hutton MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRCOG FRANZCOG

Senior Lecturers
1995  Jane M. Zuccollo MB BCh BAO(Dub) FRCPA
2002  Fali K. Langdana MB BS(Nagpur) FRANZCOG MRCOG MRCPI
2003  Andrew S. Murray MB ChB(Otago) PhD PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)
FRANZCOG
2004  Dushyant Maharaj MB BS(Mysore) FCOGSA FRANZCOG
2008  Diane N. Kenwright BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA
2009  Peter R. Abels MB ChB(Stell) FCOG(SA)

Research Fellow
2010  Beatrice S. Laudier MD(François-Rabelais)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1978  Peter C. Dukes MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG
1986  John D. Tait MB BS(Monash) MRCOG FRANZCOG
1995  Jeremy F. Tuohy BMedSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG
MRCOG DDU(ASUM)
2001 Michel R. Sangalli MD(Geneva) FRANZCOG DDU(ASUM) CMFM
2002 Howard M. Clentworth MB ChB(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2004 Christine H. Mouat BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007 Steven W. A. Grant MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG DDU
2007 Mark H. Stegmann BA MB Bch(Witw) FCOGSA FRANZCOG
2010 David T. Cook MB ChB(Manc) MRCOG FRANZCOG

Clinical Lecturers
1986 Juliet A. Broadmore MB ChB(Otago) FACSH MNZAP
1998 Arlene A. Smyth MB ChB DipObst(Auck)
2003 Alison M. Foster MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRACGP
2008 Katherine R. Neas MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2009 Julie M. Lamont BSc MB ChB PGDipOMG DipGrad(Otago) MRANZCOG
2009 C. Obinna Okehi BS MD(George Washington) MBA(Emory) AmBdCertO&G
2009 Sornalatha Vasan MB BS(Madras) FCOG(SA) FRANZCOG
2010 Denis C. Delany MB ChB PGDipAvMed PGDipGP PGDipTravMed(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2010 Jaynaya K. Marlow BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)
2010 Jeremy B. A. Meates MB ChB(Manc) FRANZCOG MRCOG

Assistant Lecturers
2002 Debbie B. Bean RN RM
2003 Margaret J. Morgan RN RM
2006 Susan Parker MA(Applied)(Well) RN RM
2007 Jennifer M. Hayward BMedSci BM BS(Nott) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) FRANZCOG
2008 Carolyn M. McIlraith BA(Well) BCouns(Well IT) MNZAC
2009 Georgina L. Killen RN RM
2009 Kylie R. MacDonald BA(Cant) BMid(Massey) RM
2009 Nicole J. Miller-Clendon RN RM
2010 Ngarangi V. Pritchard RN RM

Administrative Manager
2001 Sandra Harry RCN NZLE

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Senior Lecturer
2010 A. Marie L. Johannesson MD PhD(Stockholm) (Head of Department)

Associate Professor
2001 Esko J. Wiltshire MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP

Senior Lecturers
1980 Thorsten V. Stanley MB ChB(Edin) DCH(Glas) DObstRCOG FRCP
1995 Dawn E. Elder MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRACP
1999 Lynette G. Sadleir MB ChB MD(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP
2010 Amanda J. D’Souza MB ChB MPH DCH(Otago) FNZCPHM
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982  Alan P. Farrell MB BS(Adel) DObstRCOG FRACP
1986  Vaughan F. Richardson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1994  Ross G. Wilson MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRCPCH FRACP
1996  M. Jean Murdoch BA MD(Br Col) FRCPCan
1997  P. Jeffrey Brown MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
1998  Brendan D. Bowkett MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998  Philip Leadbitter MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRACP
1999  Nicholas J. D. Baker MB ChB(Manc) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2000  S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  Timothy P. Gregg BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2001  Andrew G. Marshall BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2002  Kate M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2003  Anuradha Langdana MB BS MD(Nag) MRCP FRACP
2004  Giles T. H. Bates MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2005  Anne E. Mitchell BMSc MB ChB(Dund) MPH(Monash) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Anganette B.-M. Hall MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Meng Hok Mao MD(Phnom Penh) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Harshad R. Patel MB ChB(Zambia) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Kai D.-C. Steinmann MD(Freiburg) FRACP
2007  Nikki J. Blair MB ChB(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP
2007  Leo F. J. Buchanan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007  Shaun H. Grant MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2008  Katherine R. Neas MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2008  John A. Sanders MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(Lond) FRACP MRCP
2009  John B. Malcolm MB ChB(Otago) DipObst PGCertPH(Auck)
         DTM&H(Liv) DCH(RCPGlas) GradCertClinEd(NSW) FRACP MRCP
2009  Helen E. Miller MB ChB DCH(Otago) MM(Syd) FRACP

Research Technician
2007  Natalie A. Redshaw BSc(Hons)(Brad)

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY AND MOLECULAR MEDICINE

Senior Lecturer
1979  Michael W. Humble MA BM BCh(Oxf) FRCPath FRCPA MACTM
       (Acting Head of Department)

Professor
1980  Brett Delahunt ONZM KStJ Officer of the Order Arts and
       Sciences(Cambodia) BSc(Hons)(Well) BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago)
       FRCPA FFSCRCPA FRCPath AFNZIM (Professor since 1996)

Associate Professor
1985  John M. Carter BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA

Research Associate Professor
1997  Christopher H. Sissons MSc(Well) PhD(Auck)
Senior Lecturers
2000  Catherine B. Koleda MB BS BSc(Med)(Hons)(Syd)
2003  Peter B. Bethwaite MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRCPA
2009  Rosemary J. Miller MB ChB(Otago) GCertHE(ANU) FRCPA

Senior Research Fellows
1975  J. St John Wakefield BSc(NZ) PhD(Lond) *(Electron Microscopist)*
2008  Mark T. Hayes MSc(Syd) PhD(Qld)

Lecturer
2007  Sunaina Talwar MB ChB(Otago)

Research Fellows
1999  Lisa Wong BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago) MSc(Well)
2003  Sara K. Filoche BSc(Hons)(Wales) MSc PhD(Exe)
2003  Judith D. Murray BN(Waik) PGDipHealSc(Otago)
2008  Jonathan W.-H. Foo MB ChB(Otago)
2008  Chandra Kirana BSc(Hons)(Gadjah Mada) MSc(Adel) PhD(Adel)

Research Officers
2008  Fiona Y. S. Kwan MSc(Cant)
2008  Sonal Sawhney MSc PhD(Delhi)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1979  Michael J. Crooke BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA
1980  Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FAccAM
1982  Kenneth R. Romeril MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
1984  Mark R. Jones BSc MD(Wales) MSc DIC(Lond) FRCPA FRCPPath
1990  Clinton A. Teague MB ChB DCP(Otago) PhD(Auck) FRCPA
1991  Joanne W. Dixon BSc MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(Auck) FCCMG
1997  Raj K. Gupta MD(Madras) FIAC
1997  Euan I. F. Pearce BDS PhD(Otago) MS(Roch)
1998  Terrence W. Cutress BDS PhD(Lond) MS(Roch) FRACDS
2001  Andrew B. M. Tie MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA
2003  Peter H. Robinson LVO MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) DipHM(Syd)
        AFOM MCCM FRACMA
2010  John D. Rutherford MB ChB(Sheff) FRCPPath
2010  John A. Violet MB BS PhD(Lond) FCRR MRCP

Clinical Lecturer
2002  John E. Elliot GDipBusStuds(Massey) DipMedLabSc MNZIMLS

Adjunct Professor
2008  Richard S. Stubbs MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRCS

Adjunct Associate Professor
2003  David S. Lamb CLJ MB BS(Lond) FCRR FRANZCR

Departmental Manager – Research Co-ordinator
2007  Robyn J. Lutzenberger BSc(Hons)(Well)
DEPARTMENT OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE AND GENERAL PRACTICE

Senior Lecturer
1994  Susan R. H. Pullon MB ChB MPHCD DipObst PGDipGP(Otago)
FRNZCGP (Head of Department)

Professor
1997  Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCGP FRNZCGP

Senior Lecturers
1995  Lynn C. McBain BSc MD(Dal) DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) LMCC
FRNZCGP
1999  Helen J. Moriarty MB ChB MGP DPH PGDipTertT PGCertHealSc(Otago)
FACChAM(RACP) FRNZCGP
2000  Eileen McKInlay MA(App)(Well) RN
2000  Jennifer T. Visser BSc(Well) MB ChB MTravMed PGCertGP(Otago)
FRNZCGP
2003  Maria H. Stubbe MA(Well) DipTESL DipTchg
2008  Lesley A. Gray MPH(Glas) MSc(S Bank) FFPHM

Senior Research Fellows
1998  Beverley-Anne Lawton BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
2000  Sally B. Rose BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Well)
2009  Caroline J. Morris BPharm(Bath) MSc Phd(Manc) MRPharmS MPS(NZ)
RegPharmNZ
2009  G. A. Roshan Perera MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2004  Susan M. Garrett BHSc(OT)(Auck UT) MPH(Otago)
2005  Lindsay M. Macdonald BN MA(Applied)(Well) RN

Assistant Research Fellows
2008  Rachel M. Tester BSc GradDipSc(Well)
2009  Annette J. Cooper BA(Hons)(Well)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2005  Helen E. Carter BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) MPH(Washington)
2007  Alison J. Douglas LLB(Cant) MBHL(Otago)
2007  Felicity A. E. Smith MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) DRCOG DFFP
2008  Christina M. Mullard RNurs PGDipHSc(Auck) RN
2008  Jocelyn M. Tracey BSc MB ChB MMedSc PhD DipObst(Auck)
FRNZCGP RN
2009  Timothy H. McLeod MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP

Senior Teaching Fellow
1995  Chris J. F. Parkin BA(Hons)(Manc) MA(Oxf)

Teaching Fellow
1999  Donna M. Cormack MA(Waik)

Research Nurse
2000  Selina Brown RGON
DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Professor
1984 Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
(Professor since 1994, Head of Department)

Senior Lecturers
1995 Joanna MacDonald MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
1999 Mark A. Huthwaite MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)
2009 Sarah E. Romans MB ChB MD(Otago) FRANZCP

Lecturers
2006 Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) MNZCP
2008 Antony J. Brewer DipSocWk(Well)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1985 Alexander D. MacDonald MB ChB(Dund) FRANZCP
1986 Crawford J. H. Duncan MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP
1992 Alison M. Masters MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych
2002 Kurt J. Wendelborn MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych FRANZCP
2003 Anthony J. Duncan MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
2005 Gerhard Marx MB ChB(Stell) FRANZCP
2006 Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD(Nebraska) AmBdCertPsych
117

Staff: Health Sciences - University of Otago, Wellington
2010  Peter E. Boeke MB ChB(Stell)
2010  J. Trevor Silverstone MA DM(Oxf) FRCP FRCPsych
2010  Gregory M. Spencer MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Clinical Lecturers
2008  Susanna E. Palmer MB ChB(Auck)
2008  Adam J. H. Sims BSc MB ChB(Otago)
2009  George M. Furstenburg BA(Hons)(P Elizabeth) MA(Pret)
2009  Linda Heirbaut CandPsych MPsyh(KU Leuven)
2009  Rachel P. Kan MB ChB(Otago)
2009  Ronald N. Kinsey MSc PGDipClinPsych(Auck)
2009  Latesha Murphy-Edwards MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
2009  Lauren F. O’Brien MSc PGDipClinPsych(Otago)
2009  Kelly A. Richardson MA PGDipClinPsych PGDipHlthSc(Massey)
2009  Inez T. Skogstad MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
2009  Christine Smith MA PGDipClinPsych(Auck)
2009  Emma G. Sutich BA(Hons) MA(Applied)(Well)
2009  Duncan R. Thomson BSc(Hons)(Sheff) DipClinPsych(S’ton)
2009  Rebecca A. Webster MSc PGDipSci PGDipClinPsych(Otago)
2010  Peter J. Bath BSocSc(Cape Town) BSocSc(Hons)
       MSocSc(ClinPsych)(Rhodes)
2010  Sonja Blackburn MA PGDipClinPsych(Cant)
2010  Sarah J. Drummond LLB MA PGDipClinPsych(Cant)
2010  Nathan B. Findlay MSc PGDipClinPsych(Otago)
2010  Christopher J. Garvie MB ChB(Aberd)
2010  Sonja Goldsack BSc(Melb) MA(Applied) PGDipClinPsych(Well)
2010  Lee R. J. Kannis BA(Hons) PhD PGDipClinPsych(Cant) DipCBT(Oxf)
2010  Rachel H. Lawson MA PGDipClinPsych(Cant)
2010  Jennifer E. Maley MA PGDipClinPsych(Well)
2010  Elinor M. Seville MA PGDipClinPsych PGDipCBT(Massey)
2010  Fiona A. Will BSc(Hons) PGDipClinPsych(Cant)

Research Fellows
2005  Tai R. Kake BA(Auck) BSc(Hons)(Well)
2010  Kara M. Mihaere BSc(Hons) PhD DipClinPsych(Well)

Research Nurse
2007  Aroha T. Webby DipNurs(Manawatu Poly) PGCertNurs(EIT)
       PGCertAdvNurs(Well) DipMS(Te Wananga o Raukawa) RN

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

Professors
2005  P. Richard Edwards BA MB BChir(Camb) MPH(Leeds) MRCP MFPHM
       (Professor since 2009, Head of Department)
1991  Philippa L. Howden-Chapman QSO BA(Well)
       MA PhD DipClinPsych(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 2006)
1998  Antony A. Blakely MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FAFPHM
       (Professor since 2007)
Associate Professors
1991  Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP
1997  Michael G. Baker MB ChB DPH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM FRACMA
2000  Louise N. Signal BA(Massey) MSocSc(Waik) PhD(Tor)

Research Associate Professor
2003  Nicholas A. Wilson MB ChB(Auck) MPH DIH(Otago) FAFPHM

Senior Lecturers
2008  Geoffrey M. Fougere MA(Cant)
2010  Richard S. Jaine BSc MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM

Senior Research Fellows
1984  Gordon L. Purdie BSc(Well) (Biostatistician)
1990  Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago) (Director, Te Rōpū Rangahau a Eru Pōmare/Eru Pōmare Māori Health Research Centre)
1996  Simon E. P. Hales BA MB BChir(Camb) MPH PhD(Otago)
1999  Donna M. Cormack MA(Waik)
2004  Santosh Jatrana MA MPhil(J Nehru U) PhD(ANU)
2004  Diana Sarfati MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
2004  George W. Thomson BA(Auck) MPP(Well) PhD(Otago)
2006  Ricci B. Harris MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
2006  Michael D. Keall BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Melb)
2007  Kristie N. Carter BA MSc PhD PGDipSci(Auck)
2007  Kenneth M. Richardson MSc(Auck) PhD(Durh) (Biostatistician)
2007  Caroline V. Shaw MB ChB MPH DPH(Otago) FAFPHM
2007  James Stanley BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Biostatistician)
2010  Ruth Cunningham BA MB ChB MPH(Otago)
2010  David C. Hadorn MD(California, San Diego) PhD(Well)
2010  Melissa A. McLeod MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM

Lecturers
1999  Desmond J. O’Dea BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(Cant)
2000  Timothy S. Rochford MPH(Otago)
2008  Louise M. Delany BA(Hons) LLM(Well)
2008  Marie T. O’Sullivan BA(Cant) MA(Massey) PhD(Well)
2008  Jeannine L. Stairmand DPH(Otago) DipNursing(Whitireia)
2010  Paul M. Blaschke BSc(Hons)(Auck) PhD(Well)

Research Fellows
1995  Gina A. Pene RGN
2003  Sarah K. McKenzie BSc(Hons)(Glas) DPH(Otago)
2005  H. Sheena Hudson BA(Open) MA(Well) MS(Calif Coast) PhD(Massey) PGDipPsych(CIT)
2005  Nevil Pierse MSc(Cork)
2006  Matire L. N. Harwood MB ChB(Auck)
2006  Shirley M. Simmonds BSc DPH DipGrad(Otago)
2006  Mathew D. Walton BA(Hons)(Well) DPH
2007  Tolotea S. Lanumata MA(Auck)
2007  Jordan A. McP. Waiti MPhEd(Hons)(Otago)
2008  Barry P. Taylor BA(Well) DPH(Otago)
2008  Deepa R. Weerasekera MSc PhD(Colombo)
2009  Julie S. Bennett BSc(Massey) MPH PhD(Otago)
2009  Vivienne C. Ivory BA(Auck) MA(Lond) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
2009  Kimberley C. O’Sullivan MPH DPH(Otago)
2009  Natasha D. Taylor BA(Hons) MSc(Otago)
2009  Anaru M. Waa BScSc(Waik) DPH(Otago)
2009  Rachel H. Foster BPharm(Hons)(Otago)
2009  Deborah H. M. Peterson BA MA(Applied) PhD(Well)
2009  Helen E. Viggers BE(Hons)(Cant) DPH(Otago) GradDipApplStat(Massey)
2010  Mary-Ann Carter MPH(Auck) DipHSc(Otago) DipTchg NZRD
2010  Gabrielle L. S. Jenkin BA(Cant) MPH(Otago)
2010  Moira B. Smith BDS PGDipSci DPH(Otago)
2010  Lucy F. Telfar-Barnard MA(Auck)

Honorary Fellows
2000  Ichiro Kawachi MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago)
2002  Tord Kjellstrom BM MME PhD(Stockholm)
2002  Mary E. McIntyre BSc(Massey) MSc(Cant) PhD(Well) DipTchg
2005  G. Barry Borman MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2007  Sarah-Jane Paine MSc(Otago) PhD(Massey)
2009  Simon N. Ryder-Lewis BSc BHB(Auck) MB ChB DCH DIH(Otago)
        FRNZCGP MFOM(RCPI)
2009  Joanna Santa Barbara MB BS(Qld) FRANZCP FRCPCan OOnt

Research Administrators
2003  Ruruhiira L. Rameka
2008  Shirlee-Marie Allerby

Data Managers
2000  P. June Atkinson NZCStats
2001  Helen E. Viggers BE(Hons)(Cant) DPH(Otago)
2005  Jianhua (Jane) Zhang BE(Anshan Inst) BSc(Otago)

Research Managers
2004  Sharron G. Bowers MPH(Otago)
2006  Joanne L. Peace MPH(Auck)
2009  Nandika R. Currey BSc(Otago) PGDipPH(Massey)
2009  H. Janet Logie
2009  Katherine S. Sloan BCA(Well)

DEPARTMENT OF RADIATION THERAPY
Head of Department
2001  Karen L. Coleman BSc(Hons)(Anglia P U) HDCR(Lond)
        GradDipBusStuds(Massey) DipThRad FNZIMRT

Senior Lecturer
2001  Patricia M. Herst MSc(Nijmegen) MPhil(Waik) PhD(Otago)
Lecturers
2001 Gay M. Dungey BSc(Anglia P U) MEd(Well) DipThRad
2001 Hazel A. Neser MA(Well) HDE(S Af)
2008 J. Paul Kane BSc(Hons)(Ulster) DipJEB(Lond)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2001 John Childs MB ChB(Auck) FRACR
2001 Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA)
2006 Iain G. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRANZCR

Clinical Lecturers
2002 Lynne Greig BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MBA(Deakin)
2002 Jennifer de Ridder DipThRad(CIT) GradDipAppSc(S Aust)

Clinical Tutors
2001 Heather M. Alston BHSc(CIT) DipThRad (Auckland)
2001 Pauline V. McCchesney BHSc(CIT) DSR(T) DSR(NM)(Lond) (Palmerston North)
2003 Dianne Locke NDMRT(CIT) (Christchurch)
2006 Erica Benge BHSc(RT)(CIT) CertCLBiol(AIT) (Auckland)
2006 Rachel Wilson BHealSc(Otago) (Dunedin)
2007 Hannah N. Thompson BHealSc(Otago) PGCertHSc(RT)(Unitec) (Palmerston North)
2008 Natalie L. Cocker BHealSc(Otago) CertAdTchg(Wintec) (Waikato)
2009 Stephen R. Powell BHealSc(Otago) BMus(Auck) (Wellington)
2009 Denise A. Redwood BSc(Anglia PU) DCR(T)(Lond) (Auckland)
2009 R. Ann Ross MSc(Anglia RU) DCR(T)(Lond) (Christchurch)
2010 Rhonda J. Kearney BHSc(CIT) DipThRad (Christchurch)
2010 Craig J. Watson BHealSc(Otago) (Dunedin)

Professional Practice Fellows
2001 Ivan A. Luketina BA(Massey) MSc(Auck)
2003 Billie A. Mudie BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
2007 Rachel M. Smith BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
2009 Karen L. Grimshaw BSc(Otago) MTM(Waik) DipThRad
2010 Melissa S. Pitchford BHSc(CIT) NDMRT

Administration Manager
2001 Margaret A. Williamson

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY AND ANAESTHESIA
Associate Professor
1983 Duncan C. Galletly MB ChB MD(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA (Head of Department)

Professor
1986 John N. Nacey MB ChB MD(Otago) MBA(H-W) FRACS

Associate Professors
1982 Alan J. Thurston ED MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxf) FRACS FNZOA
2000 Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)
Senior Lecturers
2003  Elizabeth R. Dennett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(Clin Epi) MAppMgt(Hlth)(Newcastle NSW) GradDipMed(Clin Epid)(Syd) FRACS
2005  Andrew H. Swain BSc MB BS PhD(Lond) FRCS FCEM FACEM
2010  Selena A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

Lecturer
2007  Y.-C. (Shieak) Tzeng MB ChB PhD(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1978  Christopher J. Bossley MB ChB(Otago) FRCS
1980  Russell J. A. Tregonning MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1992  Lissa E. Judd BMedSc MB ChB DipOHP DIH(Otago) FACD FAFOM(RACP)
1997  Robert P. Welsh MB ChB(Otago) FRCSCan FACS DipABOS
2000  Susan R. Rudge MB BS DM(Lond) FRCP
2004  Christine H. Mouat BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2005  Charles Davis MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2005  Peter A. Devane MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2005  Philip M. Eames MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2005  Paul J. Quigley MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2005  Nadine Tierney BSc(Hons) BSE PGDipMgmt
2005  Craig I. Wallace MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2007  Dallas A. Alexander MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
2007  Peter Blake MB BS(Lond) FRACS

Research Fellow
2011  Karen C. Peebles MSc(Otago) DipPhty

Assistant Lecturer
2008  Ellen L. Woodcock BSc PGDipMedTech(Otago)

Financial Administrator
2002  Glenda M. Cutler

Academic Programme Co-ordinators
2006  Jennabeth C. Fuge BSc(Cant)
2008  Kimberley Cosner BSc MEd(Radford)

Personal Assistant to Head of Department and Research Co-ordinator
2006  Christa E. Hesse
PHARMACY

Professor and Dean
2006 Stephen B. Duffull MPharm PhD(Otago) DipPharm(CIT) MPS RegPharmNZ

Professors
1991 Ian G. Tucker BPharm(Hons) PhD(Qld) FNZCP MPS RegPharmNZ
1996 Thomas Rades BSc(Pharm)(Hamburg) PhD(Braunschweig)
(Professor since 2003; Associate Dean, Research)
2001 Pauline T. Norris MA(Cant) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2008;
Associate Dean, Undergraduate Programmes and Admissions)

Associate Professors
1990 J. Paul Fawcett BSc PhD(Lond) ARCS MNZIC
1997 Natalie J. Medlicott BPharm PhD(Otago)
2001 Sarah M. Hook BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) ASI NZFSS

Senior Lecturers
1994 Dorothy J. Saville BPharm(Hons) MSc PhD(Syd)
2001 June M. Tordoff MPharm(Brad) PhD(Otago) MRPharmS MPS
2004 Joel D. A. Tyndall BSc(Hons)(Monash) PhD(Qld)
2005 Rhiannon Braund BSc BPharm(Otago) FNZCP MPS RegPharmNZ
2005 Arlene McDowell MSc(Melb) PhD(Otago)
2006 James A. Green BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009 Clare J. Strachan BPharm PhD(Otago) RegPharmNZ

Senior Research Fellows
2004 Hu Zhang MB(Bengbu) MD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
2007 Kirsten M. Lovelock BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2007 Hesham Al-Sallami BPharm MClinPharm PGDipClinPharm
PGCertPharm(Otago)
2008 Carolyn V. Coulter BPharm(Otago) BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) RegPharmNZ
2008 Susan J. Heydon BA(Hons)(Lond) MA PhD(Otago) DHMSA

Research Fellow
2008 Olaf Bork DiplEng DrEng(Bremen)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1988 David M. Schmierer BAppSc(Swinburne Coll of Technol) MAACB
CChem MRACI MRSC

Professional Practice Fellows
1996 N. Anita M. Olivier DipPharm(Natal) PGCertTertT(Otago) MPS
RegPharmNZ
2005 James M. Windle BPharm MClinPharm(Otago) MBS
DipBusAdmin(Massey) DipPharm(CIT) MPS MNZCP MRPharmS
AFAIPM RegPharmNZ
2008 Kate M. Chesney BPharm(Otago) RegPharmNZ
2009 Nicola J. Hewson BPharm(Otago) RegPharmNZ
2009 Aynsley K. Peterson BPharm PGCertPharm(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
Honorary Professor
2004  John E. Murphy PharmD(Florida) FCCP FCP

Head Technician
2001  Leonard C. Stevenson NZCS

**PHYSIOTHERAPY**

Professor and Dean
2005  G. David Baxter TD BSc(Hons) DPhil(Ulster) MBA(Lond)

Professor
1996  S. John Sullivan MSc PhD(Wat) DipPhEd(Otago)

Deputy Dean
1996  Margot A. Skinner MPhEd PhD(Otago) DipPhty FNZCP FPNZ

Associate Professors
1994  Stephen Milosavljevic BAppSc(Physio) GradDipManipTh(W Aust IT) MMPhty PhD(Otago)
2000  Leigh A. Hale BSc(Cape Town) MSc(Physio) PhD(Witw) FNZCP (Associate Dean, Research)

Senior Lecturers
1996  Gillian M. Johnson MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipPhty FNZCP
1996  Anthony G. Schneiders MSc PGDipManipTh(Curtin) PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty
   (Associate Dean, Postgraduate Studies)
2001  Gisela Sole BScPhysio(Stell) MSc(Med)ExSci(Cape Town) PhD(Otago)
   (Associate Dean, Undergraduate Studies)

Lecturers
1996  Hilda F. Mulligan BSc(Physio)(Cape Town) MHealSc PhD(Otago)
2005  Steven J. Tumilty MPhty PGDipPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) GradDipPhty(Northumbria)
2006  Leica S. Claydon BSc(Hons) PhD(Keele)

Research Fellows
2002  Allan B. Carman BAppSc(S Aust) BSc(Adel) MSc(W’gong) PhD(Otago)
2004  Catherine M. Smith PhD(Otago) GradDipPhys MCSP

Professional Practice Fellows

Dunedin
1996  Lesley Inglis DipPhty(Otago Poly)
1996  Evelyn J. Tulloch PGDipSportMed(Otago) DipPhty
1999  Stuart J. Horton MPhty PGDMPhy PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty DipMDT
2001  Martin O. Kidd BSc(Auck) MHealSc PGDipTertT(Otago) DipPhty( ATI)
2002  Paul A. Hendrick BSc(Hons)(S’ton) MPhty PGDipMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) GradDipPhty(Lond)
2005  M. Sinead Lodge MPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) GradDipPhty(Cardiff)
2006  Jenny L. Conroy MPhty PGCertTertT(Otago)
2007  Lisa M. Brits BSc BPhEd BPhty(Otago)
2007  Matthew L. Dick BSc BPhty DipGrad PGCertPhty(Otago)
2007  Christopher D. Higgs BSc(Hons)(Nott)
2008  Ewan J. Kennedy BPhty PhD(Otago)
2008  Jacquelyn E. Spence BKin(McM) BPhty(Otago)
2007  Matthew L. Dick BSc BPhty DipGrad PGCertPhty(Otago)
2007  Christopher D. Higgs BSc(Hons)(Nott)
2008  Ewan J. Kennedy BPhty PhD(Otago)
2008  Jacquelyn E. Spence BKin(McM) BPhty(Otago)
2009  Karen G. M. Keith PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty
2010  Katrina A. P. Bryant BPhty(Otago)

Christchurch
1996  Karen M. Elliot MApplSc(Phty)(Adel) DipPhty
1996  Sandra A. Ferdinand PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty
(\textit{Co-ordinator, Christchurch Centre})
2000  Jane F. Ashby BPhty PGDMFhty PGCertTertT(Otago)
2001  Heather P. Patterson PGDipTertT(Otago) DipPhty(Auck UT)
2002  E. Jane Bodle PGDMPhty(Otago) DipPhty
2008  Alister P. George PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty
2009  Allyson M. Calder BHSc(Physio)(Auck UT) PGCertCT(Cant)

Wellington
1999  P. Cheryl Hefford MPhty(Otago) DipEd(Massey)
      DipMDT DipPhty(Otago Poly)
2001  Alexander Kirk MBS DipSport(Massey) PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty
      \textit{(Co-ordinator, Wellington Centre)}
2005  Elizabeth M. Kemp BPhty(Otago)
2005  Meredith A. C. Perry BPhty(Otago) MManipTh(Curtin)

Honorary Fellows
2002  Robin A. McKenzie CNZM OBE DipPhty DipMT HonFCSP HonFNZSP
2003  Brian R. Mulligan DipPhty DipMT HonFNZSP

Operations Manager
1996  Patricia M. Didham ANZIM

Research Technician
1996  Bruce W. Knox BE(Cant) MRSNZ
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

OFFICE OF THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

Vice-Chancellor 1980  Sir David C. G. Skegg KNZM OBE
BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf)
FFPHM FAFPHM FRSNZ
(Professor of Preventive and Social Medicine
1980-2004)

Secretary to the Council
and Registrar 1986  Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)

Director, Māori
Development 2001  Darryn J. Russell MIndS DipGrad(Otago)

Director of Development
and Alumni Relations 1981  David F. Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago)
FACSP

Head, Alumni Relations 1989  Alison M. Finigan MA(Well)

Head, Internal Audit 1996  Bruce R. Dowland BCom(Otago) CA

Executive Assistant 2003  Eleanor J. Harrison BCom(Otago)

Head, Corporate Records
Services 2002  Tracey L. Sim MA(Otago) PGDipArcRec(Well)

ACADEMIC DIVISION

Deputy Vice-Chancellor 1987  Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales)
(Academic and
International) PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA
CMath FNZMS

Executive Assistant 1976  Ruth M. Taylor MA(Otago)

ACADEMIC SERVICES

Director 1991  John S. Price BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA

Manager, Special Projects 1986  William J. Purdie BA(Hons)(Otago)

Manager, Policy and
Planning 2004  Jennifer A. Black BA(Cant)

STUDENT ADMINISTRATION

Manager 2002  David J. Cross BCom(Otago)

Group Leader, Student Records 1999  Glenice A. Johnston

Group Leader, Examinations 1978  Elizabeth L. Purdie BA(Hons)(Otago)

Group Leader, Doctoral and Scholarships Office 2005  Christian J. Stoddart BA(Hons)(Otago)

Group Leader, Graduation 2005  Jennifer M. Officer BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)
ADMISSIONS, ENROLMENT AND UNIVERSITY INFORMATION CENTRE
Manager 1991 Philippa C. Hoult
Calendar Editor 1979 Gregor A. Macaulay BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, Admissions 2006 Jessica H. Dunn LLB(Otago)
Group Leader, Enrolment 2003 Louise Darling BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
Group Leader, Information and Publications 2006 Daniel R. Macshane BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, Systems Management 1970 Lynley J. S. Morrison BA(Otago)

ACADEMIC COMMITTEES
Manager 1993 Gary K. Witte BA(Calif) PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)

PROJECTS OFFICE
Manager 2005 Marjory H. M. Wright BSc(Otago)
Senior Projects Analyst 1994 Patricia L. McNaughton BCom(Otago)

DISTANCE LEARNING
Director 2007 William G. Anderson BCom(Auck) MPhil DEd(Penn State) DipTchg CertOET(Lond)

HIGHER EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT CENTRE
Associate Professor 2004 Rachel A. Spronken-Smith BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Griff) PGDipTertT(Otago) (Head of Department)
Professor 2006 Kerry L. Shephard BSc(Hons) PhD(Reading)
Associate Professor 2000 Anthony D. Harland BSc(Hons) MPhil(Newcastle UK) PhD(Glas) PGCE(Strath)
Senior Lecturers 1997 Carol H. Bond PhD(Griff) MSCP(Lond)
2005 Sarah J. Stein BEdSt BA(Qld) MEd(Research) PhD(Qld UT) GDipEdAdmin(S Qld) DipTchg(Aust Cath)
2005 Jacques S. C. van der Meer MEd(Auck) PhD(Otago) DipTchg(Amsterdam VLVU)
Lecturers 1999 Russell J. Butson MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
2000 Jennifer A. McDonald MB ChB DipGrad(Otago)
2004 Nell Smith BA PhD PGDipArts PGDipTour(Otago)
Staff: Administrative Services

Assistant Research Fellow 2003  Lynley J. Deaker MCom PGDipCom(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellows 1989  Carol A. Hunter BA PGDipTert(T(Otago)
   DipBusStuds(Massey) CertTEFL(DCE)
   1997  Robert T. Wass MSc PGDipArts(Otago)
Teaching Fellow 1991  Pauline M. Brook BA(Hons)(Otago)
Professional Practice 2004  Richard Zeng MSc
   Fellows 2008  Carole Acheson BA(Hons)(E Anglia) MA(Warw)
   PGCertEd(Nott) (Christchurch Campus)
   2008  Ayelet D. Cohen IndDesDipl(Milan)
   2008  Karen N. Johnson BA(Hons)(Otago)
   CELTA(Chch Poly) (Wellington Campus)
   2008  Swee Kin Loke BA(Hons)(Franche-Comtë)
   MSc(Capella)
   2008  Peter Vlugter BA(Otago)
Head Multimedia Producer – Audiovisual 1979  Robert van der Vyver BSocSc(Amsterdam)
   DipFilm(Brussels)
Multimedia Producer – Audiovisual 1986  Raymond J. Bretherton
Centre Manager 2010  Rosemary H. McBryde BCom(Cant)
   DipTchg(DCE)
Evaluations Co-ordinator 2001  Joanne L. Kennedy LLB(Otago)

INTERNATIONAL OFFICE

Pro-Vice-Chancellor 1989  Sarah J. Todd BA(Massey) MCom PhD(Otago)
   (International) (Professor since 2007)
Manager, International 1991  Wayne R. Angus BA(Hons) DipTour(Otago)
Marketing and Liaison
Manager, International 1999  Paula J. McLeod BA(Otago)
Admissions
Manager, Student 1998  Jason R. A. Cushen MA(Otago)
International Services

LIBRARY

An appointment date marked with an asterisk indicates the year of taking up continuous appointment in the Dunedin College of Education, which merged with the University on 1 January 2007.

University Librarian 2010  Howard B. Amos BA(Cant) DipIM(NSW) MACS
   AALIA
Access and Development 2003  Barbara A. Taylor BA(Otago) DipNZLS
   Services (Access and Development Services Manager)
   (Lending Services Librarian)
1995  Helen C. Brett BA(Hons)(Otago) DipLibr(Well)
   (Lending Services Librarian)
1996  Helen J. Brownlie BA PGDipArts (Otago)
       DipLibr(Well) ALIANZA RLIANZA
       (Systems Librarian)
1997  Gillian Elliot MA(Edin) DipLibr(Well)
       (Research Services Librarian)
1998* Jacinda M. Boivin BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)
       (Flexible Delivery Services Librarian)
1998  Merrin J. Brewster BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well)
       (Web Developer)
1998  Teresa M. La Rooy BA(Otago)
       (Curriculum Services Librarian)
1999  Simon P. Read BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well)
       (Assistant Librarian, Systems)
2008  Allison Brown BA(Griff) MIT
       GradDipLib&InfSt(Qld UT)
       (Digital Initiatives Librarian)

Central Services  1986  Maureen L. Miller BCom(Otago)
                  (Central Services Manager)
1980  Don Tobin (Foreman Binder)
1988  G. Mark Hughes BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)
       ALIANZA (Facilities Planning Co-ordinator)
1998  Valma J. Fisher (Administration Manager)
2003  Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant)
       (Finance and Operations Manager)
2010  John A. Hughes (Reprographic Unit Supervisor)

Hocken Collections  2008  Sharon E. Dell BA(Hons)(Well) DipNZLS
                    (Hocken Librarian)
2001  Anna R. Blackman BA(Hons)(Otago)
       GradDipIMAA(NSW)
       (Curator, Archives and Manuscripts)
2001  E. Anne Jackman BA(Hons)(Otago) DipNZLS
       GradDipKnowlMgmt(S Aust)
       (Assistant Librarian, Reference)
2006  Natalie C. Poland MA(Hons)(Auck)
       (Curator, Pictorial Collections)

Information and Education Services

Commerce and Humanities  1993  Rosalind J. Andrew BA(Otago) DipLIS(Lond)
                           (Faculty Librarian, Commerce and Humanities)
1994  Thelma M. Fisher BA(Massey) MLIS(Well) TTC
       DipTchg (Academic Liaison Librarian)
2001  Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago)
       MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE)
       (Liaison Librarian)
2002  Charlotte M. Brown BA(Hons)(Otago)
       MLIS(Well) RLIANZA (Liaison Librarian)
2002 Donald J. Kerr MA DipLibr(Well) PhD(Auck) DipTchg (Special Collections Librarian)
2009 Shiobhan A. Smith BTchg BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Liaison Librarian)

Law
1996 Katherine R. Thompson BA PGCertTertT(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Faculty Librarian, Law)
1990 Carolyn A. Upton BA(Waik) DipLibr(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago) (Academic Liaison Librarian)

Education
1991 Simon C. Hart BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago) (Learning Services Librarian)
1996* Belinda A. Holdsworth BSc(Cant) MLIS(Well) (Team Leader)
2005 Paula J. Whitelock BA(Hons)(Otago) MA(Cant) MLIS(Well) (Liaison Librarian)

Health Sciences
2005 Richard N. German BHB(Auck) MSc(Strath) NZLSCert (Faculty Librarian, Health Sciences)
1997 Judy A. Fisher BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) (eLearning Services Librarian)
1997 R. Patricia Leishman BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Liaison Librarian)
2006 Lisa M. Sim BCom(Hons)(Otago) (Team Leader)
2010 Suzanne E. Weddell BA PGDipTheol(Otago) NZLACert ALIANZA (Academic Liaison Librarian)

Science
2007 Melanie C. Remy BA MLIS CertTEFL (Wisconsin-Madison) (Faculty Librarian, Science)
2008 Nicola A. Dever BSc(Cant) MLIS(Well) DipTchg(Chch CE) CertTESOL(TCL) (Liaison Librarian)
2010 Justin I. Farquhar BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Academic Liaison Librarian)

Information Resources
1989 Marilyn A. Fordyce BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) DipTchg(Chch) FLIANZA (Information Resources Manager)
1977 Beryl J. Maultby BA(Cant) DipNZLS RLIANZA (Assistant Bibliographic Access Librarian)
1982 Paul H. Barton BA(Hons) DipLibr(Well) RLIANZA
  (Assistant Bibliographic Access Librarian)
1989 Veronica J. Cordes BA(Hons)(Otago) DipNZLS
  (Specialist Acquisitions Librarian)
1990 Kathleen W. Johnson BA(UCLA) MLS(CUNY)
  (Electronic Resources and Serials Librarian)
1994 Pamela Treanor BA(Massey) DipLibr(Well)
        DipGrad(Otago)
  (Assistant Bibliographic Access Librarian)
1999 Paula Hasler BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well)
  (Collection Development Librarian)
2000 Sonya K. Maclaurin BA(Hons)(Otago)
        MLIS(Well) RLIANZA
  (Bibliographic Access and Metadata Librarian)
2001 Louisa J. Fisher BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well)
        RLIANZA (Electronic Resources and Serials
        Access Librarian)
2001 Rhys D. Thorn MusB(Otago) MLIS(Well)
  (Assistant Collection Development Librarian)
2007 Lucy D. Bradley BA LLB PGDipArts(Otago)
        MLIS(Well)
  (Assistant Collection Development Librarian)

QUALITY ADVANCEMENT UNIT
Director 1988 Margaret A. Morgan MA(Otago)
        DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash)
Research Co-ordinator 2005 Megan J. Wilson MA PGDipArts(Otago)
Surveys Co-ordinator 2007 Romain J. R. Mirosa MIntSt(Otago)
        Diploma in Public Service(Aix-Marseille III)

SUMMER SCHOOL AND CONTINUING EDUCATION
Director 2002 Claire C. Matthewson MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)
Administrator 2006 Robin J. Frame DipMgt(NZIM)
RESEARCH DIVISION

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) 1992 V. Harlene Hayne ONZM BA(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)

Senior Research Analyst 2008 Katharina R. M. Ruckstuhl BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) PGDipEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey)

PBRF Project Manager 2005 Lindsay M. Jenkins

RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE OFFICE

Director (Enterprise) 2005 Bret A. M. Morris MSc(Massey) PhD(E Anglia)
Enterprise Managers 2005 Stuart D. Barson MA PGDipArts(Otago)
2005 David J. Grimmett MSc(Otago) DipTchg
2006 Rachel M. Elliot BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008 Ruth D. Appleby BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
2008 Craig P. Grant BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008 Eric F. Walton BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(UC Davis)
2009 James Conner MA PhD(Cant)
2010 Tracey J. Smith BSc(Otago) PhD(Lond)

Director (Research) 2009 Brian J. Young BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Dartmouth)
Research Advisors 2000 Karen Chaney NZSC (University of Otago, Christchurch)
2002 Alison M. Cameron BA BCom(Otago)
2003 Christine M. Groves BAAppSci(Open Poly NZ) NZCE (University of Otago, Wellington)
2005 Kate B. Berard BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)
2008 Eric A. Lord BAgrSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(ANU)
2008 Diana S. Rothstein BA(Hons)(Maine) MIntMgt(AmGradSchIntMgt)
2008 Elaine I. Webster MCApSc PhD(Otago)
2009 Natalie A. Harfoot BSc(Tech) MSc(Waik) PhD(Otago)
2009 Amanda Jane Woodhouse MSc(Otago)

IP and Contracts Manager 2005 Lisa J. Davis LLB BCom(Otago) BSW(Massey)

GRADUATE RESEARCH SERVICES

Director 1994 Charles M. Tustin MCom(Pret) DCom(SA)
Information Systems Administrator 2000 Gregory M. Scott BCom(Otago)

CENTRE FOR INNOVATION

Manager 2002 Steven E. Bodmer BSc MBA(Montana)

OTAGO UNIVERSITY PRESS

Publisher 1993 Wendy Harrex BA(Hons)(Well)
General Manager 1989 Justin M. Elliott BA(Otago)
HUMAN RESOURCES DIVISION

Director  2005  Kevin J. Seales BCom(Cant) MHRINZ
Senior HR Advisor  2005  Simone G. McNichol LLB(James Cook)
HR Services Manager  1998  Helen L. Mason BCom(Otago)
Administration Co-ordinator and Executive Assistant  2006  Julia S. Griffiths

HR Divisional Manager (Business)  2006  Carolyn T. King
HR Divisional Manager (Humanities)  2007  Raymond J. Tobin BCom BTheol(Otago)
HR Divisional Manager (Health Sciences)  2009  Jeffrey R. Melville BSc(Hons) PGDip(Tees) MBA(Open) FCIPD
HR Divisional Manager (Sciences)  2007  Janet E. Dixon BCom(Otago) RGON

Senior HR Advisors  2010  Alison J. Boone (Christchurch)
2010  Karyn M. Tennant DipIR(Well) DipHort(Wgtn IT) (Wellington)

HR Advisor (Health Sciences)  2007  Lianne Smith BCom(Otago) NZDipBus
Manager, Recruitment and Professional Development  2010  Jill Turner MSc(Leic)
Senior Recruitment Consultant  2008  S. Denise Lindsay Chartered MCIPD
Recruitment Consultant  2005  Lindsay F. Robertson BA(Hons)(Strath)
Manager Promotions and Remuneration  2006  Daniel C. Wilson BA(Auck) BCom(Otago) GDipDisRes(Massey)

HR Advisors (Promotions and Remuneration)
1996  Loren S. Campbell MA(Otago)
2002  John E. Bartlett BA(Hons)(Otago)
2007  Adrian J. Chamberlain BSc(Hons)(Edin) PGDip(Napier)

HR Advisor (Superannuation and Staff Benefits)  1986  Brian V. Donnelly
Head, Academic Leadership Development  2007  Alison J. Stewart BSc(City) MSc(Brist) PhD(Well) RGON

HR Projects Manager  1997  Shane D. Sturgeon BCom MSc(Otago)
HRIS Manager  2003  Stephen P. Wood BSc(Hons)(Reading)
HR Project Analyst 2002  Vanessa K. Clark
Systems Analysts 2005  Philip J. Baskerville BInfoTech(Otago Poly)
                      MSc PGDipSci(Otago)
                      2006  Neena Albi BSc BEd(M Gandhi)
                      BInfSc GDipInfSc(Massey) MCP(Microsoft)
                      2010  Christopher A. Mitchell BSc(Hons)(Otago)
Technical Support Analyst 2002  Matthew I. Buchanan
Payroll Manager 2009  Carmel M. Frew
Team Leader — Payroll Input 2009  Aileen M. Eckhoff
Team Leader — Payroll Processing 2002  Grant A. Ford
Head, Health and Safety Compliance 2001  Andrea H. McMillan MHSc(E Cowan)
                      MN(Otago Poly) PGDipOHP(Otago) RN
Occupational Health Nurse 1995  Catherine M. Logan PGDipOHP(Otago) RN ADN

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER
Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer 1991  A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) FCA CMA
Risk Manager 2009  Alexandra L. Sweetman BA LLB(Auck)

ACCOMMODATION SERVICES
Director 2003  James Lindsay
Business Analyst 2005  Ngaire L. Malcolm BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
Accommodation Advisers 2003  Wendy J. Anderson LLB BCom(Otago)
                       2010  Kathleen L. Plunket BCom(Otago)
                       PGDipTchLn(Cant)
University Flats Manager 2005  Anthony J. Buchanan
Accommodation Office Manager 2008  Adele L. Evans
Heads of Residential Colleges
See under Accommodation, General Information section.
FINANCIAL SERVICES DIVISION

Director 2005 Grant A. McKenzie BCom(Otago) CA
Analysts
1995 Brian J. Cunningham BCom(Otago) CA
(Financial Accountant)
2000 Gavin C. Logie BCom(Otago) CA
(Senior Financial Accountant)
2002 Helen J. Harris BCom(Otago) CA
(Treasury Accountant)
2006 Brita S. Fields BBus(Auck) CA
(Budget Accountant)
2006 Gordon R. Hudson BSc(Hons)(Wales) MSc(Hull)
(Finance Systems Analyst)
2006 Lornae A. Straith BCom(Hons)(Otago) CA
(Project Accountant)
2010 Michael D. H. McAlpine BCom(Hons)(Car) CA
(Senior Management Accountant)

Procurement Manager 1991 Ronwyn V. Bell
Accounts Payable Manager 1996 Graeme J. Pettitt
Manager, Revenue Management 2007 Stephanie A. Mathias BCom(Otago)
Principal Cashier 2008 Noelle B. McKenzie

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES DIVISION

Director 2005 Michael J. Harte FNZCS ITCP
Executive Assistant 2006 Carolyn A. Elliott
Customer Services 1985 Nicola Walmsley BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Manager)
1976 Philippa M. Hawker
(Desktop Support (Central) Manager)
1983 Murray R. Craig NZCS (HelpDesk Manager)
1997 Gary G. Peacock BE(Cant)
(Desktop Support (Corporate) Manager)
1998 Anne A. Johnston CertAT (IT Training Manager)
2007 Mark Caldwell PGDipBus(Auck)
(Procurement and Licensing Manager)
2008 Peter R. Williams MSc MBCS(Glouc)
(Student IT Services Manager)
2010 John C. Cornfoot BSc(Hons)(Cant CC)
(Desktop Support (UOCE) Manager)

Infrastructure and
Applications 1984 Stephen C. Lucas BCom(Otago) (Manager)
1990 David P. Maclaurin MA(Otago)
(Systems Services Team Manager)
1996  Andrew D. Foster BCom(Otago)  
   (Operations Services Team Manager)
2001  Michael G. Conroy BSc(Otago)  
   (Applications Team Manager)
2010  Maurice J. Gaut  
   (Network Services Team Manager)

**Information Security**

1984  Mark S. Borrie BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Manager)
2006  W. Mark Bedford PGDipSci DipGrad(Otago)  
   (Information Security Officer)

**Management Support Services**

2002  Suzanne M. S. Gillies ACIS (Manager)

**Strategy and Planning**

2008  Tracy A. Huntleigh-Smith BA MBA(Otago) 
   NZDipLib(Well) (Manager)

**Teaching and Learning**

2000  Emerson J. Pratt BCom(Otago) (Manager)  
   (Audio/Videoconference Co-ordinator)
1989  Yvette Coutts  
   (Lecture Theatres Co-ordinator)
1993  Peter K. Huemmer BSc(Otago) DipTchg  
   (Technical Services Manager)
1997  Fraser T. Foster OND(BTEC)  
   (eLearning Support Specialist)
2001  Annemaree Senior MA(Otago)  
   (Retail Services Manager)
2007  Russell A. Garbutt (Audio Visual Support and  
   Development Co-ordinator)

**Uniprint**

1987  Barbara M. Nitis MBA(Otago) (Manager)  
   (Administration and Finance Manager)
1995  Jenny L. Calder  
   (Client Services Manager)
2004  Glen A. Fowler BCom(Hons)(Otago)  
   (Retail Services Manager)
2007  Megan L. R. Garner BCAPSc(Otago)  
   (Operations Manager)
2010  Ian K. Hobson (Operations Manager)
MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION
Director 2007 Virginia K. Nicholls LLB BCom DipHSc(Otago)
DipTchg(Auck TC)

AUCKLAND AND WELLINGTON CENTRES
Head 2001 Rodney W. Moore

COMMUNICATIONS
Head 2008 Megan McPherson BA BCom(Otago)
CertJourn CertPR(Wgtn Poly)

MARKETING SERVICES
Head 2000 Ruth-Lynn Mackenzie-White DipJourn(Wgtn Poly)

SCHOOLS’ LIAISON
Head 2003 Michael R. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg TTC

WEB SERVICES
Head 2010 Craig de Beer BCom(Hons)(Rand Afrikaans)

PLANNING AND FUNDING
Director, Planning and Funding 2004 David J. Thomson BA(Hons) MBA(Otago)

Senior Analyst, Planning and Funding 2007 Andrea N. Howard MA PGDipArts(Otago)
Analysts 2003 Gregory J. Murray BA(Hons)(Otago)
(Funding Analyst)
2008 Naomi H. Weaver BA(Otago)
(Planning and Institutional Research Analyst)

PROPERTY SERVICES DIVISION
Director 2001 Barry J. MacKay NZCB BOINZ (Registered)
Managers 2000 Peter J. G. Stables BSc(Lond) CEng MIMechE
(Operations and Facilities)
2001 Murray S. Gray BCom BCom(VPM)(Cant) CA
ANZIV SPINZ Registered Valuer
(Property Management Unit)
2004 Alicia J. Sutherland BCom DipGrad(Otago)
(Administration and Finance)
2006 Kelvin J. E. Irvine IQPRegistered CP MNZIHS
(Contracting)
2009 Nina J. Curley BA(Exe) (Capital Projects)
2009 Susan E. Larkins BBSc BACh(Well) ANZIA
(Strategy and Planning)
STUDENT SERVICES DIVISION
Director 1999  David M. Richardson JP BA(Otago)

CAREER DEVELOPMENT CENTRE
Graduate Recruitment Co-ordinator 2000  Robyn J. Bridges BSc(Well) GradCertCareerDev(Auck UT) DipTchg(Wgtn CE) MCPANZ
Careers Advisor 2003  Yvonne R. Gaut BEd(Tchg)(DCE)

CHAPLAINS
1998  Mark Chamberlain BTheol(Otago) MPS(Loyola) DipIRF(St Louis) ACSDNZ
1999  Gregory A. Hughson BSc(Massey) MSc(Waik) BD(Otago) ATCL
2007  Michael I. Wright BSc PGDipTertT(Otago) BMin(Bible Coll of NZ)

DISABILITY INFORMATION AND SUPPORT
Head of Service 1992  Donna-Rose McKay BA BCom PGDipArts(Otago)
Learning Support Manager 2002  Melissa L. Lethaby BA(Otago)

MĀORI CENTRE
Manager 1999  N. Pearl Matahiki BA(Otago)
Māori Counsellors 1989  Vicky A. Totoro BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey)
2005  Graham J. Green BSc(Hons) PGDipEd(Massey) DipEd(Guidance)(Cant) MNZAC

PACIFIC ISLANDS CENTRE
Manager 2004  Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai BA LLB(Auck)
Community Liaison Officer 2008  Christine Anesone BA(Auck)

PROCTOR’S OFFICE
Proctor 2001  Simon A. Thompson
Deputy Proctor 2006  Andrew B. Ferguson DipPol

RECREATION SERVICES
Manager 1996  Daniel R. Porter BPhEd BCom PGDipPE(Otago)
STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES

Director 2004  Kim T. Ma’ia’i MB ChB(Otago)
Operations Manager 2006  Margaret E. Perley
GP Clinical Leader 2003  George Varsanyi MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
Nursing Clinical Leader 2005  Katharine M. Martin RN
Counselling Clinical Leader 2008  Mark G. Chignell BSc PGCertHealSc(Otago)
Practice Manager 2008  Mark G. Chignell BSc PGCertHealSc(Otago)

UNIVERSITY UNION

General Manager 1995  Stephen C. Baughan BCom(Otago)
Operations Manager 1999  Martin N. Jones
Retail Manager 1995  Robert J. Gibson
College Catering Manager 1996  Gary R. McNeill
Student Bar and Events Manager 2002  Scott C. Muir
Food Service Manager 2001  Averil L. Blaikie
Staff Club Manager 2008  Kate B. Cooper
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO COURT OF CONVOCATION

President  
Brendon J. Woodford MSc PhD PGDipSci PGCertTertT(Otago)

Vice-Presidents  
G. Mark Hughes BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)  
Timothy C. Bartley MSc(Otago) (Sydney)  
Bruce K. P. Dell LLB(Otago) (Auckland)  
Keith J. Ferguson BCom(Otago) ACA (Wellington)  
A. Grant Kerr LLB(Otago) (New Plymouth)  
Lee Tuck Chew BE(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur)  
Stephen P. Lunn LLB(Otago) (Napier)  
Kenneth F. McKenzie LLB(Otago) (Timaru)  
Thomas M. Pryde LLB(Otago) (Invercargill)  
Dame Alison M. Roxburgh DNZM CBE QSO JP BHSc(NZ) (Nelson)  
Michael J. M. Sidey BCom(Otago) ACA (Christchurch)

Clerk  
Gregor A. Macaulay BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)

Committee  
Peter A. Borrie MB ChB(Otago)  
Victoria F. Carthew BA(Otago)  
John A. Harraway MSc(Otago)  
Lorraine P. Isaacs QSO MA(Otago & Hawaii)  
Warwick I. Johnson MA(Otago) EdD(Rutgers) DipEd(Auck) DipTchg  
Suzanne C. Kinnaird BSc DipGrad(Otago)  
A. James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC  
Claire C. Matthewson MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)  
David J. More LLB(Otago)  
Peter J. Norris BA BTheol DipGrad(Otago) MA PhD(Notre Dame)  
Trevor J. Shiels LLB(Otago)

The Court of Convocation is the electoral body of those eligible to vote for graduate representatives on the University Council. The Court of Convocation Regulations are printed at the end of the General Regulations section of the Calendar.
EMERITUS PROFESSORS

1947 John Bullamore Mackie OBE ED BE MSc(NZ) HonDSc(Otago) AOSM FGS FNZIS FRASNZ MNZIE (Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1976)

1959 Cyril William Dixon MD DPH(Lond) FRACP DLO DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) (Emeritus Professor since 1977)

1940 Frederick Noel Fastier MA(Otago) DSc(NZ) DPhil(Oxf) CChem FRSC FNZIC HonFPS (Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1980)

1939 James Lawrence Wright OBE MB ChB(NZ) HonMGO(Melb) FRCS FRCOG FRACS (Professor since 1951 and Emeritus Professor since 1981)

1971 Harry Taylor BSc PhD(Lond) FPS (Emeritus Professor since 1982)

1945 Robert Edward Corbett MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ FNZIC (Professor since 1966 and Emeritus Professor since 1983)

1957 Ernest Alan Horsman MA(NZ & Oxf) HonLittD(Otago) (Emeritus Professor since 1984)

1966 William Davidson PhD DSc(Lond) FRAS FIMA FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 1985)

1954 Desmond Branson Sawyer MBE MA(Camb) (Professor 1957-64, re-appointed 1970, Emeritus Professor since 1985)

1976 Geoffrey Leonard Brinkman MD(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCPed FRACP FACP (Emeritus Professor since 1986)

1956 John Stuart Loutit BSc PhD(Adel) (Professor since 1970 and Emeritus Professor since 1987)

1948 Arthur Derek Campbell OBE MSc PhD(NZ) HonFNZIC (Professor since 1971 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)

1948 John Bruce Howie MB ChB(NZ) PhD(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRCPath FRACP FRCPA (Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)

1962 Douglass William Taylor MD(Aberd) FRCPed (Professor since 1968 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)

1947 Douglas Saxon Coombs CNZM MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) HonDSc(Geneva) FRSNZ HonFGS ForAssocNAS(USA) (Professor since 1956 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)

1957 Barbara Farnsworth Heslop CBE MD(NZ) FRCPath FRACS FRSNZ (Professor since 1984 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)

1960 Frederic Olaf Simpson MB ChB(Edin) FRCPed FRACP (Professor since 1972 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)

1959 Margaret Wyn Loutit CBE MSc(Adel) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 1981 and Emeritus Professor since 1991)
Emeritus Professors

1962  Peter Kemnitz Grant MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FNZIC (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
1960  Thomas Vianney O’Donnell CBE BMEdSc MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP (Professor since 1970 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
1965  David George Palmer MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP (Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
1975  Richard John Seddon MB ChB(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG (Emeritus Professor since 1992)
1977  Basil Maurice Jones MScSur PhD(Natal) FNZIS (Emeritus Professor since 1994)
1965  Patrick John Molloy MB ChB(NZ) FRCS FRACS (Emeritus Professor since 1994)
1962  John Michael Gibbs MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1995)
1977  Laurence Allan Malcolm MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) DTM & H(Syd) DHA(Massey) FRCPEd FRACMA MCCMNZ FFCM (Emeritus Professor since 1995)
1976  Guenther Mueller-Heumann DrRerPol Dipl-Kfm(Nurem) (Emeritus Professor since 1995)
1971  John Bartlett Blennerhassett MB ChB(NZ) FRCPCan FRCPA (Emeritus Professor since 1997)
1978  David Anson Buckingham MSc(NZ) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC (Emeritus Professor since 1997)
1967  James Robert Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 1997)
1962  Donald Dalglish McGregor MSc(NZ) PhD(Otago) (Emeritus Professor since 1997)
1973  Daniel Wallace McKerracher MA MEd DipEd(Glas) PhD(Sheff) (Emeritus Professor since 1997)
1973  Richard Allen Donald MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP (Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
1966  Richard Lindsay Dowden BSc(Syd) PhD DSc(Tas) FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 1998)
1964  Richard Laverty VRD MSc PhD(NZ) FNZIC (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
1960  Sir Alan Francis Mark KNZM CBE MSc(NZ) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ (Professor since 1977 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
1977  John Graham Mortimer MB ChB(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRACP (Professor since 1979 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
Emeritus Professors

1974 Alison Ann Trotter MA(NZ) MA PhD(Lond) DipEd(Auck) (Professor since 1993 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
1974 Robin Fraser ONZM BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago) FRCPA (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
1957 Colin Alexander Gibson MNZM MA PhD(NZ) (Professor since 1979 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
1971 Lyall McLean BCom PhD(Otago) FCA (Professor since 1981 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
1968 George Bouet Petersen ONZM MSc(NZ) MA DPhil DSc(Oxf) HonDSc(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 1999)
1971 Ralph David Huston Stewart MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP (Professor since 1974 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
1972 Donald Russell Aickin MB ChB(NZ) MD(Melb) DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG FRCSEd FRACS (Emeritus Professor since 2000)
1968 Alexander Keith Jeffery ONZM MB ChB(NZ) ChM(Otago) FRCS FRACS (Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 2000)
1964 Lawrence Oliver Jones MA PhD(UCLA) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2000)
1963 Brian Gordon Cox MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FBCS FNZCS MACM (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1973 Eric Arnold Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1963 Weston James Sandle MSc(NZ) MA PhD(Berkeley) FRSNZ FNZIP MOSA MAOS MIEEE/LEOS (Professor since 1986 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1971 Leslie Robert Tumoana Williams AB MA PhD(Berkeley) DipPhEd(NZ) DipEd(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1971 John Anthony Barsby ONZM MA(Camb) LittD(Otago) CertEd(Brist) FRSNZ (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1978 Andrew Reed Hornblow CNZM BA(Well) MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Monash) FNZPsS (Professor since 1988 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1965 Anthony Dunstan Crawfurdf Macknight BMedSc(NZ) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1968 Malcolm David McMillan JP MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1981 David Gray Russell MPE(Br Col) MA PhD(Mich) MAPsS MACE FSMNZ (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1961 Ian James Hodgkinson MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MNZIP (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)
1982 Peter George Holland MSc(Cant) PhD(ANU)
(Emeritus Professor since 2003)
1969 Erik Newland Olssen MA(Otago) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ
(Professor since 1984 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)
1978 Gilbert Olivier Barbezat MD(Cape Town) FCP(SA) FRACP FRSNZ
(Professor since 1983 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
1972 Brian Blair Fitzharris BSc(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col)
(Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
1977 Keith Daniel Ballard MA(Well) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Auck) DipTchg
(Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)
1971 Jocelyn Margaret Harris CNZM MA(Otago) PhD(Lond)
(Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)
1992 Peter Bruce Innes MDS DDSc(Otago) FRACDS FICD
(Emeritus Professor since 2005)
1987 David Huon Buisson MSc PhD(Auck) SM(MIT) FNZIC FNZIFST MRSNZ
(Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1986 Martin Mitchell Ferguson ONZM BSc(Hons) MB ChB BDS(Glas)
FDSRCPSGlas (Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1968 Christopher John Heath BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf)
(Professor since 1998 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1979 Dame Linda Jane Holloway DNZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA
(Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1992 Elizabeth Mary Isichei MA(Well) DPhil(Oxf) LittD(Cant) FRSNZ
(Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1967 Brian Harford Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC FRSNZ
(Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1973 Alastair Gardner Rothwell ChM(Otago) FRACS
(Professor since 1990 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1982 Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) GradDipArts(Massey) FRACP
(Professor since 1992 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1974 Anne Briar Smith CNZM BHSc BA(Otago) MEd PhD(Alta) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1989 David Todman Jones BSc(Natal) PhD(Rhodes)
(Emeritus Professor since 2007)
1982 Alan Charles MacGregor MBA(Cranfield) PhD(Otago) FCA
(Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 2007)
1973 Cedric Gerald Carrington MSc(Otago) MA DPhil(Oxf) MNZIP FIPENZ
FRSNZ (Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)
1972  Helen May Leach MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)
1996  Brian Duncan Monteith MChD(Pret) (Emeritus Professor since 2008)
1991  Michael Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP FACC
       (Emeritus Professor since 2008)
1981  Charlotte Entrican Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) FAFPHM
       (Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)
1990  Richard Hugh Sibson BSc(Auck) MSc PhD DIC(Lond) FRS FGS FRSNZ
       (Emeritus Professor since 2009)
1985  Derek Allan Holton BSc MA DipEd(Melb) PhD(McG) FRSNZ FTICA
       FNZMS (Emeritus Professor since 2009)
1979  John Desmond Langley BA PhD DipComH(Otago) MA(Cant)
       (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2009)
1973  Terence J. Crooks MNZM BSc(Hons)(Cant) MS PhD(Ill)
       (Professor since 2004 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)
1969  Carolyn W. Burns CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tor) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 1993 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)
1975  John R. Tagg MSc(Melb) PhD(Monash)
       (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)
1976  Christine D. Thomson MHSc PhD(Otago)
       (Professor since 2006 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)
HONORARY GRADUATES

DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

1962  Henry Devenish Skinner  1998  Hone Tuwhare
1963  Charles Orwell Brasch  1999  George John Griffiths
1963  Esmond Samuel de Beer  1999  Geoffrey Sandford Cox
1969  William Parker Morrell  1999  Annette Claire Baier
1969  John Cawte Beaglehole  2001  Shona Katrine Dunlop MacTavish
1978  Janet Clutha (née Frame)  2002  Christopher Francis Rivers de Hamel
1978  Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)  2005  William Manhire
1981  His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales  2007  Mary Allan Ronnie
1984  Norman Davis  2008  Priscilla Muriel McQueen
1984  Daniel Marcus Davin  2009  Barbara Lillias Romaine Anderson
1994  Ernest Alan Horsman  2009  Shirley Erena Murray
1996  James Ng

DOCTOR OF MUSIC

1969  Douglas Gordon Lilburn  2007  Patricia Katherine Payne
1994  William David Southgate

DOCTOR OF LAWS

1962  Hubert James Ryburn  1979  Reginald Stephen Garfield Todd
1962  Robert John Tainsh Bell  1982  Maurice Joel
1962  Charles Ernest Hercus  1990  Shridath Surendranath Ramphal
1967  Elizabeth Gregory  1990  James Archibald Valentine
1968  Arthur Espie Porritt  1990  James Bruce Robertson
1968  Carl Victor Smith  1993  Silvia Rose Cartwright
1969  Harold Eric Barrowclough  1993  Haji Sulaiman bin Haji Daud
1969  John Maclellan Bates  1993  Iona Williams (née Livingston)
1969  Allen Howard Johnston  1993  Robin Orlando Hamilton Irvine
1969  Robert Stevenson Aitken  1994  Neville Clifford Bain
1969  Arthur Beacham  1994  Dorothy Rita Fraser
1969  John Waddell Hayward  1994  Ralph Hotere
1969  John Alexander Lee  1996  Peter Wilfred Tapsell
1969  John Lochiel Robson  1997  Frank Wakefield Holmes
1972  Robert Martin Williams  1998  Judith Mayhew
1973  Ratu Sir Kamisese Kapaiwai Tuimacilau Mara  2000  Leo Moggie
1975  Ronald Victor Christie  2001  Ahmad Azizuddin Bin Zainal Abidin
1978  William John Harris  2002  Allan James Hubbard
1978  Thomas Kay Stuart Sidey  2003  Eion Sinclair Edgar
1979  John Spenser Somerville  2004  Graeme Fogelberg
1979  John Alexander Lee  2004  Paratene Ngata
2005 Thomas Robert Alexander
   Harries Davis
2005 Jeremy James Waldron
2005 Michael Andrew Stedman
2006 Malcolm John Grant
2007 Mary Patricia McAlleese
2007 John Hall-Jones
2008 Mason Harold Durie
2008 Lindsay John Brown
2008 Edward John McCoy
2009 Michael John Cullen
2009 Trevor Donald Scott
2010 Marilyn Lois Webb

DOCTOR OF DIVINITY
1976 Lloyd George Geering
1976 Harold Walter Turner
2000 George Angus Fulton Knight
2000 Graham Norman Stanton
2009 Paul Oestreicher

DOCTOR OF SCIENCE
1962 William Percy Gowland
1965 Richard Wright Willett
1967 Frederick George Soper
1968 Muriel Emma Bell
1969 Basil Glover Bibby
1969 Derek Ernest Denny-Brown
1969 Charles Alfred Coulson
1972 Herbert Dudley Purves
1974 John Thorpe Holloway
1975 Charles Ritchie Burns
1975 Eric Frederick D’Ath
1975 Thomas Russell Cumming Fraser
1975 Edward George Sayers
1975 Frederick Horace Smirk
1975 John Arthur Stallworthy
1975 Stanley Livingstone Wilson
1975 John Patrick Walsh
1979 Terence Albert Rodgers
1989 Allan Charles Wilson
1995 William Sefton Fyfe
1997 Mazlan binti Othman
1997 Alison Margaret Holst
1997 Murray Frederick Brennan
1999 James Julian Bennett Jack
2000 William Ian McDonald
2000 John Bullamore Mackie
2000 George Bouet Petersen
2006 Beryl Overton Howie
2007 John Bevan Gavin
2007 Robert Gordon Webster
2010 James Robert Flynn

HOCKEN LIBRARY FELLOWS
1998 George John Griffiths
1998 John Hall-Jones
1998 Gordon Stewart Parsonson
1998 Angus Ross
2000 Raymond Philip Hargreaves
2007 Roger David John Collins
2007 Ian James Farquhar
2007 Erik Newland Olssen
2007 Dorothy Pauline Page
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO MEDAL FOR OUTSTANDING ALUMNI SERVICE

Awarded by the University Council in recognition of outstanding voluntary service.

2003  John Maxwell Gwyn Zinzan BDS(Otago) (London)
2004  Wong Cham Mew BCom(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur)
2007  Trevor Bruce Moyle BCom(Otago) (Melbourne)
2008  Neville Clifford Bain MCom HonLLD(Otago) FCA FCIS (London)
2008  Alexander Paul Beresford Kt BDS(Otago) (London)
2008  Alister William Robinson BCom(Otago) (Sydney)
2010  Murray Frederick Brennan BSc(NZ) MD ChM HonDSc(Otago) HonMD(Göteborg) HonDSc(Imperial Lond) HonDSc(Edin) FRACS FACS HonFRCS Ed HonFRCSI HonFRACS HonFRCS Glas HonFBCS HonFRCS HonFRCPSCan (New York)

ROBERT BURNS FELLOWS

The Robert Burns Fellowship, for writers of imaginative literature, was established in 1958.

The Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, for painters and sculptors, was established in 1962.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1966</td>
<td>Michael Illingworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967</td>
<td>Tanya Ashken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>Derek Ball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Ralph Hotere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Michael Smither</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1971</td>
<td>Marté Szirmay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972</td>
<td>Marté Szirmay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>Ray Thorburn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>Marilyn Webb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>John Parker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976</td>
<td>Ian Bergquist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1977</td>
<td>Jeffrey Harris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>Grahame Sydney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>Matt Pine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>Andrew Drummond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>Gretchen Albrecht</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>Chris Booth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>Joanna Paul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>Michael Armstrong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Denis O’Connor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>Ian McMillan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Kendal Heyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Julia Morison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Shona Rapira Davies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>Christine Webster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>Neil Frazer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Peter Gibson Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Nicola Jackson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>Jeffrey Thomson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Fiona Pardington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Fiona Pardington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Shane Cotton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Seraphine Pick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Jim Speers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Ava Seymour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Scott Eady</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Sara Hughes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Mladen Bizumic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Rohan Wealleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Sarah Munro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Ben Cauchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Heather Straka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Eddie Clemens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Joanna Langford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Kushana Bush</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MOZART FELLOWS

The Mozart Fellowship, for composers of music, was established in 1969.

1970  Anthony Watson  
1971  Anthony Watson  
1972  John Rimmer  
1973  Edwin Carr  
1974  Edwin Carr  
1975  Larry Pruden  
1976  Gillian Bibby  
1977  Gillian Bibby  
1978  Ian D. McDonald  
1979  Ian D. McDonald  
1980  Chris Cree Brown  
1981  John Elmsly  
1982  no appointment  
1983  Chris Cree Brown  
1984  Jonathan Besser  
1985  Kim Dyett  
1986  Nigel Keay  
1987  Nigel Keay  
1988  Anthony Ritchie  
1989  Anthony Ritchie  
1990  Martin Lodge  
1991  Martin Lodge  
1992  Bruce Crossman, Gillian Whitehead  
1993  Helen Bowater  
1994  Christopher J. Marshall  
1995  Christopher J. Marshall  
1996  Cheryl Camm  
1997  Jason Kaminski  
1998  Paul Booth  
1999  Harold Anderson  
2000  Ross Carey  
2001  Alison Isadora  
2002  Michael Norris  
2003  Noel Sanders  
2004  Noel Sanders  
2005  Rachel Clement  
2006  Rachel Clement  
2007  Neville Copland  
2008  Chris Watson  
2009  Chris Watson  
2010  Christopher Adams  
2011  Christopher Adams

CAROLINE PLUMMER DANCE FELLOWS

The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, was established in 2004.

2005  Petra Kuppers  
2006  Georgina White  
2007  Katrina Rank  
2008  Barbara Snook  
2009  Sean Curham  
2010  Suzanne Cowan  
2011  Lyne Pringle
FORMER CHANCELLORS

1869-71 The Rev. Thomas Burns DD(Edin)
1871-76 Sir John Larkings Cheese Richardson
1876-79 His Honour Henry Samuel Chapman
1879-94 The Rev. Donald McNaughton Stuart DD(St And)
1894-1909 His Honour Sir Joshua Strange Williams MA LLM(Camb)
1909-12 The Hon. Sir James Allen MA(Camb)
1912-25 The Rev. Andrew Cameron BA(NZ) HonLLD(Edin)
1925-33 The Hon. Sir Thomas Kay Sidey BA LLB(NZ) MLC
1933-45 William John Morrell MA(Oxf)
1946-55 The Very Rev. David Craig Herron CBE MC MA(NZ) HonsDD(St And)
1955-70 The Rev. Hubert James Ryburn CMG MA(NZ & Oxf) BD(Union)
                        HonLLD(Otago)
1970-76 Thomas Kay Stuart Sidey CMG LLM(NZ) HonLLD(Otago)
1976-82 The Very Rev. John Spenser Somerville ONZ CMG MC MA(NZ)
                        HonDD(St And) HonLLD(Otago)
1982-92 James Archibald Valentine BCom(NZ) HonLLD(Otago) FCA
1993-98 Judith Olwyn Medlicott CNZM MA LLB HonLLD(Otago)
1999-2003 Sir Eion Sinclair Edgar KNZM BCom HonLLD(Otago) FCA ACCM
2004-2008 Lindsay John Brown BCom HonLLD(Otago)

FORMER VICE-CHANCELLORS

1869-71 Sir John Larkings Cheese Richardson
1871-79 The Rev. Donald McNaughton Stuart DD(St And)
1879-94 His Honour Sir Joshua Strange Williams MA LLM(Camb)
1894-1903 Edward Bowes Cargill
1903-09 The Hon. Sir James Allen MA(Camb)
1910 Thomas Morland Hocken MRCS FLS
1910-12 The Rev. Andrew Cameron BA(NZ) HonLLD(Edin)
1912-21 Sir John Roberts CMG
1921-25 The Hon. Sir Thomas Kay Sidey BA LLB(NZ) MLC
1925-33 William John Morrell MA(Oxf)
1933-42 Lewis Deans Ritchie
1942-45 The Very Rev. David Craig Herron CBE MC MA(NZ) HonDD(St And)

Note: The office of ‘Vice-Chancellor’ as an honorary office was abolished by the University of Otago Council Act 1946, and the office of ‘Pro-Chancellor’ substituted.
### FORMER PRO-CHANCELLORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Name and Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1945-49</td>
<td>The Hon. William Downie Stewart LLB(NZ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1954-55</td>
<td>The Rev. Hubert James Ryburn CMG MA(NZ &amp; Oxf) BD(Union) HonLLD(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1959-70</td>
<td>Thomas Kay Stuart Sidey CMG LLM(NZ) HonLLD(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970-76</td>
<td>The Very Rev. John Spenser Somerville ONZ CMG MC MA(NZ) HonDD(St And) HonLLD(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976-82</td>
<td>Maurice Joel QSO ED LLB(NZ) HonLLD(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982-88</td>
<td>The Hon. Sir James Bruce Robertson KNZM BA LLB(Otago) LLM(Virginia) HonLLD(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988-90</td>
<td>Iona Williams OBE JP HonLLD(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993-98</td>
<td>Sir Eion Sinclair Edgar KNZM BCom HonLLD(Otago) FCA ACCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991-92</td>
<td>Judith Olwyn Medlicott CNZM MA LLB HonLLD(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999-2003</td>
<td>Lindsay John Brown BCom HonLLD(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004-2006</td>
<td>Bruce Alexander Aitken QSO LLB(Otago) ARSCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007-2008</td>
<td>John Francis Ward BCom(Otago) FInstD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FORMER VICE-CHANCELLORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Name and Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1948-53</td>
<td>Sir Robert Stevenson Aitken MD(NZ) DPhil(Oxf) HonLLD(Dal) (Melb) (Panj) (McG) (Nfld) (Penn) (Aberd) (Otago) HonDSc(Syd) HonDCL(Oxf) FRCP FRCPEd FRACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1953-63</td>
<td>Frederick George Soper CBE PhD DSc(Wales) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ CChem FRSC HonFNZIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1964-66</td>
<td>Arthur Beacham OBE BA(Wales) MA(Liv) PhD(Belf) HonLLD(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967-73</td>
<td>Robert Martin Williams CBE MA(NZ) BA PhD(Camb) HonLLD(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973-93</td>
<td>Sir Robin Orlando Hamilton Irvine MD(NZ) Dr h c(Edin) HonLLD(Otago) FRCP FRACP FRSA FNZIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994-2004</td>
<td>Graeme Fogelberg CNZM BCom(NZ) MCom(Well) MBA PhD(W Ont) HonLLD(Otago) FInstD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORMER MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO

(postnominal abbreviations are as in the final year of membership of the Council)

1991-2005 Trevor D. Scott BCom(Otago) ACA FNZIM
2002-2005 Michael J. Stevens LLB BA(Hons)(Otago)
1985-2006 Bruce A. Aitken LLB(Otago)
2000-2006 John R. Broughton ED BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent DipGrad(Otago)
2006 Paul Y. Y. Chong BCom(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)
2005-2006 Steven J. R. Sutton
2003-2006 Nicola K. Walmsley BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2007 Renée L. C. Heal BA(Hons)(Otago)
2007 Honor M. Z. Lanham
2006-2007 Sarah J. Todd BA(Massey) MCom PhD(Otago)
1993-2008 Lindsay J. Brown BCom HonLLD(Otago)
2001-2008 Kristine A. Smith BA(Otago) RPN
2008 Matthew D. Tucker
2000-2009 Edward W. Ellison
2005-2009 Antony M. Wheatley BSc(Hons)(NUI) PhD(Dub)
2008-2009 Simon S. Wilson BA PGDipArts(Otago)
2009 Edwin J. S. Darlow BSc(Otago)
2004-2010 Peter W. H. Chin CNZM LLB(Otago)
2007-2010 Marilyn J. Duxson MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond)
2007-2010 Kathleen E. Grant BA LLB PGDipArts PGDipLaw(Otago)
2010 Victoria A. Nicholson LLB BA(Hons)(Otago)
FORER PROFESSORS


1949-1976 Agathe Henriette Francisca Thornton BA(Lond & Camb) PhD(Edin)
(Professor from 1973 and Emeritus Professor from 1976)
(Classics)*

1961-1976 John William Williams MCom(NZ) PhD(Lond)
(Emeritus Professor from 1976) (Economics)*

1957-1980 James R. Robinson MA MD PhD ScD(Camb) FRACP FRSNZ FNZIC
(Professor from 1961 and Emeritus Professor from 1980)
(Physiology)*

(Emeritus Professor from 1982) (Dentistry)*

1964-1984 Barbara Calvert MA MHSc(NZ) AIEd(Lond)
(Professor from 1976 and Emeritus Professor from 1984)
(Education)*

1964-1985 Alan Maxwell Clarke MB ChB(NZ) ChM(Otago) FRACS
(Professor from 1970 and Emeritus Professor from 1985)
(Surgery)*

1961-1986 Raymond Gladstone Stone Chevalier dans l’Ordre des Palmes Académiques MA(NZ) DU Diplôme de Phonétique(Paris)
(Professor from 1969 and Emeritus Professor from 1986)
(French Language and Literature)*

1956-1987 Patricia Dorothy Coleman CBE MS(Texas) DipHSc(NZ)
(Professor from 1962 and Emeritus Professor from 1987)
(Home Science)*

1952-1987 John Cuthbert Parr MB ChB(NZ) FRCS FRACS
DOMS(RCP Lond & RCS Eng)
(Professor from 1977 and Emeritus Professor from 1987)
(Ophthalmology)*

1960-1990 Sir Donald Ward Beaven KNZM CBE MB ChB(NZ)
FRCP FRCP(Ed FRACP HonFACP
(Professor from 1972 and Emeritus Professor from 1990)
(Medicine)*

1958-1992 Martin Ralph Kean MDS(NZ) FRACDS
(Professor from 1968 and Emeritus Professor from 1992)
(Dentistry)*

1975-1992 Henry Jeffray Weston ED MB ChB(NZ) BSc(Well)
DCH(RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCP FRACP
(Emeritus Professor from 1992) (Paediatrics and Child Health)*
1962-1993  Hubert John Steele MA(NZ) PhD(Camb)  
(Professor from 1981 and Emeritus Professor from 1994)  
(Music)*

1971-1998  William Hewat McLeod MA(NZ) PhD DLit(Lond) FRSNZ  
(Professor from 1973 and Emeritus Professor from 1998)  
(History)*

1973-2000  Ewen Eric Kirk MDS(NZ) FDSRCS FRACDS  
(Emeritus Professor from 2001) (Dentistry)*

1980-2004  Richard J. Sutton BA LLM(Auck) LLM(Harv)  
(Emeritus Professor from 2005) (Law)*

1979-2005  Peter Bannister BSc(Nott) PhD(Aberd)  
(Emeritus Professor from 2005) (Botany)*

1996-2006  James Alfred Alexander Hood ED BSc MDS(Otago) FRACDS FNZDA  
(Professor from 1999 and Emeritus Professor from 2006)  
(Dentistry)*

1995-2007  Jean-Pierre Dufour MSc PhD(Louvain) FNZIFST  
(Food Science)*

1997-2007  Keith Grimwood ONZM MB ChB(Otago) MD(Melb) FRACP  
(Paediatrics and Child Health) (resigned)

1967-2007  John Macalister Burns Smith MSc(NZ) PhD(Otago)  
(Professor from 2001) (Microbiology and Immunology)*

2004-2010  Thomas Sebastian Bley Diplom-Designer(Hochschule für Bildende Künste, Hamburg) MID(Pratt Institute, New York)  
(Design Studies) (resigned)

2002-2010  William Redvers Garside BA PhD(Leeds) FRHS  
(History 2002-2006; Economics) (retired)

2007-2010  Robin Grieves BS BA(Ohio State) MA PhD(Maryland) CFA  
(Finance and Quantitative Analysis) (resigned)

1992-1997  Roger John Willett BA(Hons)(E Anglia) PhD(Aberd) FCA(ICAEW)  
(Business Law) (resigned)

2008-2010

* deceased
GENERAL INFORMATION

CONTENTS

VISION AND MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY 159
HISTORY AND GOVERNANCE 160
COAT OF ARMS 161
ACADEMIC DIVISIONS 162
VICE-CHANCELLOR’S OFFICE 164
ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT SERVICES AND FACILITIES 165
VISION AND MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY
(from the University’s Charter, 2003)

Vision
A research-led University with an international reputation for excellence.

Ko te Aronga
He Whare Wānanga e Aronui ana ki te Rangahau, e Rongonui ana i ngā Tōpito o te Ao i tōna Ikeiketanga.

Mission
The University of Otago will advance, preserve and promote knowledge, critical thinking and intellectual independence to enhance the understanding, development and well-being of individuals and society. It will achieve this by building on foundations of broad research and teaching capabilities, unique campus learning environments, its nationwide presence and mana, and international links.

Ko te Uaratanga
Ko tā Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo he whanake, he pupuri, he whakatairanga hoki i te mātauranga, i te ihomatua tātari kaupapa, i te whakaaroaro motuhake o te tangata, e nui ake ai te mōhio, te mārama, te hiatotanga, otirā, te oranga o te tangata, o te iwi hoki. E tutuki ai tēnei mā te rangahau me te tika mārika o te whakaako, mā te whai wānanga ahurei, mā te whakaū i tōna mana, me ōna toronga puta noa i te motu, i te ao.
HISTORY AND GOVERNANCE

HISTORY

The University of Otago, founded in 1869 by an ordinance of the Otago Provincial Council, is New Zealand’s oldest university. The new University was given 100,000 acres of pastoral land as an endowment and authorised to grant degrees in Arts, Medicine, Law and Music.

The University opened in July 1871 with a staff of just three Professors, one to teach Classics and English Language and Literature, another having responsibility for Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, and the third to cover Mental and Moral Philosophy and Political Economy. The following year a Professor of Natural Science joined the staff. With a further endowment provided in 1872, the syllabus was widened and new lectureships established: lectures in Law started in 1873, and in 1875 courses began in Medicine. Lectures in Mining were given from 1872, and in 1878 a School of Mines was established.

The University was originally housed in a building (later the Stock Exchange) on the site of John Wickliffe House in Princes Street but it moved to its present site with the completion of the northern parts of the Clocktower and Geology buildings in 1878 and 1879.

The School of Dentistry was founded in 1907 and the School of Home Science (later Consumer and Applied Sciences) in 1911. Teaching in Accountancy and Commerce subjects began in 1912. Various new chairs and lectureships were established in the years between the two world wars, and in 1946 teaching began in the Faculty of Theology. The School of Physical Education was opened in 1947.

A federal University of New Zealand was established by statute in 1870 and became the examining and degree-granting body for all New Zealand university institutions until 1961. The University of Otago had conferred just one Bachelor of Arts degree, on Mr Alexander Watt Williamson, when in 1874 it became an affiliated college of the University of New Zealand.

In 1961 the University of New Zealand was disestablished, and the power to confer degrees was restored to the University of Otago by the University of Otago Amendment Act 1961.

Since 1961, when its roll was about 3,000, the University has expanded considerably (in 2009 there were about 21,000 students enrolled) and has broadened its range of qualifications to include undergraduate programmes in Surveying, Pharmacy, Medical Laboratory Science, Education, Physiotherapy, Applied Science, Dental Technology, Medical Radiation Therapy, Dental Hygiene and Dental Therapy (now combined in an Oral Health programme), and Biomedical Sciences, as well as specialised postgraduate programmes in a variety of disciplines.

Although the University’s main campus is in Dunedin, it also has Health Sciences campuses in Christchurch (University of Otago, Christchurch) and Wellington (University of Otago, Wellington) (established in 1972 and 1977 respectively), and an information and teaching centre in central Auckland (1996).

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University on 1 January 2007, and this added a further campus in Invercargill.
GOVERNANCE

The supreme governing body of the University is the Council, presided over by the Chancellor. When it was first established its members held office for life. Its constitution was progressively amended in 1891, 1911 and 1946 to provide for the representation of certain local bodies and educational groups, the graduates, the student body and non-professorial staff. The present structure of the Council was laid down in the Education Amendment Act 1990.

The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, the membership of which is drawn mainly from the Heads of academic Departments, but with representatives of other teaching staff and students. The Vice-Chancellor, who was designated as Chief Executive of the University by the Education Amendment Act 1990, convenes the Senate, which, in turn, is advised by the Divisional Boards and other Committees and Boards on matters which fall within their particular terms of reference.

In 1989 the internal governance of the University was reformed by grouping the existing departments, faculties, and schools into four academic Divisions (Commerce, Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences). Each academic Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Further changes to the executive group resulted in the appointment of two Deputy Vice-Chancellors in 1994 and of a Chief Operating Officer in 2005. A Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International) was appointed in 2006. There are also nine non-teaching Divisions: Academic, Research, Human Resources, Accommodation Services, Financial Services, Information Technology Services, Marketing and Communications, Property Services, and Student Services.

COAT OF ARMS

The University’s coat of arms was granted by the Lord Lyon King of Arms (Scotland’s premier officer of arms) on 21 January 1948. Its design is based on that of the unauthorised arms which appeared on the University’s seal in use by September 1870.

The blazon (technical description) of the arms is:

Azure, on a saltire cantoned between four mullets of six points Or, a book, gilt-edged and bound in a cover Gules charged with a mullet of six points of the second [i.e. Or] and a book-marker of the third [i.e. Gules] issuant from the page-foot, and in an Escrol under the same this Motto “SAPERE AUDE”.

(Lyon Register vol.36, p.102)

In ordinary language, the shield is blue, with a gold saltire (Saint Andrew’s cross) between four gold six-pointed stars. On the centre of the saltire there is a closed red book, gilt-edged and with a red book-marker protruding, bearing another gold six-pointed star on its cover.

The motto may be translated as ‘dare to be wise’ or ‘have courage to be wise’.

Information: History and Governance, Coat of Arms
ACADEMIC DIVISIONS

The University’s four academic Divisions include the staff in all of the Departments, Schools, and Faculties in each of the four groups of related disciplines. The Schools and Faculties within each Division, and their constituent Departments and other academic sections, are as follows:

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
Departments of Anthropology; Classics; English; Geography; History and Art History; Languages and Cultures; Media, Film and Communication; Music; Philosophy; Politics; Sociology; Gender and Social Work; and Theology and Religion; Centre for Research on Children and Families; National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies

Faculty of Law

School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

College of Education
The College also includes Education Support Services; Educational Assessment Research Unit; Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies; Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

The Science Departments in the Division are Applied Sciences; Botany; Chemistry; Computer Science; Food Science; Geology; Human Nutrition; Marine Science; Mathematics and Statistics; Physics; Psychology; and Zoology

School of Physical Education

School of Surveying

DIVISION OF COMMERCE

The School of Business is the alternative name for this Division: Departments of Accountancy and Finance, Economics, Information Science, Management, Marketing, Tourism; Executive Programmes
DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Faculty of Dentistry
Departments of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, Oral Rehabilitation, Oral Sciences; Sir John Walsh Research Institute

Faculty of Medicine
Otago School of Medical Sciences: Departments of Anatomy and Structural Biology, Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Pharmacology and Toxicology, Physiology

University of Otago, Christchurch: Departments of Anaesthesia, Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine, Paediatrics, Pathology, Psychological Medicine, Public Health and General Practice; Radiology; Department of Surgery; Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies

Dunedin School of Medicine: Departments of General Practice and Rural Health, Medicine, Pathology, Preventive and Social Medicine, Psychological Medicine, Surgical Sciences, Women’s and Children’s Health (Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Paediatrics and Child Health)

University of Otago, Wellington: Departments of Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics and Child Health, Pathology and Molecular Medicine, Primary Health Care and General Practice, Psychological Medicine, Public Health, Radiation Therapy, Surgery and Anaesthesia

School of Pharmacy

School of Physiotherapy

Bioethics Centre
VICE-CHANCELLOR’S OFFICE

The Vice-Chancellor is the academic and administrative head of the University. Within the Vice-Chancellor’s Office are:

Secretary to the Council, and Registrar

The Secretary to the Council and Registrar’s main roles involve servicing the University Council and its standing and other committees; co-ordination of overall accountability to meet the University’s statutory obligations; advice on University policies and procedures; and provision of a repository of information and data on matters relating to governance. The office also includes Corporate Records and the University Mediator.

Development and Alumni Relations

The Director has responsibility for the development and implementation of strategies to foster long-term mutually beneficial relationships between the University and its graduates, corporations, foundations and the broader community and to attract philanthropic support to enhance the University’s teaching and research excellence. The Alumni staff encourage and assist contact between the University and alumni, and among alumni; provide information about the University and its alumni community; manage national and international alumni events; maintain the alumni database (including the Roll of the Court of Convocation); and manage the University’s bequest and annual giving programmes.

Director, Māori Development

The Office of Māori Development has responsibility for developing and maintaining University Treaty-based relationships with Īwi and Māori providers, and co-ordinating and implementing Māori development and strategy, including: implementation of the Māori Strategic Framework; research consultation; leadership and support of cultural development; and leadership and support of Māori staff networks and development.
ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT SERVICES AND FACILITIES

The following is a summary of the chief services and facilities for staff and students, listed according to the Divisions which have responsibility for them. Further information is available by contacting the section concerned (University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054; university@otago.ac.nz) or on the University’s website (http://www.otago.ac.nz), or in the Guide to Enrolment.

ACADEMIC DIVISION

Academic Services

The chief responsibilities of this section (based in the Clocktower Building) are the provision of information about the University and its courses, admission and enrolment of students, student records, examinations, scholarships, PhD administration, and graduation matters, and administrative support of academic committees. The University Information Centre (ground floor, Information Services Building) is also part of Academic Services.

Higher Education Development Centre

HEDC offers academic professional development, educational media support, and formal programmes of study (Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Tertiary Teaching) to assist the University community to maintain and improve the quality and effectiveness of teaching and other professional and academic activities.

Student Learning Centre

The SLC (ground floor, Information Services Building) offers a range of services to assist students at all levels to improve their study and learning skills.

Libraries

The University Library system is a distributed network of libraries offering a wide range of information services and access to scholarly resources, both online and held locally, to support the research and teaching needs of the University.

The Library holds one of the richest research collections in New Zealand in the following major units: the Central Library (Information Services Building), Hocken Collections (Anzac Avenue), Dental Library (School of Dentistry, Great King Street), Medical Library (Sayers Building, Great King Street), the Bill Robertson Library (University of Otago College of Education, Union Street East), Science Library (corner of St David and Cumberland Streets), and the Sir Robert Stout Law Library (Richardson Building). The principal heritage collection is that of the Hocken Collections, which contains an important research collection of material in the field of New Zealand and Pacific studies. The Christchurch and Wellington campuses are served by the Canterbury and Wellington Medical Libraries. Access to the Library catalogue, electronic resources and other general information may be found on the Library’s web page (http://www.library.otago.ac.nz).
International Office
The International Office (Archway West) provides information, advice, and support to prospective and current international students, and to students wishing to study overseas on exchange programmes. It also promotes the University overseas, is responsible for international marketing materials, carries out international student recruitment, and coordinates programmes for international visitors to the Dunedin campus. The International Office also provides assistance to departments wishing to tender for international contracts, as well as helping academic staff contact institutions overseas for sabbatical placements, and administering the University’s international partnerships.

Summer School and Continuing Education
Summer School and Continuing Education (Information Services Building) provides information and support on Summer School to students, staff and departments. As well as being responsible for the overall organisation, administration and promotion of the Otago Summer School in Dunedin, Wellington, and Auckland, the office organises continuing education (non-credit) courses that are offered to the public. These include short courses, public lectures, symposia, workshops, seminars and special interest schools. The office also manages and processes the University’s claims for adult and community education funding.

Distance Learning
The University offers a range of papers and programmes by distance learning (see Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute in Policies and Statutes section, and list of papers at back of Calendar). The Distance Learning Office (Information Services Building) co-ordinates policies, undertakes some aspects of administration, and helps promote these papers and programmes nationally and internationally. It also provides assistance to departments and academic staff in developing their programmes and assuring the quality of their distance teaching.
RESEARCH DIVISION

Research and Enterprise Office
The Research and Enterprise Office (located in the Centre for Innovation) is responsible for the central administration of competitive research grants and commercial contracts, contract management, and the development of intellectual property. It also fosters links between industry and Government agencies and University researchers.

Graduate Research Services
Graduate Research Services (located in the Clocktower Building) provides support for graduate research students (i.e. PhD and masters’ students undertaking thesis research) and for their supervisors. It has responsibility for PhD and higher doctoral degrees, and scholarships, and promotes new initiatives and policies to foster the development of graduate student research.

Centre for Innovation
The Centre for Innovation provides infrastructural support for the commercialisation of University research through its subsidiary, Otago Innovation Limited, and for opportunities to link University research to industry.

Otago University Press
The Press publishes significant works from New Zealand, the Pacific, and further afield, specialising in history, literature, and natural history. Books published by the Press are distributed internationally.
ACCOMMODATION SERVICES

The University has an Accommodation Office (109 St David Street) which provides information and advice to students on accommodation in residential colleges and flats. The University also owns and operates its own flating services. The following residential colleges are controlled by or affiliated to the University (applications for admission should be made to the Accommodation Office, preferably by the end of September).

Abbey College, 900 Cumberland Street.
Head of College: Ms R. Gretchen Kivell BE(Hons)(Cant) MBA(Auck)

Aquinas College, 74 Gladstone Road.
Head of College: Mr Scott D. Walker MSc GradDipInfSc(Massey)

Arana College, 110 Clyde Street.
Head of College: Mr Jamie G. Gilbertson BA DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)

Carrington College, 57 Heriot Row.
Warden: Mr Ashley R. Day QSM JP BA(Hons)(Otago) DipTchg
Chevalier dans l’Ordre des Palmes Académiques

City College*, 911 Cumberland Street.
Head of College: Ms M. Joy Crawford BA(Cant) MA DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg

Cumberland College, Castle Street.
Head of College: Mr Peter R. Walker BCom BPhEd(Otago)

Hayward College, 110 Frederick Street.
Head of College: Ms Pauline A. Donovan BCom MBA(Otago) DipTchg

Knox College*, 1 Arden Street, Opoho.
Master: Mr Bruce A. Aitken QSO LLB(Otago) ARSCM

St Margaret’s College*, 333 Leith Street.
Warden: The Rev. Dr Peter J. Norris BA BTHeol DipGrad(Otago)
MA PhD(Notre Dame) DipTchg

Salmond College*, 19 Knox Street, Gardens.
Master: Mr Bruce H. Cowan MA PGDipArts(Otago) CertSchMgt(Massey)
DipTchg DipEL

Selwyn College*, 560 Castle Street.
Warden: The Rev. Dr David S. Clark BA BTHeol(Hons) PhD(Otago)
DipMin(PCANZ)

Studholme College, 127 Clyde Street.
Head of College: Mr Sagato (Ziggy) A. Lesa BPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

Toroa College, 8 Regent Road.
Head: Ms Christina D. Watson-Mills BA(Otago)

University College, 315 Leith Street.
Master: Mr Christopher L. Addington MA(Stanford) MA(Cant)
DipEdMan(Chch CE) SciCert(Massey)

* Affiliated independent residential college.
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES DIVISION

*Information Technology Services*

Information Technology Services provides support for IT-related activities in research, teaching, and administration.

*Uniprint*

Uniprint (161 Albany Street) provides printing, photocopying, colour copying, typesetting, and digital publishing services for academic and general staff and students.

MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION

*Marketing Services* is responsible for developing the University’s advertising strategy, including both undergraduate and postgraduate recruitment, and designing and implementing tactical advertising and promotional activities; producing the University’s corporate publications and ensuring consistency and cohesiveness in such publications; providing a University presence at educational expos, careers forums and promotional events throughout New Zealand and Australia, and organising other major University events. Marketing Services also provides an in-house graphic design service and marketing consultancy service and is responsible for the University of Otago brand.

*Liaison* provides advice to prospective undergraduate students on study options and university life. Liaison Officers visit secondary schools throughout New Zealand, and some in Australia. They also host information evenings, careers advisers’ update days and attend school careers events.

*The Auckland Centre and Wellington City Office* are a resource base for both prospective and current students, whether undergraduate, postgraduate, international, summer school, or distance learning. The Auckland Centre provides teaching, meeting, conference and IT support facilities to support the University’s academic programmes and other events. The Centre and Office are also a base for the University’s Liaison Officers in the North Island. The Auckland Centre hosts a postgraduate programme in Dietetics and a Dental Bridging short course. Summer School papers are run at both Centres.

*The Communications Section* provides media advisory services for divisions, schools and departments. It is also the first point of contact for external media and manages media relations for the University. The Section also produces the Otago Staff Bulletin and the Expertise Directory for the media.

*Web Services* manages the University’s Web Office and web environment and is accountable for the strategic overview, management, development, and design of the websites in the web domain and the aligned web presences and environments. Web Services provides information via the website about all aspects of the University and the programmes and services it provides as well as providing expertise and assistance to the wider University community.
STUDENT SERVICES DIVISION

Career Development Centre
Through individual consultations, departmental and open seminars and workshops, and its web platform this centre (Information Services Building) provides information and advice on current opportunities, courses, and career planning strategies for students and graduates. It also co-ordinates the Graduate Recruitment Programme.

Chaplains
There are both ecumenical and Roman Catholic chaplains associated with the University. They have offices on the top floor of the University Union and are available to all members of the University.

Childcare
Childcare is provided by the Otago University Childcare Association (525 Great King Street).

Disability Information and Support
Disability Information and Support (262 Leith Street) provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with permanent, recurring, or temporary impairments. Their vision is to work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that celebrates diversity, promotes comprehensive academic support, and empowers individuals with impairments to reach and achieve their full potential. All services are confidential.

Māori Centre / Te Hukā Mātauranga
The Māori Centre (515-523 Castle Street North) is the hub of Māori student life on campus, providing academic, cultural, counselling and social support from before enrolment through to graduation and beyond for Māori students.

Pacific Islands Centre
The Pacific Islands Centre (corner of Clyde Street and Leithbank) offers information, study assistance, social and cultural support and contacts to students who identify with the Pacific nations of Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia. The Centre also provides cultural advice and consultation for staff and students undertaking research related to the Pacific Islands or Pacific Islanders.

Proctor
The Proctor’s Office is located in the St David Lecture Theatre Building (opposite the Centre for Innovation). The Office works closely with students, staff, and other local agencies and services to foster the unique town-gown relationship in Dunedin as it relates to student behaviour. The Proctor’s Office also manages Campus Watch, building security (including door access and control), CCTV, the University ID Card system and the University Safety Patrol.
Recreation Services

University of Otago Recreation Services (Unipol Recreation Centre, 96 Anzac Avenue) coordinates and offers facilities for a wide range of recreational and sporting opportunities for students and staff.

Student Health Services

Student Health (Albany Street) is a youth-focused, multidisciplinary health service providing integrated medical, nursing and counselling services to students at the Dunedin campus. Student Health is open all year round and charges a nominal fee for service.

University of Otago Union

The University Union is a University-owned business unit comprising 26 operations in 15 locations around campus, specialising in food and beverage provision and employing more than 400 staff during the University session. The Union's business units are divided into three major areas of operation: college catering, retail, and food and beverage. The college catering operation provides an onsite food service to more than 1400 students in six residential colleges. The retail outlets are the Campus Shop, Archway Shop, Commerce Shop, College Shop, and the Online Shop. The food outlets consist of Frankly Sandwiches, Café Albany, Union Grill, Orient Express, Amigos’, Healthly, The Fridge, Hunter Café, St David Café, and Plaza Café. In addition, the Union operates the University of Otago Staff Club, an extensive campus-wide conference and event service, and the student entertainment venue Refuel.

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Educational Assessment Research Unit

The Unit (corner of George and Union Streets), established in 1994, is a national centre for research, development, and advisory activities relating to educational assessment.

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Portobello Marine Laboratory and Marine Studies Centre

The Laboratory (near Portobello, Otago Peninsula, 25 km by road from the University) is a research facility operated by the Department of Marine Science. The Centre is adjacent to the Laboratory and incorporates New Zealand’s oldest aquarium. It offers education programmes on marine life, research and conservation.
ACADEMIC DIVISIONS AND HUMAN RESOURCES DIVISION

Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships
The income of certain bequest funds enables staff of other universities to hold visiting appointments in the University or to give a series of lectures. Amongst the positions available from time to time are de Carle Lectureships (Arts and Music), Harold Chaffer Lectureships (Medicine), Sir Thomas Kay Sidey Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (Dentistry), Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships (Theology and Religious Studies), and William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (all Departments). The University also offers the following annual awards (administered by the Division of Humanities): the Robert Burns Fellowship (for writers, established in 1958), the Frances Hodgkins Fellowship (for artists, established in 1962), and the Mozart Fellowship (for composers, established in 1969). The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship (for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, established in 2004) is administered by the Division of Sciences.
## POLICIES AND STATUTES

### CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Policies</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Policies</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission and Enrolment Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships and Prizes Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Degrees Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Dress Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic and Parking Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of Premises Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Appeals Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Courses Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senate Statute 1995</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Election of Members of the Council Statute 2009</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court of Convocation Regulations Statute 1991</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute 2000</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POLICIES

The University’s policies on academic, administrative, financial, information, and personnel matters may be found on the University’s website at http://policy01.otago.ac.nz/rdbase/home.html.

STATUTES

ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

1 This statute may be cited as the Admission and Enrolment Regulations Statute 1991.

2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.

3 The rules governing admission to and enrolment at the University of Otago shall be the Admission and Enrolment Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.

4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

THE DISTANCE LEARNING AND EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE 1992

1 TITLE AND COMMENCEMENT

(a) This statute may be cited as the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992.

(b) This statute shall come into force on the first day of January 1992.

2 DISTANCE LEARNING ENROLMENT

(a) Enrolment in Distance Learning courses may be granted for courses specified in Schedule A below, which are available through the Distance Learning Programme in the University of Otago.

(b) Enrolment in these courses is subject to conditions relating to tutorial arrangements prescribed for the Distance Learning Programme, as set out in the Distance Learning Regulations, and to conditions which may be prescribed for each individual course. Such conditions may limit the number of enrolments that can be accepted for any particular course.

3 EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT

(a) With approval from the Head of Department, Dean, or Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned, a student may be permitted to enrol as an extramural student, with a view to taking examinations of the University of Otago and with exemption from tuition in scheduled classes in subjects and papers specified below in Schedule B.
Enrolment as an extramural student is permitted for any subject available at Massey University approved by the Senate for credit towards a course leading to a degree, diploma, or certificate of the University of Otago. Such a student shall fulfil all requirements laid down by Massey University and take the examinations of that University. Any passes in approved subjects shall be credited towards the degree, diploma, or certificate for which the student is enrolled at the University of Otago.

4 RESTRICTIONS

(a) Not all subjects and courses listed in the Schedules attached hereto may be available in any one year.

(b) Extramural enrolment shall not be granted:
   (i) in a subject at a level above 300-level;
   (ii) in a subject at 300-level unless the candidate has completed 162 points including 54 at 200-level as an internal student or through the Distance Learning Programme;
   (iii) to a student who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he or she is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;
   (iv) to a student who is prevented from attending a class because of attendance at another class;
   (v) to a student normally resident in a country other than New Zealand, except that permission to enrol may be granted to such a student:
      (i) who is temporarily living in New Zealand and is enrolled at another non-University tertiary institution;
      (ii) who has ceased to reside in New Zealand and who requires no more than 72 points to complete a degree, diploma, or other qualification. Such permission will apply for one year only;
      (iii) who is enrolled at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand with which a formal twinning arrangement exists;

5 PROCEDURE

(a) A student seeking enrolment in courses listed in Schedule A shall make application in accordance with the Distance Learning Regulations, and pay the prescribed fees.

(b) A student seeking extramural enrolment in courses listed in Schedule B shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, and pay the prescribed fees.

6 APPLICATION OF STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

Except as otherwise expressly provided, all students enrolled under this statute shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

7 REPEAL

The Distance Teaching and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1988 is hereby repealed.
SCHEDULE A

INTERDIVISIONAL
Doctor of Philosophy (in approved cases)

HIGHER EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT CENTRE
Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES
Master of Arts in Childhood and Youth Studies, Education
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education
Master of Social and Community Work
Bachelor of Social and Community Work
Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work
Master of Social Welfare
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare
Postgraduate Certificate in Social Welfare
Master of Indigenous Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy
Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues
Doctor of Education
Master of Education
Master of Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching
Graduate Diploma in Teaching endorsed in Early Childhood Education
Master of Ministry
Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry
Bachelor of Theology
Postgraduate Diploma in Theology
Diploma in Theological Studies
Certificate in Theological Studies
Education: COLL 401 and all papers with EDCX, EDMX, EDPX, EDSX, EDTX, or EDUX subject codes
Pacific Islands Studies: PACX 401, 410

DIVISION OF SCIENCES
Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences in Clothing and Textile Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences in Clothing and Textile Sciences
Master of Dietetics
Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics
Diploma in Sports Studies
Certificate in Sports Studies
Certificate in Fitness Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Clothing and Textile Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Community Nutrition
Surveying: SURX 101

DIVISION OF COMMERCE (SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)
Information Science: INFX 411
Tourism: TOUX 101, 102

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES
Master of Health Sciences endorsed in the following subjects:
  - Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
  - Aviation Medicine
  - Bioethics
  - Clinical Education
  - Gerontology
  - Hazard Assessment and Management
  - Mental Health
  - Musculoskeletal Management
  - Nursing
  - Nursing – Clinical
  - Occupational Health
  - Occupational Medicine
  - Rehabilitation

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences endorsed in the following subjects:
  - Addiction and Co-existing Disorders
  - Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
  - Bioethics
  - Gerontology
  - Hazard Assessment and Management
  - Interpersonal Psychotherapy
  - Mental Health
  - Musculoskeletal Management
  - Nursing
  - Nursing (Primary Health Care)
  - Occupational Health
  - Resuscitation

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in the following subjects:
  - Addiction and Co-existing Disorders
  - Advanced Clinical Nursing
  - Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
  - Clinical Rehabilitation
  - Continence Management
Family and Systems Therapies
Forensic Mental Health
Gerontology
Hazard Assessment and Management
Mental Health
Motivating Behaviour Change
Musculoskeletal Management
Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)
Nursing (Gerontology)
Nursing (High Acuity)
Nursing (Leadership and Management)
Nursing (Long-term Condition Management)
Nursing (Primary Health Care)
Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)
Occupational Health
Perinatal Mental Health
Resuscitation
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology
Master of Aviation Medicine
Master of General Practice
Master of Primary Health Care
Master of Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, both unendorsed and endorsed in Long-term Condition Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy
Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice
Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, both unendorsed and endorsed in Long-term Condition Management
Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health
Certificate in Health Promotion
Master of Clinical Pharmacy
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy endorsed in Medicines Management
Master of Physiotherapy endorsed in Acupuncture, Neurorehabilitation, Occupational Health Physiotherapy
Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy endorsed in Acupuncture, Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy, Neurorehabilitation, Occupational Health Physiotherapy
Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy endorsed in Acupuncture, Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy, Neurorehabilitation, Occupational Health Physiotherapy
Bioethics: BITX 401, 403-407
Physiotherapy: PHTX 544
Medical Laboratory Science: MELX 301, 401-408, 411

SCHEDULE B

Biblical Studies: BIBS 213, 223, 313, 323, 411, 421
Hebrew: HEBR 103

Upon the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law in any particular case, any subject taken for the degree of Bachelor of Laws other than Criminal Law, Law of Contract, Property Law and Public Law

Note: Where a student is enrolled extramurally for a paper and is receiving tuition contributed by the University, an appropriate fee shall be charged.
FEES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1  This statute may be cited as the Fees Regulations Statute 1991.
2  This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3  The rules governing the fees charged at the University of Otago shall be the Fees Regulations approved by the University Council.
4  These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1  This statute may be cited as the Examination Regulations Statute 1991.
2  This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3  The rules governing the examinations of the University of Otago shall be the Examination Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4  These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1  This statute may be cited as the Scholarships and Prizes Regulations Statute 1991.
2  This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3  The rules governing the award of scholarships and prizes of the University of Otago shall be the Scholarships and Prizes Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4  These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

CONFERMENT OF ACADEMIC AWARDS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1  This statute may be cited as the Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations Statute 1991.
2  This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3  The rules governing the conferment of academic awards of the University of Otago shall be the Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4  These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.
HONORARY DEGREES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

1. This statute may be cited as the Honorary Degrees Regulations Statute 1991.
2. This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3. The rules governing the conferment of honorary degrees of the University of Otago shall be the Honorary Degrees Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4. These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

1. This statute may be cited as the Academic Dress Regulations Statute 1991.
2. This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3. The rules governing the academic dress of the University of Otago shall be the Academic Dress Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4. These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

1. This statute may be cited as the Library Regulations Statute 1991.
2. This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3. The rules governing the use of the Library of the University of Otago shall be the Library Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4. These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

COMPUTER REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

1. This statute may be cited as the Computer Regulations Statute 1991.
2. This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3. The rules governing the use of a computer system or computer equipment controlled and operated by the University of Otago shall be the Computer Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

**TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

1. This statute may be cited as the Traffic and Parking Regulations Statute 1991.
2. This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3. The rules governing the control of traffic and parking in the University of Otago shall be the Traffic and Parking Regulations approved by the University Council.
4. These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.

**USE OF PREMISES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

1. This statute may be cited as the Use of Premises Regulations Statute 1991.
2. This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3. The rules governing the use of premises in the University of Otago shall be the Use of Premises Regulations approved by the University Council.
4. These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.

**ALCOHOL AT STUDENT FUNCTIONS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

1. This statute may be cited as the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations Statute 1991.
2. This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3. The rules governing the use of alcohol at student functions of the University of Otago shall be the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4. These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

**DISCIPLINE REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

1. This statute may be cited as the Discipline Regulations Statute 1991.
2. This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3. The rules governing discipline at the University of Otago shall be the Regulations relating to student conduct and disciplinary proceedings recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4. These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.
STUDENT APPEALS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

1 This statute may be cited as the Student Appeals Regulations Statute 1991.

2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.

3 The rules governing student appeals to the Council of the University of Otago shall be the Regulations relating to student appeals to the University Council recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.

4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

DEGREE COURSES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

1 This statute may be cited as the Degree Courses Regulations Statute 1991.

2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.

3 The rules governing the courses of study and training of the University of Otago for which Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates of the University may be awarded shall be the Course Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.

4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

SENATE STATUTE 1995

1 This statute may be cited as the Senate Statute 1995.

2 The academic board established in pursuance of Section 182 of the Education Act 1989 shall be known as the Senate.

3 The Senate shall consist of the following persons:

A. Ex officio members
   (i) The Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellors, Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Chief Operating Officer, and the Secretary to the Council and Registrar.
   (ii) Deans.
   (iii) The Directors of Academic Services, Distance Learning, the Higher Education Development Centre, International Office, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships, and the Summer School.
   (iv) The University Librarian.

B. Appointed members
   (i) Up to six Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Commerce, up to seven Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Humanities, up to twelve Heads of Departments...
administratively within the Division of Sciences and up to sixteen Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Health Sciences appointed by their respective Pro-Vice-Chancellors; four of the Heads of Departments from the Division of Health Sciences shall be appointed after consultation with the Deans of the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences and not more than two may be appointed from each of the said Schools.

(ii) Six members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Health Sciences, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Humanities, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Sciences, and twelve members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Commerce, such appointments to address gender balance and other relevant issues, such as appropriate representation of Schools, in access to academic decision-making processes.

(iii) Four students appointed by the Executive of the Otago University Students' Association Incorporated.

C. Co-opted members
Up to five co-opted members.

4 (a) Ex officio members shall remain members only so long as they hold the offices by virtue of which they became members.

(b) Appointed members (except student members) shall hold office until the end of the fourth year following their appointment, or until such earlier date as may in each case be determined by the Senate to effect rotation. Appointed members are eligible for re-appointment.

(c) Student members shall hold office for one year and are eligible for reappointment.

(d) Co-opted members shall hold office for such period not exceeding four years as may in each case be determined by the Senate, and are eligible for re-appointment.

5 The Senate shall be the principal academic authority of the University and shall, subject to the powers reserved to the Council by Act of Parliament, take such measures and act in such a manner as shall appear to it best calculated to promote the academic work of the University both in teaching and research and for the regulation and superintendence of the education of the students of the University. In particular it shall advise the Council on courses of study and training, awards and other academic matters and the Council shall not make any decision or statute in respect of courses of study or training, awards or other academic matters unless it has requested the advice of the Senate and considered any such advice. Academic matters shall for the purpose of this statute be deemed to include matters of an administrative nature which have academic implications for the University as a whole.
ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL STATUTE 2009

1 Title
1.1 This statute may be cited as the Election of Members of the Council Statute 2009 and shall come into force on the 1st day of January 2010.

2 Returning Officer
2.1 The Secretary to the Council and Registrar of the University of Otago shall be the Returning Officer.

3 Rolls of Electors
3.1 The Returning Officer shall maintain a separate roll for each class of electors in accordance with this section.

3.2 Court of Convocation: The roll of electors for the Court of Convocation shall contain the names and contact details of all persons entitled to be enrolled on the Register of members of the Court of Convocation under the Court of Convocation Regulations Statute 1991.

3.3 Academic Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent academic staff shall contain the name of each person who at the time of the closing of the rolls:
   (a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the academic staff of the University; and
   (b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University’s staff.

3.4 General Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent general staff shall contain the name of each person who at the time of the closing of the rolls:
   (a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the general staff of the University; and
   (b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University’s staff.

3.5 At any time before a roll closes, a person who claims to be entitled to have his or her name added to that roll may by written request to the Returning Officer seek to have their name so added. The Returning Officer shall make due enquiry into such requests, and if satisfied that the applicant is entitled to have their name included on the relevant roll shall add that person’s name accordingly.

3.6 Any elector may, by notice to the Returning Officer, object to the inclusion on a roll of the name of any person whom the objector considers does not possess the necessary qualification. Forthwith after receipt of any such objection the Returning Officer shall inquire into and resolve the matter, including, where appropriate, by removing the person’s name from the roll and disallowing any vote that person may have cast.
4 Notification of Elections

4.1 At least eight weeks prior to the holding of any election, the Returning Officer shall give notice in appropriate University publications, on the University website and using such other means of communication as the Returning Officer determines, of the following matters:

(a) The date on which the election will be held and the time on that day at which the poll will be closed.

(b) The total number of candidates to be elected.

(c) The date for the closing of nominations, being at least six weeks prior to the date of the election, and at least two weeks after the notice of the election has been given, and the time on that day by which nominations must be received.

(d) The date on which the roll shall be closed in respect of that election, being the day four weeks prior to the date of the election, and the time on that day by which applications for inclusion on a roll must be received.

5 Nomination of Candidates

5.1 Every candidate shall be nominated in writing by two or more electors, each of whose names are included on the relevant roll at the time the nomination is submitted.

5.2 Nominations shall be made on a form prescribed by the Returning Officer and the signed consent of the person nominated shall be included on the nomination form, or be attached to it.

5.3 In the case of nominations for election by the Court of Convocation, candidates must be resident in New Zealand at the time of nomination. A person elected to the Council by the Court of Convocation shall be deemed to have resigned from the University Council if they cease to reside in New Zealand during their term of office.

5.4 A candidate for election may send with the nomination paper a statement including the following:

(a) Name

(b) Occupation

(c) Place of residence

(d) Degrees and qualifications (with institutions and dates)

(e) Other relevant information

(f) A personal statement of up to 100 words.

5.5 Information supplied by candidates will be distributed to those entitled to vote in a standard format prescribed by the Returning Officer who may edit, or require a candidate to revise, a candidate’s statement to meet that format.
6 Electoral Process

6.1 If the number of candidates duly nominated does not exceed the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate or candidates so nominated to be elected.

6.2 If the number of candidates duly nominated exceeds the number to be elected, an election shall be conducted.

6.3 Voting shall take place either by Paper Voting, using sealed voting papers, or by Electronic Voting, as the Returning Officer shall decide.

6.4 Paper Voting: Where a vote is conducted using sealed voting papers, the following shall apply:

(a) The Returning Officer shall, following the closing of nominations, post to each elector, at his or her address, as it appears on the roll, a voting paper in a format determined by the Returning Officer. The voting paper shall contain the names (in randomly selected order) of the duly nominated candidates for whom the elector is entitled to vote and shall include, or be accompanied by, a copy of the standard form statement in relation to each candidate. The voting paper shall also be supplied with a voting envelope for its return and advice of the time by which voting must be completed.

(b) In order to cast a valid vote, a voter must seal his or her completed vote in the voting envelope and write his or her name, and sign, on the reverse. To be counted, the voting envelope must reach the Returning Officer not later than the day and time notified for the closing of the polls.

(c) The Returning Officer shall not open any voting envelope before the closing of the polls but shall, as the votes are received, place them in a ballot box which shall not be opened until after the closing of the polls.

(d) After the closing of the polls, the Returning Officer shall, after rejecting any invalid votes, ascertain the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes, and shall declare those candidates to be elected.

6.5 Electronic Voting: Where a vote is conducted by electronic voting, the following shall apply:

(a) The Returning Officer shall, following the closing of nominations, notify each elector on the relevant register of their right to vote and advise the means by which votes are to be cast and the time by which voting must be completed.

(b) Any system adopted for electronic voting shall be such:

(i) that the elector is presented with the equivalent information (adapted as necessary for presentation in electronic form) as is required in the case of voting by Paper Vote;

(ii) that adequate security exists so as to ensure that only those on the relevant roll may vote and so as to prevent a person other than an elector on the relevant roll purporting to exercise the elector’s vote, and so as to prevent any elector voting more than once;
(iii) that the Returning Officer can identify, following the time for the closing of the polls, the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes who shall then be declared by the Returning Officer to be elected.

7 Results of an Election

7.1 Following the completion of the election the Returning Officer shall notify to the Chancellor of the University of Otago and the candidates the names of the persons elected.

7.2 In the case of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot by the Returning Officer in the presence of the Chancellor so some other Member of the Council.

8 General

8.1 The Returning Officer shall have the general power to settle any question that may arise under this statute and for which no provision is made.

9 Repeal

9.1 The Election of Members of the Council Statute 1991 is repealed.

COURT OF CONVOCATION REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

1 This statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Regulations Statute 1991.

2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.

3 The rules governing the Court of Convocation of the University of Otago shall be the Regulations approved by the University Council.

4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.
AFFILIATED COLLEGES AND HALLS STATUTE 2000

1 This statute may be cited as the Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute and shall come into force on the 1st day of January 2000.

2 The Governing Body of any private College or Hall may apply to the University Council for recognition as an affiliated residential College or Hall of the University.

3 The University Council may grant affiliation where the private College or Hall—
   (a) makes a significant proportion of its places available to University students;
   (b) provides learning support services;
   (c) provides pastoral care and support for students;
   (d) provides a collegiate lifestyle with recreational and social programmes;
   (e) has significant links with the academic staff of the University;
   (f) is operated as a non-profit making institution, and operational surpluses are directed towards the betterment of student facilities and services.

4 An affiliated residential College or Hall shall undertake to—
   (a) liaise with the University Council in formulating common policy;
   (b) preserve and develop the characteristics listed in 3 above;
   (c) be a member of the Council of Affiliated Colleges and Halls.

5 The University shall undertake to—
   (a) liaise with the individual Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges and Halls in formulating common policy;
   (b) support the affiliated College or Hall in its efforts to preserve and develop the characteristics listed in 3 above;
   (c) liaise with the Council of Affiliated Colleges and Halls.

6 Affiliation shall be reviewed at the end of each five year period by the University Council and by the Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges and Halls.

7 Where the applicant for affiliation is a new institution without any previous record of provision of accommodation, provisional affiliation may be granted for a twelve month period by the University Council. At the end of the twelve month period the applicant will supply the University Council with details of the services to students provided by the applicant, and may apply for full affiliation.
GENERAL REGULATIONS

CONTENTS

ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT REGULATIONS 193
Admission to the University 193
  Matriculation and Admission 193
  Selection for Enrolment at the University 196
  Special Admission and Discretionary Entrance 197
  Admission of International Students 198
  Admission Ad Eundem Statum 198
  Foundation Year 199
  Certificate in University Preparation 201
Enrolment 202
  Enrolment 202
  Planning and Approval of Courses 204
  Full-time and Part-time Study 205
  Maximum Workloads 206
  Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency 206
  Enrolment for Interest Only 206
  Distance Learning 207
  Extramural Enrolment 208
  Student Exchange Programme 208
  Summer School 209
Credits, Exemptions, and Cross Credits 209
  Ad Eundem Credit (including Recognition of Prior Learning) 210
  Transferring Students 213
  Certificate of Proficiency Credit 213
  Exemptions 213
  Cross Credits 213
Definitions 215
Transitional Provisions 216

FEES REGULATIONS 217
Students’ Association Fee 218
Welfare Services and Recreation Fee 219
Summer School Services Fee 220
Internet Access Fee 220
Refund of Fees 221

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS 222
Internal Assessment and Terms Requirements 222
Examinations and Assessment 223
Presentation of Theses 226
OTHER GENERAL REGULATIONS

- Scholarships and Prizes Regulations 228
- Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations 229
- Honorary Degrees Regulations 229
- Hocken Library Fellowship Regulations 230
- Academic Dress Regulations 230
- Library Regulations 234
- Computer Regulations 237
- Traffic and Parking Regulations 239
- Use of Premises Regulations 240
- Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations 241
- Discipline Regulations 242
  - Code of Student Conduct 242
  - Disciplinary Proceedings Regulations 244
- Student Appeals to the University Council 248
- Court of Convocation Regulations 250
ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT REGULATIONS

ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY

MATRICULATION AND ADMISSION

1 Students will be either granted or declined enrolment at the University and in specific programmes, courses, and papers according to criteria and limitations determined from time to time and set out elsewhere, particularly in the Selection for Enrolment at the University regulations, the Academic Progress Policy, and the admission and exclusion regulations for specific programmes.

2 Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration: 'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the regulations of the University of Otago so far as they apply to me; and I hereby declare that I attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December of last year.'

Students shall be either matriculated or non-matriculated.

3 Every matriculated student must

   (a) have satisfied one of the following requirements:

      (i) be qualified for entry to a university on the basis of

         • National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 credits, or
         • University Bursaries Examination, Entrance Scholarships Examination, or New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships results, or
         • University Entrance achieved by either accrediting or examination, or
         • a combination of NCEA Level 3 credits and/or National Qualifications Framework credits and/or Bursaries examination passes;

      (ii) have been admitted ad eundem statum at entrance level, at graduate level, with credit towards a qualification of the University, or without credit;

      (iii) have been granted special admission, provisional entrance, or discretionary entrance.

   Note: A student who has previously matriculated at another University in New Zealand and who is transferring to the University of Otago shall be deemed to fulfil this regulation.

   (b) be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English.

All students (both domestic and international) who complete their secondary education in New Zealand and gain their entrance through NCEA results, Cambridge International Examinations (CIE), International Baccalaureate (IB), or Discretionary Entrance must satisfy the NCEA literacy requirement or the CIE literacy requirement or the IB literacy requirement.

For other students, whose first language is not English or Māori, acceptable evidence of competence in English shall consist of certified copies of results as follows:
for admission to undergraduate programmes

- IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
- Paper-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 550 (TWE 4.5)
- Computer-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 213 (Essay Rating 4.5)
- Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English (CAE) – grade B or higher
- Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) – grade C or higher
- APIEL (Advanced Placement International English Language) Examination – grade 3 or higher
- Successful completion of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd’s ‘English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes’ paper
- NZUEBS English grade of 46% or higher
- Eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English (four in reading and four in writing)

for admission to postgraduate programmes

- IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.5 in the academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
- Paper-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 587 (TWE 4.5)
- Computer-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 240 (Essay Rating 4.5)
- Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) – grade B or higher
- APIEL (Advanced Placement International English Language) Examination – grade 4 or higher
- Successful completion of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd’s ‘English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes’ paper

Other evidence of English language proficiency may be considered to satisfy the admission requirements and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

The minimum entry requirements described above form part of the matriculation requirements for admission to the University. Admission to some courses, however, may require higher levels of attainment.

The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student’s lack of competence in English.

4 The Senate may permit any candidate of exceptional ability to matriculate although the candidate has not attained the minimum age specified in regulation 2. Such a candidate may amend the age in the matriculation declaration.
5 A candidate wishing to enrol for a diploma or certificate that does not require a university entrance qualification may apply to enrol as a non-matriculated student. Separate application for enrolment into the particular programme is required and the entrance standards for the particular qualification need to be met.

Note: Currently, the University offers the following programmes that are open to non-matriculated students: Certificate in Foundation Studies, Certificate in University Preparation and the Diploma of Teaching.

6 Where a student wishes to be enrolled in more than one institution simultaneously, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure there are no clashes of lectures, tutorials or examinations. Students intending to seek credit towards a University of Otago programme on the basis of passes in one or more papers at another institution are strongly encouraged to obtain prior written confirmation from the University of Otago of the precise credit (if any) which will be granted.

7 Enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course may be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor for any of the following reasons:
   (a) the person fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in regulations
   (b) insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the paper or course for which the person wishes to enrol
   (c) the person's academic record is such that he or she has been declined enrolment at this or another university
   (d) evidence that information supplied in support of the person's application for admission or enrolment was untrue or misleading.
SELECTION FOR ENROLMENT AT THE UNIVERSITY

1 The Council may determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in specific programmes, courses or papers at the University in a particular year where it is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because of insufficiency of resources. Details of limitations on enrolments are published separately and are available on request.

2 Where the number of applications for enrolment exceeds the number of places in any case where a limitation applies, the chief criteria for selection shall be academic merit and suitability for admission to the programme, course, or paper concerned, but further criteria determined by the Council may also be taken into account.

3 Notwithstanding regulation 2, selection for the following may be made in accordance with other criteria approved by the Council from time to time:
   (a) Summer School papers
   (b) second semester papers for any enrolment sought after the closing date for first semester enrolments.

4 Domestic students who are either
   (a) applying to enrol at the University for the first time, or
   (b) recommencing students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years),
   and who wish to enrol for the degrees of Bachelor of Applied Science, Arts, Biomedical Sciences, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Music, Science (including the Health Sciences First Year course and other first year or intermediate courses), and Theology, first year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Laws, and undergraduate papers for Certificate of Proficiency shall be allocated to one or other of the following pathways for admission:
   (a) **Preferential Entry**, which guarantees a student a place at the University, subject to fulfilling university entrance and minimum age and language requirements. A student qualifies for Preferential Entry who registers for enrolment by the date prescribed for the teaching period concerned and who achieves an approved standard in recognised qualifications or study and/or fulfils other specified criteria, as detailed in the Guide to Enrolment. 
      *Note:* Students who have undertaken university study previously will be considered on the basis of their university results rather than their secondary school results other than in exceptional circumstances.
   (b) **Competitive Entry**, for students who do not qualify for Preferential Entry. Competitive Entry students will be ranked according to their academic performance and other relevant criteria and will be offered places in order to priority, subject to meeting university entrance and minimum age and language requirements and the availability of places in their nominated programmes.
      *Note:* A student who is allocated to the Competitive Entry pathway at registration may subsequently qualify to be transferred to the Preferential Entry pathway.

Notes: (i) Regulation 4 does not apply to returning students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University in either or both of the preceding two calendar years) who may normally enrol again, subject to the standard provisions of the Academic Progress Policy and the admission and exclusion regulations for specific programmes.
   (ii) Regulation 4 also does not apply to enrolments for postgraduate programmes, international students, or enrolments for undergraduate programmes which have their own admission or selective entry regulations.
   (iii) Students enrolling in the Health Sciences First Year course must normally be in their first year of degree-level university study. Dispensation for other students to enrol in the course may be granted in exceptional circumstances.
SPECIAL ADMISSION AND DISCRETIONARY ENTRANCE

1 Eligibility
Domestic students who are not otherwise qualified to enrol at the University or to apply for admission to the University at undergraduate level may be eligible for Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance.

2 Special Admission
(a) Subject to any limitations on enrolments, a prospective student shall be entitled to Special Admission if he or she will have turned 20 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned and if he or she can satisfy the English language requirements. However, where any such student seeks entry to a programme, course or paper for which the Council has established a limitation on enrolment, the Selection for Enrolment at the University regulations shall apply and the prospective student may be asked to complete an assessment exercise and/or provide other evidence that will assist the University to consider the student’s academic merit and suitability for admission.

(b) In exceptional circumstances a prospective student who does not meet the age requirements in regulation 2(a) may apply for and be granted Special Admission if he or she is otherwise adequately prepared for university study. Such applicants may be restricted to enrolment in a specified course of study.

3 Discretionary Entrance
Those whose age is such that they do not meet the conditions specified in regulation 2(a) above may apply for Discretionary Entrance, but Discretionary Entrance will be granted only in accord with the following guidelines:

(a) the University reserves the right to impose restrictions as to which courses an applicant may enter;

(b) applicants seeking entry directly from Year 12 (sixth form) will be admitted only if in the opinion of the Senate a standard of attainment has been demonstrated which indicates a high degree of likelihood of success in the course to which admission is sought;

(c) those who are not seeking entrance directly from the New Zealand secondary school system will be granted admission if there is evidence of ability to undertake the course to which admission is sought.

Prospective students enrolled for Year 13 study at a New Zealand secondary school beyond 1 June may not normally be admitted with Discretionary Entrance before the second semester of the following year. Prospective students may apply for Discretionary Entrance for the purposes of taking papers while still attending secondary school or for taking Summer School papers but will be required to withdraw from the University if they do not gain an entrance qualification in the January immediately following application. Such students may apply to be readmitted in the second semester or subsequently.

4 Fee
Every applicant for Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance must pay the prescribed fee if the application is successful.

Notes: (1) Any person wishing to apply for Discretionary Entrance must consult the University’s Liaison Officer.
(2) Intending students apply for Special Admission and Discretionary Entrance as part of registration (to be completed by 10 December of the year before that in which the applicant wishes to enrol for Summer School, full year, or first semester papers; or by 1 June of the year in which the applicant wishes to enrol for second semester papers).
ADMISSION OF INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

1 All students are classified as either domestic or international students. Domestic students are those who are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), permanent residents of New Zealand resident and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens resident and studying in New Zealand, or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand. All other students are international students.

2 International students who wish to be admitted to postgraduate programmes offered by the University within New Zealand on the basis of qualifications gained outside New Zealand must apply in writing. For degree programmes requiring thesis work only, there is no closing date for applications. For programmes involving coursework, the closing date for applications is 31 October (for first semester admissions) or 30 April (for second semester admissions). A certified copy of the student’s full academic record and qualifications must be sent with the application.

3 International students who wish to apply for admission to undergraduate programmes offered by the University within New Zealand should apply in writing no later than 31 October (for first semester admissions) or 30 April (for second semester admissions). Late applications for first semester admissions will be considered if received by 1 December.

4 All correspondence concerning the admission of international students should be addressed to the Manager, International Admissions, International Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, New Zealand.

ADMISSION AD EUNDENUM STATUM

Notes: (i) ‘Ad Eundem Statum’ means ‘to or at the same level’.

(ii) These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Credits, Exemptions and Cross Credits regulations below.

1 A person who has completed any of the following may apply for admission ad eundem statum at entrance level:

(a) the equivalent of a New Zealand Year 13 course overseas

(b) the International Baccalaureate Diploma or Cambridge International Examinations either in New Zealand or overseas

(c) an approved Foundation Year programme at a New Zealand university.

2 A person who has attended a tertiary institution outside New Zealand, or a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand, or the University of Otago as a non-matriculated student taking tertiary-level papers, may apply for admission to the University of Otago ad eundem statum without credit (for international Study Abroad and exchange students only) or with credit (including RPL credit) or at graduate level.

3 A person admitted ad eundem statum with credit or at graduate level may be required to undertake supplementary study in addition to that normally prescribed for the programme being taken.
4 (a) A student from an overseas university shall be required to pass at least one year of full-time study which includes for a general degree all the 300-level papers required for that degree.

(b) A student from an overseas non-university tertiary institution may be credited with up to half of the points required for a degree.

5 (a) Except for prospective international students (who must apply through the International Office for admission to the University), prospective PhD students, and candidates for admission with RPL credit, all candidates for admission ad eundem statum shall

(i) apply online or on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.

(ii) supply certified copies of documents showing their complete previous academic record and completed academic qualifications.

(iii) pay the prescribed fee if the application is successful and the candidate is offered a place at the University (although the fee will be waived for candidates applying for admission at entrance level on the basis of International Baccalaureate and Cambridge International Examinations or with credit on the basis of tertiary passes achieved as non-matriculated students at the University).

(b) Applications for admission with RPL credit must normally be submitted by 30 November — for candidates intending to enrol in the first semester of the following year.

30 May — for candidates intending to enrol in the second semester.

All candidates for admission with RPL credit shall

(i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.

(ii) supply certified copies of any documents in support of their application.

(iii) pay the prescribed fee.

Note: Students are encouraged to consult the relevant Department or School before submitting a formal application for RPL credit.

FOUNDATION YEAR

Note: Students in this programme must complete normal University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

1 Nature of the Programme

The University of Otago Foundation Studies Certificate provides an entrance qualification for university study, giving students specific knowledge of papers using university teaching practices (lectures and tutorial teaching as well as consultation times with teachers outside classroom time) and a cultural and social introduction to living and studying in New Zealand. The programme is open to both international and domestic students (including permanent residents of New Zealand).

2 Admission to the Programme

All students who enrol for the programme shall, before enrolment, have met the minimum English language requirements, and either

(i) completed the equivalent of year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard
or (ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

3 **Structure of the Programme**

All students must take two compulsory papers:
- FOUN 001 Academic English I
- FOUN 002 Academic English II

together with an approved selection of at least eight papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:
- FOUN 003 Accounting and Finance
- FOUN 004 Biology
- FOUN 005 Human Biology
- FOUN 006 Business
- FOUN 007 Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
- FOUN 008 Chemistry – Reactivity
- FOUN 009 Foundations of Computing
- FOUN 010 Applications of Computing
- FOUN 013 Economics
- FOUN 014 Epidemiology
- FOUN 015 Geography
- FOUN 016 International Studies – An Historical Perspective
- FOUN 017 International Studies – Contemporary Environment
- FOUN 018 Marketing and Management
- FOUN 019 Mathematics – General Skills
- FOUN 035 Mathematics – Algebra and Calculus
- FOUN 036 Mathematics – Calculus and Statistics
- FOUN 037 New Zealand History
- FOUN 038 Sport and Human Movement
- FOUN 039 Physical Education
- FOUN 040 Physics – Mechanics, Electricity and Waves
- FOUN 041 Physics – Thermodynamics and Modern Physics
- FOUN 042 Fundamental Mathematics for Teaching
- FOUN 043 New Zealand Design
- FOUN 044 Design Now

4 **Admission to the University**

Students who successfully complete the Foundation Studies Certificate and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5 **Variations**

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Notes:**
1. All enquiries and applications for admission to the programme should be sent to the Admissions Officer, Foundation Year, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin.
2. Teaching for the programme is based in the purpose-built St David II Building, St David Street. Students have full use of all University resources including libraries, recreational facilities and student services.
CERTIFICATE IN UNIVERSITY PREPARATION (not offered in 2011)

Note: Students in this programme must complete normal University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

1 Purpose of the Programme

The purpose of this programme is to provide an alternative pathway for entry into the University of Otago’s undergraduate programmes for domestic students who do not meet the academic requirements for admission, and for adult students returning to tertiary study.

2 Admission to the Programme

(a) All students who apply for enrolment in the programme must be either New Zealand citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand who have lived in New Zealand for at least one year.

(b) Every applicant must normally have completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school and have fulfilled the literacy requirement of eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English or Māori (four in reading and four in writing) and the numeracy requirements of 14 NCEA Level 1 credits in Mathematics or Pangarau, or approved equivalents.

(c) Applicants will be selected on the basis of their potential to benefit from the programme and must fulfil one of the following criteria:
   (i) have gained at least 12 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of two approved subjects (recognised for the purposes of university entrance via NCEA Level 3) together with at least 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in no more than two other such approved subjects.
   (ii) be at least 18 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned and not have been enrolled in a secondary school in the year before admission to the programme.

Note: Students admitted under this provision must normally have achieved as a minimum 14 NCEA Level 2 credits in each of four subjects approved for university entrance purposes.

3 Structure of the Programme

All students must take two compulsory papers:
   FOUN 020  Academic English
   FOUN 027  Computer and Study Skills
together with an approved selection of at least three papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:
   FOUN 003  Accounting and Finance
   FOUN 004  Biology
   FOUN 005  Human Biology
   FOUN 006  Business
   FOUN 007  Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
   FOUN 008  Chemistry – Reactivity
   FOUN 009  Foundations of Computing
   FOUN 010  Applications of Computing
4 Admission to the University

Students who complete the Certificate in University Preparation satisfactorily and do not already have a University Entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5 Variations

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve an application for admission or course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

ENROLMENT

Every student must complete enrolment formalities.

(a) For students enrolling for PhD study or for papers offered in the Business Executive Programmes or for certain Health Sciences courses (Bachelor of Dental Surgery 3rd, 4th, 5th year; Bachelor of Oral Health 2nd, 3rd year; Bachelor of Health Sciences 2nd, 3rd year; Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science 3rd, 4th year; Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th year; Bachelor of Pharmacy 3rd, 4th year; Bachelor of Physiotherapy 3rd, 4th year), these formalities include:

(i) completing enrolment using a form or by telephone or online (first-year PhD students must use a form) and submitting the form (if used or required) and/or all other necessary documentation to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, according to the dates set out on the form or in the Guide to Enrolment concerned or on the University’s website.
(ii) payment of fees normally by
  10 February — students commencing study in the first semester
  10 July — students commencing study in the second semester.

(b) For all other students, these formalities include:

(i) completing Registration by
  10 December — all new and recommencing students taking Summer School,
  first semester, or full year papers or courses, and returning students (i.e. students
  who have previously attended the University) taking Summer School papers
  15 January — all other returning students taking first semester or full year
  papers or courses
  15 June — students taking only second semester papers or courses
  first day of classes — students taking papers or courses offered in non-
  standard teaching periods.

  Registration may be completed in person at the University Information
  Centre, by post (forms should be returned to the Manager, Admissions and
  Enrolment), or by telephone or online (telephone registration is not available
  to first year international students). All necessary documentation must be
  provided.

(ii) payment of fees by
  14 January — Summer School students
  10 February — students commencing study in the first semester
  10 July — students studying in the second semester only.

(iii) for Summer School papers, completing a Summer School Course Confirmation
  Form and returning it to Admissions and Enrolment staff by 5.30 p.m. on
  11 January.

(iv) for papers other than Summer School papers, completing a Form for Course
  Approval and returning it to Admissions and Enrolment staff by
  5.00 p.m. on 1 February — Distance Learning students taking first semester
  or full year papers or courses
  5.00 p.m. on 22 February — all other students taking first semester or full
  year papers or courses
  5.00 p.m. on 1 July — Distance Learning students taking only second semester
  papers or courses
  4.30 p.m. on 7 July — all other students taking only second semester papers
  or courses
  first day of classes — students taking papers or courses offered in non-
  standard teaching periods.

Students who fail to comply with any of the above requirements by the deadlines
specified will be liable to payment of an additional fee.

Information about enrolment for the following year is available on the University’s
website or on request from the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, from early
August.
PLANNING AND APPROVAL OF COURSES

1 Students must ensure that their proposed course of study complies with the relevant programme regulations and does not involve lecture timetable clashes.

2 (a) Advisers of Studies appointed for the purpose must be consulted in instances which are defined in information supplied with enrolment information. Students will be required to consult a Designated Adviser of Studies where that is provided for by the University’s Academic Progress Policy (on University’s website at www.otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/otago002988.html.

(b) (i) Any individual paper or course of study for which a student registers is subject to approval by appropriate Advisers of Studies.

(ii) If enrolment in an individual paper or course of study would be in breach of any paper or programme requirements, or if there are any other valid academic reasons, including failure to make satisfactory academic progress, Advisers of Studies may decline to approve enrolment or may approve a prescribed course of study (Conditional Enrolment).

(iii) Where approval of a proposed course is declined by an Adviser of Studies a student may not seek approval of that course or of any alternative proposed course from a different Adviser of Studies without the consent of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

Note: A student who fails to make satisfactory academic progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in the most recent calendar year in which papers were taken) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for only a prescribed course of study. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points of the prescribed course will be suspended from enrolment for the subsequent two calendar years. Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who transfer from other universities will have their previous records assessed as if they had been enrolled at the University of Otago.

(c) Any subsequent changes of course must be approved by an Adviser of Studies.

(d) In any case where a student is dissatisfied with a decision of an Adviser of Studies under regulation 2(b) he or she shall be entitled to have that decision reviewed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

3 (a) Any changes of course made after completion of enrolment must be made in writing, normally on a Change of Course Form, and submitted to Admissions and Enrolment staff. A Change of Course Form must normally be submitted for processing no more than two working days after being issued to the student concerned, and in accord with the deadlines specified below.

(b) Papers may be added to a course of study until 5.30 p.m. on the following dates:
17 January (Monday of the second week of summer school) — summer school papers
4 March (end of first week of classes) — first semester and full year papers
15 July (end of first week of classes) — second semester papers
the end of the first week of classes — students taking papers or courses offered in non-standard teaching periods.
Later additions of papers may be permitted only with the specific permission of the Head of Department or Dean with responsibility for the paper concerned.
(c) Papers may be deleted from a course of study until 5.30 p.m. on the following
dates:
17 January (Monday of the second week of summer school) — summer
school papers
31 March — first semester and full year papers
31 July — second semester papers
the end of the first third of the teaching period concerned — students taking
papers or courses offered in non-standard teaching periods.

(d) Withdrawals from papers after the deadlines listed in (c) above may be
completed or enrolments changed to Interest Only until 5.30 p.m. on the
following dates:
7 February — summer school papers
10 May — first semester papers
10 September — second semester and full year papers
the end of the second third of the teaching period concerned — students
taking papers or courses offered in non-standard teaching periods.

Changes to courses after the deadlines in (c) and (d) above will be permitted only
in exceptional circumstances. Applications for changes made more than four
weeks after the last day of classes for the teaching period concerned require the
approval of the Director, Academic Services, which will be granted only in cases
where it is established that undue hardship would otherwise arise.

4 A paper for which a prerequisite paper has been taken earlier in the same academic
year shall normally be deleted from a student’s course if the prerequisite paper is
not passed. In cases where special approval is given, the enrolment may continue
or a deleted paper may be reinstated.

FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY

A student enrolled for a course of study worth 54 points or more in a semester is
regarded as a full-time student in that semester.
A student enrolled for a course of study worth less than 54 points in a semester is
regarded as a part-time student in that semester.
A student enrolled in a course of study worth 108 points or more within one academic
year is normally regarded as a full-time student in that year. For many purposes, however,
the relative distribution of the points between semesters must also be taken into account.
A student enrolled for a course of study worth 18 points or more in a Summer School
is regarded as a full-time student for the duration of that Summer School.
For the purposes of this regulation, the points for any full-year paper or other full-year
course component shall be divided evenly between the first and second semesters.

Note: These definitions are for University academic purposes; the Ministry of Social Development uses definitions
for the purposes of Government Student Loans and Allowances based on EFTS totals for courses.
MAXIMUM WORKLOADS

Except where otherwise required by the regulations for specific programmes (see note (i) below), a student may not, without the permission of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, enrol for a course of study:

- which exceeds 162 points across the full year, excluding Summer School, with no more than 90 points being taken in any one semester; or
- which exceeds 90 points when a student is enrolled in a single semester only, excluding Summer School.

In the case of a Summer School period, a student may not enrol for more than 36 points.

Notes: (i) In 2011, courses for the degree of Master of Business Administration, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology taken concurrently with study for the degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy, may exceed 162 points across the full year.

(ii) Summer School students may also be approved to take papers for Final Examination Only. Any such additional papers are not taken into account in any consideration of a student’s status as a full-time or part-time student or eligibility for Government student loans or allowances. A Summer School student who enrols for any paper for Final Examination Only may not subsequently convert to substantive enrolment for such a paper if that would create a total workload of more than 36 points.

ENROLMENT FOR CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

1 A candidate who wishes to take a paper which is:

   (a) additional to requirements for a particular degree or diploma; or
   (b) not being credited towards a University of Otago qualification

may enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

2 A candidate who requires less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification may complete the qualification by taking approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the Manager, Student Administration of the University of Otago. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.

3 A candidate who has passed a paper for Certificate of Proficiency may subsequently credit that paper to a degree or diploma.

ENROLMENT FOR INTEREST ONLY (not available in 2011)

Students who enrol for a paper for interest only do not sit any examinations or undergo any other form of formal assessment. Permission to enrol for interest only is subject to facilities being available in the paper concerned, and permission from the appropriate Head of Department must first be obtained. Tuition fees are payable but not the Students’ Association Fee or the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee.
DISTANCE LEARNING

1 Papers and Programmes Available:
A full list of papers and programmes available through distance learning is given in Schedule A of the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute.

2 Enrolment: Summer School
Every distance learning student must complete enrolment formalities which include:
(i) completing Registration by 10 December.
(ii) payment of Fees by 14 January.
(iii) completing and returning a Summer School Course Confirmation Form by 11 January.
No Summer School enrolments will be accepted after 17 January.

3 Enrolment: First Semester and Full Year
Every distance learning student must complete enrolment formalities which include:
(i) completing Registration by
   10 December — first year, recommencing, and transferring students
   15 January — other students who have previously attended the University.
Registration may be completed in person at the University Information Centre, by post (forms should be returned to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment), or by telephone or online (these options are not available to first year international students). All necessary documentation must be provided.
(ii) payment of Fees by 10 February.
(iii) completing and returning a Form for Course Approval by 1 February.
Late enrolments may be accepted if facilities for tuition remain available, but will be liable to payment of an additional fee.
No first semester or full year enrolments will be accepted after 31 January.

4 Enrolment: Second Semester
Where enrolment in a paper or papers commencing in the second semester is possible, and facilities for tuition remain available, any distance learning student who wishes to enrol must complete enrolment formalities which include:
(i) completing Registration by 15 June (all students).
   Registration may be completed in person at the University Information Centre, by post (forms should be returned to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment), or by telephone or online (these options are not available to first year international students). All necessary documentation must be provided.
(ii) payment of Fees by 10 July.
(iii) completing and returning a Form for Course Approval by 1 July.
No second semester enrolments will be accepted after 30 June.

5 Fees payable are prescribed each year by the University Council and are set out in a separate document.
Candidates for qualifications offered in the Distance Learning Programme must:

(a) ensure that their proposed courses conform with the programme regulations which are published in the Calendar, and consult the Academic Adviser for the course where necessary;

(b) attend classes scheduled at regular intervals throughout the year, including audioconference seminars, residential schools and field work, except where permission has been granted for absence;

(c) submit assignments detailed in the course workbook issued for each course by the due date. Such assignments are to be addressed in accordance with the instructions in the course workbook. Alteration of the due dates is at the discretion of the Academic Adviser for the course.

EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT

1 A student wishing to enrol as an extramural student of the University of Otago for a course listed in Schedule B of the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute shall apply by completing registration by the normal deadline for the teaching period concerned and shall pay the prescribed fee. Late applications will be subject to an additional fee.

2 A student who wishes to enrol as an extramural student taking a subject or subjects through Massey University for credit towards a qualification of the University of Otago shall make application on the prescribed form to the Director of Extramural Studies at Massey University.

STUDENT EXCHANGE PROGRAMME

1 The Student Exchange Programme allows students enrolled at the University of Otago to study overseas at an approved partner institution. Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme will remain enrolled at the University of Otago, will pay standard tuition fees to the University of Otago and will receive credit toward their Otago qualifications for all approved courses passed at a partner institution.

2 Admission to the Programme

(a) Students must have been enrolled for at least one semester of full-time on-campus study at the University of Otago before applying to participate in the Student Exchange Programme.

(b) Students must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B in their academic career at the University of Otago to be eligible to participate in the Student Exchange Programme.

(c) Students who fulfil the above criteria will be required to take part in a selection process, including an interview, to determine their suitability for international exchange and to identify international partner institutions best matching their academic needs.
(d) Selected participants must obtain approval from the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor for their proposed courses of study at one of the University of Otago’s international partner institutions.

(e) Details of the approved course of study for each selected participant will be set out in a formal learning agreement, signed by the student, a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor (or his or her nominee). Once signed, any changes to the learning agreement will require the approval of a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor (or his or her nominee).

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme must enrol at the approved partner institution for a full-time course of study, the duration of which may be up to one academic year.

(b) Upon completion of a course of study at an approved international partner institution, students participating in the Student Exchange Programme are normally expected to return for at least one semester of study at the University of Otago.

4 Credit toward Otago Qualifications

(a) Credit for study undertaken by Otago students at international partner institutions shall not constitute more than half of a University of Otago qualification.

(b) All details of credit (workload and grade equivalents) earned for study at international partner institutions toward an Otago qualification will be specified in the learning agreement.

5 Variations

The appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor may in exceptional cases approve a course of study on exchange which does not comply with these regulations.

SUMMER SCHOOL

A range of undergraduate and postgraduate papers is taught intensively in an annual summer school from early January to mid-February. A prospectus is published each August and is available from the Summer School Director, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin.

CREDITS, EXEMPTIONS, AND CROSS CREDITS

1 The University may give credit (which may be specified or unspecified) on the basis of study at tertiary level successfully completed elsewhere.

2 (a) In order to complete a University of Otago general degree a student must pass at least all the 300-level papers required for the degree.

(b) In order to complete a University of Otago professional degree, a student must pass at least all of the papers required for the final year of the degree.

(c) No student may count RPL credit for more than one third of the points required for a qualification.
AD EUNDEM CREDIT
(INCLUDING RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING)

1 A student may be considered for ad eundem credit towards a qualification of the University on the basis of passes at any other tertiary institution or on the basis of recognition of prior learning. Such credit is termed transfer credit when it is based on passes at other New Zealand universities, and RPL credit (see regulation 4 below) when it is based on recognition of prior non-credentialled learning.

2 A list of credits which may be granted on the basis of passes at non-university institutions in New Zealand is set out in the Credits Schedule, although consideration may be given to granting credit on the basis of other courses or qualifications.

3 Credit at 300-level or above will not normally be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago or if the student is participating in the University’s Student Exchange Programme.

4 In certain cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e., learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to or credit towards a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording such learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit. Credit for any of the following subjects may be granted to a student on the basis of RPL assessment:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 106</td>
<td>Te Whiringa o Te Reo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 107</td>
<td>Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 105</td>
<td>Raranga Kete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 108</td>
<td>Waiata: Te Timatanga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 111</td>
<td>Te Kākano 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 112</td>
<td>Te Kākano 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 115</td>
<td>Raranga Kete Whakairo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 (a) Except for students participating in the University’s Student Exchange Programme and for students seeking RPL credit, all candidates for ad eundem credit shall:
(i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Student Administration;
(ii) supply certified copies of documentation showing their complete previous academic record and completed academic qualifications;
(iii) pay the prescribed fee if the application is successful.

(b) Applications for RPL credit must normally be submitted by
30 November — for candidates intending to enrol in the first semester of the following year.
30 May — for candidates intending to enrol in the second semester.

All candidates for RPL credit shall:
(i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Student Administration;
(ii) supply certified copies of any documents in support of their application;
(iii) pay the prescribed fee.

Note: Students are encouraged to consult the relevant Department or School before submitting a formal application for RPL credit.
## CREDITS SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ALTERNATIVE QUALIFICATIONS</strong></th>
<th><strong>UNIVERSITY PAPERS</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Certificate in Business Computing</strong></td>
<td>36 points at 100-level and 36 points at 200-level in Computer Science or Information Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Studies for Teachers Programmes</strong></td>
<td>Up to 4 College of Education papers for the Bachelor of Education degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aoraki Polytechnic Diploma in Social Services</strong></td>
<td>SOWK or SOWX 113, SOWK 114, and 54 unspecified 100-level points (not including SOWK or SOWX 111).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Certificate in Business Computing</strong></td>
<td>36 points at 100-level in Computer Science or Information Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Child Youth and Family Service (CYFS) Internal Pathway (The National Diploma in Social Work, NZQA recognised)</strong></td>
<td>SOWK or SOWX 111, SOWK 114, SOWK 236, and 54 unspecified 100-level points (not including SOWK or SOWX 113).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fine Arts — Polytechnic Diploma</strong></td>
<td>108 points at 100-level for the Completed Diploma, up to 54 points of which may be specified as Art History papers at 100-level. For only two completed years of the Diploma in Fine Arts, 72 points at 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fine Arts — Polytechnic Degree</strong></td>
<td>Up to 126 unspecified points, 54 of which may be at 200-level. (Some would be specified as ARTH upon the advice of the Programme Co-ordinator, Art History and Theory).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Diploma in Surveying</strong></td>
<td>SURV 101-103 plus 54 unspecified 100-level SURV points (108 points in total).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDipBus)

(i) A maximum of 126 points may be granted as credit for a completed NZDipBus. This can be through a combination of specified or unspecified points. If the Diploma is not completed, credit will be awarded on a pro rata basis up to a maximum of 126 points. Students who complete more than the required 12 papers as part of the NZDipBus may receive credit in addition to 126 points on a pro rata basis up to a maximum of 180 points.

(ii) In any given case a maximum of 72 unspecified Commerce points could be granted. However, total credits cannot, as previously stated, exceed 126 points for 12 papers of a completed NZDipBus.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALTERNATIVE QUALIFICATIONS</th>
<th>UNIVERSITY PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Association of Musculoskeletal Medicine course 1</td>
<td>Weeks 1 and 2 of the residential component of paper MSMX 701 Clinical Diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Library Studies Certificate</td>
<td>36 unspecified points at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Course — Hospital</td>
<td>Up to 72 unspecified points at 100-level (normally 36 Science and 36 non-Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Course — Polytechnic Diploma</td>
<td>Up to 108 unspecified points at 100-level (normally 72 Science and 36 non-Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Course — Polytechnic Degree</td>
<td>Up to 126 unspecified points, 54 of which may be at 200-level (normally 72 Science and 54 non-Science)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TRANSFERRING STUDENTS

A transferring student is one who has been enrolled at another university in New Zealand before enrolling at the University of Otago (whether for the first time or as a returning or recommencing student).

A transferring student enrolling for undergraduate study shall supply a certified copy of his or her academic record (from every university attended previously) at registration and may apply for appropriate credit (termed transfer credit; see Ad Eundem Credit regulations) or exemptions towards qualifications of the University of Otago on the basis of work successfully completed elsewhere.

A transferring student enrolling for postgraduate study shall supply a certified copy of his or her academic record if required for academic or administrative purposes (in particular, for consideration of his or her admission to the programme concerned and/or to confirm the means of admission to the previous university).

Prescriptions or course outlines for work completed elsewhere by transferring students may also be required.

A student who has previously completed the major subject requirements for a qualification of another university shall normally complete the qualification under the regulations of the former university, but every other transferring student shall comply in all respects with the programme regulations prescribed by the University of Otago.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY CREDIT

A University of Otago student may complete an Otago qualification by taking approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency (COP) at another university in New Zealand. For further information see the regulations for Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency elsewhere in the Calendar.

EXEMPTIONS

In certain cases, exemptions may be granted on the basis of prior learning from prerequisites for advanced level papers (e.g. in order to enable a first year student to proceed directly to a 200-level paper) or from the normal requirements for a course or programme. Where such exemptions are possible, details may be found in the regulations for the qualification concerned elsewhere in the Calendar.

CROSS CREDITS

1 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a candidate who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with another programme, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes

(a) up to a maximum of 36 points where one programme is for a one year certificate and the other is for a three or four year degree

(b) up to a maximum of 90 points where one programme is for a two year undergraduate diploma and the other is for a three or four year degree
(c) up to a maximum of 126 points where both programmes are for three year degrees
(d) up to a maximum of 180 points where one programme is for a three year degree and the other is for a degree requiring more than three years of study
(e) up to a maximum of 234 points where both programmes are for degrees requiring more than three years of study.

2 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a candidate who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with two other programmes, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with two others, or who has completed two programmes and is proceeding with another, may cross credit, between any pairs of the programmes, 100- and 200-level papers which are common to the pairs of programmes.

(a) up to a maximum of 306 points amongst the three qualifications where all three programmes are for three year degrees
(b) up to a maximum of 360 points amongst the three qualifications where two programmes are for three year degrees and one programme is for a four year degree
(c) up to a maximum of 414 points amongst the three qualifications where one programme is for a three year degree and two programmes are for four year degrees
(d) up to a maximum of 468 points amongst the three qualifications where the three programmes are for four year degrees.

3 Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in regulation 2 above, no three-year degree will include papers worth more than 180 points in common with another degree or degrees, and no degree of four years’ or longer duration will include papers worth more than 234 points in common with another degree or degrees.

4 (a) No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.
(b) Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, no 300-level paper may be credited to more than one qualification unless:
   (i) the programmes affected contain at least 216 points above 200-level where one programme is for a three year degree and the other degree programme is longer than three years; or
   (ii) the programmes affected contain at least 360 points above 100-level of which at least 144 points must be at 300-level or above, where both programmes are for three year degrees.

5 No paper credited to a postgraduate qualification or to the Diploma for Graduates or any other graduate diploma or to any graduate certificate shall be cross credited to another programme.

6 Whenever a student is required, by the regulations for a second qualification, to obtain a pass in a paper in which a pass has already been gained, but which is not permitted by this regulation to be credited to the second qualification, the student may be allowed, with the approval of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to take another paper in place of it.
DEFINITIONS

Points and Papers

From 1992 most degrees and diplomas awarded by the University have been converted from a “unit” system to a “paper/points” system.

Every paper has a point value that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for (or to any other qualification to which that paper can contribute). These values have been derived on the basis of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment being 120 points.

As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this.

From 1992 degrees and diplomas of the University of Otago have consisted of papers which yield points at various levels. Each paper is identified by a seven-character code: four letters indicate the subject of study (CHEM = Chemistry, MUSI = Music, etc.); three numerals indicate the paper and level of study (101 etc. = first level papers, 201 etc. = second level papers, and so on). The points assigned to each paper are specified in the appropriate Schedule for each degree or in the list of papers at the end of the Calendar.

Prerequisite, Corequisite, and Restricted Papers

A “prerequisite” paper to a particular paper is a paper that must have been passed before the particular paper is taken.

A “prerequisite or corequisite” paper to a particular paper is a paper that must either have been passed before the particular paper is taken or be enrolled for concurrently with the particular paper.

A “restricted” paper relative to another paper is one for which a student cannot claim credit in his or her academic record together with the other paper, due to overlap of content.

Major

The term “Major” is a shortened version of “Major subject”, meaning the subject taken to 300-level as the main area of study for an ordinary Bachelor’s degree.

A degree programme must include all the requirements for a major subject specified in Schedule A of the degree regulations. Typically, the papers which are required are in the subject concerned, or in related or supporting disciplines, and are worth at least 36 points at 100-level, 54 points at 200-level, and 72 points at 300-level.

A student’s academic record shows the name of the major subject in the degree.

Double Major

The term “Double Major” refers to the situation where, within a Bachelor’s degree programme:

72 points are at 300-level for one subject; and
72 points are at 300-level for a second subject; and
the other major subject requirements for both subjects, as specified in Schedule A of the degree regulations, are satisfied.

A student’s academic record shows the names of the two major subjects in the degree.
Minor

The term “Minor” is a shortened version of “Minor subject” and refers to a recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area which may be acknowledged on a student’s academic record in addition to a major subject.

Certain degrees may include papers which satisfy a Minor Subject Requirement, comprising papers worth at least 90 points from those specified for a Major Subject Requirement; at least 54 points must be above 100-level and of these at least 18 points must be above 200-level. No paper may count for both a Major and Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

Double Degree

The term “Double Degree” refers to the situation where the requirements of two complete degrees are satisfied. The two degrees may contain papers which are common to both in which case papers up to a specified number of points are “cross credited”. Where cross crediting is permitted the two degrees are completed in a shorter time than the usual total length of both degrees.

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

1 The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including the addition, withdrawal, or restructuring of papers or programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. Reasonable provision shall be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision shall not normally extend for more than five years.

2 All students must undertake courses and complete qualifications from this University under the regulations set out in the 1992 and subsequent editions of the University of Otago Calendar.

3 All students who were enrolled at the University before 1992 shall where appropriate have their previous courses of study converted to the paper/points structure.

4 A candidate who achieved a C− restricted pass in a paper or unit that was a prerequisite for another paper or unit
   (a) in Science, Consumer and Applied Sciences and Physical Education before 1992
   (b) in Arts and Music from 1969 to 1991
   (c) in Commerce from 1973 to 1991
   (d) for the degree of Bachelor of Theology from 1985 to 1989
must first obtain a higher grade in that paper, or in the equivalent of that unit, before being able to proceed.

5 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that the new regulations applying from 1992 have caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make provision for the relief of such hardship, provided always that the student may appeal to the Council, which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.
FEES REGULATIONS

1 Tuition fees and other charges are set each year by the University Council. Details are published in a separate document available from the Student Finance Office on request.

In accordance with the Education Act 1989, membership of the Otago University Students’ Association is compulsory. The Students’ Association Fees described below are fixed by the Association and collected on its behalf by the University in accordance with the Act. For the purpose of these regulations the Students’ Association Fees are regarded as a fee to the University.

2 A student who fails to pay any appropriate fees, other charges or fines due to the University or fails to pay such fees, charges or fines by the date specified for their payment
   (a) may incur additional fees;
   (b) may be excluded from classes, or from enrolment in a subsequent year until the debt is cleared;
   (c) may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council;
   (d) may have any official record of results withheld, and will not be issued with an official transcript of his or her academic record for personal use or for the purpose of supplying any information to any body or institution;
   (e) may have access to the means of changing his or her course withheld;
   (f) may have access to course materials (including materials provided electronically) and other University resources and services withheld.

3 The exercise by the University of its powers under these regulations shall be by such persons and in accordance with such procedures as may be approved by the Secretary to the Council and Registrar from time to time following consultation with the President of the Students’ Association.

4 Where any penalty is imposed under these regulations the University Council shall, upon a request being received by it from the person on whom that penalty has been imposed, direct that the amount of the penalty or its imposition or both be reviewed by the Secretary to the Council and Registrar.

5 For the purpose of these regulations, the term “University” shall include Residential Colleges and Halls affiliated to the University under the Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute 2000.
STUDENTS’ ASSOCIATION FEES

Students’ Association Fees comprise a General Levy and a Building Levy. Payment is compulsory except for the categories of students identified below.

Students’ Association General Levy

1 The Students’ Association General Levy is collected for the purpose of running the affairs of the Students’ Association for the benefit of all students.

2 The payment of the Students’ Association Levy is compulsory except for the following categories of students who shall be exempt payment:
   (a) Extramural students;
   (b) Students enrolled for interest only and not eligible to sit examinations;
   (c) Students enrolled for Summer School only study;
   (d) Staff members.

   Note: For the purposes of this regulation a staff member is defined as a person who is employed by the University for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.

3 The following pro-rata rates shall be charged:
   One half of the Levy — students enrolled for research only;
   One quarter of the Levy — students whose enrolment consists entirely of papers taught through the distance learning medium;
   Two thirds of the Levy — students taking fewer than 108 points, but 54 points or more;
   One third of the Levy — students taking fewer than 54 points;
   One quarter of the Levy plus the cost per student for the Association’s membership of any national student organisations — students studying outside the Dunedin campus of the University, who are not distance students.

4 Students who do not pay the Students’ Association General Levy for any reason shall not be entitled to exercise any rights or privileges of membership, unless the appropriate portion of the levy is paid voluntarily to the Secretary of the Association.

5 The Levy shall be payable on the dates nominated by the University as the due dates for payment of fees: 10 February for first semester and full year enrolments, and 10 July for students enrolling for second semester study only.

Students’ Association Building Levy

1 The Students’ Association Building Levy may only be spent on capital expenditure for the benefit of Association members.

2 The payment of the Students’ Association Building Levy is compulsory except for the following categories of students who shall be exempt payment:
   (a) Extramural students;
   (b) Students enrolled for interest only and not eligible to sit examinations;
   (c) Students enrolled for Summer School only study;
(d) Staff members;

Note: For the purposes of this regulation a staff member is defined as a person who is employed by the University for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.

(e) Students whose enrolment consists entirely of papers taught through the distance learning medium;

(f) Students studying outside the Dunedin campus of the University.

3 The Levy shall be payable on the dates nominated by the University as the due dates for payment of fees: 10 February for first semester and full year enrolments, and 10 July for students enrolling for second semester study only.

Any student who considers that special circumstances exist whereby payment of the Students’ Association Fees would create undue hardship may make written application to have a portion of the Fees waived. Such application must be made by letter to the Secretary of the Students’ Association and should include a statement of income and expenditure for the year. The decision of a committee representative of the Students’ Association and the University shall be final in dealing with these applications. Normally, no application will be considered after 10 March for first semester and full year enrolments, and 15 July for students enrolling in second semester study only.

WELFARE SERVICES AND RECREATION FEE

1 Every student, apart from those listed in the Schedule below who shall be exempt from payment, is required to pay the fee to assist the University to provide welfare services for students. These services are the Student Health Service, Student Counselling, the Accommodation Office, the Careers Advisory Service and Recreation Services. Students in the categories listed in the Schedule are not eligible to use any of the services to which the fee contributes (except as noted below).

2 PhD students and students enrolled for the thesis component of a Master’s degree may apply for a refund of the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee on a pro-rata basis provided that their theses have been submitted and they are not taking any other papers. Students who wish to receive a refund will be required to surrender their University ID Cards at the time of application.

3 (a) Students in categories (a), (c) and (d) of the Schedule below who pay the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee voluntarily are eligible to use the Welfare and Recreation Services.

(b) Staff members, category (b), may use the Recreation Services on payment of the appropriate fee to Recreation Services, but may not use the Welfare Services.

(c) In any case of difficulty the Director, Student Services shall determine whether or not an enrolled student shall be regarded as a staff member for the purposes of this regulation.

4 Any student who considers that special circumstances exist whereby payment would, in his or her case, create undue hardship, may make written application to the Director, Student Services for exemption from payment.
SCHEDULE

(a) Extramural students, and students who do not physically attend a University of Otago campus;
(b) Staff members (see Note below);
(c) Students enrolled for courses taught at a distance;
(d) Students enrolled for interest only and not eligible to sit degree examinations.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation a person is considered a staff member who is employed for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.

SUMMER SCHOOL SERVICES FEE

Every student who enrols for a Summer School paper or papers is required to pay a Summer School Services Fee for access to student services during the period of the Summer School.

INTERNET ACCESS FEE

The University provides international Internet access to students on the Dunedin and Invercargill campuses and at the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and at the University’s Auckland Centre. Every student, apart from those listed in the Schedule below who shall be exempt from payment, is required to pay the fee for this service.

SCHEDULE

(a) Extramural students, and students who do not physically attend a University of Otago campus;
(b) Students enrolled for courses taught at a distance;
(c) Staff members (see Note below);
(d) PhD students, and students enrolled for the thesis component of a master’s degree.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation a person is considered a staff member who is employed for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.
REFUND OF FEES

1 A student may withdraw from study without financial penalty (subject to the note below) up until 5.30 p.m. on:

- 17 January — for Summer School papers
- 31 March — for full year and first semester papers
- 31 July — for second semester papers
- the end of the first third of the teaching period concerned — for papers or courses offered in non-standard teaching periods.

If a student who has completed the course approval process withdraws in full, tuition fees paid will be refunded in full, less a Tuition Refund fee.

Note: If the student was/is enrolled in a programme and the University has incurred costs on behalf of the student for external clinical placements, then these additional costs must be met by the student.

2 A student may withdraw after these dates, and may receive up to a 50% refund of tuition fees in exceptional circumstances only. Sundry and administrative fees are non-refundable and assessment of the amount of any possible refund is also subject to the note above regarding external clinical placements. In these cases, withdrawal must be completed by 5.30 p.m. on:

- 7 February — for Summer School papers
- 10 May — for first semester papers
- 10 September — for full year papers and second semester papers
- the end of the second third of the teaching period concerned — for papers or courses offered in non-standard teaching periods.

“Exceptional circumstances” are defined as circumstances which are beyond the control of the student, and include illness supported by a medical certificate.

Note: In order to withdraw from any paper or course a student must normally use a Change of Course Form available from the University Information Centre.
EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT AND TERMS REQUIREMENTS

1 The final grade for most papers (not including dissertations, theses, or other research exercises) incorporates the results for formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period concerned (final examinations). Additionally, or alternatively, some or all of the final grade is based on results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments and schools (internal assessment).

2 Some departments require that students gain terms (i.e. fulfil certain specified conditions) before they may sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and by completing oral, written, and practical work to the satisfaction of the Head of Department. Students must familiarise themselves with any Terms Requirements of the departments whose papers they are taking.

3 (a) A student who has failed to pass a paper may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. If the application is approved, the student is permitted to have internal assessment results and terms carried over in the paper and to sit the final examination again without attending any part of the course.

   Note: In some papers Final Examination Only enrolment is not normally available and students will be informed at the commencement of classes if it is not available.

   (b) This concession may be granted only once in a particular paper.

   (c) The examination must be attempted at the end of the semester or full year in which a paper is offered next, except that it may be attempted earlier if the paper concerned is offered in a summer school.

   (d) A student who has been granted Final Examination Only enrolment in a paper may cancel the enrolment for that paper until 1 February for a summer school paper or 10 May for a first semester paper or 10 September for a second semester or full year paper. Later cancellations will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.

4 Special Terms Requirements apply in some Health Sciences programmes whose regulations contain specific requirements.

Notes: (i) Application for Final Examination Only enrolment must be made on the prescribed form, available from the University’s website or the University Information Centre, to the Head of Department concerned by 10 January for summer school papers, 1 March for full year and first semester papers, and 31 July for second semester papers. A fee will be charged if an application is approved.

   (ii) Final Examination Only students may not attend any lectures, laboratories, or tutorials, or receive assistance from academic staff, or have access to electronic holdings of course material, or receive printed course material.

   (iii) Final Examination Only enrolments are not taken into account in any consideration of a student’s status as a full-time or part-time student.
EXAMINATIONS AND ASSESSMENT

1 Candidates are required to sit examinations at times and places which shall be determined by the Senate.

2 The examinations shall be carried out in such manner as the Senate may prescribe. Candidates shall be subject to these regulations and to the Examination Rules and any other supplementary regulations prescribed and promulgated by the Senate from time to time.

3 No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the examination script or otherwise before the official release of confirmed final results, except through the Manager, Student Administration.

4 (a) At all University final examinations, other than Special Examinations, a candidate
   (i) who has been prevented from taking any final examination through illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control, or
   (ii) who considers that performance in any final examination has been seriously impaired by illness or other exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control at the time of, or in the 14 day period immediately prior to the examination,
may apply for special consideration.

(b) The special consideration may consist of the following, except that the provisions in clauses (iv) and (vi) are not available for candidates enrolled in programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy or in Health Sciences postgraduate programmes:
   (i) a decision that no action is justified or appropriate; or
   (ii) adjusting an examination mark; or
   (iii) granting a Special Examination in the paper concerned; or
   (iv) granting an Aegrotat Pass in the paper concerned, where the examiners certify that the candidate's performance and competence in the paper were well above the minimum standard required to pass the paper (normally taken as a C+ standard or better); or
   (v) granting the choice of an adjusted examination mark or a Special Examination; or
   (vi) granting the choice of an Aegrotat Pass or a Special Examination.

(c) Honours may not be awarded to a candidate who has received Aegrotat Passes in examinations which count for more than 30% of the final year of the Honours programme.

(d) A claim for special consideration must be made within five calendar days of the last final examination for which special consideration is being sought and must be supported by a medical certificate or other appropriate evidence.

(e) A candidate may not apply for special consideration after the date of the official release of confirmed final results.
These regulations should be read in conjunction with any relevant examination regulations set out for individual programmes.

Note: Candidates seeking special consideration for all programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy and postgraduate programmes in Health Sciences should apply to the relevant Department, School or Faculty Office. Candidates in all other programmes should apply to Student Administration.

5 Dishonest Practice

(a) When a candidate is suspected of dishonest practice in connection with an examination, or of a breach of a rule dealing with the conduct of examinations, the facts shall be reported in writing to the Manager, Student Administration, and the circumstances of the offence shall be considered in the manner provided by the Discipline Regulations.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation and the Discipline Regulations any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any written, oral or any other work, including work in electronic form and whether in the course of an examination or not, which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis, or other research exercise, shall be deemed to be dishonest practice in connection with an examination.

(c) Plagiarism (including being party to someone else’s plagiarism) is a form of dishonest practice. Plagiarism is defined as copying or paraphrasing another’s work, whether intentionally or otherwise, and presenting it as one’s own. All students have a responsibility to be aware of acceptable academic practice in relation to the use of material prepared by others, and for taking all steps reasonably necessary to ensure that no breach of acceptable practice occurs.

(d) Work submitted to the University for any of the purposes described in regulation 5(b) may be subjected to such processes (including electronic processes) of checking for plagiarism as the University may consider appropriate. Students submitting work acknowledge that the University may retain copies of that work in electronic form or otherwise and for such period as the University sees fit for the purpose of checking for plagiarism in any other work which may be submitted to it.

6 (a) When percentage marks are recorded for examinations or following the assessment of any thesis, dissertation, research essay, research project, or other course component, the following key shall be used for translating the marks into letter grades:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage</th>
<th>Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>A+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85-89</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-84</td>
<td>A–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75-79</td>
<td>B+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-74</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65-69</td>
<td>B–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-64</td>
<td>C+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-59</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>below 40</td>
<td>Fail D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) In awarding a class of honours for a degree or credit or distinction for a degree or diploma, the average mark for the relevant course components shall be calculated and the following key shall be used to determine the standard of award of the qualification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Average Mark</th>
<th>Award</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80-100</td>
<td>First Class Honours, or Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-79</td>
<td>Second Class Honours (Division I), or Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-69</td>
<td>Second Class Honours (Division II)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-59</td>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7 Where a candidate has not complied with a University regulation in respect of a course or an examination (including a regulation relating to payment of course or examination fees), the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate reasonable opportunity of remedying the non-compliance

(a) to decline to credit to the candidate’s course any subject taken at the said examination, or

(b) to suspend, for such a time as it may think fit, the release to the candidate of the results of any examinations, or

(c) to withhold the recommendation by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Dean concerned for the conferring of the degree, or presentation of the diploma.

8 (a) By making written application to the Manager, Student Administration, within four weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned, any candidate for a degree, diploma or other qualification may have the marks recounted in any paper or subject.

(b) The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

(c) A recount of marks shall cover a careful re-check of the marks recorded by the examiner, and ensure that no answer or any portion of an answer, or work done during the teaching period which counts towards the final result, has been overlooked. Work is not re-marked.

9 (a) Examination scripts shall be retained by Departments for 12 weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for that teaching period. After week 12, Departments should dispose of examination scripts.

(b) Within the period of the start of week 7 to the end of week 12 following the official release of confirmed final results a candidate may, after completing an application form available from the University Information Centre, collect the original of that candidate’s script from the Department concerned. In cases where an examination script is collected by a candidate no consideration will be given to any subsequent issue arising from the marking of that script, nor the addition or compilation of the marks. (Note: Some examination answers involving problem solving and multiple choice questions will not be returned to candidates, but may be seen within the Department concerned by arrangement.) After the end of week 12, Departments may dispose of all unclaimed examination scripts.

(c) Alternatively, a candidate may arrange through the Head of the appropriate Department to see that candidate’s examination script for a particular examination in the presence of a member of the departmental staff within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

(d) A Distance Learning or extramural candidate who cannot reasonably visit the campus from which a paper is taught in order to view an examination script at the Department concerned may request a photocopy of the script by writing to the Manager, Student Administration, within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.
10 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that an alteration or amendment to a University regulation involving a change in a course of study, or in examination requirements, has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he or she shall think fit for the relief of such hardship.

PRESENTATION OF THESEAS

1 General Provisions

(a) It is the responsibility of candidates for degrees which require the submission of a thesis to provide sufficient copies of the thesis for examination and for permanent retention by the University.

(b) The degrees affected by this regulation are:
   (i) Doctor of Philosophy
   (ii) doctorates in professional disciplines (Doctor of Musical Arts, Doctor of Education, Doctor of Clinical Dentistry)
   (iii) other doctoral degrees, commonly called higher doctorates (Doctor of Literature, Music, Laws, Science, Dental Science, Medicine)
   (iv) masters’ degrees requiring a thesis
   (v) Honours degrees requiring a thesis (Bachelor of Health Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours).

(c) Except for candidates for higher doctorates, every candidate for a degree affected by these regulations must be enrolled for the degree concerned at the time the thesis is submitted, unless special permission has been given by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned or the Graduate Research Committee.

(d) These regulations do not apply to dissertations, research essays, research projects, or similar works required for degrees and diplomas.

   Note: For the purposes of these regulations, an exegesis for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is to be treated as a thesis.

2 Number and Destination of Copies

(a) For examination purposes:

Candidates must submit their theses for examination to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office (in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Director, Graduate Research Services (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Department or School concerned (in the case of all other theses). Four copies are required in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and three copies for all other theses (two copies are eventually retained permanently by the University and the others returned to the candidate). Theses should normally be submitted for examination in a temporary soft binding so that, if necessary, any required corrections can be made.

(b) After examination:

The degree for which the thesis is required shall not be awarded until two permanently-bound copies and a digital copy of the thesis, corrected if necessary, have been submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office (in
the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Director, Graduate Research Services (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Manager, Student Administration (in the case of all other theses).

Notes: (i) At least one permanently-bound copy and a digital copy of every thesis which is accepted for a degree shall be deposited in the University Library (or the Canterbury or Wellington Medical Library) and one permanently-bound copy in the collection of the Department or School concerned. Some variations from the requirement to provide digital copies may be permitted.

(ii) A refund or waiver of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hard-bound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every doctoral candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and to every candidate for a master’s degree whose thesis is submitted after no more than 18 months of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

3 Format of Theses and Physical Requirements

(a) Theses shall be in typescript on A4 size paper with a margin for binding of not less than 30mm. The size of paper may be varied only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

Note: Particulars of requirements of format, typing, citation, photocopying, binding, and digital submission are available at http://library.otago.ac.nz/research/theses.html.

(b) For doctoral degrees other than the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and professional doctorates, the thesis may consist of a printed book or books or of reprints suitably bound.

(c) Except with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, such maps or other illustrative materials as may be submitted must be either bound with the thesis, or placed in a pocket inside the cover. Extra large or bulky material may be bound separately as an appendix. Where duplication of certain material presents difficulties, the Head of Department concerned may grant the candidate permission to submit fewer copies of that material.

(d) Every copy of a thesis submitted must include an abstract, not exceeding 500 words, in a form suitable for publication.

(e) (i) Every copy of a thesis which is deposited in the University Library system must include a declaration signed by the candidate concerning access to the thesis.

(ii) Any endorsement of the declaration to restrict access to a thesis will be permitted only in certain circumstances and requires the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned (in the case of a thesis for a master’s or Honours degree) or the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) in consultation with the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor (in the case of a doctoral thesis) (and after consultation with the Director (Enterprise), Research and Enterprise Office, where appropriate).

(f) In relevant cases, the thesis must state that the research was approved by the appropriate ethics committee and conducted in accordance with the University of Otago Code of Ethical Conduct and all necessary laboratory compliance permits.

Notes: (i) Resubmission of a thesis is not permitted except on the recommendation of the examiners.

(ii) Where a thesis has been rejected the author is not precluded from being a candidate on a future occasion for the degree in which he or she has previously failed.
OTHER GENERAL REGULATIONS

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES REGULATIONS

The following are the general regulations which apply concerning University of Otago Scholarships and Prizes unless the conditions of an individual award specify otherwise.

1 University of Otago Scholarships and Prizes are awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate. The Council may supplement the value of a scholarship or prize or may award a special scholarship or prize to a candidate of merit for whom no other scholarship or prize is available.

2 Applications for Prizes and for University of Otago Prestige Scholarships and University of Otago Scholarships (for fourth year study) are not normally required. Awards shall be made each year on the results of that year’s examinations in the subjects appropriate to the various awards.

3 Applications for Postgraduate Scholarships are required unless otherwise specified under the conditions of a particular award. Postgraduate Scholarships shall be awarded each year on the basis of:
   (b) academic achievement as demonstrated throughout the candidate’s academic record, with particular reference to the later years;
   (c) such other criteria as the University shall from time to time adopt and make known in relation to particular awards, including potential for research.

4 Where there is no candidate of sufficient merit for a scholarship or prize no award will be made.

5 In order to receive the emolument under the terms of a scholarship the scholar must normally undertake a full-time course of study at the University.

6 The Council may suspend or terminate a scholarship if the attendance and progress of a scholar is unsatisfactory.

7 A scholarship shall normally be tenable in the year following its award, but the Senate may consider applications for the deferment of tenure of a scholarship.

8 The values of the various awards are dependent upon the funds available.

Note: The closing dates for those Prizes for which application is necessary are specified in the Calendar of Dates.
CONFERMENT OF ACADEMIC AWARDS REGULATIONS

1 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are presented by the Chancellor on behalf of the University Council at Graduation Ceremonies held for this purpose. In the absence of the Chancellor this function is undertaken by the Pro-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor.

2 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are presented in person or in absentia at Graduation Ceremonies normally within twelve months following completion of the requirements for the qualification concerned. A candidate undertaking a further qualification, or wishing to complete the requirements for a further major subject in a degree, may apply to the Manager, Student Administration, for permission to defer having the qualification awarded.

3 Each candidate eligible for the award of a degree or diploma of the University shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signatures of the Chancellor and the Secretary to the Council and Registrar or, in the absence of either, the person acting, certifying that the degree has been conferred or the diploma awarded.

4 Candidates eligible for the award of a Certificate shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signature of the Secretary to the Council and Registrar or, in the absence of that person, the person acting, certifying completion of the requirements for the qualification. Certificates will be awarded in absentia.

HONORARY DEGREES REGULATIONS

1 The University may confer the following honorary degrees: Doctor of Laws; Doctor of Science; Doctor of Literature; Doctor of Music; Doctor of Divinity.

2 Nominations for honorary degrees may be made confidentially by any four members of the Council or of the Senate to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee’s career and the grounds for the award of the degree.

3 Before a person may be admitted by the University to an honorary degree, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.
HOCKEN LIBRARY FELLOWSHIP REGULATIONS

1. The University may confer Hocken Library Fellowships.

2. The number of Hocken Library Fellows at any one time shall not exceed 15, except that up to five additional Fellowships may be made should circumstances warrant the awards.

3. Nominations for the Hocken Library Fellowship may be made confidentially in writing by any three members of the Council or the Senate to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee’s career and the grounds for the award of the Fellowship in terms of criteria set down for the award.

4. Nominations shall be referred to a Selection Committee whose membership shall include the University Librarian, the Hocken Librarian and the Director of Information Services. The Committee shall have power to co-opt.

5. Before a Hocken Library Fellowship is awarded, approval of the Senate and the Council must be obtained in that order.

ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1. Members of the University must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in their prescribed dress. Graduates of other universities may wear the academic costume of those universities.

2. Official Dress

(a) For the Chancellor, the robe is a black pure silk damask gown, lined with blue silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

(b) For the Pro-Chancellor, the robe is a black pure silk gown, lined with silver silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with silver lace bands and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.

(c) For the Vice-Chancellor, the robe is a black pure silk gown. The collar and facings are of blue silk, trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

(d) For other members of the Council the robe is a black gown with blue facings, and the cap is a black cloth trencher with tassel. Alternatively, members of the Council may wear the academic dress proper to their degrees.

(e) For the Secretary to the Council and Registrar, the robe is a black grosgrain gown, with facings and sleeve linings of purple, trimmed with silver lace bands. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.
3 Graduates

(a) Bachelors (Ordinary)

The gown for all Bachelors’ degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts degree. Except as specified below, the hoods for Bachelors’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric according to the following list, and bordered with white fur:

**Humanities**
- Arts — rose pink (BCC 32)
- Music — white (BCC 1)
- Social and Community Work — sulphur (BCC 112)
- Māori Traditional Arts — fawn (BCC 138)
- Laws — powder blue (BCC 193)
- Teaching — flame (BCC 95)
- Education Studies — rustic brown (Munsell 10 R 3/10)
- Education — coral (BCC 93)
- Theology — kingfisher blue (BCC 164)
- Divinity — violet grey (BCC 41)

**Sciences**
- Home Science and Consumer and Applied Sciences — straw gold (BCC 51)
- Physical Education — mistletoe (BCC 9)
- Science — lido blue (BCC 89)
- Applied Science — salvia blue (BCC 146)
- Mineral Technology — rust (BCC 58)
- Surveying — reseda (BCC 77)

**Commerce**
- Commerce — tangerine (BCC 55)
- Tourism — purple brown (BCC 136)

**Health Sciences**
- Dental Surgery — spectrum violet (BCC 214)
- Dental Technology — parma violet (BCC 216)
- Oral Health — amethyst (Munsell 7.5 P 6/8)
- Health Sciences — magenta (BCC 198)
- Biomedical Sciences — fuchsia (BCC 199)
- Medical Laboratory Science — petunia (BCC 108)
- Medicine and Surgery — lilac (BCC 176)
- Medical Science — crocus mauve (BCC 177)
- Pharmacy — spectrum green (BCC 100)
- Physiotherapy — peacock mauve (BCC 123)

The hood for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) is of a special shape (broadly similar to that for degrees of the University of Edinburgh) and is of midnight blue (BCC 90) silk or silk-like fabric, lined with similar material of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The neckband of the hood is of midnight blue with a central band of Indian yellow.

The cap for all Bachelors’ degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.
(b) **Bachelors with Honours**

The costume for a Bachelor’s degree with Honours is the same as for the corresponding ordinary degree as specified above except that the lining of the hood is bordered with white grosgrain instead of fur.

For the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours, the gown and cap are as for other Bachelors’ degrees and the hood is as for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with the addition of a narrow edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6).

(c) **Masters**

The gown for all Masters’ degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts.

Except as specified below, the hoods for Masters’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with silk or silk-like fabric of the same colour as for the corresponding Bachelors’ degrees.

The hoods for Masters’ degrees which have no corresponding Bachelors’ degrees are lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric, which in certain cases is bordered with grosgrain, according to the following list:

**Humanities**

- International Studies — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
- Literature — cardinal red (BCC 186)
- Planning, and Regional and Resource Planning — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with claret (BCC 36)
- Public History — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
- Social Welfare — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
- Indigenous Studies — fawn (BCC 138) bordered with ruby (BCC 38)
- Jurisprudence — turquoise blue (BCC 118)
- Ministry — kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)

**Sciences**

- Design — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)
- Dietetics — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with bottle green (BCC 25)
- Dance Studies — mistletoe (BCC 9) bordered with buttercup (BCC 53)
- Science Communication — lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)

**Commerce**

- Business — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with peony (BCC 37)
- Business Administration — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grenadine red (BCC 94)
- Entrepreneurship — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grass green (BCC 103)
Health Sciences
Community Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Bioethics and Health Law — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with powder blue (BCC 193)
Aviation Medicine — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with silver grey (Munsell 10 PB 7/1)
General Practice — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Ophthalmology — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with amethyst (BCC 28)
Primary Health Care — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)
Public Health — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with fuschia (BCC 199)
Travel Medicine — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Clinical Pharmacy — spectrum green (BCC 100) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)
Manipulative Physiotherapy — peacock green (BCC 123) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)

The hood for the degree of Master of Education (Teaching) is as for the corresponding Bachelor’s degree with the addition of a broad edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The cap for the degree is a black cloth trencher with tassel and with an edging around the lower edge of victrix blue grosgrain (BCC 47) with a thin central strip of metallic gold braid.

The cap for all other Masters’ degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

(d) Doctor of Philosophy and Doctors in Professional Programmes

The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in professional programmes is as for the Cambridge degree of Master or Arts, but is made of ruby red (BCC 38) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

The hoods for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in professional programmes are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are of ruby red silk or silk-like fabric, lined with silk or silk-like fabric according to the following list:

- Philosophy — ruby red (BCC 38)
- Musical Arts — white (BCC 1)
- Education — coral (BCC 93)
- Clinical Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214)

The cap for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in professional programmes is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities. Alternatively, Doctors of Philosophy who graduated before 1992 may wear a black cloth trencher with tassel.
Other Doctors

The gown for all other Doctors’ degrees is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts but is made of cardinal red (BCC 186) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

The hoods for Doctors’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are made wholly of coloured silk according to the following list:

- Literature — rose pink (BCC 32)
- Music — white (BCC 1)
- Laws — powder blue (BCC 193)
- Divinity — violet grey (BCC 41)
- Science — lido blue (BCC 89)
- Dental Surgery or Dental Science — spectrum violet (BCC 214)
- Medicine — lilac (BCC 176)

The cap for Doctors’ degrees is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities. Alternatively, Doctors who graduated before 1992 may wear a black cloth trencher with tassel.

Note: The colours of most hoods and some gowns are defined using the British Colour Council (BCC) Dictionary of Colour Standards, but some are defined using the Munsell Book of Color system of colour classification.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1 General

(a) These regulations apply to the Library of the University which includes the Central Library, the Hocken Collections, the Science, Medical, and Dental Libraries in Dunedin, and the Sir Robert Stout Law Library, and any collection of material belonging to the Library which is housed in any other part of the University.

(b) Admission to the Library and to the use of its material is conditional upon the observance of these regulations and of such directions as may from time to time be given by the University Librarian.

(c) ‘Material’ in these regulations includes all printed, manuscript, pictorial, archival, audiovisual, microform and electronic resources provided by the Library.

(d) University email accounts will generally be used for routine communication with library patrons.

2 Eligibility

(a) The following shall be eligible to use the Library for reading, reference, and borrowing:
   - students and staff of the University
   - members of the University Council
   - graduates and retired University staff living in the Dunedin area
   - approved academic visitors
• staff and students of associated organisations where there is a written memorandum of understanding relating to Library use between the University and the organisation
• persons wishing to use the Library for research purposes whose applications have been approved by the University Librarian.

(b) Members of the general public, unless approved under regulation 2(a), may use the Library for reading and reference only. Where licences permit, public access to electronic resources is provided in the Library.

(c) At times of peak usage, the University Librarian may be required to restrict usage to current students and staff.

3 Borrowing

(a) A current University of Otago ID card or Library ID card is required to borrow any material from the Library. Entitlement to use the University Library as a result of an official agreement must be supported by presentation of a photographic ID card from the home organisation.

(b) No material shall be removed from the Library until its loan has been properly recorded.

(c) Material held in the Library comprises, for the purposes of use and borrowing, the following categories:
  • ‘not for loan’ material, which may not be borrowed except with the express permission of the University Librarian
  • books from the open access collection
  • restricted loan material, including course reserves, theses, journals, audiovisual materials
  • material received on interlibrary loan that shall be lent according to the policies of the owning library
  • material from the Hocken Collections and special collections which shall be used within the Collections’ consultation areas.

(d) Books from the open access collection are subject to early recall if requested by another borrower. The loan period for restricted loan materials may be reduced if the material is in demand.

(e) Persons who have borrowed any material may apply for renewal of the loan on the expiry of the permitted period and renewal may be granted if the material is not requested by any other borrower.

(f) At the discretion of the University Librarian, members of the academic staff and doctoral students may borrow books from the open access collection for a period of 12 weeks. Other postgraduate students and final year Honours students may borrow material for a period of 42 days in the first instance. All such material is subject to the early recall provision of regulation 3(d).

(g) It shall be in the power of the University Librarian to limit the period for which certain specified items of material may be taken out of the Library, to restrict the number of items that may be borrowed at any time by any borrower, or to grant special loan privileges to meet unusual circumstances.
(h) Material may not be passed from a borrower to another person including other registered borrowers. The person recorded as the borrower of material shall be held responsible for the return of the material, undamaged, to the Library by the due date.

4 Fines and Fees

(a) Borrowers who fail to renew or return any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine assessed according to a schedule agreed to by the Library Services Committee.

(b) The fine shall be payable for each day or period (or part day or part period) the material is overdue until it has been checked-in at the Library.

(c) Non-payment of fines totalling more than an amount agreed to by the Library Services Committee will result in suspension of borrowing rights until payment of the outstanding amount is received. A borrower who repeatedly fails to return material by the due date may have borrowing rights suspended. Outstanding monies owing to the Library will result in the withholding by the Council of the final award of any qualification for which the student is a candidate.

(d) Borrowers shall be held responsible for any loss of, or damage to, material while it is on loan to them and shall be required to pay the cost of replacement or repair as determined by the University Librarian, together with an administrative charge. Such loss or damage must be reported immediately to the Library from which it was borrowed.

5 Conduct

(a) No noisy or disruptive behaviour is permitted in the Library. Such behaviour includes conversation that disturbs other Library users and the audible use of noise-generating equipment including cell phones. Cell phones must be muted and be used only for sending and receiving text messages.

(b) Eating and drinking are not permitted in the Library, except that water in non-spill bottles is permitted. In the Hocken Collections and special collections areas of the Library no food or drink is permitted.

(c) Bags may not be taken into the Hocken Collections and special collections areas of the Library.

(d) Study spaces may not be reserved for more than twenty minutes. The Library does not accept responsibility for any personal belongings left in the Library.

(e) Every person who uses a copying machine in the Library shall observe the limits required by the Copyright Act 1994.

Note: For the convenience of users Copyright Warning notices are placed close to the copying machines in all libraries.

Staff wishing to make multiple copies for use in course instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out by CLL (New Zealand) Ltd and available in the brochure Copyright on Campus.
COMPUTER REGULATIONS

1 In these regulations:
   (a) ‘University facility’ shall mean every item and kind of computer equipment, computer software, network and related items and equipment provided by the University, whether or not owned by the University, and includes any items and equipment to which access is given by or through the University;
   (b) ‘non-University facility’ shall mean any item and kind of computer equipment, computer software, network and related facility which is not provided by the University;
   (c) ‘facility’ shall mean either University facility or non-University facility;
   (d) ‘University network’ shall mean the University’s central local area computer networks at the Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington and Auckland campuses. University network does not include networks which are not connected to the central local area networks;
   (e) a ‘User’ of a facility is any person who makes use of, or attempts to make use of, the facility;
   (f) ‘Controller’, in relation to any University facility, means the person authorised by the University to control that University facility;
   (g) a non-University facility, which is connected to the University network shall, for the purposes of these regulations, be considered a University facility. In this context ‘Controller’ will be the Director of Information Services or the Director’s designated agent.

2 No User of a facility shall:
   (a) use or attempt to use the facility so as to cause costs to be incurred by the University without the consent of the Head of Department concerned;
   (b) use the facility or any part thereof to attempt to gain unauthorised access to any other facility, whether University controlled or not;
   (c) use any University facility while masquerading as another user.

3 No User of a University facility shall:
   (a) gain access or attempt to gain access to the University facility without authorisation as a user by the Controller;
   (b) divulge a password or code enabling access to a University facility unless permitted to do so by the Controller;
   (c) use the University facility in such a way as to contravene any requirements for its use notified by the Controller;
   (d) if the University facility is connected to the University network, use the University facility in such a way as to contravene any requirements for network access and use as notified by the Director of Information Services or the Director’s designated agent;
   (e) obtain, modify or remove from the University facility any information to which they are not entitled to have access, nor attempt to perform these actions;
(f) use or attempt to use the University facility so as to cause costs to be incurred by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation;

(g) use a University facility for the purpose of sending or attempting to send an obscene, abusive, fraudulent, threatening, or illegal message;

(h) display obscene, pornographic, lewd, or sexually harassing images or text;

(i) on or in connection with a University facility, use any software which has been unlawfully obtained;

(j) use any University facility in such a way as deliberately to interfere with the reasonable use by another person of that University facility, or any other facility.

4 No ‘Controller’ of a facility connected to the University network shall contravene any requirements for network access and use as notified by the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director’s designated agent.

5 A User who is permitted to use a University facility shall take reasonable precautions to secure his or her passwords, accounts, software and data.

6 An employee of the University who uses a non-University facility in the course of his or her employment

(a) shall not use any software which has been unlawfully obtained;

(b) shall not use that facility in such a way as deliberately to interfere with the reasonable use by another person of any facility.

7 No User of the University network shall connect or attempt to connect equipment to the University network without authorisation from the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director’s designated agent.

8 Any breach of regulations 2-7 of these regulations by a student member of the University shall be deemed to be a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.

9 Any person who, in the opinion of the Controller or the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director’s designated agent, is engaged in misconduct in breach of regulations 2-7 may be immediately excluded from the use of the facility and may be immediately excluded from access to the University network. Exclusion of a student for more than one day when the student is using the facility for coursework shall be reported to the Head of the Department involved. Any exclusion for more than three days shall be reported to the Vice-Chancellor. Any person aggrieved by such an exclusion may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or, if a student, to the Provost for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor or Provost may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.

10 Any person who contravenes regulations 2-7 will be held liable for damages claims made against the University in relation to that contravention. Further, the person will be liable for the costs of detection and repair of breaches of facility security, damage to hardware, or other costs incurred by the University in dealing with the consequences of such contravention.
The Director of Information Technology Services may authorise a Security Auditor to act otherwise than in accordance with the University’s Computer Regulations in order to carry out a security audit of the University network or part of it.

TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS

1 General
The Campus of the University of Otago has been planned and developed as a pedestrian precinct. These regulations are promulgated to maintain that concept and to give guidance to and regulate those who drive or ride on the Campus.

2 Observance of Signs
Drivers and riders shall at all times observe all markings and signs on the Campus. Those markings and signs which are similar to those used by the Ministry of Transport have the same meaning on the Campus as they do in any other public place.

3 Right of Way of Pedestrians
Wheeled traffic shall at all times and in all places on the Campus yield the right of way to pedestrians and may not be driven in areas prohibited to such traffic except where limited access is specifically authorised (see regulation 5).
Cycling is prohibited in the central areas of the North Campus designated as ‘No Cycling’ areas.

4 Speed Limit
No wheeled vehicle shall be driven at any time on the Campus in excess of 15 kilometres per hour. Wheeled traffic may never be driven or ridden at any speed or in a manner which might interfere with the safety of pedestrians. Cycles shall not be ridden at a speed exceeding walking pace in any areas in which they are permitted but which are intended primarily for use by pedestrians.

5 Access of Motor Vehicles
Access to the Campus shall be on those routes specifically designated. Apart from emergency situations or for maintenance work by authorised trade and service vehicles all wheeled traffic shall be confined to designated access ways.

6 Parking
No wheeled vehicles shall be parked in any area except those specifically designated according to the type of traffic.

7 Tow-away Areas
Any motor vehicle or bicycle parked other than in conformity with the markings and signs including any motor vehicle or bicycle parked in a designated parking area without authority may be removed without notice. Any motor vehicle or bicycle so removed may be recovered only upon the payment of all costs incurred in the initial removal of the vehicle or bicycle from its unauthorised position.
8 Skateboarding

In recognition of the potential damage to property, the hazard to other traffic and the disruption to study and teaching caused by the noise when skateboards are improperly used within the campus, all such use is prohibited. Improper use includes the practice of stunt and aerobatic manoeuvres, and excessive speed amongst pedestrians. The responsible use of skateboards and other wheeled machines for ordinary transport across campus is acceptable.

9 University Campus Public Place

The University of Otago is a public place and the provisions of the Transport Act and the Regulations made thereunder with regard to the rights, responsibilities and duties of persons using motor vehicles or bicycles or other wheeled vehicles including skateboards and scooters apply accordingly. Breaches of these Regulations are also breaches of rules of University conduct rendering an offender liable to a fine of up to $100.

USE OF PREMISES REGULATIONS

1 No student shall smoke during the course of any lecture or in any place in which smoking is forbidden by express notice or in any laboratory or seminar group.

2 No student shall enter or remain in or upon any part of the University premises including any affiliated college or hall in or upon which he or she knows or ought reasonably to know that he or she is not at that time entitled to be.

3 Every member of the teaching staff is authorised to control the use of the part of University premises in which he or she is for the time being conducting a lecture, demonstration, or seminar, or for which he or she is otherwise responsible, and may give any reasonable order or direction as to the use of such premises or of University property within them. Disobedience of such order or direction shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations.

4 Heads of departments are authorised to control the use of the parts of the University premises used by their respective departments and may make reasonable rules or give reasonable orders or directions as to the use of such premises or of University property within them. Breach of such rules or disobedience of such orders or directions shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations.

5 (a) Any student of the University who attends a function of the Otago Polytechnic shall while within the precincts of the Polytechnic be subject to the rules of the Polytechnic. A breach of any such rule shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations and may be dealt with under them if, in the opinion of the person or tribunal dealing with the matter, the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a student of the University.

(b) Any student who is not a resident of a particular affiliated residential college is, while within the precincts of any such college, subject to its rules. A breach of any such rule shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations and may be dealt with under them if, in the opinion of the person or tribunal dealing with the matter, the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a non-resident of the college concerned.
6  (a) No animal (with the exception of those used by departments for the purposes of teaching or research or guide dogs for the blind) may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any University buildings or premises (including the University Union) except with the permission of the Director, Property Services, or his nominee. Permission is not required to bring an animal on to University land but any person or persons permitted to bring an animal into a University building or bringing one on to its land must keep such animal under proper control at all times.

(b) In the case of dogs such control must be exercised by means of a lead, leash or chain designed for the purpose and held firmly at all times by the person bringing it within the University precinct. A dog is not under proper control if tied, chained or otherwise affixed to any object within the University precinct.

(c) Any animal not under proper control or found in a building when no permission has been granted for it to be there may be removed at any time without notice and may be recovered only upon payment of the costs involved in its removal.

7  No bicycle, scooter or motor cycle may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any University buildings or premises.

8  The posting of notices and writing slogans and messages on building surfaces, lifts, bollards or any internal or external campus furniture, other than those areas specifically designated for the purpose, is prohibited.

ALCOHOL AT STUDENT FUNCTIONS REGULATIONS

1  These regulations cover all social functions involving the use of alcohol held by Divisions, Departments, class groups, student committees and Residential Colleges of the University and to functions held by the Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA) and its affiliated groups.

2  The requirements of the Sale of Liquor Act and Regulations, and of the Licence under which the function is held, are to be complied with in every respect. Any breach of such requirements shall also be a breach of these regulations.

3  Functions to which these regulations apply may be held only in accordance with the approval of the appropriate Head of Department, College, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor or, in the case of OUSA functions, the approval of the OUSA President or a delegate formally authorised by OUSA for the purpose.

4  Registration of the intention to hold a function to which these regulations apply is to be made through the Proctor on the forms available from the Proctor’s office. Registration shall be lodged not less than 7 days prior to the function, provided that the Proctor shall not decline to accept later registration without reasonable grounds.

5  The Proctor has the authority to be present at any function to which these regulations apply, and all students at the function are required to follow his reasonable and lawful directions with respect to health and safety issues and the overall conduct of the function.
DISCIPLINE REGULATIONS

CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT

PREAMBLE

1 The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University’s academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others’ safety and well-being.

2 Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.

3 The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University’s Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

PART 1: STUDENT CONDUCT

1 The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall

(a) disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;

(b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;

(c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student’s own use any property of the University;

(d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;

(e) engage in any dishonest practice as described in regulation 5(b) of the Examinations and Assessment Regulations in connection with an examination or other method of assessment of academic work which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject;

(f) engage in actions that:

(i) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or

(ii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or

(iii) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or

(iv) are otherwise unlawful;

(g) threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;
(h) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;

(i) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;

(j) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University’s disciplinary processes;

(k) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Disciplinary Proceedings Regulations;

(l) attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

2 Secondary rules of conduct are contained in the Library Regulations, the Computer Regulations, the Traffic and Parking Regulations, the Use of Premises Regulations, the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations, and such other rules and regulations as may be promulgated from time to time and printed in the University Calendar.

PART II: DISCIPLINARY AUTHORITY

1 The following persons or bodies are authorised to exercise disciplinary authority:

(a) The Proctor (which expression shall include any person appointed as a Deputy or Assistant Proctor).

(b) The Provost who shall be a member of the academic staff appointed by the Chancellor in consultation with the President of the Students’ Association.

(c) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) who, in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor, shall deal with complaints of dishonest practice by candidates for doctoral degrees.

(d) Pro-Vice-Chancellors who shall deal with complaints relating to dishonest practice in connection with any other examination or assessment.

(e) The Vice-Chancellor.

(f) The Appeals Board of Council.

2 The powers and procedures relating to the exercise of disciplinary authority are set out in the Disciplinary Proceedings Regulations and in the Regulations Relating to Student Appeals to the University Council.
DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS REGULATIONS

PART I: POWERS OF PROCTOR

1 The Proctor shall have power to deal with minor offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct.

2 The Proctor may deal with a student found guilty of a minor offence in one or more of the following ways:
   (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
   (b) advise or reprimand the student;
   (c) impose a fine not exceeding $200;
   (d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
   (e) direct the payment of compensation up to the full amount of the damage incurred. Where the full amount of the damage exceeds $5,000 the Proctor shall recommend to the Vice-Chancellor the amount to be paid in respect of misconduct;
   (f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
   (g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period up to the end of the current year (31 December).

3 A student may appeal a decision of the Proctor to the Provost by writing to the Provost within seven days of the communication to the student of the Proctor’s decision.

4 The Proctor shall make a report to the Council at the end of each academic year. Such report shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year. The report shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

PART II: POWERS OF PROVOST

1 Subject to Part III of these regulations, all other breaches of basic or secondary rules of student conduct shall be referred to the Provost.

2 The Provost shall have the power to determine appeals against decisions made by the Proctor.

3 The Provost shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Provost is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

4 Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by the Provost, the student complained of must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint, must be afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined and must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty and the right to have a complaint dealt with by the Appeals Board.
The Provost may deal with a complaint not referred elsewhere in one or more of the following ways:

(a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
(b) advise or reprimand the student;
(c) impose a fine not exceeding $500;
(d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
(e) direct the payment of compensation up to the full amount of the damage incurred. Where the full amount of the damage exceeds $5,000 the Provost shall recommend to the Vice-Chancellor the amount to be paid in respect of misconduct;
(f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
(g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period of up to twelve months;
(h) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

A student may appeal a decision of the Provost to the Appeals Board of the University Council, by writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days of the communication to the student of the Provost’s decision.

The Provost shall make a report to the Council at the end of each academic year. Such report shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year. The report shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

PART III: POWERS OF THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE), PRO-VICE-CHANCELLORS AND HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS

Complaints relating to dishonest practice in connection with an examination (as described in regulation 5 of the Examinations and Assessment Regulations) or assessment shall be addressed as follows:

(a) Complaints in relation to doctoral degrees shall be dealt with by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) under regulation 7, below.
(b) Complaints of plagiarism considered to come within the definition of low-level plagiarism in the University’s Dishonest Practice Guidelines may be handled by the relevant Head of Department in the first instance.
(c) All other complaints shall be referred to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division within which the examination or assessment was conducted.

The Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.
3 Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by a Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor the student complained of must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint, must be afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined and must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty.

4 The Pro-Vice-Chancellor may deal with a complaint in one or more of the following ways:
   (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
   (b) advise or reprimand the student;
   (c) require the submission of alternative work or the resubmission of the piece of work concerned;
   (d) withhold or withdraw the granting of terms in the subject concerned;
   (e) direct the award of a lesser mark than otherwise appropriate or the award of no mark for the piece of work concerned or the subject concerned (which direction may include directing the deducting of marks from final examinations);
   (f) disqualify the student from an entire paper;
   (g) direct the cancellation of any pass or passes (including those in special examinations) for any other part of the student’s course undertaken in the same semester, or at the same summer school, as the paper in relation to which a complaint of dishonest practice has been upheld, provided that the cancellation of a pass in a different Division shall be directed only with the agreement of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of that Division;
   (h) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5 A Head of Department may deal with a complaint by exercising the powers included in 4 (a) to (e) above, or may determine at any point of his or her enquiry that the complaint should be referred to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor for fresh consideration.

6 A student may appeal a decision of a Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor to the Appeals Board of the University Council, by writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days of the communication to the student of the Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor’s decision.

7 All complaints relating to dishonest practice in connection with the preparation or submission of a thesis by a candidate for a doctoral degree shall be referred to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) who shall have the same powers as may be exercised by Pro-Vice-Chancellors under these regulations. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) shall in every case act in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Every student complained of under this regulation shall have the right of appeal as provided for in regulation 6 above.
8 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors and the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) shall make a report to the Council at the end of each academic year. Such reports shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year including, in the case of Pro-Vice-Chancellors, those cases handled by Heads of Departments. The reports shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

PART IV: VICE-CHANCELLOR

1 Where the Proctor or Provost has made a recommendation on the payment of compensation by a student in respect of any misconduct where the full amount of the damage exceeds $5,000, the Vice-Chancellor, after affording the student the opportunity to make submissions, shall direct the amount of payment to be made.

2 Where the Provost, a Pro-Vice-Chancellor or the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) makes a recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor that a student be excluded from the University, the student shall be entitled to make submissions to the Vice-Chancellor on whether that step should be taken.

3 After considering any submissions made by or on behalf of the student the Vice-Chancellor may decline or cancel enrolment by the student in any paper or papers permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

4 Should the Vice-Chancellor decide not to exclude the student, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise, or further exercise, any of the other powers available under these regulations to the person making the initial exclusion recommendation, or may refer the matter back to that person who may then exercise, or further exercise, such powers.

5 A student may appeal a decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Appeals Board of the University Council, by writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days of the communication to the student of the Vice-Chancellor’s decision.

6 The Vice-Chancellor shall make a report to Council at the end of each academic year. Such report shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year. The reports shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

PART V: GENERAL

1 If for any reason any person authorised by these regulations to exercise powers with regard to misconduct is not duly constituted or for reasons beyond the control of the person is not able to exercise these powers, the University Council may exercise these powers itself or may appoint such person or body as it thinks fit to exercise them.

2 The Appeals Board of Council shall be empowered in terms of the Education Act 1989 to review the amount of any penalty, or the imposition of any penalty, or both, which may have been imposed by any person authorised to exercise disciplinary authority.
REGULATIONS RELATING TO STUDENT APPEALS TO THE UNIVERSITY COUNCIL

Right of Appeal

1 The University Council is responsible for the good government and discipline of the institution, and is thus responsible for the hearing of any appeals by members of the University or prospective members against decisions of the Senate or other University bodies.

2 These regulations shall apply to appeals by students against
   (i) refusal to admit to a course for which a limitation of enrolment has been imposed,
   (ii) any determination or decision of any person authorised to exercise disciplinary authority,
   (iii) such other decisions which the Council or its delegate may give leave to appeal.

3 In any case of a kind specified in regulation 2 above, the student concerned may appeal to the University Council by giving notice in writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days from the date of notification of the relevant decision.

Appeals Board

4 There shall be an Appeals Board appointed by the Council comprising a panel of lay, academic and student members of Council. A quorum of the Board shall be three of whom at least one shall be a lay member of the Council and, whenever possible, one shall be a student member of the Council. The Secretary to the Council and Registrar or his or her appointee shall act as Secretary to the Board.

5 The Convener of the Board shall be appointed by the Council. The Convener shall have a deliberative but not a casting vote.

6 Appointment to the Board shall be for a period of one academic year provided that any member shall be eligible for reappointment and provided that any member may resign from the Board or withdraw from a particular hearing.

7 The Board:
   (a) shall have power to hear and determine any appeal of a kind specified in regulation 2 above;
   (b) may exercise such powers without confirmation by the Council;
   (c) may in its absolute discretion refer any appeal to the Council for decision; and
   (d) may recommend to the Council the dismissal of any appeal after considering the written grounds of appeal and any written submissions without hearing the parties if in its opinion the appeal is frivolous or discloses no sustainable grounds of appeal or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.
Procedure for Appeals

8 On receiving a notice of appeal the Secretary to the Council and Registrar shall first ensure that the body taking the decision being appealed against has or has had an opportunity of reviewing its decision and thereafter, where appropriate, shall refer the notice to the Vice-Chancellor who shall on behalf of the Senate appoint one or more members of Senate as a special committee to consider the circumstances and make any recommendations that the special committee may deem appropriate.

9 The Secretary to the Council and Registrar shall

(a) inform the appellant of the time and place of the hearing and within a reasonable time beforehand shall
   (i) provide the appellant with copies of all written material to be considered at the hearing
   (ii) invite the appellant to submit any written representation in support of his or her case.

(b) advise the appellant of his or her right to attend the hearing and present his or her submissions (subject always to the provisions of regulation 7 above) which shall normally be in writing and be provided to the Board not less than three clear days prior to the hearing.

10 The Board shall regulate its own procedure and order the conduct of its meetings, subject always to the provisions of these regulations.

11 All hearings before the Board shall be in private and its proceedings shall be confidential.

12 All hearings before the Board shall be by way of a re-hearing de novo.

13 Throughout any hearing where a person has been accused of misconduct there shall be a presumption of innocence in respect of such person.

14 The respondent in the appeal shall be the Vice-Chancellor or the Vice Chancellor’s nominee.

15 The appellant, the respondent and any other member of the University who has in the opinion of the Board a special interest in the proceedings shall be entitled:

(a) to be represented by counsel or some other person approved in that behalf by the Board

(b) to give and call evidence, examine and cross-examine witnesses, peruse all documentary evidence and make oral or written representations

(c) to be present throughout the hearing except when members of the Board may wish to confer in private.

16 If the appellant or respondent fails to attend the hearing the Board may proceed and determine the appeal.
COURT OF CONVOCATION REGULATIONS

1 The Secretary to the Council and Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a Register of members of the Court of Convocation.

2 The following persons shall be eligible to be members of the Court:
   (a) Persons whose names were on the Register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Otago on 8 September 1998.
   (b) Graduates of the University of Otago.
   (c) Holders of diplomas of the University of Otago for which not less than three years of full-time study was required under the regulations in force at the time of the award.

3 The names and addresses of members shall be entered in the Register.

4 The persons eligible to stand for election by the Court to the Council of the University of Otago shall be those whose names appear on the Register provided that no person who is (a) a member of the academic or general staff of the University of Otago or (b) resident outside New Zealand shall be entitled to stand for election to the Council as a representative of the Court and any elected representative who becomes a member of the academic or general staff or who becomes resident outside New Zealand during his or her term of office shall be deemed to have resigned from the Council.

5 The Officers of the Court shall be the members of the Committee of the University of Otago Graduates’ Association.
PROGRAMME REGULATIONS
AND PAPERS

CONTENTS

INTERDIVISIONAL
Doctor of Philosophy 253
Diploma for Graduates 257
Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching 259
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching 260

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES
Arts and Music 261
Education 341
Law 377
Theology 387

DIVISION OF SCIENCES
Consumer and Applied Sciences 401
Physical Education 423
Science 439

DIVISION OF COMMERCE 503

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES
Dentistry 541
Health Sciences 573
Medicine 611
Pharmacy 675
Physiotherapy 689

PAPERS 705
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
PhD

NATURE OF THE DEGREE
The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded on the basis of the submission of a thesis. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study.

1 ADMISSION
(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

Note: Candidates must apply for admission to the degree programme on the prescribed form available from the Doctoral and Scholarships Office. Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake research in the area of proposed study. Such evidence shall include:
(i) a Bachelor’s degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent (including a research component); or
(ii) a Master’s degree (including an appropriate research component); or
(iii) appropriate research experience.

(c) A candidate for a Master’s degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

(f) Notwithstanding regulation 1(b) above, a Medical student who has completed a year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours but has not been awarded that degree may be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate. Such a student’s programme of study must be approved by both the Board of the Faculty of Medicine and the Graduate Research Committee.
2 FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY

(a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.

(b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes: (i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iv) below).

(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.

(iii) Only full-time students shall be eligible for University of Otago Postgraduate Scholarships.

(iv) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies. It is not recommended that full-time candidates accept employment for more than ten hours per week on average over a period of twelve months. When progress is significantly hampered by work exceeding this recommendation, the candidate may be required to reduce work commitments or change to part-time enrolment.

3 ADDITIONAL PAPERS

In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate’s research.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate shall pursue a course of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.

(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.

(c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.

(d) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, up to the submission of the thesis, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.

5 LOCATION OF STUDY AND RESEARCH

(a) Candidates must normally be resident and studying in New Zealand while enrolled for the degree, and at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at a campus of the University.

(b) Candidates proposing to study overseas for longer than two months shall first obtain the permission of the Senate. Normally such study must be deemed necessary for the candidate’s research. While overseas, the candidate must continue to be enrolled at the University.

6 SUPERVISORS

(a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.

(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

7 PROGRESS REPORTS

(a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall be submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.

(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and Head of Department shall be submitted annually.

(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

8 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS

(a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

9 EXAMINATION

(a) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor and the Head of Department in consultation with the supervisors.

(b) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(c) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(d) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

(e) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
(g) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.

(h) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(i) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department may contribute to the oral examination.

(j) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10 EXAMINATION RESULT

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
   (i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;
   (ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
   (iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
   (v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies of the thesis. The cost of these hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the thesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time PhD study.

11 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the PhD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA FOR GRADUATES

DipGrad

1 NATURE OF THE DIPLOMA

The Diploma for Graduates is a justifiable and academically feasible programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications or experience, who require additional training with or without the objective of undertaking postgraduate study in that discipline; or training in another discipline without the necessity to undertake another full degree programme; or who wish to extend their knowledge of an area of study or bring it up to date; or who wish to gain the equivalent of an additional major subject; or who wish to satisfy the requirements of an external professional body.

2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

(b) Every applicant shall

   (i) have been admitted to a degree or a diploma of a university in New Zealand; and

   (ii) have attained a satisfactory standard of performance in that degree or diploma; or

   (iii) have submitted evidence satisfactory to the Senate of previous training and experience appropriate to the planned programme of study.

3 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be taken in any subject or combination of subjects which constitutes a justifiable and academically feasible programme, taking into account the prior qualifications and experience of the candidate concerned. The papers to be included shall be decided in consultation with the Programme Director and the Heads of the Departments concerned.

4 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall

   (i) consist of papers worth at least 120 points;

   (ii) include at least 72 points for papers at or above 300-level;

   (iii) include such other work as may be prescribed in particular cases.

(b) The Diploma may be endorsed in any of the subjects defined in the Schedule of Endorsements if the programme includes the requirements specified in the Schedule.

(c) Students who have been granted transfer credit, ad eundem credit, or RPL credit, on the basis of work which has not been counted towards any other qualification, may include up to 60 points for such credit in a programme.
The credit may be at 100- or 200-level only, except in the case of students participating in the Student Exchange Programme, who may be credited with papers at 300-level or above.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be completed by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 VARIATIONS
The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. All enquiries and applications should be sent to the Programme Director, Dr W. A. Labuschagne, Department of Computer Science, University of Otago.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA FOR GRADUATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any subject specified as a major subject for BA, BTheol,</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 54 points from those prescribed at 300-level for the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCapSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom (excluding Tourism)</td>
<td>major subject requirements for the subject concerned and/or from those available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at a higher level in the subject concerned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points, including at least 72 points at or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level, with at least 54 points from CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, JAPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>131, 132, 231, 331, 332, 334, RELS 102, 202, 216, SANS 101 or 102, and at least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 points from RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 319, 326.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>CLDN 910 and 920 (for students withdrawing from a Doctor of Clinical Dentistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>programme).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Business</td>
<td>BSNS 105; two of MART 207, PHSE 204, 206, TOUR 216; four of MANT 429, 430,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 333, 339, 340, 422, 430, TOUR 304, 305.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Music Teaching</td>
<td>MUSI 348, 375, 385, EDUC 252, and at least 36 further MUSI points (including</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at least 18 points at 300-level or above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR 101 or TOUX 101; TOUR 219; one of TOUR 217, 218, 220; 72 300- or 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUR points (excluding TOUR 480).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Endorsement may require enrolment in papers totalling more than 120 points, depending on the extent of prior study in relevant subjects and whether the student wishes to be eligible for postgraduate study in the subject of endorsement.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TERTIARY TEACHING
PGDipTertT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Tertiary Teaching.
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
       (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed diploma, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
       (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of
   (a) HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching (30 points);
   (b) HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching (30 points);
   (c) HEDU 503 Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning (30 points);
   (d) HEDU 510 Special Topic (30 points); or a 30 point paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director.
   Where the postgraduate diploma is endorsed in Clinical Teaching, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.
   A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching shall be exempted from the papers HEDU 501 and HEDU 502.
   Notes: (i) HEDU 501, 502, 503, 510 are also available through Distance Learning as HEDX 501, 502, 503, 510.
   (ii) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme is ‘self paced’ and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than two academic years.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 ENDORSEMENTS
   The postgraduate diploma may be endorsed in Clinical Teaching.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Tertiary Teaching may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be submitted on the prescribed form to reach the Head, Higher Education Development Centre, by 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TERTIARY TEACHING
PGCertTertT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Tertiary Teaching.

(b) Every applicant must
   (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
   (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed certificate, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of
(a) HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching (30 points); and
(b) HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching (30 points).
Where the postgraduate certificate is endorsed in Clinical Teaching, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

Notes: (i) HEDU 501 and 502 may be taken in any order.
       (ii) HEDU 501 and 502 are also available through Distance Learning as HEDX 501 and 502

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme is ‘self paced’ and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:
(a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than one academic year.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4 ENDORSEMENTS
The postgraduate certificate may be endorsed in Clinical Teaching.

5 VARIATIONS
The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Tertiary Teaching may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be submitted on the prescribed form to reach the Head, Higher Education Development Centre, by 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
ARTS AND MUSIC

CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Arts 263
2 Bachelor of Arts with Honours 264
3 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects 266
4 Master of Arts 268
5 Doctor of Literature 270
6 Master of International Studies 272
7 Master of Planning 274
8 Bachelor of Music 277
9 Bachelor of Music with Honours 280
10 Postgraduate Diploma in Music 282
11 Master of Music 283
12 Doctor of Musical Arts 285
13 Doctor of Music 290
14 Bachelor of Social and Community Work 291
15 Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work 294
16 Master of Social and Community Work 295
17 Master of Social Welfare 298
18 Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare 302
19 Postgraduate Certificate in Social Welfare 304
20 Master of Indigenous Studies 305
21 Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy 307
22 Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues 308
23 Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching 309
24 Diploma in Language 311
25 Diploma in Language and Culture 313

SCHEDULES

A Major and Minor Subject Requirements 315
B Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements 331
C Papers 339
ARTS AND MUSIC

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
(d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
(e) may include papers which are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C

(i) up to 90 points; or
(ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A; or
(iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.
3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HONOURS
BA(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must have passed, with a grade average of at least B, papers worth at least 126 points for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, including 36 points in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
(c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed at least 252 points, with a grade average of at least B over papers worth 90 points at 200-level of which 54 points are in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
(d) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 360 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, and have a grade average of at least B+ over 72 points at 300-level, normally in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
(e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Arts while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
(a) The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Arts and Music Schedule B.
(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B, or in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours degree can be taken in another discipline.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) For a candidate admitted to a second year Honours course the degree shall

(i) for **Single Honours**: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one of the subjects listed in Schedule B.

(ii) for **Combined Honours**: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(iii) for **Double Honours**: in the second and third stages of the Honours programme include papers as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.

(b) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified above. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified above.

(c) Each stage of the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.

(d) A single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for one of the required papers in that subject in the third and fourth Honours stages a paper of another subject. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in the Prescriptions may be waived.

(e) Any dissertation or research essay prescribed for fourth stage Honours must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the fourth stage is completed.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from an Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.
6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS SUBJECTS

PGDipArts

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall

- **either**
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed;
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma;
  - (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Arts and Music Schedule B (Honours Subject Requirements).
3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Unless it is stated otherwise in Schedule B, every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the fourth stage Honours course in the subject concerned, as set out in Schedule B.

(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in the Prescriptions may be waived.

(c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

MA

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MA Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MA Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. A candidate who has obtained a three-year bachelor’s degree will be required to take and pass the fourth-stage papers listed in Arts and Music Schedule B for the subject concerned, in addition to completing a thesis. A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in the subject of the degree, will be required to complete a thesis, although in some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December.
MA SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

Anthropology  Human Services
Art History and Theory  Information Science
Childhood and Youth Studies  Japanese
Chinese  Linguistics
Classics  Māori Studies
Communication Studies  Mathematics
Computer Science  Music
Development Studies  Peace and Conflict Studies
Economics  Philosophy
Education  Politics
English  Psychology
Film and Media Studies  Religious Studies
French  Sociology
Gender Studies  Spanish
Geography  Statistics
German  Theatre Studies
History

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF LITERATURE
LittD

1  ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in linguistic, literary, social or historical knowledge.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
(i) have held a master's degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2  APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
(i) a curriculum vitae;
(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LittD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

MIntSt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant should normally
   (i) hold a four-year Honours degree at a level of at least upper second class or equivalent, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of four taught papers and a supervised research project:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTS 501</td>
<td>International History</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 502</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 503</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 504</td>
<td>International Legal Issues</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 505</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Performances within the taught papers will be weighted as follows:
- Examinations 60%
- Internal assessment 40%

(b) The research project should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research project, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

(d) A candidate may not present a project which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

4 ASSESSMENT
(a) Students will sit written examinations in the four required papers. Assessment will normally involve at least two examiners, one of whom will be external
to the University. A candidate may be permitted to be re-examined for not more than one of the four taught papers (INTS 501-504).

(b) Assessment of the project will involve an external examiner. If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

The four required papers together contribute two-thirds, and the research project one-third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research project. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research project.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PLANNING
MPlan

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
        Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
    the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
    performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of either
   (i) six prescribed papers in planning studies (PLAN 411, 412, 435, 437, 438, 535) with a value of 132 points, one planning-related paper worth
       24 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme,
       and a thesis (PLAN 5) with a value of 108 points, or
   (ii) six prescribed papers in planning studies (as in (a)(i) above) with a
        value of 132 points, planning-related papers worth at least 72 points, as
        approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a planning
        research project (PLAN 590) with a value of 60 points.
(b) With the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme, one or more
    papers from relevant subject areas may be substituted for a prescribed paper
    in planning studies worth up to 24 points.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
    either the planning project or the thesis, secure the approval of the Director
    of the Planning Programme for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed
    course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate shall submit the planning project by 1 October of the year in
    which the coursework is completed.
(e) A candidate shall submit the thesis by 1 November of the year following that
    in which the coursework is completed.
(f) A candidate may not present a planning project or a thesis which has previously
    been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than
    two years.
(b) A candidate must satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years
    of commencing the programme.
4 EXAMINATION OF THE PLANNING PROJECT OR THESIS

(a) The planning project or thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Geography.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the planning project or thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the planning project or thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a planning project or thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Geography;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Geography.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a planning project or thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted planning project or thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Geography should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be on the prescribed form and must reach the Division of Humanities not later than 20 November of the year prior to admission. In special circumstances, late applications may be considered.

(2) A personal programme of study approved under regulation 6 may not meet the requirements for membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute.
**MPlan SCHEDULE**

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 411</td>
<td>Planning Theory</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 412</td>
<td>Evaluation in Planning</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 435</td>
<td>Planning Case Study I</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 437</td>
<td>Planning Law</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 438</td>
<td>Planning Practice</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 535</td>
<td>Planning Case Study II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 590</td>
<td>Planning Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 5</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other planning-related papers approved by the Director of the Planning Programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

MusB

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for MUSI papers above 200-level,
(c) shall include the following required papers: MUSI 101-104 and 201,
(d) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in the MusB Schedule. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement, and MUSI papers above 200-level worth at least 144 points must be included if more than one major subject is taken,
(e) may include MAOR 108 and up to 72 further non-Music papers.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to Performance papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
### MusB SCHEDULE

#### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classical Music</strong></td>
<td>Classical Music papers (see below) worth 90 points, at least 36 points of which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>must be for 300-level papers. Popular or World Music papers (see below) worth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classical Music Performance</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MUSI 141. 200-level: MUSI 241. 300-level: Either MUSI 341 or both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 348 and MUSI 375. Other papers: Classical Music papers (see below) worth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Composition</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MUSI 131 or MUSI 135. 200-level: Two of MUSI 231, 232, 235. 300-level:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 331. Other papers: Composition papers (see below) at 200- or 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>worth 36 points. Classical, Popular, or World Music papers (see below) worth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contemporary Music Performance</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MUSI 145 or both MUSI 146 and MUSI 156. 200-level: MUSI 245 or both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 246 and MUSI 256. 300-level: MUSI 345 or MUSI 346 or both MUSI 348 and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 375. Other papers: Popular Music papers (see below) worth 54 points, at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music for Education</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MUSI 110, 132, MAOR 108; at least one of MUSI 131, 135; at least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>one of MUSI 140, 146; at least one of MUSI 141, 145, 156. Note: MUSI 228 may</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be substituted for MAOR 108, and MUSI 232 may be substituted for MUSI 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MUSI 259; at least one of MUSI 231, 235; at least one of MUSI 240,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>241, 245, 246. 300-level: MUSI 301, 376. Other papers: Classical or Popular or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>World Music papers (see below) worth 54 points, at least 36 points of which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>must be for 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Studies</strong></td>
<td>Classical or Popular or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, at least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Popular Music</strong></td>
<td>Popular Music papers (see below) worth 90 points, at least 36 points of which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>must be for 300-level papers. Classical or World Music papers (see below) worth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>World Music</strong></td>
<td>World Music papers (see below) worth 90 points, at least 36 points of which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>must be for 300-level papers. Classical or Popular Music papers (see below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>worth 36 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Every programme must include a total of at least 72 300-level MUSI points.*
For the purposes of Major Subject Requirements, Music papers are categorised as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER CATEGORY</th>
<th>PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Classical Music** | 200-level: MUSI 220, 223, 225, 229, 259-263, 265.  
| **Composition** | 100-level: MUSI 132.  
            200-level: MUSI 226, 263, 265, 266.  
            300-level: MUSI 301, 326, 332, 363, 365, 366. |
| **Popular Music** | 100-level: MUSI 185.  
            200-level: MUSI 220, 225, 227, 228, 265, 266, 269, 285  
| **World Music** | 100-level: MUSI 140.  
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS
MusB(Hons)

1 GENERAL AREAS OF STUDY
The degree may be taken in one of three general areas:
Musicology or Ethnomusicology
Musical Performance
Composition
or in a combination of these areas.

2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must have
passed papers worth at least 144 points (or in approved cases 126 points) for
the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music, including MUSI 101,
with a grade average of at least B over papers worth 126 points. The papers
must also include MUSI 141 for candidates in Musical Performance, or
MUSI 131 for candidates in Composition.
(c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours course without having passed
the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed at a satisfactory
standard papers worth 252 points, with a grade average of at least B over
MUSI papers worth 108 points at 200-level.
(d) An applicant shall not be admitted directly to the fourth stage of the Honours
programme.
(e) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Music shall not be admitted
to an Honours programme.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every degree programme shall consist of at least 516 points including at least
210 points at 300- or 400-level and at least 108 points at 200-level, and shall
satisfy the requirements for Music for MusB(Hons) as set out in Arts and
Music Schedule B.
(b) A candidate may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned,
substitute for one or two of the required papers in Music in the second and
third Honours stages papers of other subjects. When such permission is
granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in the
Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment) may be waived.
(c) Any dissertation or research project prescribed for fourth stage Honours
must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.
4 **PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS**

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 **WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME**

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards one of those degrees.

6 **STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC
PGDipMus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music, or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
            the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in Composition or in Performance or in a combination
   of the two.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall contain 400-level Music papers worth at
       least 120 points, including at least one of MUSI 431, MUSI 441, MUSI 445.
   (b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later
       than 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in
   any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF MUSIC
MMus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours,
   or
   (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Music, or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
   Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in Composition, Studio Production, or
   Performance.
(b) To gain the degree in Composition, a candidate must present an approved
   portfolio comprising an extended work and such further compositions as
   may be required.
(c) To gain the degree in Studio Production, a candidate must present a
   substantial, professional-quality sound recording of original or arranged
   works, accompanied by a written exegesis.
(d) To gain the degree in Performance, a candidate must present two approved
   public recitals in the University, at least one of which shall be at the end of
   the programme, and undergo an oral examination.
(e) A candidate may not present a composition, studio sound recording, or
   recital programme which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(f) The research and other work necessary for the degree should be of a kind
   that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of
   full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Humanities).

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The required compositions, studio production, or recitals shall be assessed
   by a panel of at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external and one
   internal to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Music.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the required compositions, studio production, or recitals and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the submission or performance, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) In the case of compositions or a studio production, the examiners may recommend that the submission:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Music;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) In the case of recitals, the examiners may recommend that they:
   (i) be accepted;
   (ii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but a revised programme may be submitted for examination;
   (iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Music.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the compositions, studio production, or recitals programme for examination once only.

(h) If revised and resubmitted compositions, studio production, or recitals are finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.


Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Music should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF MUSICAL ARTS
DMA

NATURE OF THE DEGREE
The degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is awarded on the basis of the presentation of
(a) a programme of live performances; or (b) a portfolio of compositions; or (c) a
studio production; together with the submission of an exegesis on the artistic work.
Each artistic production and the exegesis should give evidence of the candidate’s ability
to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence in
research and arts creation, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution
to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the
exegesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a
diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three
years of full-time study.

1 ADMISSION
(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the
Senate.

Note: Candidates must apply for admission to the degree programme on the prescribed form available from
the Doctoral and Scholarships Office. Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be
approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability
to undertake study in the proposed area. Such evidence shall include:
(i) a Bachelor’s degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent;
or
(ii) a Master’s degree (including an appropriate research component); or
(iii) appropriate experience in the proposed area of study.

(c) A candidate for a Master of Music degree may apply to transfer to candidature
for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, and may have the date of admission
backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional,
and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after no
less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional
admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate
shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is
not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to
withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

Note: A person wishing to undertake the programme in Performance is required to sit an audition before
admission into the programme.

2 FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY
(a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but
may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.
Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes: (i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iv) below).
(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.
(iii) Only full-time students shall be eligible for University of Otago Postgraduate Scholarships.
(iv) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies.

3 ADDITIONAL PAPERS
In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate’s research.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall pursue a programme of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.
(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
(c) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.
(d) Normally, at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at the University.

5 SUPERVISORS
(a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

6 PROGRESS REPORTS
(a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of the Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall be submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.
(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music shall be submitted annually.
(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.
7 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) (i) The degree will be awarded in one of the following subjects:

Composition
Performance
Studio Production

(ii) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(iii) As a guide to the candidate, the recommended relative workload weighting for the portfolio/performances and the exegesis is 80%/20% respectively.

(b) Composition

The degree in Composition requires the submission of several substantial original pieces of work and a written exegesis. These may include orchestral works, chamber works, song cycles or albums, operas, music theatre, choral music, music involving cultural diversity, film music, music using electronic media, or other forms as approved.

The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) Performance

(i) The degree in Performance requires the candidate to present four public performances, sit an oral examination based on the chosen final performance repertoire, and to submit a written exegesis.

(ii) The candidate’s programmes shall be chosen in consultation with the performance supervisor and subject to the approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and shall feature major works in the candidate’s specific field. The candidate may choose to specialise in the works of a specific composer or stylistic area.

The candidate shall not present a performance programme that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(iii) The first three performances will be held in the first two years of study (or part-time equivalent) and will be examined by an internal and external (New Zealand) examiner. The first performance is probationary, and must be passed in order for the candidate to continue in the course. The final performance and exegesis will be examined as stated in regulation 9.

(d) Studio Production

The degree in Studio Production requires the preparation and submission of several substantial original pieces or work and an exegesis. The pieces must be in the form of audio recordings or audio-visual material, and must be capable of being archived.

The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.
8 SUBMISSION OF THE EXEGESIS
(a) Four copies of the exegesis explaining the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses.
(b) Exegeses shall be limited to 20,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.
(c) A candidate may not present an exegesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the exegesis shall be provided to every candidate whose exegesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

9 EXAMINERS
(a) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.
   Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.
(b) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.
(c) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(d) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the portfolio or performance, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
(f) An oral examination on the topic of the portfolio or performance and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be requested by the examiners.
(g) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
(h) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music may contribute to the oral examination.
(i) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10 EXAMINATION RESULT
(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.
(b) The examiners may recommend that the portfolio and exegesis
   (i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor corrections, and the degree be awarded;
   (ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
(iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
(v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit material for examination once only.

Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies of the exegesis and portfolio (the Department will record all performances for examination and archival purposes). The cost of these hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the exegesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time study for the degree.

11 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DMA degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF MUSIC
MusD

1 ELIGIBILITY
(a) The degree shall be awarded for special excellence in musical composition.
(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Music for at least five years before
       applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
        the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of
    Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the
    University.

2 APPLICATION
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree and submit three copies
    of the work upon which the application is based, along with a statutory
    declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has
    not previously been accepted for another university qualification.
(b) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of
    the application.

3 EXAMINATION
(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the
    Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at
    least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the
    Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall nominate a referee to advise
    the Senate.

4 VARIATIONS
Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion
to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances
warrant such a variation.

Notes:
(1) Prospective applicants are strongly advised to provide details of those compositions which they
    intend to submit, whereupon the University will advise them whether a case for the award of the
    degree exists.
(2) The entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be submitted to the Director, Graduate Research
    Services, with the application.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF 
BACHELOR OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK 
BSCW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee.

(b) To be admitted to the programme at the Second Stage, an applicant must have passed, or be eligible for credit for, the First Stage compulsory papers as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree. The Committee will require evidence of every applicant’s personal suitability, prior learning, and competence in social service work, and must be satisfied that the applicant satisfies the requirements of the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.

(c) To be admitted to the programme at the Third Stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 216 points from the First and Second Stages as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree. Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and proven experience in the social services. The Social and Community Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 486 points as prescribed in the schedule.

(b) The Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work may approve variations from the normal sequence of papers.

(c) The degree may be completed on campus or by distance learning.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) Student numbers will be limited by the capacity of the social services to manage the fieldwork placements.
(2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Administrator, Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work, no later than 1 October in the year before admission for students applying for 300-level admission, and 1 November in the year before admission for students applying for 200-level admission.
(3) Applicants for admission at 200-level will be distance students and must have proven social service work competence. Other students may apply for admission at 300-level to the on-campus programme.
(4) Applicants with appropriate previous qualifications or prior learning and experience may be eligible for ad eundem credit or RPL (recognition of prior learning) credit towards the programme.
BSCW SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK

Note: For information on prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment.

First Stage Compulsory Papers

SOWK/SOWX 111 Working with People 1 18
SOWK/SOWX 114 Fields of Practice 18
either
SOWX 113 Ko Te Timatanga 18
or
MAOR 102 and MAOR 110
One of EDUC 102, PSYC 112, or 18 other approved points.
One of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 104, 105, ECON 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 102, PACI 101, SOCI 101, or 18 other approved points.

Second Stage Compulsory Papers

SOWX 223 Manaaki Tangata 18
(SOWX 223 not required if MAOR 102 and 110 passed in the first stage)
SOWK/SOWX 233 Families and Change in New Zealand 18
SOWK/SOWX 234 Community Dynamics and Services 18
SOWK/SOWX 235 New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory 18
SOWK/SOWX 236 The Treaty and Social Services 18

First and Second Stage Elective Papers

Additional paper(s) from any degree to make a total of 216 points.

Third Stage

SOWK/SOWX 315 Interpersonal Change 18
SOWK/SOWX 316 Family Issues: Explanations and Practice 18
SOWK/SOWX 318 Social Problems: Policies and Solutions 18
SOWK/SOWX 319 Iwi and Social Service Practice 18
SOWK/SOWX 320 Introduction to Professional Practice 18
SOWK/SOWX 321 Social Work Research 18
SOWK/SOWX 491 Fieldwork 1 36

Fourth Stage

SOWK/SOWX 401 Interpersonal Practice 18
SOWK/SOWX 402 Family Practice 18
SOWK/SOWX 403 Organisational Practice 18
SOWK/SOWX 404 Community Development 18
SOWK/SOWX 421 Advanced Professional Practice 18
SOWK/SOWX 492 Fieldwork 2 36
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK PGDipSCWk

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community
       Work Admissions Committee.
   (b) Every applicant shall have either:
       (i) been admitted to a Bachelor’s degree majoring in Human Services or
           Community and Family Studies with a minimum of 72 SOWK points
           at 200-level and 90 SOWK points at 300-level, and have passed papers
           in Māori culture, Māori language and human development, or
       (ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience in the social services
            acceptable to the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of SOWK/SOWX 401-404, 421, 491,
       492.
       Note: The distance learning version (SOWX code) is available only to students with an established
       social service background.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned a candidate
       may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.

5 EXEMPTIONS
   A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers, as prescribed in
   regulation 2(a), on the basis of recognition of prior learning.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK
MSCW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee. Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and experience in the social services (note 1). The Social and Community Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.
(b) Every applicant must
   (i) be a graduate in Human Services or Community and Family Studies and have met the professional knowledge requirements (note 2), or
   (ii) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Social and Community Work, or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, or
   (iii) have equivalent qualifications and experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme shall consist of seven prescribed papers (SOWK/SOWX 401, 402, 403, 404, 421, 491, 492) worth 162 points, as set down in the MSCW Schedule (note 5), together with either
   (i) a thesis (SOWK 5) worth 108 points, or
   (ii) a dissertation (SOWK/SOWX 590) worth 48 points and 60 points of 600-level SOWX papers.
(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Social and Community Work or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work will be exempted from the seven prescribed papers.
(c) A candidate may be exempted from, or allowed to substitute other papers for, some or all of the seven prescribed papers on the basis of previous study.
(d) A candidate may not present a dissertation or thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree or diploma.
(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall normally be not less than one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing some or all of the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Community and Family Studies, or determine the papers which shall be credited towards one of those diplomas.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION
(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
1. Voluntary or paid work in a social service or related organisation.
2. Applicants must demonstrate achievement or competence in Human Growth and Behaviour (EDUC 102 or PSYC 112) and Māori Language and Culture (MAOR 102 and 110).
3. Student numbers will be limited by the capacity of the social services to manage the fieldwork placements.
4. An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Administrator, Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work, no later than 1 November in the year proceeding desired entry.
5. The first year of the programme will normally run from February to February to accommodate summer fieldwork placements.

MSCW SCHEDULE
PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 401</td>
<td>Interpersonal Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402</td>
<td>Family Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403</td>
<td>Organisational Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 404</td>
<td>Community Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 421</td>
<td>Advanced Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 491</td>
<td>Fieldwork 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 492</td>
<td>Fieldwork 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 5</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SOCIAL WELFARE
MSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
   (ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare
    field, and
   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

   Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally
    be expected to enrol for a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare or Diploma for Graduates or for
    approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of either:
   (i) at least two papers from SOWX 610-622 plus two approved papers at
    400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New
    Zealand tertiary education institution, to be equivalent to 120 points in
    the University of Otago, and a thesis embodying the results of one year’s
    full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time supervised
    research, or
   (ii) at least two papers from SOWX 610-622 plus four approved papers at
    400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New
    Zealand tertiary education institution, to be equivalent to 180 points in
    the University of Otago, and a dissertation embodying the results of six
    months’ full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time
    supervised research.

   The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study
   in a defined Social Welfare discipline.

(b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of
   specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements
   specified for that option in MSW Schedule B.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis that has been accepted for another degree.

(d) The programme of study, the topic for the thesis or dissertation, and the
    supervision of the research shall be approved by the Head of the Department
    of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a
programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study
and not more than four years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted
only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

   (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:

   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work;

   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

   (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

   (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with Credit or Distinction.

   Note: This provision applies only to students first enrolled for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

   (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## MSW Schedule A

### Papers Available for the Degree (Not Exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 610</td>
<td>Advanced Social Services Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 611</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 612</td>
<td>Working with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 613</td>
<td>Mental Health and Specialist Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 614</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 615</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I — Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 616</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services II — Development and Facilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 617</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 618</td>
<td>Social Services Supervision</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 619</td>
<td>Social Services Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 620</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 621</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 622</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Research Components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 680</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 790</td>
<td>MSW Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 7</td>
<td>MSW Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# MSW Schedule B

## Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Social Welfare

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Clinical Supervision**                 | SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis,  
or  
SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 150 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.  
A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.                                                                                       |
| **Community Development and Social Policy** | SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis,  
or  
SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.  
A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.                                                                                       |
| **Counselling and Family Practice**      | SOWX 610, 611 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis,  
or  
SOWX 610, 611 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.  
A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.                                                                                       |
| **Mental Health Practice**               | SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis,  
or  
SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 150 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.  
A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.                                                                                       |
| **Supervision and Social Services Management** | SOWX 618, 619 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis,  
or  
SOWX 618, 619 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.  
A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative Management papers for SOWK 619 and the approved elective papers.                                                                                       |
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WELFARE 
PGDipSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
(i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and  
(ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare field, and  
(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of either
(i) approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Welfare (MSW Schedule A) to the value of 120 points, or  
(ii) papers from the schedule of endorsed options to the value of 120 points.
(b) With prior approval, papers at 400-level or above in a related subject offered by the University or another tertiary institution up to the value of 30 points may be included in the diploma.
(c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in a defined Social Welfare discipline.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WELFARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Supervision</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Development and Social Policy</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Counselling and Family Practice</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 610, 611 plus an approved paper or papers worth 30 points from MSW Schedule A and SOWX 680. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental Health Practice</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supervision and Social Services Management</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 618, 619 plus an approved paper or papers worth 30 points from MSW Schedule A and SOWX 680. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative Management papers for SOWK 619 and the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL WELFARE
PGCertSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
   (ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme shall consist of either
(a) approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Welfare (MSW Schedule A) to the value of 60 points, or
(b) papers from the schedule of endorsed options to the value of 60 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements for the certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE
ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL WELFARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Supervision</td>
<td>SOWX 618, SOWX 621, SOWX 622.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health Practice</td>
<td>SOWX 613, SOWX 621, SOWX 622.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES MIndS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must normally either

(i) have completed the requirements for a four-year Honours degree or other bachelor’s degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or equivalent, or

(ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring three years of full-time study, have had at least three years’ experience relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management, administration, or leadership in indigenous communities. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.

(d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of one core paper (INGX 501 Indigenous Theory and Method; 36 points), a research paper (INGS/INGX 590 Research Report; 60 points), and two approved elective papers from the following list: ENGL 464, INGS 510 (Special Topic; 24 points), MAOR 404 or MAOX 404, MAOR 407 or MAOX 407, MAOR 410, 413, MAOR 415 or MAOX 415, MAOX 418, MFCO 405, PACI 401 or PACX 401, PACI 402, POLS 403, 412, 415, SPAN 441.

Every component of the programme must be passed individually.

(b) The research project for INGS/INGX 590 should be started at the beginning of the programme and a research report submitted no later than 28 February of the year following enrolment (or the second year following enrolment for a part-time candidate). The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.
(d) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months. A candidate will normally be expected to fulfil the requirements of the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate’s supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

(b) If the research report is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD ADVOCACY
PGDipChAd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board of the Division of Humanities.
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points as follows:
   CHIX 403 Advocating for Children 1 30 points
   CHIX 404 Advocating for Children 2 30 points
   and two of
   CHIX 405 Children and the Early Years 30 points
   CHIX 406 Children and the Law 30 points
   CHIX 480 Research Study* 30 points
   * Admission to CHIX 480 requires approval from the Director of the Centre for Research on Children and Families.

(b) With the approval of the Programme Director, approved papers at an equivalent level may be substituted for 30 points.

3 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS
Students who have completed CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 are not eligible to enrol for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404. However they may credit towards the diploma, CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 and 30 additional points approved by the Director of the Centre for Research on Children and Families, as a substitute for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CHILDREN’S ISSUES
PGCertChIs

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification
           requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies
           which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points as follows:
       CHIX 403 Advocating for Children 1 30 points
       CHIX 404 Advocating for Children 2 30 points
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate may substitute
       for CHIX 404 an approved paper at an equivalent level.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year
   of half-time study.

4 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS
   Students who have completed CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 are not eligible to enrol
   for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404. However they may credit towards the certificate,
   CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 and 30 additional points approved by the Director of
   the Centre for Research on Children and Families, as a substitute for CHIX 403
   and CHIX 404.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING
GDipSLT

1 NATURE OF THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA
The Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is an academically focused programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications and experience, who do not have a prior knowledge of Linguistics and/or Language Teaching as an academic discipline but who wish to have a good grounding in Second/Foreign Language Teaching with a view to obtaining a nationally and internationally recognised named diploma. The diploma is intended for those who have not majored in Linguistics, English and Linguistics, or Languages and Linguistics at Otago or at other New Zealand universities.

2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.
(b) Every applicant must either be a graduate, or have obtained a teaching qualification and be able to present evidence of appropriate teaching experience acceptable to the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study for the graduate diploma shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule, to a value of no less than 120 points with at least 60 points at 300-level or above.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme is one academic year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING

LING 111 Language and Its Structure 18 points
LING 231 Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages 18 points
LING 319 Second Language Acquisition 18 points
LING 419 Language Teaching Methods and Materials 24 points

At least two additional Linguistics or Education papers to make a total of at least 120 points with at least 60 points at 300-level or above.

Note: LING 111 or its equivalent, if already passed, may be replaced by either LING 214 or LING 215.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE
DipLang

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme for the diploma
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
(b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS
(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
(b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, and either CHIN 333 or CHIN 344.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Seven of GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 233, 331, 333-335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>Seven PORT papers, including PORT 331 and PORT 332.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN 131, 132, 231-233, 331, 332.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE
DipLangC

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme for the diploma
   (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
   (b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
   (b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS
   (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
   (b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
# Schedule

## Papers for the Diploma in Language and Culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>126 CHIN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of CHIN 232, 333-335, and at least four of CHIN 241-244, 342-344.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>126 FREN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of FREN 233, 333-336, and at least four of FREN 141, 243, 341-343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>126 GERM points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of GERM 231, 233, 331, 333-335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242-244, 341-344.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>126 JAPA points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of JAPA 331-333, and at least four of JAPA 242-245, 342-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>126 SPAN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 341-343, 347, 348.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE A

### MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two 100-level ANTH papers.&lt;br&gt;Above 100-level: Seven ANTH papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four papers above 200-level.&lt;br&gt;BIOA 201 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper.&lt;br&gt;BIOA 301 or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two 100-level ARTH papers. Any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper.&lt;br&gt;200-level: Three 200-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 236, DESI 212, 221, ENGL 215, MFCO 201, 204, 213, or any 200-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper.&lt;br&gt;300-level: Four 300-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 326, 335, DESI 312, 321, MFCO 301, 304, PACI 301, or any 300-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asian Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: ASIA 101; POLS 103 or RELS 102.&lt;br&gt;200-level: ASIA 201 or 202; one of ANTH 203, ARTH 223, CHIN 241-245, HIST 210, 211, JAPA 242-245, MUSI 226; and one of POLS 232, RELS 209, 212, 215, 216, RELX 216.&lt;br&gt;300-level: ASIA 301 or 302; one of CHIN 342-345, JAPA 342-345; and two of HIST 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 326, RELS 309, 310, 312, 315, 316, RELX 316.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIBS 112 and BIBS 121.&lt;br&gt;200-level: One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-226; one other paper from BIBS 211-226, RELS 211.&lt;br&gt;300-level: Four BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two of CHIN 131, CHIN 132, ASIA 101.&lt;br&gt;200-level: CHIN 231, CHIN 232, and one of CHIN 241-244, ASIA 201.&lt;br&gt;300-level: CHIN 334, CHIN 335, and two of CHIN 333, 342-344, ASIA 301.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CHTH 102 and either CHTH 111 or CHTH 131.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Three CHTH papers at 200-level. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CHTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four CHTH papers at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Any two CLAS or GREK or LATN 100-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any three CLAS or GREK or LATN 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any four CLAS or GREK or LATN 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MFCO 103, and at least one of MFCO 102, 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MFCO 202, MFCO 205, and one of MFCO 203, 212, 217, 220-222, 251.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EDUC 101 and EDUC 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Seven EDUC or EDUX papers, including at least four at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two of ENGL 121, 125, 127 or 128, 150, LING 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any four of ENGL 311-368, EURO 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English and Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Any 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) and LING 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any two 200-level ENGL papers, LING 214, LING 215.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any two 300-level ENGL papers and any two 300-level LING papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### European Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Core papers</th>
<th>General papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EURO 101, HIST 108.</td>
<td>One of FREN 132, GERM 132, PORT 132, SPAN 132.*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* May be replaced with an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN paper.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Core paper</th>
<th>General papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>One of EURO 203, HIST 202, 214, 217, 219, 223, 225, PHIL 221, 226-228, 230, POLS 204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>One of HIST 301, 307, 324, 325, PHIL 321, 330, POLS 301, 310, 312, 315.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level paper from the lists above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Film and Media Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Core papers</th>
<th>General papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCO 101, and at least one of MFCO 102, 104.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>At least one of MFCO 201, 203, and 36 further 200-level MFCO points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level MFCO papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Arts and Music: Schedule A

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level: FREN 131, 132, 141.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: FREN 333, 334, 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>For students with an appropriate level of French language</em> (FREN 232 is normally taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the second year, and FREN 335 and 336 in the third year of study)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level: FREN 141.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: FREN 333-336, FREN 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Note:</em> A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level: GEND 101, 102.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level: GEND 201; and either two further 200-level GEND papers, or one further 200-level GEND paper and 18 points from ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 204, RELS 209.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: Four papers from GEND 304-308, 334, ANTH 322, one of which may be replaced with one of ANTH 316, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 309, SOCI 302.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level: GEOG 280 and 200-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 36 points (excluding GEOG 290).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: GEOG 380 and 300-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 54 points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td><em>For students who have not previously studied German</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GERM 131, 132, 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GERM 331 and three of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For students with an appropriate level of German language*  
(GERM 141 and GERM 231 are normally taken in the first year, GERM 331 in the second year, and GERM 334 and 335 in the third year of study)  
100-level: GERM 141.  
300-level: GERM 331, 334, 335, two of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316.  

*Note:* A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

| **History**       | 100-level: HIST papers worth at least 36 points.  
|                   | Any 100-level ARTH paper may be substituted for 18 100-level HIST points.        |
|                   | 200-level: HIST papers worth 54 points.  
|                   | Any 200-level ARTH paper, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for 18 200-level HIST points.  
|                   | Above 200-level: HIST papers worth at least 72 points, which may include one 400-level HIST paper worth not more than 24 points (entry to which is subject to Head of Department approval).  
|                   | Any 300-level or 400-level ARTH paper, MAOR 307, or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 18 300-level HIST points. |

| **Human Services**| 100-level: SOWK 111, 114, EDUC 102 or PSYC 112, and one of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 102, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 101, POLS 102, 103, SOCI 101. |
|                   | 200-level: Three of SOWK 233-237. |
|                   | 300-level: SOWK 315, 316, 318, 319. |

*Note:* Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWK points, 90 300-level SOWK points, MAOR 102 and 110.
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Islamic Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: RELS 101 and one of RELS 104, ARAB 131, 132, ANTH 105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papers must include at least three of RELS 207, 221, 222, 321–324.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>For students who have not previously studied Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: Two of JAPA 131, JAPA 132, ASIA 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242–245.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: JAPA 331, JAPA 332, and two of JAPA 342–345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For students with an appropriate level of Japanese language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: ASIA 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242–245.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: JAPA 331, 332, 334, and two of JAPA 342–345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Language and Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: LING 111, and 36 points in one language from the approved languages listed below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: LING 214, LING 215, and 36 points in the language continued from 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Two 300-level LING papers and 300-level papers worth at least 36 points in the language continued from 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: The approved languages are Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Portuguese, and Spanish. In the case of Māori language, students will take MAOR 131, MAOR 231, and MAOR 331 at 100-, 200-, and 300-level respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, MFCO 103, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 131), Portuguese, or Spanish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: LING 214, LING 215, and one further LING 200-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any four 300-level LING papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Māori Studies**             | 100-level: MAOR 102, 111, 112.  
200-level: MAOR 211, MAOR 212, and one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201.  
300-level: MAOR 311, MAOR 312, and further 300-level MAOR papers worth 36 points.  
PACI 301 may be substituted for 18 300-level MAOR points.  
**Note:** Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in the 200-level or 300-level language paper will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies. Students intending to advance to a PGDipArts in Māori Studies are strongly advised to take MAOR 314. |
| **Mathematics**               | see Science Schedule A                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| **Music for BA**              | 100-level: MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 102, 103, 104.  
Above 100-level: MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level.                                                                 |
| **Music for MusB**            | 100-level: MUSI 101-104.  
Above 100-level: MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level.  
These are the core requirements for Music papers for the MusB degree; refer to the MusB regulations for full details of programme structures. Every programme must satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in the MusB Schedule. |
| **Pacific Islands Studies**   | 100-level: PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103.  
200-level: PACI 201, ANTH 204; and one of ANTH 205, ARTH 220, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 210, SOWK 233, 234, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.  
300-level: PACI 301; and three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, PACI 310, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR. |
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performing Arts Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PERF 101; one of MUSI 103, 104, 133, 140*, 141*, 145*, 146*, 156*, 185, MAOR 108, MAOR 132, PACI 102; PHSE 115 or 116; one of THEA 121, 122, 151, 152, 153, DESI 111. It is strongly recommended that THEA 153 be taken concurrently with PERF 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Audition required for entry; consult Department of Music for further information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: PERF 201; one of MUSI 225-228, 265, 266, 269, 285, MAOR 208; PHSE 235; one of THEA 221, 251-253, 256.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: PERF 301; 54 points for 300-level MAOR (MAOR 308 only), MUSI, PHSE (Dance Studies papers only), or THEA papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Any two of PHIL 101-105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Seven PHIL papers, including at least two 200-level papers, at least four papers above 200-level, and not more than one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, two 200-level PHIL papers, and two 200-level POLS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Six 300-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers, including at least two papers in two of the subjects, and at least one paper in the third subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Any two of POLS 101, 102, 103, 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Seven POLS papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Every programme must include one of POLS 102, 207, 212, 213, 303, 309.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>RELS 101 and RELS 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>Three 200-level RELS papers. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>Four 300-level RELS papers. BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>SOCI 101 and SOCI 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>Either three of SOCI 201, 202, 204, 205, 213, or two of SOCI 201, 202, 204, 205, 213 together with one of the following (for which an elective paper at 300-level may be substituted): GEND 205, 206, 207 or PHSE 206.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>SOSC 301, 302, 313, and one of ANTH 316, 320, GEND 308 or PHSE 338.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>SPAN 131, SPAN 132, and either SPAN 141 or PORT 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>SPAN 231, SPAN 232, and one of SPAN 233, 242, 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>SPAN 331, SPAN 332, and two of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>THEA 121 or 122, THEA 151, THEA 152.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>THEA 221 and two further 200-level THEA papers. MUSI 265 may be substituted for 18 THEA points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>72 300-level THEA points including at least one of THEA 322-325. MUSI 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual Culture</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>MFCO 102 and MFCO 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>MFCO 204 and 36 points from ANTH 205, ARTH 200-level papers, CHIN 242, CLTE 204, DESI 212, GEND 205, GEOG 210, 215, MART 201, MFCO 201, 212, 213, PHSE 235, THEA 221, 251.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>MFCO 304 and 54 points from ARTH 300-level papers, CLAS 326, DESI 312, GEND 305, GEOG 381, MFCO 301, 313, PACI 301, PERF 301, PHSE 337, RELS 305.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>90 points of ANTH papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>90 points of ARTH papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA 101, 201 or 202, 301 or 302; one of ARTH 223, CHIN 241-245, 334, 342-345, JAPA 242-245, 331, 342-345, MUSI 226, 326; and one of ANTH 203, HIST 210, 211, 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, POLS 232, RELS 209, 212, 215, 216, RELX 216, RELS 309, 310, 312, 315, 316, RELX 316. Must include at least 36 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>100-level: BIBS or HEBR papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of BIBS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td>RELS 102 and 72 points from ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, HIST 106, JAPA 131, 132, SANS 111, 112, RELS 104, 202, 209, 216, 226, 309, 316, 319, 326, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Culture</td>
<td>Five papers from the following list, including at least one at 300-level: ASIA 101, 201, CHIN 241-244, 342-344, HIST 210 or MANT 348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>100-level: CHTH papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of CHTH papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUSI 102 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: EURO 101, HIST 108, MUSI 101, 110, 191, EURO 202, MUSI 201, 202, 220, 223, 229, 259-263, 265, MUSI 301, 320, 323, 329, 361, 362, 363, 365. No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics (also see Greek and Latin)</td>
<td>90 points of CLAS or GREK or LATN papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 103, MFCO 202, MFCO 303, and at least 36 further points from other papers available for the major subject requirements for Communication Studies, at least 18 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: DESI 111 and DESI 121.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least 54 points of DESI papers, including at least one paper at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EDUC 101 and EDUC 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least 54 points of EDUC or EDUX papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>100-level: 36 points of ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 18 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment and Society</strong></td>
<td>100-level: ENVI 111 and 18 other approved points at 100-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ENVI 211 and 18 other approved points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: ENVI 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethnomusicology</strong></td>
<td>90 points from MUSI 103, 104, 140, 225-228, 240, 266, 269, 325-328, 340, 366, 369, MAOR 108, 208, 308; must include at least two 200-level papers and one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes: (i) ANTH 105, 205 or 305 may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) MUSI 140, 240, and 340 should be taken in gamelan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>European Studies</strong></td>
<td>Two of EURO 101, 202, 304.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from EURO 101, 202, 203, 304, HIST 202, 214, 217, 219, 223, 225, 301, 307, 324, 325, PHIL 221, 226-228, 230, 321, 330, POLS 204, 301, 310, 312, 315.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must include at least one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MFCO 101 and MFCO 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: MFCO papers worth at least 54 points,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>including at least 18 points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One or two of CHIN 242, DESI 212,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEND 205, 305, THEA 341 may be substituted for MFCO papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level: FREN 141, and one other approved paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 342 or FREN 343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French Language</strong></td>
<td>For students who have not previously studied French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: FREN 131, FREN 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FREN 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 333, 334.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For students with an appropriate level of French language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(FREN 232 is normally taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the second year,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and FREN 335 and 336 in the third year of study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FREN 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 333-336.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>90 points of GEND papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 204, RELS 209, ANTH 316, 322,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 309,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Must include at least one GEND paper above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least 54 points of GEOG papers including at least 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>above 200-level (excluding GEOG 290, 380, 396).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>90 points of GERM papers including at least 54 points above 100-level and at least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 points above 200-level (thereby allowing for entry at 200-level for students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with prior language knowledge).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINOR SUBJECT</td>
<td>PAPERS REQUIRED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Greek**     | 90 points of GREK papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.  
*Note:* No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics. |
| **History**   | 90 points of HIST papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. |
| **History and Philosophy of Science** | 100-level: One of HIST 108, PHIL 102, 105.  
Above 100-level: Four of HIST 229, PHIL 225, 226, ARTH 313, BITC 301, HIST 306, PHIL 334, 337, including at least one paper at 300-level. |
| **Human Services** | 100-level: SOWK 111, 114.  
Above 100-level: At least 54 SOWK points, including at least 18 above 200-level.  
*Note:* The prerequisite for 300-level SOWK papers will be waived for students taking this minor subject. |
| **Information Science** | See Commerce Schedule A. |
| **Irish Studies** | 90 points, including no more than two papers from a single discipline, and at least 18 points at 300-level, chosen from the following: ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 232, 307, 328, MFCO 320, THEA 255, 355. |
| **Islamic Studies** | 100-level: RELS 101 and one of RELS 104, ARAB 131, 132, ANTH 105.  
Above 100-level: Three of RELS 207, 220-222, 225, 234, POLS 210, 214, RELS 320-325, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310, including at least one 300-level paper. |
| **Japanese Culture** | 100-level: ASIA 101.  
Above 100-level: At least 72 points from JAPA 242-245, JAPA 342-345, ASIA 301, including at least one 300-level paper. |
| **Japanese Language** | At least 90 points from JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 441. |
| **Latin**     | 90 points of LATN papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.  
*Note:* No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics. |
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin American Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SPAN 141, and one of PORT 131, PORT 132, PORT 141, SPAN 131, SPAN 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Two of MUSI 227, PORT 241, SPAN 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One of SPAN 343, 347, 348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, MFCO 103, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 131), Portuguese, or Spanish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: LING 214 and LING 215.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 300-level LING paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>At least 90 points of MAOR or PACI papers, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moral and Political Thought</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PHIL 103 or POLS 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Four of CHTH 231, 331, GEND 201, 208, 308, HIST 329, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 321, 335, 338, POLS 202, 208, 233, 301, 312, 330, including at least one paper at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The five papers may not include more than three papers in any one discipline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MUSI 101 and one further MUSI paper or MAOR 108.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: 54 MUSI points of which at least 18 points must be above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Industry</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 185; either MUSI 269 and 385, or MUSI 285 and 369; two further papers from MUSI 103, 132, 135, BSNS 101, 103, 104, MART 112, 201, 202, 205, PERF 101, 201, including at least one at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must include at least three papers at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New Zealand Studies</strong></td>
<td>90 points of papers from the following list, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level: ENGL 125, HIST 104, 105, LAWS 101, MAOR 102, 108, 110, NZST 101, POLS 102, ACTB 201, ANTH 204, ARTH 217, EDUC 251, ENGL 276, ENVI 211, GEOG 213, HIST 207, MAOR 202, 204, 207, 213, MFCO 216, POLS 207, EDUC 301, HIST 305, 308, MAOR 304, 313, POLS 303, THEA 322.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Not all of these papers are available each year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Arts and Music: Schedule A

**MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Islands Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Two of ANTH 204, 205, ARTH 220, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 201, 210, SOWK 233, 234, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, PACI 301, 310, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performing Arts Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PERF 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: PERF 201 and 54 points of MAOR (MAOR 208 only), MUSI, PERF, PHSE, or THEA papers, including at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>90 points of PHIL papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>90 points of POLS papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Popular Music</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 103 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 185, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, ENGL 150, MFCO 212, MUSI 225, 227, 228, 269, 285, MUSI 325, 327, 328, 369, 385. No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Portuguese</strong></td>
<td>90 points of PORT papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students with advanced placement in Portuguese language papers will be required to take PORT 141 and/or appropriate papers in Latin American Studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: RELS 101 and RELS 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least 54 points of RELS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td>90 SOCI or SOSC points, of which at least 54 must be at 200-level or above, including at least 18 at 300-level. Up to 18 points of SOCI or SOSC papers may be replaced by one of ANTH 105, 206, 312, 316, 319, 322, 323, GEND 102, 201, 205, 206, 207, 208, 305, 306, 307, 308, MAOR 102, PHSE 206, 338, STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SPAN 131 and SPAN 141. 200-level: SPAN 242 or SPAN 243; EURO 202. 300-level: One of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish Language</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SPAN 131 and SPAN 132. 200-level: SPAN 231 and SPAN 232. 300-level: SPAN 331 or SPAN 332.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</strong></td>
<td>100-level: LING 111, 112. 200-level: LING 231 and one of EDUC 252, LING 214, 215. 300-level: One of LING 319, 331, 332. Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>90 points including THEA 121 or 122, and at least 54 points above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level. MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theology</strong></td>
<td>90 points of BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual Culture</strong></td>
<td>90 points of papers available for the major subject requirement for Visual Culture, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level and which must include MFCO 104 and MFCO 204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Writing</strong></td>
<td>100- and 200-level: ENGL 127, 227, and two of ENGL 128, 217, 228, THEA 241. 300-level: ENGL 327 or ENGL 337. With approval from the Head of the Department of English, ENGL 368 or THEA 341 may be substituted for ENGL 327 or ENGL 337. Notes: (i) ENGL 217, THEA 241 and 341 are limited-entry papers. (ii) No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Writing may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in English.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE B

### HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

*Note:* Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including 72 200-level ANTH points. BIOA 201 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including 90 300-level ANTH points. BIOA 301 or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>At least 120 400-level ANTH points, including ANTH 490 or ARCH 490. BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper. ANAT 490 may be substituted for ANTH 490 or ARCH 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four 200-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 236, DESI 212, 221, ENGL 215, MFCO 201, 204, 213, or any 200-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 326, 335, DESI 312, 321, MFCO 301, 304, PACI 301, or any 300-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Additional papers worth at least 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ARTH 490 or 470; and three further 400-level ARTH papers, for one of which a 300-level ARTH paper not already taken may be substituted, and for another of which CLAS 435, MFCO 403, or any 400-level HIST paper may also be substituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-226; and two other papers from BIBS 211-226, RELS 211. At least three other papers, including HEBR 103 or BIBS 123 if not already passed (GREK 111 and 112 may be substituted for BIBS 123 and one other paper).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Seven BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced by RELS 311, and another of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BIBS 480, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. RELS 461 or a 400-level CHTH paper may be substituted for one BIBS 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Arts and Music: Schedule B

**HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

*Note:* Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>CHIN 131, 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>CHIN 231, 232, 241, and one of CHIN 242-244, ASIA 201. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>CHIN 334, 335, and three of CHIN 333, 342-344, ASIA 301. At least 30 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CHIN 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four CHTH papers at 200-level. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CHTH paper. At least three additional papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Seven CHTH papers at 300-level, one or two of which may be replaced with 300-level BIBS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CHTH 480, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. A 400-level BIBS paper may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics</strong> (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Three CLAS 200-level papers, two GREK or LATN papers. Two additional papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Seven papers, including at least four 300-level CLAS papers, for one of which another 300-level paper may be substituted, and two further 200- or 300-level GREK or LATN papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Either CLAS 480 and four other 400-level papers of CLAS or GREK or LATN, for one of which a 300-level paper of GREK or LATN may be substituted, or CLAS 490 and three other 400-level papers of CLAS or GREK or LATN, for one of which a 300-level paper of GREK or LATN may be substituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MFCO 202, MFCO 205, two of MFCO 203, 204, 212, 217, 220-222, 251, COMP 212, GEND 205, MANT 221, MART 201, and 48 further points. STAT 110 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MFCO 303, MFCO 305, three of MFCO 304, 311-313, 315, 317, 320-322, EDUX 317, GEND 305, SOCI 302, and 30 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MFCO 490, MFCO 401, and 48 points from MFCO 403-405, 409, 413, 431, 441, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>(for Postgraduate Diploma only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipArts Development</td>
<td></td>
<td>DEVS 401, 402, GEOG 470, and at least 48 points from ANTH 416, 425, ECON 428, GEOG 473, 475, INTS 503, PUBH 701-706, SOWK/SOWX 404, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>This subject is not available in 2011.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites</strong> BSNS 104; ECON 112; BSNS 102 or STAT 110; FINQ 102, or both MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ECON 202, 210, 270, 271 and 54 further points, including at least 18 points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ECON 371, 375, 376, and three further 300-level ECON papers (excluding ECON 370), plus a minimum of 18 other points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ECON 480; ECON 421 or 422; ECON 424; ECON 429; and three further 400-level ECON papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipArts</td>
<td>Any 144 points from ECON 371, 375, 376, and 400-level ECON papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four 200-level EDUC papers, for any one of which an EDUC or EDUX 300-level paper may be substituted. At least 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Seven 300-level EDUC or EDUX papers. A 15-point 400-level paper may be substituted for one 300-level paper, or EDUC or EDUX 400-level papers worth 30 points may be substituted for two 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>EDUC/EDUX 480, 407, and 60 further 400-level EDUC/EDUX points. Students who have already passed EDUC/EDUX 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 for EDUC/EDUX 407. A 300-level paper may be substituted for one 15-point 400-level paper. Alternatively, two 300-level papers may be substituted for one 30-point 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four papers from ENGL 211-276, EURO 202, and at least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>126 points, including at least five papers from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ENGL 490 plus three papers from ENGL 401-478.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including MFCO 201 and 54 further 200-level MFCO points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including MFCO 301 and 72 further 300-level MFCO points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>At least 120 400-level MFCO points, including MFCO 490 and MFCO 403.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>FREN 233, 243, 333, 334, plus at least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FREN 335, 336, 341, 342 or 343, one 300-level EURO paper, plus at least 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FREN 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GEND 201 and three further 200-level GEND papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any one or two of ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 204, RELS 209 may be substituted for one or two 200-level GEND papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level GEND papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any one or two of ANTH 316, 322, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 309, SOCI 302 may be substituted for one or two 300-level GEND papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GEND 401, 490, and at least 48 points from ANTH 416, 423, ARTH 414, 420, HIST 406, LAWS 466, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 404, SOCI 401-403, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GEOG 280 and three further 200-level GEOG papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GEOG 380, GEOG 396* and three further 300-level GEOG papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* GEOG 396 is not available in 2011; students must enrol for one further 300-level GEOG paper instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>GERM 231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GERM 242, 243, 331, EURO 202.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GERM 334, 335, 341, three of GERM 333, 342-344, MFCO 316.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 18 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GERM 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

*Note:* Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 120 points, of which at least 72 points are for HIST papers at 200-level. For 18 of these, any 200-level ARTH paper, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>HIST 352, 353, and at least 84 further points, including at least 54 points for HIST papers at 300-level. For 18 of these, any 300-level ARTH paper, MAOR 307 or one 400-level HIST paper may be substituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>HIST 490 and further 400-level HIST papers worth 72 points. If both HIST 352 and 353 have not already been passed, they must be substituted for one 400-level HIST paper. If either HIST 352 or 353 has not already been passed, it must normally be taken in addition to 120 400-level HIST points. Any 400-level ARTH paper, or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 24 HIST points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services (for Postgraduate Diploma only)</td>
<td>PGDipArts</td>
<td>COMF 490. SOWK 401-404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>See Science Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>PGDipArts</td>
<td>As for PGDipCom (see Commerce Schedule B).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>JAPA 231, JAPA 233, two of JAPA 242-245. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ASIA 301, JAPA 331, JAPA 332, two of JAPA 342-345, and at least 30 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>JAPA 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>LING 214, LING 215, two other LING 200-level papers. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including four 300-level LING papers and at least 18 further points at 300-level in Anthropology, English, Philosophy, Psychology, or one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>LING 490 plus three of LING 419-423, or LING 480 plus four of LING 419-423 (one of the required papers may be replaced by a 300-level LING paper not already taken).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

**Note:** Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MAOR 211, MAOR 212, and either two other 200-level MAOR papers or one other 200-level MAOR paper and PACI 201. Three additional papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MAOR 311, 312, 314, two other 300-level MAOR papers, and 18 further points. PACI 301 may be substituted for 18 300-level MAOR points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MAOR 431, MAOR 490 and two other 400-level MAOR or PACI papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> PGDipArts students are required either to have passed MAOR 314 or to substitute it for one of the prescribed 400-level papers. Students should note that in the latter case, the total points value for the year will be 144 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Science Schedule B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music for BA(Hons)</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MUSI 201, one of MUSI 220, 225, 269 and further 200-level papers worth at least 90 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>300-level papers worth at least 126 points, normally to include at least 72 MUSI points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MUSI 490 or MUSI 480, and further 400-level MUSI papers to make a total of 120 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music for MusB(Hons)</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MUSI 201, one of MUSI 220, 225, 269 and further MUSI papers worth at least 90 points (including at least 36 at 200-level).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>200-level MUSI papers worth at least 36 points. 300-level MUSI papers worth at least 90 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>400-level MUSI papers worth at least 120 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Islands Studies</strong></td>
<td>for Postgraduate Diploma only</td>
<td>PGDipArts PACI 490 and further 400-level papers worth 72 points, including at least one PACI or PACX paper, from ANTH 416, ENGL 478, HIST 408, MAOR 407 or MAOX 407, MAOR 413, MAOR 415 or MAOX 415, PACI 401 or PACX 401, PACI 402, PACX 410, or other approved papers relevant to the Pacific Islands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Students are required either to have passed MAOR 314 or another approved methods paper (e.g. EDUC 351, GEOG 380, HIST 353, POLS 302) or to substitute MAOR 314 for one of the prescribed 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Peace and Conflict Studies</strong></td>
<td>for Postgraduate Diploma only</td>
<td>PGDipArts Either PEAC 401, 402, 480 and two of PEAC 403-405, ANTH 416, 424, 425, MAOR 404, PACI 402, POLS 402, 416 or PEAC 401, 402, 490 and one of PEAC 403-405, ANTH 416, 424, 425, MAOR 404, PACI 402, POLS 402, 416.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four 200-level PHIL papers, one of which may be replaced by ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, or PSYC 204. 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level PHIL papers, one of which may be replaced by ARTH 313, BITC 301, or POLS 301, and another of which may be replaced by a 400-level PHIL paper. 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHIL 490 and three further 400-level PHIL papers. If the third stage course included one 400-level PHIL paper and consisted of 126 points or more, then one 300-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 400-level paper and only 114 points are required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Every Honours programme in Philosophy should normally include at least one of PHIL 231, 232, 331, 332; at least one of PHIL 221, 233, 321, 333; and at least one of PHIL 105, 222.

**Philosophy, Politics and Economics**

| Prerequisites          | BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102). Recommended preparation: MATH 160, or MATH 102 and 103, or FINQ 102. |
| Second                 | ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202, two 200-level PHIL papers, two 200-level POLS papers, and one additional paper. |
| Third                  | Seven papers, including two 300-level ECON papers, two 300-level PHIL papers, POLS 302, and one other 300-level POLS paper. |
| Fourth                 | ECON 490 or PHIL 490 or POLS 490, plus papers worth at least 96 points from 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers, or one of ECON 371, 375, 376. |

**Politics**

| Second                 | Four 200-level POLS papers, one of which may be replaced by GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, or PSYC 204. At least 48 further points. |
| Third                  | Papers worth at least 120 points, including POLS 302 and four further 300-level POLS papers. |
| Fourth                 | POLS 490 and three further 400-level papers. |

Note: Every Honours programme in Politics must include at least one of POLS 102, 207, 212, 213, 303, 309, 402, 412.

**Psychology**

See Science Schedule B.
### HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

*Note:* Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four 200-level RELS papers. At least 48 further points. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Seven papers, including at least four 300-level RELS papers, and at least two of ANTH 312, HIST 308, POLS 310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>RELS 480 and three further 400-level RELS papers, for one of which the following may be substituted: CLAS 454, HIST 410, HIST 414.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> In each stage of the programme, a student may substitute a BIBS or CHTH paper at an appropriate level for any of the non-Religious Studies papers listed in the schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including 72 200-level SOCI points. One of GEND 205-207, PHSE 206 may be substituted for one 200-level SOCI paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including ANTH 320 and 90 300-level SOCI points. One of ANTH 316, GEND 308, PHSE 338 may be substituted for one 300-level SOCI paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>SOCI 490, 401, 402, 403. One of ANTH 416, 423, GEND 401, HIST 406, POLS 404 may be substituted for SOCI 401 or 403.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>SPAN 231, SPAN 232, SPAN 242, SPAN 243. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>SPAN 331, 332, three of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348. EURO 302, and at least 30 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>SPAN 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Science Schedule B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>THEA 221 and 54 further 200-level THEA points. At least 54 further points (including THEA 152 if not already passed). MUSI 265 or other approved papers may be substituted for up to 36 THEA points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>90 300-level THEA points, including THEA 323, and at least one of THEA 322, 324, 325; and 36 further points. MUSI 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>At least 120 400-level THEA points, including at least one of THEA 451, 490. An approved paper may be substituted for 24 400-level THEA points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C  PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

- Anthropology  ANTH
  - Arabic  ARAB
- Art History and Theory  ARTH
- Asian Studies  ASIA
- Biblical Studies  BIBS, BIBX
- Bioethics  BITC 301
- Biological Anthropology  BIOA
- Business Studies  BSNS 104, 106
- Children's Issues  CHIX
- Chinese  CHIN
- Christian Thought and History  CHTH, CHTX
- Classical Studies  CLAS
- Computer and Information Science  COMP
  - Computer Science  COSC
- Design Studies  DESI
- Economics  ECON
- Education  EDUC, EDUX; EDMX 403
  - English  ENGL
  - Environment and Society  ENVI
  - European Studies  EURO
- French  FREN
- Gender Studies  GEND
- Geography  GEOG
- German  GERM
- Greek  GREK
- Health Studies  HEAL
- Hebrew  HEBR
- History  HIST
- Human Services  see Social and Community Work
- Information Science  INFO, INFX
- Japanese  JAPA
- Latin  LATN
- Law  LAWS 101
- Linguistics  LING
- Māori Studies  MAOR, MAOX
- Mathematics  MATH
- Media, Film and Communication  MFCO
- Music  MUSI
- New Zealand Studies  NZST
- Pacific Islands Studies  PACI, PACX
- Peace and Conflict Studies  PEAC
- Performing Arts Studies  PERF
- Philosophy  PHIL
- Politics  POLS
- Portuguese  PORT
- Psychology  PSYC
- Religious Studies  RELS, RELX
- Social and Community Work  SOWK;
  - Social Science  SOWX 111, 114, 307
- Sociology  SOCI
- Spanish  SPAN
- Statistics  STAT
- Theatre Studies  THEA
# EDUCATION

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Teaching</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Education Studies</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Master of Teaching</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Master of Education</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Doctor of Education</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Graduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Obsolescent Qualifications</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of Teaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EDUCATION

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

PROGRAMMES IN EDUCATION STUDIES AND TEACHER EDUCATION

In addition to the qualifications in this section, the University offers programmes in Education for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and Master of Arts, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects. Details may be found in the Arts and Music section of the Calendar. Other relevant qualifications are the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy and the Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues (Arts and Music section) and the Postgraduate Diploma and Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (Interdivisional section).

Professional Standards and Criminal Offences

Students graduating with a preservice teacher education qualification are eligible to apply to the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as teachers.

In view of the requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council for the registration of teachers and the entitlement of schools, early childhood centres, and other education services participating in teacher education programmes to have confidence in the character and behaviour of College of Education students:

(a) persons who are applying for enrolment in College of Education teacher education programmes must consent to verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions;

(b) depending on the nature and recency of the offending, an applicant for admission to a programme may be declined admission by the Selection Committee concerned on the grounds that the applicant is not of good character and/or has been guilty of misconduct (see Education Act 1989, Section 224(113) (a) and (b));

(c) students who are enrolled in teacher education programmes offered by the College of Education must adhere to the professional standards required during the period of the teacher education programme and also must declare any charges or convictions for criminal offences;

(d) any student charged with or convicted of a criminal offence during the period of a College of Education teacher education programme must inform the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) in writing within seven days of such charge or conviction (in the case of a student who is currently enrolled) or before registering for further study (in the case of a student who is not currently enrolled). A determination about the student’s eligibility to continue to study towards the qualification will be made by the Dean of the College of Education on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING
BTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

(b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results, including a score of 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0), prior to admission.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one endorsement in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study for not less than three years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate’s achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies, and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the Schedule of Education Papers.

5 CREDITS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.
7 RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING
In certain cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to or credit towards a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording such learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit. Credit for the following papers may be granted to a student on the basis of RPL assessment:
- EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo
- EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga

8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A student may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the student:
(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 101, EDPR 201, EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
   (ii) Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)
       – EDPR 132, EDPR 232, EDPR 332 or EDPR 333
   (iii) Primary Education
       – EDPR 132, EDPR 232, EDPR 332 or EDPR 333
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

9 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

10 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
**SCHEDULE**

**ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.

**Note:** Any student who does not pass EICT 199 and/or ELIT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching and/or ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

| **Second Year** |       |                                                     |        |
| EDUC 211       |       | The Institutions of Childhood                       | 18     |
| EDCR 201       |       | Weaving Curriculum                                   | 18     |
| EDCR 202       |       | People Under Three                                   | 18     |
| EDPR 201       |       | Relationships and the Practice of Teaching           | 18     |
| EDPR 202       |       | Relationships in Inclusive Settings                  | 18     |

| **Third Year** |       |                                                     |        |
| EDUC 311       |       | Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners | 18     |
| EDCR 301       |       | Living Curriculum                                   | 18     |
| EDCR 302       |       | Debating Curriculum                                  | 18     |
| EDPR 301       |       | Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1              | 18     |
| EDPR 302       |       | Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2              | 18     |
| EDPR 303       |       | Politics, Policy and the Profession                  | 18     |
# PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (TE PÔKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 106</td>
<td>Te Whiringa o Te Reo*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 253</td>
<td>He Kākano Noaiho</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 251</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 107</td>
<td>Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 352</td>
<td>Te Pūpūke</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 332</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 333</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subject Studies papers.

**Note:** Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).
## PRIMARY EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Wē – Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 231</td>
<td>Te Aka – Professional Studies 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 332</td>
<td>Curriculum Pedagogy and Content**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 333</td>
<td>Curriculum Approaches and Innovations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 331</td>
<td>Te Pūāwaitanga – Professional Studies 3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 332</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 333</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.

** With approval from the Director of the Programme, a student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES
BEdSt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
(b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, candidates whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0) prior to admission.
(c) Students who hold or have completed the requirements for a degree enabling application for provisional teacher registration in New Zealand shall not be admitted to the programme.

Note: The BEdSt degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration (see regulations for Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of each of the pathways and endorsements in the schedules of requirements for the degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for three years.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate’s achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the Schedule of Education Papers.

5 CREDITS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

Note: Credit for either or both of EDSU 106 and EDSU 107 may be granted on the basis of RPL assessment.
6 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the qualification by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:
(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 101 or EDPR 201
   (ii) Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)
       – EDPR 132 or EDPR 232
   (iii) Primary Education
       – EDPR 132 or EDPR 232
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;
(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

8 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.
(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

9 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
### SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES**  
(ENDORSED WITH AN AREA OF SPECIALISATION)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Competency Test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Any student who does not pass EICT 199 and/or ELIT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching and/or ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

| Year 2 | EDUC 211 | The Institutions of Childhood | 18 |
|        | EDCR 201 | Weaving Curriculum | 18 |
|        | EDCR 202 | People Under Three | 18 |
|        | EDPR 201 | Relationships and the Practice of Teaching | 18 |
|        | EDPR 202 | Relationships in Inclusive Settings | 18 |
|        |        | Subject Study paper* | 18 |

| Year 3 | EDCR 360 | Advanced Study and Internship | 36 |
|        |        | Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above | 90 |

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.
# PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION
(TE PŌKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA) PATHWAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 106</td>
<td>Te Whiringa o Te Reo*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Competency Test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

| Year 2 | EDUC 252 | How People Learn                                  | 18     |
|        | EDCR 231 | Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2**    | 18     |
|        | EDCR 232 | Introduction to Social Studies, Technology,      | 18     |
|        |          | Health and Physical Education**                   |        |
|        | EDCR 253 | He Kākano Noaiao                                   | 18     |
|        | EDPR 232 | Professional Practice 2                           | 18     |
|        | EDCR 251 | Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua                 | 12     |
|        | EDSU 107 | Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga*               | 18     |

| Year 3 | EDCR 360 | Advanced Study and Internship                     | 36     |
|        |          | Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above | 90     |
|        |          | (Specialisation Endorsement options listed below) |        |

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers EDSU 106 and EDSU 107.

** In EDCR 231 and EDCR 232 primary and primary bilingual students will study the English medium documents for Social Sciences, Health, Technology, English and Mathematics. These two papers are prerequisites for EDCR 352 in which GradDipEdTchg primary bilingual students will develop a working knowledge of the parallel curriculum within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (Tikanga a Iwi, Hauora, Hangarau, Pāngarau and Te Reo me nga Kōrero).
### PRIMARY EDUCATION PATHWAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Wēu – Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.*

**Note:** Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

| **Year 2** | EDUC 252 | How People Learn | 18 |
| | EDCR 231 | Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2 | 18 |
| | EDCR 232 | Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education | 18 |
| | EDPR 231 | Te Aka – Professional Studies 2 | 12 |
| | EDPR 232 | Professional Practice 2 | 18 |
| | Subject Studies papers* | | 36 |

| **Year 3** | EDCR 360 | Advanced Study and Internship | 36 |
| | | Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above | 90 |

*Specialisation Endorsement options listed below*
ENDORSEMENTS (AREAS OF SPECIALISATION) FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES

The following are the subjects of endorsement for the degree. In every case, EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship (36 points) must be taken in Year 3. In addition, five approved papers (worth 90 points) relevant to the endorsement are required, of which two papers (worth 36 points) must be at 300-level or above. Specific papers which are normally required to be included amongst the approved papers for an endorsement are listed.

Students will select the papers in their area of specialisation in consultation with an Adviser of Studies who will have up to date information on all offered and/or rotated papers for any given year relevant to the endorsement, subject to the overall approval of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>COMPULSORY PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)</td>
<td>LING 111, 231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Society</td>
<td>One paper relevant to family support, and four papers relevant to family and society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies (ICT)</td>
<td>EDUX 317.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Teaching</td>
<td>LING 111 and both introductory papers in the student’s chosen language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>EDUC 308.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>Note: MUSI 110 normally taken in first year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING
GradDipEdTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

   (b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, candidates whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0) prior to admission.

   (c) Every candidate for admission to the programme must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the Schedule of requirements for the graduate diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for one year.

   (b) The programme must normally be completed in the year immediately following completion of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 CREDITS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the qualification by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:

   (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
   (ii) Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)
       – EDPR 334 or EDPR 335
   (iii) Primary Education
       – EDPR 334 or EDPR 335

(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;

(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

7 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
# SCHEDULE

## PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING

### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
<td>Living Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
<td>Debating Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 301</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 302</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 303</td>
<td>Politics, Policy and the Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject Study paper*

* Programme shall normally include a Subject Study paper selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago. Students will be encouraged to complete this Subject Study paper in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Education Studies programme.

### PRIMARY EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 352</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 334</td>
<td>Professional Practice A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
<td>Professional Practice B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students may not select their specialist subject for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies as an area of study in EDCR 332. A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335 and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Director of the Programme.

### PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (TE PŪKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA) ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 352</td>
<td>Te Puake*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 334</td>
<td>Professional Practice A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
<td>Professional Practice B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students may not select their specialist subject for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies as an area of study in EDCR 332. A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335 and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Director of the Programme.

* In EDCR 352 students will develop a working knowledge of the parallel curriculum within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (Tikanga a Iwi, Hauora, Hangarau, Pāngarau and Te Reo me ngā Kōrero).
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING
PGDipTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;
   (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
   (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
   (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall include EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (30 points) and EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (30 points).
(b) The programme of study shall include further approved papers to the value of 60 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options if the diploma is to be endorsed.
(c) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant, related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.
(d) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study with a specific educational focus.
(e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for the Religious Education or Teacher Education endorsements for this programme.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSED OPTIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>EDUX 423, EDUX 440, EDUX 441, and 45 further points from approved 400-level papers listed in Arts and Music Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td>EDUX 440, EDUX 441, and 60 further points (2 papers) from 400-level BIBS, CTHH, PAST and RELS papers listed in Theology Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>EDUX 440, EDUX 441, EDUX 442, EDUX 443.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Prior Study in Theology or Religious Studies — In order to be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching endorsed in Religious Education, the teacher must have sufficient background in Theology or Religious Studies to be able to study 400-level papers in these areas. The requirement will generally be the successful completion of a Diploma for Graduates comprising papers in Theology and Religious Studies, or the equivalent of this programme of study. A Diploma for Graduates consists of 120 points (normally seven papers), of which at least 72 points are at 300-level.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHING
PGCertTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the
       University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional
       or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of
       Education;
   (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools,
       or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Humanities);
   (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
   (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of:
   (i) EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching.
   (ii) EDUX 423 Learning with Computers.
   (iii) One other 15-point Information and Communication Technology
        paper offered by the College of Education as listed in Arts and Music
        Schzedule C.
(b) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study
    with a focus on information and communication technology.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study
    for not less than one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-
    time study.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate
    within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate
    shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF TEACHING
MTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
   Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must
   (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification;
   (ii) have at least three years of successful teaching experience;
   (iii) be able to complete the Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUX 590) while working in a relevant field of education;
   (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of:
   (i) EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (30 points);
   (ii) EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (30 points);
   (iii) EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio (60 points); and
   (iv) other 400-level Education papers worth a total of 60 points.
(b) The Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUX 590) should be submitted no earlier than six months and no later than twelve months following enrolment.
(c) With prior approval, up to the equivalent of 30 points of postgraduate papers may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.
(d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Teaching at a standard acceptable to the Dean of the College of Education may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be completed in eighteen months (two semesters of full-time study followed by completion of the Professional Practice Portfolio) but will normally be completed in two years of part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio shall be marked by two examiners. The reports of these two examiners shall be made available to the external examiner to the College of Education, who in cases of significant disagreement between the examiners shall act as a third examiner and recommend a mark to the Dean of the College of Education.
5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION BEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) In the case of applicants for the unendorsed option, admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

(b) In the case of applicants for the endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages),

(i) admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean of the College of Education, and on the recommendation of the Joint Universities-Institutes Committee (JUIC);

(ii) every candidate must meet the normal admission criteria for international students and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and

(iii) must have successfully completed the 18-month Foundation Course of the BEd(TESOL) Preservice Twinning Programme at the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in the BEd Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the option concerned in the BEd Schedule.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a)  A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study of not less than four years.
   (b)  A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within seven years of admission to the programme.

4 CREDITS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.

5 CROSS CREDITS
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 180 points.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:  (i)  Application for admission to the endorsed option is required; no new enrolments will be accepted for the unendorsed option.
       (ii) Cross crediting is not normally applicable to the endorsement in TESOL.
       (iii) Students enrolled for the Bachelor of Education degree programme prior to 2001, who have not yet completed the programme, are required to complete under the regulations printed in the 1998 Calendar.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF Bachelor OF EDUCATION

(a) Unendorsed Option

Education Studies
EDUC 101 Social Foundations of Education 18 points
EDUC 102 Human Development 18 points
EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues 18 points
EDUC 252 How People Learn 18 points
EDUC 257 Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management 18 points
EDUC 354 Planning Teaching and Assessment 18 points

Curriculum Studies
EDUC 181 Introduction to Curriculum 18 points
EDUC 182 Learners and the Curriculum 18 points
EDUC 281 Introduction to Curriculum Integration 18 points
EDUC 282 The Sequential Learning Cycle 18 points
EDUC 381 Managing the Curriculum 27 points
EDUC 382 Inclusive Curriculum Programmes 27 points

Professional Practice in Teaching
EDUC 191 Professional Practice Primary I 18 points
EDUC 291 Professional Practice Primary II 36 points
or both EDUC 292 Professional Practice Primary IIA 18 points
and EDUC 293 Professional Practice Primary IIB 18 points
EDUC 391 Professional Practice Primary III 36 points

Subject Studies
Subjects selected from Arts and Music Schedule C or Science Schedule C 180 points
No Education paper other than EDUC 131 may be counted towards this subject studies requirement.

At least 54 points of subject studies shall be beyond 100-level.

Students must complete a concentration in one subject that is taught in the primary school curriculum, totalling at least 72 points and including at least 36 points beyond 100-level.

Students must complete at least one paper in each of English, Māori Language, Mathematics and Science (EDUC 131 may be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement).

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this option.
(b) Endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

**Education Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 100*</td>
<td>Asian, Islamic and Ethnic Studies: An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 101*</td>
<td>Philosophy of Education in Malaysian Contexts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 102*</td>
<td>Human Development: Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 351</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 399*</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An approved 300-level Education paper 18 points

**Curriculum Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 112*</td>
<td>Introducing the Primary School Curriculum in Malaysia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 332*</td>
<td>Curriculum Studies in Malaysia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Professional Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 191*</td>
<td>Primary Classroom Management</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 391*</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 392*</td>
<td>Professional Development of the Language Teacher</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 393*</td>
<td>Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**English and Language Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 121*</td>
<td>English Literature: A Survey</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 122*</td>
<td>Linguistics for the Language Teacher</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 123*</td>
<td>Introduction to English Language Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 201</td>
<td>English Language Teaching in the Primary School</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 301</td>
<td>Instructional Practices for Language Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An approved English paper at 100-level or above 18 points

Papers worth 18 points selected from:

- EDSU 191 Creating Performance for Children (9 points)
- EDSU 192 Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children's Film (9 points)
- EDSU 193 Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children (9 points)
- EDSU 194 Literature in the Classroom (9 points)

Or an approved English paper at 100-level or above 18 points

* Taught in Malaysia.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF EDUCATION
MEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
      Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail
    of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the
    applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of EDUC 490 (dissertation, worth 60
    points) and six 30-point papers (or their equivalent), normally selected
    from those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in
    Education, the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education, or the
    degree of Master of Education.
(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of
    Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or the Postgraduate Diploma
    in Arts Subjects in Education may achieve the degree by passing EDUC 490
    and two 30-point papers (or their equivalent) as required by the Dean of the
    College of Education.
(c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed
    in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.
(d) A candidate may not present a dissertation (EDUC 490) or research study
    (EDUC 480) which has previously been accepted for another degree or
    diploma. To be awarded the degree, a candidate must receive a passing grade
    for EDUC 490.
(e) The dissertation (EDUC 490) must be submitted no later than 1 March of
    the year following the year of enrolment.
Note: EDUC 480 and EDUC 490 are also available through Distance Learning as EDUX 480 and EDUX 490.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who has been granted no exemptions from papers on the basis
    of previous graduate study shall follow a programme of study for not less
    than two years. A candidate who enters the programme after completing a
    Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
    Subjects in Education, or who has been exempted from a maximum of four
    papers toward the degree on the basis of other previous graduate study, shall
    follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing at least four papers as required in regulation 2(a), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which of the papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF EDUCATION
EdD

NATURE OF THE DEGREE
The degree of Doctor of Education is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis
and the completion of coursework. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part
of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence that the candidate
has the ability to carry out research, has shown originality and independence, and has
made a significant contribution to knowledge in their particular profession. A research
to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the
candidate’s research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced
practice should be submitted as part of the thesis. It is expected that some of the work
in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The programme should be of a kind
which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete
within six years of part-time study.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must have
   (i) a Bachelor’s degree in education or related fields, with First Class
       Honours or Second Class Honours (Division 1) or equivalent; or
   (ii) a Bachelor’s degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (with
distinction or credit) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (with
distinction or credit), including an appropriate research component; or
   (iii) a Master’s degree in education or a related field (with distinction or
credit).
(c) Every applicant must have at least five years of experience as a professional
   in education or related fields and be a leader in their field.
(d) The applicant should present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic
   study.
(e) Exceptionally qualified professionals, who meet the equivalent of the admission
   requirements under 1(b) above, may be admitted to the programme on the
   recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(f) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional; it
   shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade for the coursework
   (EDDX 901), and after the research proposal has been satisfactorily presented
   at the Confirmation Seminar.
(g) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-
   Chancellor (Humanities) may approve provisional admission for a further
   period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from
   the programme.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
There are two components to the programme:
(a) Coursework: the candidate is normally required to complete EDDX 901 in one full year, on a part-time basis.
(b) Thesis research: once admission to the programme is confirmed, the candidate may proceed to thesis research (EDDX 9).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within a period equivalent to three years of full-time study.
(b) Extension of study beyond the equivalent of four years of full-time study shall be permitted only with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.
(d) The coursework will normally comprise part-time study for one calendar year.
(e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study.

4 PROGRESS REPORTS
(a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the EdD programme co-ordinator of the College of Education shall be submitted annually.
(b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

5 SUPERVISORS
(a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall, on the recommendation of the College of Education’s Postgraduate Committee, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
If the candidate fails to be confirmed or withdraws from the programme after completing the coursework (EDDX 901), the 60 points gained may be credited towards another postgraduate programme.

7 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS
(a) Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate’s research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice shall be submitted as part of the thesis.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

8 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Coursework
The coursework shall be examined by three examiners: one from outside New Zealand and two internal examiners from the College of Education. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

(b) Thesis Examination
(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the EdD programme co-ordinator in consultation with the supervisors.

(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

Note: Normal patterns may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.

(iv) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held.

(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and EdD programme co-ordinator may contribute to the oral examination.

(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.
9 EXAMINATION RESULT

(a) Coursework
A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for the coursework (EDDX 901) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Dean of the College of Education to be re-examined one further time.

(b) Thesis

(i) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
    (a) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;
    (b) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
    (c) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
    (d) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
    (e) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

10 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Dean of the College of Education, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING
GradDipTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must have a bachelor’s degree (at Level 7 or above on the New Zealand Register of Quality Assured Qualifications) or equivalent qualification.
   (c) Applicants whose first language is not English must provide certified results of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.5 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.5).

Note: Applicants for the Early Childhood and Primary Education options must have passed EDTX 132, or an equivalent paper.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the options in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme for students enrolled in the Primary Education option shall normally be one year of full-time study.
   (b) The duration of the programme for students enrolled in the Early Childhood Education or Secondary Education options shall normally be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.
   (c) Every programme of study must normally be completed within two years of admission.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the graduate diploma by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:
   (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
   (b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
       (i) Early Childhood Education
           – EDPR/EDPX 301, 302, or 304
(ii) Primary Education
   – EDUP 224, 225, 360, or 361

(iii) Secondary Education
   – EDUS 371 or 372

(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than the specified closing date for the programme.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
# SCHEDULE

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING

### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC/EDUX 311</td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 202</td>
<td>People Under Three</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 301</td>
<td>Living Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 302</td>
<td>Debating Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPF/EDPX 301</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPF/EDPX 302</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPF/EDPX 303</td>
<td>Politics, Policy and the Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPF/EDPX 304</td>
<td>Assessment, Pedagogy and Curriculum in Early Childhood Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSR/EDCS 301</td>
<td>Subject Study*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include one 18 point Subject Study paper selected from EDSU/EDSX 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo or MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori, or an equivalent paper.

**Note:** Any student who does not pass EICT 199 and/or ELIT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching and/or ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

### PRIMARY EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 224</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 225</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 360</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 361</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 362</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 363</td>
<td>Curriculum English and Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 364</td>
<td>Curriculum Science and the Arts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 365</td>
<td>Curriculum Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include one 18 point Subject Study paper selected from EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo or MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori, or an equivalent paper.

**Note:** Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

### SECONDARY EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 350</td>
<td>Educational Issues in Secondary Schools</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 351</td>
<td>Education Outside the Classroom</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 352</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 360</td>
<td>E-Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 361</td>
<td>Literacy across the Curriculum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 362</td>
<td>Te Tiriti me ōna Tikanga</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 371</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 372</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum 2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum Studies papers worth a total of at least 33 points selected from EDUS 301-346
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE CERTIFICATE
IN TEACHER DEVELOPMENT
GCertTchrDev

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
Admission to the programme is available to international students (normally in
groups of 15-25) who
(a) are qualified teachers, educational administrators or managers selected by
their employing institution or education authority.
(b) have achieved an IELTS (International English Language Testing System)
score of at least 6.5 in the academic module or an equivalent score in a
comparable test of English language proficiency.
(c) are graduates or demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly
experience.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of an orientation programme (25 hours)
followed by an approved selection of at least six papers from the following:
EDUT 300 Curriculum Development and Design 10 points
EDUT 301 Programme Design and Action Plan 10 points
EDUT 321-329 Resources and Techniques for Teaching 10 points each
Curriculum Subjects in Early Childhood Education
EDUT 341-349 Resources and Techniques for Teaching 10 points each
Curriculum Subjects in Years 1-8
EDUT 351-359 Resources and Techniques for Teaching 10 points each
Curriculum Subjects in Years 9-13
EDUT 380 The Practice of Teacher Development 10 points
EDUT 381 Assessment and Evaluation of Learning 10 points
EDUT 382 Pre-Service Teacher Education 10 points
EDUT 383 Special Topic 10 points
EDUT 384 Managing Educational Change 10 points
EDUT 385 Effective Resource and Personnel Management 10 points
EDUT 386 Teaching Literacy and Numeracy 10 points
EDUT 387 Teaching English as a Foreign Language 10 points
EDUT 388 English Language: Personal Development 10 points
EDUT 389 New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society 10 points
(b) The certificate may be endorsed in Administration if the selection of six
papers includes EDUT 301, 384, and 385, or in Curriculum if the selection
of six papers includes EDUT 300, EDUT 381, and at least one paper from
EDUT 321-329 or EDUT 341-349 or EDUT 351-359.

3 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
OBSOLESCENT QUALIFICATIONS

No new enrolments will be accepted for the following qualifications, full regulations for which were published in the Calendars for 2007-2009 (and also in 2010 in the case of BTchg(Sec), PGDipEd(Tchg), and MEd(Tchg)):

- Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)  BTchg(Prim)
- Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)  BTchg(Sec)
- Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)  DipTchg(Sec)
- Bachelor of Education (Teaching)  BEd(Tchg)
- Diploma of Teaching  Dip(Tchg)
- Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)  PGDipEd(Tchg)
- Master of Education (Teaching)  MEd(Tchg)

Returning students wishing to complete any of the qualifications must normally do so under the regulations in force in the year of their initial enrolment and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take. Students intending to apply for teacher registration should note that their qualifications must be completed within six years of first enrolment to comply with New Zealand Teachers Council requirements.
# LAW

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE REGULATIONS</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Laws with Honours</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Master of Laws</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Doctor of Laws</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ADMISSION AS BARRISTER AND SOLICITOR  | 386   |
LAW

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF LAWS

LLB

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year Law course shall be determined by the Law Admissions Committee, which shall be a committee of the Divisional Board of the Humanities Division, though its membership need not be confined to members of the Divisional Board.

(b) The second year Law course consists of the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204). Candidates will normally be required to take all of those papers in the same year.

(c) Admission to the second year Law course is limited to 200 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship of, or permanent residence in, New Zealand.

(d) Applications for admission to the second year Law course shall be made in such a manner, and by such a date, as the Law Admissions Committee from time to time shall prescribe.

(e) To be considered for admission to the second year Law course, a candidate must have passed the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101) and further papers worth at least 72 points prescribed for any other degree.

(f) The Law Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:

standard entry
alternative entry.

(g) Candidates considered for standard entry shall be selected on the basis of their academic record, with particular emphasis placed on the marks obtained in the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101). However, the Committee may admit a candidate whose academic record would not otherwise qualify him or her for admission if it is satisfied that the candidate’s academic results do not reflect his or her true ability.

(h) Candidates for alternative entry

(i) shall be considered by virtue of their Māori descent;

(ii) must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from year to year;
(iii) may be required to supply supporting documentation and to attend an interview.

(i) Notwithstanding (c) above, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in the second year Law course to foreign students for whom acceptable arrangements for the payment of tuition fees shall have been made. Such applicants must have achieved a level of attainment to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from time to time.

(j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, being eligible under paragraph (c) above, but not having satisfied these regulations in a particular respect, warrants admission to the second year Law course for exceptional reasons.

Note: An application for admission to the second year Law course is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Candidates must apply on the prescribed form to the Administrator, Faculty of Law, University of Otago, no later than 1 October.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every degree programme shall

(i) normally be pursued over four years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study;

(ii) consist of papers worth not less than 534 points;

(iii) include 36 points for the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101);

(iv) include 180 points for the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204) and the papers LAWS 301 and LAWS 302;

(v) include papers selected from the Schedule of Law Papers worth at least 210 points, provided that a student may substitute for up to 30 of those points one or more papers at 200-level or higher worth at least 30 points prescribed for any other degree or diploma;

(vi) include 108 points for papers in other programmes.

(b) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, a candidate must also complete, to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law:

(i) the Research and Writing Programme (LAWS 498);

(ii) the Advocacy Skills Programme (LAWS 499).

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.

4 COMPENSATION PASSES

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student’s work as a whole in the year concerned.
5 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Not all 300-level and 400-level Law papers will be available in any one year.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS LLB(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.
   (b) An applicant will not be admitted to the Honours programme before having passed at a satisfactory level the four 200-level Law papers.
   (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall complete:
      (i) the requirements prescribed in regulation 2 of the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Laws;
      (ii) the Preliminary Honours Research Papers (LAWS 380);
      (iii) the Final Honours Research Paper (LAWS 490).
   (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree alone, or within three years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree concurrently with another degree, provided that in special circumstances the Dean of Law may extend these periods.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of Law, to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of Law may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Law Examiners on the performance of the candidate in 300- and 400-level Law papers, with particular emphasis on the result obtained for LAWS 490.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Law, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

6 COMPENSATION PASSES

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student’s work as a whole in the year concerned.

7 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF LAWS
LLM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of
           Laws with Honours; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate shall present a thesis embodying the results of research
       undertaken under supervision.
   (b) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student
       should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
   less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
   Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Dean of Law.

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
       shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
       on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Law.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
       mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
       selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
       (i) be accepted without amendments;
       (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and
           to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Law;
       (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be
            revised and resubmitted for examination;
       (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be
            rejected without right of resubmission.
   (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall
       be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Law.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Law should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF LAWS
LLD

1 ELIGIBILITY
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held the degree of Master of Laws for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).
(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).
(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Law through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Law who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LLD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

ADMISSION AS A BARRISTER AND SOLICITOR OF THE HIGH COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

1 The examination requirements for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court are laid down in regulations made by the Council of Legal Education pursuant to the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.

2 To be eligible for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court, a candidate who completes the requirements for the LLB or LLB(Hons) degree must, in addition:

(i) pass the Professional Legal Studies Programme; and

(ii) possess such other attributes and qualifications as are prescribed by the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.
# THEOLOGY

## CONTENTS

**DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Theology</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Theology with Honours</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Postgraduate Diploma in Theology</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Master of Theology</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Diploma and Certificate in Theological Studies</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Master of Ministry</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCHEDULES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Major and Minor Subject Requirements</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Honours Subject Requirements</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Papers</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THEOLOGY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY
BTheol

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
(c) shall include BIBS 112, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, CHTH 111, CHTH 131,
(d) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Theology Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
(e) shall include, if only one Major Subject Requirement is met, two papers at 200-level from Theology Schedule C other than those included in that Major Subject Requirement,
(f) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Theology Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A (except for the Minor Subject in Theology), or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No papers may count for both a Major and Minor Subject Requirement, or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement, unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
(g) may include papers which are not listed in Theology Schedule C either:
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 CREDITS

A candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Divinity may, upon withdrawal from that degree programme and with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be credited with a paper or papers towards the degree of Bachelor of Theology.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY WITH HONOURS
BTheol(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course, an applicant must normally
have passed at a satisfactory standard papers worth 252 points for the degree
of Bachelor of Theology, with a grade average of at least B over papers worth
90 points at 200-level of which 54 points are in the subject, or in each of the
subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
(c) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed
the corresponding third stage, an applicant must normally have passed papers
worth 360 points, have fulfilled the major subject requirements for the degree
of Bachelor of Theology, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor
of Theology, and have a grade average of at least B+ over 72 points at 300-level,
normally in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to
be taken.
(d) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Theology shall not be admitted
to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of
Bachelor of Theology while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in
any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours),
listed in Theology Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) For a candidate admitted to a third stage Honours course the degree shall
(i) for Single Honours: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one
of the subjects listed in Theology Schedule B.
(ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 300- and 400-level papers
set down in Theology Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the
number of papers from each subject to be approved by the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Humanities), provided that at least eight papers are taken
in the third stage.
(iii) for Double Honours: in third stage Honours include papers as for Combined
Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single
Honours taken in consecutive years.
(b) A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete
the fourth stage course or courses as specified in regulation 3(a) above.
(c) Each stage of the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.

(d) A candidate for Single Honours in a subject may, with the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and where appropriate, the Head of the Department concerned, substitute for one of the required papers in that subject in the third and fourth Honours stages a paper of another subject as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Theology. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements may be waived.

(e) The dissertation prescribed for fourth stage Honours must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Theology be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Divisions I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Theology.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THEOLOGY
PGDipTheol

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology majoring
               in the subject or subjects of study proposed
       or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed
               to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in any approved
   combination of the subjects, listed in Theology Schedule B (Honours Subject
   Requirements).

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for
       the fourth stage Honours course in the subject concerned, as set out in
       Theology Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), a candidate
       may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) The required dissertation must be submitted no later than 1 November of
       that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances
       at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled
   in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate
   for the diploma in any other subject.
8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF THEOLOGY
MTheol

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.

(b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study, and not more than three years of study in the case of full-time candidates or not more than four years in the case of part-time candidates. A candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES
DipThSt
CertThSt

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study for the diploma
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 252 points,
(b) shall normally include papers worth at least 108 points at 100-level and at least 90 points at 200-level from Theology Schedule C,
(c) may include up to 54 points for papers in other programmes.

2 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME
A candidate who gains credit for papers to the value of not less than 126 points, of which not less than 108 points are from Theology Schedule C, may withdraw from the diploma programme and be awarded a Certificate in Theological Studies.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for these programmes.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MINISTRY
MMin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology and have experience in Ministry acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 240 points:

(a) three papers with a value of 90 points from BIBS 411-423, BIBX 422, CHTH 402-412, PASX 404;

(b) three papers with a value of 90 points from the following:
- MINX 403 Theological Reflection 30 points
- MINX 405 Special Topic 30 points
- MINX 406 Leadership in Congregations 30 points
- MINX 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context 30 points

(c) a research project (MINS 590 or MINX 590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research.

Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 or MINX 590 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulations 2(a)-2(c) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

(a) (i) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(ii) The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

(iii) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MINISTRY
PGDipMin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of four papers with a value of at least 120 points of which
   two shall be from BIBS 411-423, BIBX 422, CHTH 402-412, PASX 404
   two shall be from MINX 403-407 (see MMin regulations for titles of papers).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
# Theology: Schedule A

## Theology Schedule A

### Major and Minor Subject Requirements

#### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

N.B. Every BTheol programme must include BIBS 112, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, CHTH 111, CHTH 131.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Biblical Studies***        | 200-level: One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-226; one other paper from BIBS 211-226, RELS 211.  
                             | 300-level: Four BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311. |
| **Christian Thought and History*** | 200-level: One paper from CHTH 201-204, one paper from CHTH 211-232, one other paper from CHTH 201-232.  
                             | 300-level: Four CHTH papers at 300-level.                                      |
| **Pastoral Studies***        | 200-level: Three 200-level PAST papers, or two 200-level PAST papers and one paper from CHTH 231, 232.  
                             | 300-level: Four papers from PAST papers at 300-level and CHTH 331, 332.        |

* At least two 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C in a different subject or subjects must be included in every degree programme. These papers may count towards the requirements for a second major subject or a minor subject in the programme.

#### Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor Subject</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Biblical Studies**         | 100-level: BIBS or HEBR papers worth at least 36 points.  
                             | Above 100-level: At least 54 points of BIBS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311. |
| **Christian Thought and History** | 100-level: CHTH papers worth at least 36 points.  
                             | Above 100-level: At least 54 points of CHTH papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. |
| **Pastoral Studies**         | 100-level: BIBS, CHTH and PAST papers worth at least 36 points.  
                             | Above 100-level: At least 54 points of PAST papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. |
# THEOLOGY SCHEDULE B

## HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Four BIBS 200-level papers, one of which may be replaced with RELS 211, and at least three other papers from Theology Schedule C, including HEBR 103 or BIBS 123 if not already passed (GREK 111 and 112 may be substituted for BIBS 123 and one other paper).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311, and two 300-level CHTH, PAST or RELS papers. HEBR 103, GREK 111 or BIBS 123 must be substituted for one of these papers if not already passed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BIBS 480, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. A 400-level CHTH, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Four CHTH 200-level papers and at least three additional 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level CHTH papers and two 300-level BIBS, PAST or RELS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CHTH 480, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. A 400-level BIBS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pastoral Studies</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Four papers from PAST 201-211 and CHTH 231-232. At least three additional 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Four 300-level PAST papers and three 300-level BIBS, CHTH or RELS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PAST 480, and three further 400-level PAST papers. A 400-level BIBS, CHTH or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THEOLOGY SCHEDULE C  PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS, BIBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH, CHTX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>HEBR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST, PASX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS, RELX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES

CONTENTS

DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences 403
2 Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours 404
3 Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences 407
4 Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences 408
5 Master of Design 411
6 Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics 413
7 Master of Dietetics 415

SCHEDULES

A Major and Minor Subject Requirements 416
B Honours and PGDipCApSc Subject Requirements 419
C Papers 421
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES

Nota: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES BCApSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level
(c) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 1
(d) may include an Approved Second Major Subject as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement.
(e) may include, when only one major subject is included in the degree programme, an optional Approved Minor Subject as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.
(f) may include papers which are not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 1; or
   (iii) as required for approved combinations of major subjects, or of major and minor subjects, listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), a candidate with a sufficiently high standard in Biology or Chemistry prior to entering the
University may be permitted to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES WITH HONOURS BCApSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course in Design Studies, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 126 points, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 36 points in Design Studies. There is no second stage Honours course for Clothing and Textile Sciences, Consumer Food Science or Human Nutrition.

(c) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, or to to be admitted to a third stage Honours course where there is no second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 252 points, of which at least 72 points should be for 100-level papers in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C, and including 200-level papers worth at least 108 points, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 54 points at 200-level in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

(d) To be admitted to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 378 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major
subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, and have achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

(e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences while enrolled for the fourth stage of an Honours programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(a) The degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours programme is available for another degree.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) For a candidate admitted to an Honours programme the degree shall

(i) for Single Honours: satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects set down in Schedule B.

(ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 300-level and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of Departments concerned provided that papers worth at least 144 points are taken in each of the third and fourth stages.

(iii) for Double Honours: in the third stage Honours course include papers worth at least 144 points as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.

(b) Every third and fourth stage Honours course will normally be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.

(c) Any practical work or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year, or as determined by the Head of Department.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from an Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
PGDipCApSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied
       Sciences, or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
       the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved
combination of the subjects, listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall normally consist of four papers and a
research project worth a total of 120 points in the subject concerned as set
out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, a candidate
may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
(c) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in
any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate
for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
MCApSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
       the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
       performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCApSc
       Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the
       degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCApSc Schedule.
   (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in
       the MCApSc Schedule.
   (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of
       Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours or the Postgraduate
       Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences or equivalent may achieve the
       degree by completing a thesis alone.
   (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed
       in the MCApSc Schedule on the basis of previous study.
   (e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
       the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for
       the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
       another degree.
   (g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers
       and thesis components.
   (h) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
       student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a
   programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not
   more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by
   thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
   less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
   Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
   (Sciences).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
## MCApSc SCHEDULE

### SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>Papers: CLTE 495 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: CLTE 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495 and four of FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440. Other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: FOSC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: DESI 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>Papers: HUNT 495, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411, 413, 415 and PUBH 721.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: HUNT 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> Students accepted into the programme with an honours degree or postgraduate diploma are required to take and pass an approved 400-level paper in biostatistics if they have not previously done so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>Papers: COMF 495 and at least 96 points from SOWK/SOWX 401-404, SOWX 615-617, SOWX 620-622.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: COMF 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DESIGN
MDes

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Design Studies.
(b) Each applicant’s entry to the programme will be evaluated on the basis of a portfolio of design-related work and an interview.
(c) Each applicant will either:
(i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree in a design-related field requiring at least four years of full-time study, or
(ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree in a design-related field requiring three years of full-time study, have at least two years of experience relevant to the programme, and
(iii) provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.
(d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of
(i) papers DESN 511 and DESN 512;
(ii) a thesis (DESN 5) embodying the results of supervised research and including the preparation of a design outcome.
(b) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Design Studies for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(c) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than 15 months of full-time study and not more than 29 months of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis and design outcome shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on
the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Design Studies.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and design
outcome and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as
submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in
clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and
to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Design Studies;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be
revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be
rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall
be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the
Department of Design Studies.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination
once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be
either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of
the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of
Design Studies should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or
nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should
normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DIETETICS

PGDipDiet

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Dietetics Admissions Committee.

(b) Every applicant shall

either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences or to the degree of Bachelor of Science, and have passed papers HUNT 231, 311, 312, 313, 314, 331, BIOC 230, PHSL 251, and FOSC 111, or their substantial equivalents.

or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

(c) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the availability of clinical placements.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Secretary, Division of Sciences, by 1 November. Late applications will be considered.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study for the diploma consists of Parts 1 and 2, as set down in the PGDipDiet Schedule. A candidate must pass all the papers in Part 1, and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour, before proceeding to Part 2.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed by full-time candidates within 18 months of admission, and by part-time candidates within three years of admission. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 EXEMPTIONS

On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may exempt a candidate from one paper of Part 1 on the basis of the candidate’s previous study or work experience.

5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who has failed to pass any paper twice may be excluded from further enrolment in the programme.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must first obtain the approval of the Dietetics Admissions Committee before being readmitted.
7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipDiet SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA

Part 1 (a 38-week block taught via the Distance Teaching Network)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 471</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 472</td>
<td>Public Health Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 473</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 474</td>
<td>Service Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 475</td>
<td>Applied Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate must pass all the papers in Part 1, and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour, before proceeding to Part 2.

Part 2 (13 weeks)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 480</td>
<td>Dietetic Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DIETETICS
MDiet

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics from the
           University of Otago, or another appropriate degree or diploma in
           Dietetics approved by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition;
       (ii) be registered to practice in the country in which the programme is being
           taught;
       (iii) have satisfied the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition that
           previous experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the
           programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of approved papers to the value of 120 points,
   which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the programme shall normally follow a programme of study
       for not less than two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within five years
       of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
   course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE
ENDDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DIETETICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>HUNX 511, HUNX 512, plus two of HASX 404, PHCX 506,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSMX 418, PSMX 430, PSMX 431.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerontology Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNX 501, HUNX 502, plus two of HASX 404, HASX 409,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCX 506, PSMX 430, REHX 707.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE A

MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS
PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS (CORE SUBJECTS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>100-level: 36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: CLTE 203, 204 and 18 points from CLTE 206, 207.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: CLTE 306 and 54 points from CLTE 303, 304, 305, 309.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: FOSC 111, BSNS 103, STAT 110 or 115. CELS 191 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FOSC 213 and two of FOSC 202, 211, 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four of FOSC 303, 305-309. One of ANTH 314, 319, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for the equivalent number of FOSC 300-level points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: DESI 111, 121.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: DESI 212 or 213; DESI 222 or 223; DESI 217; DESI 227.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Notes:</em> (i) DESI 227 may be taken concurrently with DESI 312 or DESI 313. (ii) No new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SOWK 111, 114, EDUC 102 or PSYC 112, and one of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 102, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 101, POLS 102, 103, SOCI 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Three of SOWK 233-237.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SOWK 315, 316, 318, 319. Students whose only major subject is Human Services may take papers which are not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C worth up to 126 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWK points, 90 300-level SOWK points, MAOR 102 and 110.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART 2: SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i)-(iii) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i)-(iii) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Minor Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i)-(iii) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Major Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performing Arts (Major Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers required are those specified in the relevant Schedule A (Commerce, Arts and Music, Theology or Science).
### SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i)-(iii) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i)-(iii) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Services Law (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td>See Note (iv) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>As for BTheol*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

(i) For Consumer and Applied Sciences and Science subjects, the requirements for Second Major Subjects are as specified in Part 1 of this Schedule or in Science Schedule A.

(ii) Minor Subject Requirements for Consumer and Applied Sciences subjects are in each case at least 90 points in the subject concerned, including at least 54 points above 100-level, of which at least 18 points must be above 200-level.

(iii) For Consumer Food Science, Minor Subject Requirements are FOSC 111; FOSC 213 and one of FOSC 211, 212; one of FOSC 303, 305-308; and one further paper from BSNS 103, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 202, 211-213, 303, 305-308.

(iv) For Human Services Law, Minor Subject Requirements are LAWS 101 and at least 60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 458, 459; admission to 300- and 400-level papers is subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.

(v) Major and Minor Subject Requirements for Management, Marketing Management, and Tourism are as for BCom (Commerce Schedule A). Unless they are also enrolled for BCom, BCAPSc students are not required to take all of the compulsory core of additional BSNS papers.

* Papers required are those specified in the relevant Schedule A (Commerce, Arts and Music, Theology or Science).
## CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE B

### HONOURS AND PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including CLTE 203, 204 and 18 points from CLTE 206, 207, and other 200-level papers worth at least 54 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>CLTE 303, 304, 305, and CLTE 306 or 309, CLTE 353, and papers worth at least 18 points including papers in PHSL and STAT if not already taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CLTE 490 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including FOSC 111, BSNS 103, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 213, two of FOSC 202, 211, 212, and other 200-level papers worth at least 54 points. CELS 191 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FOSC 353; 90 points from FOSC 303, 305-309; and 18 further approved points. Up to 36 points of ANTH 314, 319, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for the equivalent number of points from FOSC 303, 305-309.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FOSC 490 and at least 96 points from FOSC 453, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440. Other approved 400-level papers may be substituted for one or two elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 126 points including DESI 111 and 121.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 126 points including DESI 212 or 213, DESI 217, DESI 221, DESI 222 or 223, and DESI 227.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 126 points including DESI 321, and four further 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>DESI 490, 419, 429, 433, 436.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 221-223, at least 18 further BIOC points, at least 18 200-level PHSL points, and other 200-level papers worth at least 36 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>HUNT 311-314, HUNT 354, 355 and at least 18 points from FOSC 201, 202, 211-213, STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411, 412, 415.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HONOURS AND PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

#### PART 2: PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CLTE 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 480 and at least 96 points from FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points from elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CNSC 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four papers selected from either one or two of the following groups:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) CLTE 451, 452, 453, 455.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) CMNX 401*, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) DESI 419, 429, 433, 436.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(d) FOSC 456, 459, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Required paper if only one paper selected from group concerned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>DESI 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 419, 429, 433, 436.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>HUNT 485, HUNT 451 or 455, any two of HASC 411, 412, 415, and two of HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services</strong></td>
<td>COMF 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 401-404.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.
### CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
#### SCHEDULE C  PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH 103, 105, 314, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 102-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 111, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Issues</td>
<td>CHIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE, CLTX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC (excluding FOSC 304, 311)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Body Systems</td>
<td>HUBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>see Social and Community Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR 102, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR 221, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSL 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Community Work</td>
<td>SOWK; SOWX 111, 114, 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT 110, 115, 341</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYSICAL EDUCATION

CONTENTS

DEGREE AND POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Physical Education 425
2 Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours 427
3 Master of Physical Education 429
4 Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education 431
5 Master of Dance Studies 432
6 Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education 434

SCHEDULES

A Requirements for the BPhEd Degree 435
B Requirements for the BPhEd(Hons) Degree 436

DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1 Diploma in Sports Studies 437
2 Certificate in Sports Studies 437
3 Certificate in Fitness Management 437
PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

FEES: Students are required to pay an annual activities fee and camp fees. Details are available from the School of Physical Education office.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION BPhEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme is determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee.

(b) The maximum number of candidates to be admitted annually to a programme of study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education is 200.

(c) The Physical Education Admissions Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:
   - Entry from secondary school
   - Entry from university
   - Graduate entry

(d) To gain admission from secondary school a candidate should normally:
   (i) be undertaking a full-time course at Year 13 (seventh form) level in the year of application;
   (ii) have achieved a satisfactory standard in four subjects (including English) for either NCEA at Level 2 or Unit Standards at Level 2 or higher.

(e) To gain entry from university a candidate must pass a minimum of 108 points in one year at university at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year. Where more than 108 points are taken, selection will be based on the best results from 108 points.

(f) To gain graduate entry, a candidate must have completed the requirements for a degree at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year.

(g) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Physical Education Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme for exceptional reasons.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

Applications must be received on the prescribed form of application by the School of Physical Education no later than 1 October. Late applications will be considered only at the discretion of the Physical Education Admissions Committee.

(2) A candidate who is offered a place in the programme must hold a recognised qualification for entry to the University at the time of enrolment.

(3) Further information for applicants seeking admission from Secondary School is available in the University of Otago Prospectus.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements listed in Physical Education Schedule A.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) With the approval of the Dean of Physical Education a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4 CROSS CREDITS
(a) A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

(b) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with the Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes up to a maximum of 126 points.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION
WITH HONOURS
BPhEd(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course, an applicant must normally
have passed the first and second years of the programme for the degree of
Bachelor of Physical Education with a grade average of at least B–, with at
least B+ in the relevant second year papers.
(c) An applicant shall not normally be admitted directly to a fourth year Honours
course.
(d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education shall
not be admitted to an Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall satisfy the requirements
listed in Physical Education Schedule B.
(b) The third and fourth stages of every Honours programme must each be
completed in a single year, and the fourth stage must be completed in a time
not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the
degree after admission to the Honours programme.
(c) The dissertation prescribed for the fourth year Honours course must be
submitted no later than 1 October of that year.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw
from the Honours programme.
(b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or
otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the
ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physical Education be awarded or determine
the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class
Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with
Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION MPhEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of
   (i) appropriate papers normally as prescribed for the fourth year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education (with the substitution of a preliminary thesis research paper for the dissertation where appropriate); and
   (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.

(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or equivalent may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.

(c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.

(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

(g) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physical Education.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physical Education;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physical Education.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION
PGDipPE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
       (ii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) as
            evidence of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain papers worth at least 120
       points, including PHSE 480, PHSE 471 or an approved research methods
       paper at 300- or 400-level and 72 points of approved papers at 300- or
       400-level, at least 36 points of which must come from PHSE papers.
   (b) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in
   any year shall be examined in that year.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
   course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DANCE STUDIES
MDanceSt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant must normally either
   (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring at
       least four years of full-time study, or
   (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring three
       years of full-time study, have had at least three years’ experience relevant
       to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced
       academic study.
(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be
    considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training
    and experience in dance. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree,
    and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced
    level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may require such
    an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission
    to or concurrently with the programme.
(d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
    the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the applicant’s
    performance in the programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of:
   (i) A thesis embodying the results of supervised research (90 points)
   (ii) other approved papers worth at least 90 points at 400-level or above,
        including PHSE 471 Research Seminar (or equivalent) and including
        papers worth at least 36 points from PHSE 427, 428, 435, 436, 480.
(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
    another degree.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
    the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education for the
    topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one calendar year
    or the equivalent time in three semesters of study, or by part-time candidates
    over a longer period. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be
    examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years
    of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-
    Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate wishes to withdraw from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may
(a) recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma, or
(b) recommend to the Senate that papers completed be credited towards the degree of Master of Physical Education. In this instance the approval must be gained prior to commencement of the research report (PHSE 590).

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physical Education.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physical Education;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of submission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physical Education.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with Distinction or Credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR EDUCATION
PGDipOE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience in Outdoor Education
            acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall normally contain
       (i) PHSE 480 (Research Project), PHSE 471 (Research Seminar) and
       (ii) 72 other approved points at 300- or 400-level, at least 36 points of
            which must be from PHSE 327, 328, 380, 415, 416, 427, 428.
   (b) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 October.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in
   any year shall be examined in that year.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
   course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
# PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE A

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BPhEd DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>PHSE 101-103, HUBS 191, 192, plus 36 points* from any degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>PHSE 202-206, PHSE 104, ANAT 250.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third and Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td>126 points from PHSE 231-235 and PHSE 300- or 400-level papers and at least 126 points* from any degree, with at least 54 points† above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* STAT 110 required for students taking Exercise and Sport Science as their major subject.  
  STAT 110 recommended for students taking Sport and Leisure Studies as their major subject.  
† HUNT 232 recommended for students taking Exercise and Sport Science as their major subject.

## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

Every programme of study must incorporate the papers specified in at least one of the major subject requirements set out below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise and Sport Science</strong></td>
<td>STAT 110, 72 points from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise Prescription and Management</strong></td>
<td>PHSE 311 and 312, and 36 points from PHSE 310, 313-315, 336, 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Professional Studies</strong></td>
<td>72 points from PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Leisure Studies</strong></td>
<td>72 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE B**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BPhEd(Hons) DEGREE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>All Subjects</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Completion, at a satisfactory level, of the first and second years of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or satisfactory completion of approved papers worth at least 252 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise and Sport Science</strong></td>
<td>Additional</td>
<td>STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise Prescription and Management</strong></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHSE 391, 311, 312. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 310, 313-315, 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Professional Studies</strong></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Leisure Studies</strong></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE
DIPLOMA IN SPORTS STUDIES,
CERTIFICATE IN SPORTS STUDIES AND
CERTIFICATE IN FITNESS MANAGEMENT
DipSptSt
CertSptSt
CertFitMgt
These programmes are designed for people who wish to undertake formal study through the audioconference study centres of the University. Their purpose is to provide alternative access to university study for those who do not wish to or who are unable to pursue study in the traditional manner.

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMMES
(a) The programmes of study for the Diploma in Sports Studies, the Certificate in Sports Studies and the Certificate in Fitness Management are set down in the Sports Studies Schedule.
(b) A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol for more than six papers in any one year.
(c) A candidate who has qualified for and received either the Certificate in Fitness Management or the Certificate in Sports Studies may not proceed to the programme leading to the Diploma in Sports Studies.

2 PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites and corequisites which are set out in the Sports Studies Schedule and in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 EXEMPTIONS
(a) A candidate for the diploma with appropriate qualifications may be exempted from up to three Foundation Studies papers and one Advanced Studies paper.
(b) A candidate for the Certificate in Fitness Management with appropriate qualifications may be exempted from up to two Foundation Studies papers.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME
A candidate for the diploma who has gained credit for the six Foundation Studies papers and who elects not to proceed with Advanced Studies papers shall be awarded a Certificate in Sports Studies.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for these programmes.
## SCHEDULE
### SPORTS STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foundation Studies Papers</strong></td>
<td>SPSX 101</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 102</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PC-SPSX 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 103</td>
<td>Movement and Physical Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 104</td>
<td>Principles of Exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 111</td>
<td>Sport Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 112</td>
<td>Coaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Studies Papers</strong></td>
<td>SPSX 201</td>
<td>Exercise Testing and Prescription</td>
<td>SPSX 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 202</td>
<td>Nutrition for Exercise and Sport</td>
<td>SPSX 102, PC-SPSX 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 203</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 204</td>
<td>Sports Injuries</td>
<td>SPSX 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 205</td>
<td>Sports Science</td>
<td>SPSX 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 212</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The papers required for the *Diploma in Sports Studies* are the six Foundation Studies papers and the six Advanced Studies papers.

The papers required for the *Certificate in Sports Studies* are the six Foundation Studies papers.

The papers required for the *Certificate in Fitness Management* are SPSX 101, SPSX 102, SPSX 104, SPSX 201, SPSX 202 and SPSX 204.

* Unless otherwise indicated, papers in this column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed ‘PC-’. 
# SCIENCE

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE AND POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Science with Honours</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Postgraduate Diploma in Science</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Master of Science</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Doctor of Science</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Master of Science Communication</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCHEDULES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>BSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## APPLIED SCIENCE DEGREE REGULATIONS

| 1 Bachelor of Applied Science | 481 |
| 2 Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours | 482 |
| 3 Master of Applied Science | 483 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCHEDULES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>BAappSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>BAappSc(Hons) Subject Requirements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SURVEYING DEGREE REGULATIONS

| 1 Bachelor of Surveying | 496 |
| 2 Bachelor of Surveying with Honours | 499 |
| 3 Master of Surveying | 500 |
SCIENCE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

PRACTICAL WORK

In Science papers where practical work is prescribed, a candidate who performs satisfactorily in the practical component alone may, with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, be exempted from repeating that practical work in a subsequent year.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE BSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level

(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement

(d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements

(e) may include papers which are not listed in Science Schedule C either:

(i) up to 90 points; or

(ii) as specified in Science Schedule A; or

(iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Science Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS
BSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 126 points for the degree of Bachelor of Science, of which at least 72 points shall be for 100-level papers in Science Schedule C, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 36 points in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken. There is no second stage Honours course for Anatomy and Structural Biology, Biochemistry, Botany, Clothing and Textile Sciences, Ecology, Food Science, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biotechnology or Zoology.
(c) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, or to be admitted to the third stage Honours course where there is no second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 252 points, of which at least 72 points should be for 100-level papers in Science Schedule C, and including 200-level papers worth at least 108 points, and have a grade average
of at least B+ over papers worth 54 points at 200-level in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

(d) To be admitted to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 378 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, and have achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

(e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Science shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Science while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.

(f) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may admit an applicant who before entering the University has attained a sufficiently high standard in one or more of the subjects, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Statistics and Physics to the second stage of an Honours programme. Such a candidate shall normally be required to take the final Honours examinations three years after admission to the programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(a) The degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours) listed in Science Schedule B.

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B, or in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours course is available for another degree.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) For a candidate admitted to a second stage Honours course the degree shall

(i) for Single Honours: satisfy the requirements set down in Schedule B.

(ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of Departments concerned, provided that at least 144 points are taken in each of the second and third stages.

(iii) for Double Honours: in the second and third stage Honours courses include at least 144 points as for Combined Honours, followed by two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.

(b) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified above. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified above.
(c) Every second, third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.

(d) A Single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for some of the required papers in that subject papers of other subjects. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Science Schedule C may be waived.

(e) Any practical work report or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year as determined by the Head of Department concerned.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations has been seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE
PGDipSci

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma
   (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Science Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
(c) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SCIENCE
MSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant must either
(i) be a graduate, or
(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MSc Schedule.
With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be
awarded in a subject not listed in the MSc Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in
the MSc Schedule.
(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of
Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science
or equivalent may achieve the degree in a minimum of one year of further
study, normally by completing a thesis or equivalent as prescribed in the
MSc Schedule.
(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed
in the MSc Schedule on the basis of previous study.
(e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a
thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the
topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
(f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
another degree.
(g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers
and the thesis components.
(h) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a
programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not
more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by
thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Sciences).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
MSc SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Biostatistics**             | BIOS 501-504, 511, STAT 411, 412, 436, 440; either HASC 411 or PUBH 701; and further papers chosen from BIOS 505, 506, HASC 415, PUBH 721, 400-level STAT, or other approved 400-level papers, to make a total of at least 240 points. Research Portfolio
Research Portfolio
BIOS 501-504 are compulsory; BIOS 505 and 506 are optional. BIOS 501 and 502 must be taken in the first year of study.
Note: An appropriate background in statistics is required. |
| **Biotechnology**             | Papers: BITE 401, BITE 420, BITE 495, plus papers worth at least 48 points from BIOC 451-453, BTNY 461-463, ENVI 404, 405, MICR 454, 455, approved 400-level papers from CHEM, COSC, FOSC, GENE, INFO, MARI, PHCY, PLBI and ZOOL, or other papers approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: BITE 5, or BITE 502 (placement with an approved agency) plus BITE 590 (Research Project linked to placement).
Note: This subject is not available in 2011. |
| **Botany**                    | Papers: BTNY 495, and 96 points from BTNY 461-470. With Head of Department approval, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of BTNY 461-470. Thesis: BTNY 5. |
| **Chemistry**                 | Papers: CHEM 495, CHEM 468, and at least 84 points from CHEM 461-464, 469, 470, 300-level CHEM papers, HAZX 401, 404. Thesis: CHEM 5. No more than 36 300-level CHEM points approved by the Head of Department may be taken. |

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
## SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: Papers worth at least 126 points from COSC 410-480, TELE 402. Thesis: COSC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ECOL 495, and 96 points from BTNY 465, 467-469, ECOL 411, 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 432, SURV 309, 413, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-419. With the approval of the Programme Director, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of the optional papers specified above. Thesis: ECOL 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ELEC 495, and 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 108 points of which at least 72 points must be chosen from ELEC 353, 354, 358, 401, 402, 404, and PHSI 461, with no more than 36 points at 300-level. Notes: Papers worth up to 36 points may be taken in the second year. COSC, INFO or MATH papers worth at least as many points may be substituted for PHSI papers worth up to 36 points. Thesis: ELEC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ENVS 495 plus 400-level papers worth at least 96 points from appropriate departments, as approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: ENVS 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495 and four of FOSC 451-458, 460, MARI 440. With Head of Department approval, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of FOSC 451-458, 460, MARI 440. Thesis: FOSC 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.*
## SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Genetics         | Papers: GENE 411, 412, 495 plus two papers at 400-level selected from BIOC 451, 453, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410.  
Thesis: GENE 5.                                                                                                                                         |
| Geography        | Papers: GEOG 495, and other GEOG 400-level papers worth 96 points.  
Thesis: GEOG 5.                                                                                                                                             |
| Geology          | Papers: GEOL 495, and four of GEOL 421-433, 450, 451. With Head of Department approval, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of GEOL 421-433, 450, 451.  
Thesis: GEOL 5.                                                                                                                                         |
| Geophysics       | Papers: GEOL 495, and at least 96 approved points normally from GEOL 423, 430-432, 450, 451 and other GEOL, MATH, PHSI and SURV 400-level papers, and such other coursework as may be required by the Head of Department.  
Thesis: GEOL 5.                                                                                                                                         |
| Human Nutrition  | Papers: HUNT 495, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453 and two of HASC 411, 413, 415 and PUBH 721.  
Thesis: HUNT 5.  
Note: Students accepted into the programme with an honours degree or postgraduate diploma are required to take and pass an approved 400-level paper in biostatistics if they have not previously done so.  |
| Immunology       | Papers: IMMU 495 and MICR 461-464.  
Thesis: IMMU 5.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Information Science | Papers: INFO 412 or INFO 480, and 400-level INFO papers worth at least 108 points.  
Thesis: INFO 5.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Marine Science   | Papers: MARI 412, 413, 419, 495, STAT 501, and at least 48 points from MARI 421-433, 440, 450, 451.  
Thesis: MARI 5.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Mathematics      | Papers: MATH 495 and 108 approved points of which at least 90 points are from 400-level MATH papers.  
Thesis: MATH 5.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Microbiology     | Papers: MICR 495 and MICR 461-464.  
Thesis: MICR 5.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td>Papers: NEUR 495, and four of ANAT 454, NEUR 420-422, 452, 454, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412. Thesis: NEUR 5. Notes: (i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 5: ANAT 5, BIOC 5, COSC 5, PHAL 5, PHSE 5, PHIL 5, PSYC 5, ZOOL 5. (ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 420.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PHSI 495, and 108 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI and 300-level ELEC papers, with no more than 36 points at 300-level. Thesis: PHSI 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PLBI 495, 401, BTNY 461, 465 and one other 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: PLBI 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PSYC 495, and four further 400-level PSYC papers. Thesis: PSYC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: STAT 495 and 108 approved 400-level points, including at least 90 points from MATH or STAT of which at least 54 points are from STAT. Thesis: STAT 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying</strong></td>
<td>Papers: 300- and 400-level SURV papers worth at least 120 points. Thesis: SURV 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toxicology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PHAL 495, PHAL 421, PHAL 425, and two of PHAL 427-430. Thesis: PHAL 5B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wildlife Management</strong></td>
<td>All candidates must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management. Thesis: WILM 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ZOOL 495, and four of ZOOL 410-421. Up to 24 points (48 points in exceptional circumstances) from other programmes may be substituted for one (respectively, two) of ZOOL 410-421. Students are strongly recommended to take ZOOL 316 or its equivalent before enrolling for the degree. Thesis: ZOOL 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF SCIENCE
DSc

1 ELIGIBILITY
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of science.
(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified,

   whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).
(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).
(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SCIENCE COMMUNICATION
MSciComm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for
Science Communication.
(b) Every applicant must either
(i) be a graduate, or
(ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the endorsements
in the MSciComm Schedule.
(b) A candidate may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers on
the basis of previous study.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Centre for Science
Communication for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of
the investigation.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously
been accepted for another degree.
(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years
of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the
requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS AND ASSOCIATED MATERIAL
(a) The thesis and any associated material shall be assessed by at least two
examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Science
Communication.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and any associated material and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis and material as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis and any associated material:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis and any associated material for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis and any associated material is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Director of the Centre for Science Communication should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
MSciComm SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSEMENT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Science and Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>Papers: SCOM 401, 402, 405, 495 and one further approved 400-level SCOM paper (normally either SCOM 407 or SCOM 415). Thesis: SNHF 5 (including the preparation of a film).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS
PGDipApStat

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma and
   (ii) have studied mathematics and statistics to a level approved by the Programme Director, and will normally be expected to have passed at least one 200-level paper in calculus and one 200-level paper in statistics.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study shall consist of
(a) STAT 480
(b) STAT 481
(c) 54 further 400-level STAT points
(d) 36 further points at 300-level or above approved by the Programme Director.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 DURATION OF THE COURSE
Candidates for the diploma shall satisfy all of the prescribed requirements within three years of admission to the programme, provided that any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any one year shall be examined in that year. The reports on the approved topic and the consulting assignment will be submitted not later than 1 April of the year following the completion of the other prescribed work.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

PGDipClPs

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Clinical Psychology Admissions Committee.

(b) An applicant for provisional admission to the programme shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor’s degree in Psychology or for the third year course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent.

(c) An applicant for final admission to the programme shall

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent; and

(ii) have passed Psychology papers at 400-level as required by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study after final admission shall consist of PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention (taken in the first professional year of the programme) and PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship (taken in the second professional year). The final examination in the second professional year includes an assessment of the candidate’s performance in clinical settings and an oral examination.

Note: MAOR 102 is a prerequisite for PSYC 601.

3 CONCURRENT PROGRAMMES

(a) A candidate shall have enrolled for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or in exceptional cases Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, at the beginning of the programme for the diploma.

(b) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, have been fulfilled.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN NATURAL HISTORY FILMMAKING AND COMMUNICATION
PGDipNHFC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication diploma programme.

(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year.

   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

PGDipNHFC SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 401</td>
<td>The Techniques of Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 402</td>
<td>The Craft of Storytelling</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 405</td>
<td>Science and Natural History Film</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 470</td>
<td>Literature Review and Pilot Film</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further approved SCOM paper</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT
PGDipWLM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management diploma programme.
(b) Every applicant shall either
(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology; or
(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in wildlife management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist normally of 144 points comprising WILM 401, WILM 402, plus at least 96 points from WILM, ZOOL and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously.
(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## SCIENCE SCHEDULE A

### MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Anatomy and Structural Biology**           | 100-level: CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, and at least 18 points from CHEM or STAT.  
                                              | 300-level: Four of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301.  
                                              | With Head of Department approval prospective MSc students may take ANAT 354.  
                                              | **Biochemistry**                                                                                                                                  | 100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and at least one of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192.  
                                              | 200-level: BIOC 221-223.  
                                              | 300-level: BIOC 351-353 and at least 18 points from BIOC 354, 355, GENE 311, 313, 314, PLBI 301 or another 300-level paper approved by the Head of Department.  
                                              | CHEM 111 strongly recommended at 100-level.  
                                              | GENE 221 strongly recommended at 200-level.  
                                              | **Botany**                                                                                                                                       | 100-level: BIOL 113, ECOL 111.  
                                              | 200-level: BTNY 221, 223, 225.  
                                              | 300-level: BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326.  
                                              | With the approval of the Head of Department BIOL 112 or CELS 191 may be substituted for either BIOL 113 or ECOL 111.  
                                              | Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 18 BTNY points at 200-level and for up to 36 BTNY points at 300-level.  
                                              | **Chemistry**                                                                                                                                    | At least 90 points from 100- and 200-level papers in Chemistry.  
                                              | 300-level: 72 points from CHEM 301-306, 365, 371.  
                                              | 36 points at 100-level in CHEM strongly recommended.  
                                              | Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one CHEM 300-level paper.  
                                              | **Clothing and Textile Sciences**                                                        | See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A.  |
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: COMP 160, BSNS 106, either ENGL 127 or LING 121, and 18 MATH, COMO, or STAT points at 100-level. COMP 150 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: COSC 241, 242, 243, 244.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: COSC 326 and three of TELE 301, COSC 341-348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOL 112, 113, ECOL 111, GEOG 101 or EAOS 111, STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ECOL 211, 212 and at least 18 points from BTNY 221-225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 281-290, GEOL 252, 263, 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, 202, STAT 241-261, SURV 208, ZOOL 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or STAT 115 before taking Ecology 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics and Statistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 170, STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202, STAT 241, STAT 261, one further MATH or STAT paper at 200-level. MATH 242 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: STAT 362, 54 other STAT points at 300-level, 72 ECON points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132; MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four of ELEC 353, 354, 358, 361, PHSI 365. One additional 200-level PHSI paper may be substituted for one required PHSI paper at 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended: MATH 242, 251.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131 and 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Energy Studies** | 100-level: One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 131 recommended) and MATH 160, 170.  
200-level: EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243.  
300-level: EMAN 301, 308, 410, and one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director.  
Recommended: GEOG 216. |
| **Food Science** | 100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, and two of BIOC 192, CHEM 111, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191.  
BSNS 103 and MART 112 recommended.  
200-level: FOSC 201, 202, 203, MICR 221.  
FOSC 213 recommended.  
300-level: FOSC 301, 302, and 36 points from FOSC 303-307, 311, MICR 331.  
Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers. |
| **Genetics** | 100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least 36 points from BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115.  
200-level: GENE 221-223.  
BIOC 221 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended.  
300-level: 72 points from GENE 311-314, BIOC 352, MICR 335.  
Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper. Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 334, BIOC 353-355, BITC 301, BTNY 326, ECOL 311, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, ZOOL 315, 316. |
| **Geography** | 100-level: GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110.  
200-level: GEOG 290, at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, 298, and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280).  
300-level: GEOG 380, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 398, and further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points. |
### Major Subject Requirements Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEOL 251, 252 and one of GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students majoring in Geology must pass papers worth at least 72 points from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL, BSNS 102, 106, BTNY, CHEM, COMP, COSC, ECOL, INFO, MATH, PHSI, STAT,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 102, 202, 208, 309, ZOOL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: HUNT 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: HUNT 311-314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115 is recommended at 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSL 251, and BIOC 230 or 223 recommended at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land and Spatial Information Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SURV 101, SURV 102 or 103 or ENGL 128, BSNS 106, COMP 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: SURV 208, INFO 211, 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SURV 309, 310, and at least two papers from SURV 329, 410-413.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: No new students will be accepted for this subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land Planning and Development</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MATH 160, SURV 101, 102, 103 (or ENGL 128).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: SURV 203-206.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SURV 303, 305, 306, 324, and at least 27 points from SURV 309,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>325, 329, 453-455, 460, PMAN 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: It is strongly recommended that SURV 455 be taken in the final year of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>study.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MATH 160, MATH 170. In addition, COMO 101 is required for the Computational Mathematics specialisation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|               | 200-level: MATH 251 and additional papers as prescribed for one of the three specialisations set out below.  
  - **Applied Mathematics**  
    MATH 242 and MATH 262.  
  - **Computational Mathematics**  
    MATH 262 and COMO 202.  
  - **Pure Mathematics**  
    MATH 242 and 18 more MATH points at 200-level. |
|               | 300-level: 72 points of 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for each of the specialisations as set out below.  
  - **Applied Mathematics**  
    36 points chosen from MATH 351, 352, 361, 362, 372.  
  - **Computational Mathematics**  
    MATH 361, COMO 301.  
  - **Pure Mathematics**  
    36 points chosen from MATH 341, 342, 351. |
|               | Advanced placement into MATH 170 will be allowed for suitably qualified candidates.  
|               | COMO 101 is recommended for the Applied Mathematics and Pure Mathematics specialisations.  
|               | MATH 242 is recommended for the Computational Mathematics specialisation.  
|               | Another paper approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for 18 MATH points at 300-level. |
| **Microbiology** | 100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191. |
|               | 200-level: MICR 221-223, GENE 221. |
|               | 300-level: At least 72 points from MICR 331, 332, 334-337. |
|               | Before proceeding to 300-level papers, students majoring in Microbiology should normally have passed MICR 221-223, GENE 221. |
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111, and two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211, and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It is strongly recommended that every programme include one of the following sets of papers: ANAT 241-243, BIOC 221-223, GENE 221-223, PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 231-233, PSYC 210-212, or ZOOL 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 203 may be substituted for PSYC 211 in approved cases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and at least two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: PHAL 211, 212, and at least one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: PHAL 301 and papers worth at least 54 points from PHAL 303-306.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132; MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: PHSI 231, 232, 282; MATH 242, 251.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended: ELEC 253.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: PHSI 331, 332, 381 and one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131 and 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: HUBS 191, 192 and at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: PHSL 231-233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four papers from PHSL 341-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOL 113 and at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: BTNY 221 and at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: PLBI 301 and at least three approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PSYC 111, 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: PSYC 210-212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four of PSYC 313-326.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 strongly recommended at 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: STAT 261, MATH 242 or 251, plus 36 further points from STAT 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: STAT 362, plus 54 further points from STAT 300-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 36 points at either 200- or 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Statistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: STAT 241 plus 36 further points from STAT 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: STAT 341 plus 54 further points from STAT 300-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 36 points at either 200- or 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying Measurement</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MATH 160, SURV 101, 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: SURV 201, 202, 208, 298.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SURV 301, 302, 309, 399 and 36 points from SURV 322, 329, 413, 451, 452, 459.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Admission to second year papers in Surveying is limited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applications must be received by the Division of Sciences by 15 November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> A Bachelor of Surveying degree is also offered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ZOOL 221, ZOOL 222, ZOOL 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 54 points from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and 18 further points from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Structural Biology</strong></td>
<td>200-level: ANAT 241-243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Two of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisites for ANAT 241-243 include CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192; BIOA 201 is the prerequisite for BIOA 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>100 level: BIOC 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200 level: 36 points from BIOC 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 36 BIOC points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC papers include CELS 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOL 113.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: 36 points from BTNY 221, 223, 225.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 36 points from BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>90 CHEM points, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: CHEM 141 and CHEM 390 are excluded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: COMP 160 and one of BSNS 106, COMP 111, 112, 150.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Two of COSC 241-244, COMP 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One of COSC 326, 341-360, TELE 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dance Studies</strong></td>
<td>90 points from PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, at least 72 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: ECOL 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ECOL 211, ECOL 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Two of BTNY 323, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191; MATH 160 or 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ELEC 253, PHSI 282.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One 300-level ELEC paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two of CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 (or STAT 115).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Two of FOSC 201, 202, 203, 213.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One of FOSC 301-303, 305-307.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Service Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: FOSC 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: HUNT 231 and one other 200-level HUNT paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: HUNT 331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisites for HUNT 232 include one of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CELS 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: At least 36 points from GENE 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 36 points from GENE 311-314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SURV 101, SURV 102 or 103 or ENGL 128.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: SURV 208.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SURV 309, 310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least 54 points from GEOG 216, 281-290, 298, 387-395, 397, 398, with at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEOL 251, GEOL 252.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 300-level GEOL paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>200 level: HUNT 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 36 points from HUNT 311-314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marine Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOL 112, EAOS 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MARI 201 or 202, ZOOL 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MARI 301, 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisites for MARI 201 include one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOL/GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191; prerequisites for MARI 301 include ECOL 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MATH 160, MATH 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least 54 points including 18 above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can substitute MATH 160 with 18 COMO or MATH points (excluding MATH 151).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td>200 level: MICR 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 36 MICR points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191 and HUBS 191; prerequisite for MICR 222 is CELS 191; prerequisite for MICR 223 is HUBS 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td>200-level: Three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Two of ANAT 335 or 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 323, ZOOL 314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisites for 200-level papers are listed in Science Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Nutrition Communication** | 100-level: HUBS 191, 192 and either CELS 191 or FOSC 111.  
300-level: HUNT 314.  
*Note*: Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191 or 192. |
| **Pharmacology**        | 200-level: PHAL 211, 212, and 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points.  
300-level: PHAL 301 and one of PHAL 303-306.  
*Note*: Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192. |
| **Physics**             | 90 PHSI points, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 at 300-level or above.  
*Note*: MATH 160 and/or MATH 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers. |
| **Physiology**          | 200-level: PHSL 231-233.  
300-level: 36 points from PHSL 341-345.  
*Note*: Prerequisites for PHSL 231-233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191. |
| **Plant Biotechnology** | 100-level: BIOL 113.  
200-level: BTNY 221 and two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.  
300-level: PLBI 301. |
| **Psychology**          | 100-level: PSYC 111, PSYC 112.  
200-level: PSYC 210-212.  
300-level: One of PSYC 313-326. |
| **Software Engineering**| 100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 160.  
200-level: Any two of INFO 211, 221, COSC 241.  
300-level: SENG 301. |
| **Statistics**          | 100-level: STAT 110 or STAT 115.  
Above 100-level: At least 72 points, including at least 18 above 200-level. |
| **Telecommunications**  | 100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191.  
200-level: COSC 243, and one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 233.  
300-level: Any two of TELE 301 (or INFO 333), TELE 302, 303.  
*Note*: The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 160. |
| **Zoology**             | 100-level: BIOL 112, CELS 191.  
200-level: At least 36 points from ZOOL 221-223.  
300-level: At least 18 points from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and 18 further points from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302. |
SCIENCE SCHEDULE B

BSc(Hons) AND PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS
PART 1: BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Structural Biology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192 and at least 18 points from CHEM or STAT, ANAT 241-243, and at least 54 further points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ANAT 354; four of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301; and papers worth at least 36 points at 200-level or above, as approved by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ANAT 458, 490 and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOC 192; CELS 191; CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192; BIOC 221-223; and at least 54 further points at 200-level. CHEM 111 and GENE 221 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>BIOC 351-354, BIOC 360 and papers worth at least 36 points at 200-level or above, approved by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BIOC 451-454, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including 36 points at 100-level from BIOC, CHEM, COMP, PHSI, MATH or STAT, and BIOL 113, ECOL 111, and 54 points from BTNY 221, 223, 225, and at least 54 further points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>BTNY 365* and BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, and at least 36 points from papers above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BTNY 490 and four of BTNY 461-470. With the approval of the Head of Department, other papers may be substituted for BTNY papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* BTNY 365 is not available in 2011; students must enrol for another approved 300-level paper instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>126 points including CHEM 111 and/or CHEM 191. CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 126 points of which at least 108 points should be above 100-level. Papers must be chosen from CHEM 111, CHEM 191, CHEM 201-205 such that papers to a value of at least 108 points in CHEM are taken over the first and second stages. 36 points at 100-level in CHEM strongly recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 126 points including CHEM 390, plus five papers from CHEM 301-306, 365.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> CHEM 304 and 365 cannot normally be taken together.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CHEM 490 and 461-464.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>126 points including COMP 160, BSNS 106, and MATH 160. COMP 150 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 126 points at 200-level, including COSC 241-244.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 126 points including COSC 326 and COSC 341; three of TELE 301, COSC 342-348; and 36 further 300-level points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>144 points consisting of COSC 480 and six of COSC 410-471, TELE 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOL 112, 113, ECOL 111, GEG 101 or EAOS 111, STAT 110 or 115, ECOL 211, 212 and at least 18 points from BTNY 221-225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 281-290, GEO 252, 263, 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, 202, STAT 241-261, SURV 208, ZOOL 221-223 and 54 points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ECOL 313, ZOOL 316, 18 points from BTNY 323, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319, 54 points from BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOL 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 310, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319, and 18 further points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ECOL 490 and at least 96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 411, 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SPIN 201 or 301, SURV 318, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-417.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, and two of BIOC 192, CHEM 111, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191; FOSC 201, 202, 203, MICR 221, and 54 further points at 200-level or above. FOSC 213, BSNS 103 and MART 112 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FOSC 301, 302, 353, MICR 331; 36 points from FOSC 303-307, 311; and 18 further approved points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FOSC 490, 451, and at least 72 points from FOSC 452-458, 460, MARI 440.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.*

| Genetics            | Prerequisites | At least 252 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least 36 points from BIOL 112, 113, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115, GENE 221-223, and 54 further points above 100-level (BIOC 221 highly recommended, MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended). |
|                     | Third         | GENE 360 and five of GENE 311-314, BIOC 352, MICR 335, plus 18 points above 100-level. |
|                     | Fourth        | GENE 411, 412, 490 plus two papers at 400-level selected from BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 466, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410. |

*Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper. Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 334, BIOC 353-355, BITC 301, BTNY 326, ECOL 311, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, ZOOL 315, 316.*
### Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Prescribed Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, and at least 72 further points at 100-level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GEOG 290, at least two papers from GEOG 281-289, 298, and 200-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 36 points, and 36 further points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GEOG 380, 396*, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 398, and 300-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 18 points, and 36 further points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GEOG 490 and four further 400-level GEOG papers.</td>
<td>* GEOG 396 is not available in 2011; students must enrol for one further 300-level GEOG paper instead.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* EAOS 111, GEOL 112 and 90 points at 100-level.*

### Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Prescribed Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>EAOS 111, GEOL 112 and 90 points at 100-level.*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GEOL 251, 252 and 54 points from GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274 and at least 36 points from approved papers.*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GEOL 302, 351 and 54 points from GEOL 321, 341, 344, 361-364, 371-374 and at least 36 points from approved papers.*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GEOL 490 and four of GEOL 421-433, 450, 451.</td>
<td>* In the first three stages, papers worth at least 72 points from BIOL, BSNS 102, 106, BTNY, CHEM, COMP, COSC, ECOL, INFO, MATH, PHSI, STAT, SURV 102, 202, 208, 309, ZOOL must be included.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Human Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Prescribed Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 221-223, one 200-level BIOC paper, and approved 200-level papers worth at least 54 points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>HUNT 311-314, 354, 355 and at least 18 points from approved papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411, 412, 415.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Prescribed Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>BSNS 106; COMP 150 or 160; and 18 100-level FINQ, MATH or STAT points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>INFO 211, INFO 212, INFO 221, INFO 233, and 54 further points above 100-level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>INFO 312, INFO 321, INFO 323; 54 further points from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 303; and 18 other points above 100-level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>INFO 480, plus 108 further points from 400-level INFO papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mathematics

**Prerequisites**: At least 126 points including MATH 170.

**Second**: At least 72 points from 200- or 300-level MATH papers.*

**Third**: At least 90 points from 300- or 400-level MATH papers.*

**Fourth**: An approved course of at least 144 points, including MATH 480 and at least 72 further points taken from 400-level MATH papers.

* MATH papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages. These should normally include MATH 242, 251, 262, 341, 351, 362 and at least 18 points of STAT papers at 200- or 300-level.

### Microbiology

**Prerequisites**: At least 252 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 18 further 100-level points, MICR 221-223, GENE 221, and 36 further points above 100-level.

**Third**: MICR 360, 90 points from MICR 331, 332, 334-337, plus an approved 200- or 300-level paper worth at least 18 points from Science Schedule C.

In exceptional cases, one of the 300-level MICR papers may be replaced by another approved 300-level paper from Science Schedule C.

**Fourth**: MICR 490 and MICR 461-464.

### Neuroscience

**Prerequisites**: At least 126 points including CELS 191, HUBS 191, and two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.

*For Third Year Honours*: PSYC 111 and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.

*For Fourth Year Honours*: Two of BIOC 221 or 223, GENE 221 or 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.

**Second**: ANAT 242, PHSI 231, PSYC 211, and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.

It is strongly recommended that every programme include one of the following sets of papers: ANAT 241-243; BIOC 221-223; GENE 221-223; PHAL 211, 212; PHSI 231-233; PSYC 210-212; or ZOOL 221-223.

PSYC 203 may be substituted for PSYC 211 in approved cases.

**Third**: Six of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSI 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314, and at least 18 further points.

**Fourth**: NEUR 490 and four of ANAT 454, NEUR 420-422, 452, 454, 455, 457, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSI 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412.

With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director:

(i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 490: ANAT 490, BIOC 490, PHAL 490, PHSE 491, PHSI 490, PSYC 490, ZOOL 490.

(ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 455, 457, PHAL 427, PHSI 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 420.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOC 192; CHEM 191; two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192; PHAL 211, 212; two 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL papers; and at least 36 further points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHAL 301, PHAL 307, at least 54 points from PHAL 303-306 and at least 36 points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHAL 421, PHAL 490 and any three of PHAL 423-430.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including PHSI 131, 132, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 231, 232, 282, MATH 242, 251. (ELEC 253 strongly recommended.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHSI 331, 332, 334, 381, and 54 points at 300-level including at least one 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper, and at least one 300-level MATH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td><em>Either</em> PHSI 490 and 90 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI papers and ELEC 353, 354, with no more than 36 points from 300-level papers, <em>or</em> PHSI 480 and 108 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI papers and ELEC 353, 354, with no more than 54 points from 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least two papers must be taken from PHSI 451, 453, 455.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including HUBS 191, 192; at least three of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191 (all recommended); PHSL 221-223; and at least 54 further points at 200-level (one of BIOC 221-223, 230 recommended).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHSL 360, four of PHSL 341-345, and at least 36 points above 100-level (one of BIOC 221-223, 230 recommended if not already passed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHSL 471-474, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOL 113 and at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111; BTNY 221, at least 36 points from 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers, and 54 further points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PLBI 301, 351, 54 points from approved BIOC, BTNY or GENE 300-level papers, and at least 36 points from approved papers at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BTNY 461, 465, PLBI 401, 490 and one other approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 126 points including PSYC 111, 112, STAT 110 or an approved equivalent paper is required for the Third Stage Honours course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>PSYC 210-212 and one paper from PSYC 313-326 and at least 54 points in approved papers above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>For Second Stage Honours only, PSYC 210-212 are considered corequisites for PSYC 313-326.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PSYC 310, 311, 352, three papers from PSYC 313-326, and 18 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 461-479.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 126 points including STAT 110 or 115, and MATH 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>STAT 241, STAT 261 plus 18 further 200-level points from STAT, 36 approved points from MATH 242, 251, 262.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>STAT 362, 54 further 300-level STAT points, and 18 approved 300-level MATH points.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>144 approved points at 400-level, including STAT 480, and at least 90 points from MATH or STAT, of which at least 54 points are from STAT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>STAT papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115, ZOOL 221-223, and 54 points from Science Schedule C above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ZOOL 316, 72 points from ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312; 18 further points from ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302; and 18 further points at 300-level from Science Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With approval from the Head of Department, GENE 311 may be substituted for one ZOOL 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ZOOL 490 and four of ZOOL 410-421.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 2: PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Structural Biology</strong></td>
<td>ANAT 458, 480, and at least 72 points from ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 451-454, 480.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Biotechnology**               | BITE 401, 420, 480, plus papers worth at least 48 points from BIOC 451-453, BTNY 461-463, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 463, approved 400-level papers in CHEM, COSC, ENVS, FOSC, MARI, MICR, PLBI, ZOOL, or other papers approved by the Programme Director.  
*Note:* This subject is not available in 2010. |
| **Botany**                      | BTNY 480, and at least 96 points from BTNY 461-470.                                                                                           |
| **Chemistry**                   | CHEM 480, 464, and at least 72 points from CHEM 461-463, 468-470, 300-level CHEM, HAZX 401, 404.                                           
*Note:* No more than 18 300-level CHEM points approved by the Head of Department may be taken. |
| **Clothing and Textile Sciences** | CLTE 480, and at least 96 points from CLTE 451-455, CLTE 460.                                                                                 |
| **Community Nutrition**         | CMNX 401, 402, and at least 72 points from CMNX 403, 406, 407, 485.                                                                             |
| **Computer Science**            | 126 points from COSC 410-480, TELE 402.                                                                                                         |
| **Ecology**                     | ECOL 480, and at least 96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 411, 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SURV 208 or 310, SURV 309, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-417. |
| **Electronics**                 | *Either* ELEC 480, and 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 90 points; or 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 126 points.  
*Note:* Papers worth at least 72 points must be chosen from 300- or 400-level ELEC papers, PHSI 332, 365, 461. Up to 36 points may be replaced by papers of equivalent or more points in COSC or MATH. Not more than 36 points may be chosen at 300-level. |
| **Energy Studies**              | *Either* ENST 480, EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and 18 further 300- or 400-level points; or EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and 54 further 300- or 400-level points, including no more than 36 at 300-level.  
*Note:* An approved 300- or 400-level paper may be substituted for EMAN 401 when it is not offered in even years. |

*Note:* With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.
## PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 480, 451, and at least 72 points from FOSC 452-458, 460, MARI 440.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>GENE 411, 412, 480, and at least 48 points from BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>SURV 473, 480 and three of SURV 410-413, 469.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 470, and at least 96 further points from GEOG 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>GEOL 480, and at least 96 points from GEOL 421-433, 450, 451.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td><em>Either</em> HUNT 485, HUNT 451 or 455, 30 points from HASC 411, 412, 415, and at least 48 points from HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407; <em>or</em> HUNT 451 or 455, 452, 453, CMNX 407, and 30 points from HASC 411, 412, 415.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>As for PGDipCom (see Commerce Schedule B).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marine Science</strong></td>
<td>MARI 412, 413, 419, 480, STAT 501, and at least 48 points from MARI 421-433, 440, 450, 451.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>MATH 480, and at least 90 points from MATH 401-412.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td>MICR 480 and MICR 461-464.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td>NEUR 480*, and at least 96 points from NEUR 420-422, 452, 454, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, ANAT 454, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* NEUR 490 recommended for students proceeding to PhD study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes:</strong></td>
<td>With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 480/490:</td>
<td>ANAT 480/490, BIOC 480/490, COSC 480/490, PHAL 480/490, PHSE 480/490, PHSL 480/490, ZOOL 480/490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462:</td>
<td>ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 420.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.
## PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td>PHAL 421, 480, and at least 72 points from PHAL 423-430.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>Either PHSI 480, and at least 90 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI or ELEC papers, including at least 54 points for PHSI papers; or at least 126 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI or ELEC papers, including at least 72 points for PHSI papers. Not more than 36 points may be chosen at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>PHSL 471-474, 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>BTNY 461, 465, PLBI 401, 480, and at least 24 points from 400-level BIOC or BTNY papers approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>PSYC 490, and at least 96 points from PSYC 461-479.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>INFO 401; plus either SENG 480 and at least 54 further points from 400-level SENG, INFO 405, 406, 411, and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers; or at least 90 points from 400-level SENG, INFO 405, 406, 411, and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>STAT 480, and at least 90 points from 400-level MATH or STAT papers, of which at least 54 points must be from STAT papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying</strong></td>
<td>SURV 480, plus at least 90 points from SURV 469, 473-478.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>Either TELE 480 and at least 90 further points from 400-level TELE, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461, and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO or PHSI papers; or at least 126 points from 400-level TELE, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461, and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO or PHSI papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>ZOOL 480, plus at least 96 points from ZOOL 410-421.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.
SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified. 
(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Structural Biology</td>
<td>ANAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>BIAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>CELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE, CLTX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td>CMNX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>COMO 101, 103, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>DETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI 213, 223, 313, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth and Ocean Science</td>
<td>EAOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC (excluding FOSC 212, 308, 309)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Biology</td>
<td>FORB 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL, GEXO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Assessment and Management</td>
<td>HAZX 401-404, 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Studies</td>
<td>HEAL 192, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Body Systems</td>
<td>HUBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO, INFX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical Studies</td>
<td>NAUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105, 225, 226, 334, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>PMAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV, SURX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>see Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
<td>WILM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF 
BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE 
BAppSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 1,
(c) must include an approved Minor Subject or an approved Second Major Subject as specified in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3 except that the Course Director for the Major Subject may approve either
(i) a Minor or Second Major Subject not listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3
or
(ii) a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and at least 54 points above 100-level,
provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study.

No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement.

2 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4 CROSS CREDITS

Cross credits between two programmes are governed by the Cross Credit provisions of the General Regulations.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH HONOURS
BAppSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must normally have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with an average grade of at least B+ for the 300-level papers prescribed for the subject concerned.
   (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science shall not be admitted to an Honours programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects listed in Applied Science Schedule B.
   Note: The subject of the degree will be specified on the student’s academic record, and the comment concerning admission on the record will include mention of all major and minor subject requirements completed for the ordinary BAppSc programme.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme for the degree shall comprise the completion of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science together with completion of the requirements for the subject concerned as specified in Applied Science Schedule B.
   (b) Every Honours programme must be completed in a single year following admission.
   (c) Any practical work, report or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year or as determined by the Programme Director concerned.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
   (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.
6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE
MAppSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, in Applied Science or Science, with either a degree requiring four years of study or a degree requiring three years of study followed by a postgraduate diploma, or
   (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MAppSc Schedule.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MAppSc Schedule.
(b) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Programme Director concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(d) A candidate whose programme involves papers in addition to a thesis or research report must pass each of the papers as well as the research component.
(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR RESEARCH REPORT
(a) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Programme Director concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or research report as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Director concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Director concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Director concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>Thesis: COMO 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Innovation</td>
<td>Thesis: FINV 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note</strong>: No new students will be accepted for this programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software and Knowledge Engineering</td>
<td>Either a thesis: SKEN 5 or a research report SKEN 580 (48 points), SENG 404, 406, and 407, and other papers from INFO 401, 405, 406, 411, COSC 454, SENG 301 or other papers approved by the Programme Director to make a total of at least 120 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Applied Science Schedule A

### Major and Minor Subject Requirements

#### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEOL 251, 252, at least 36 points from GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td>Not offered for new students in 2011; requirements under review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>100-level: COMO 101, MATH 160, 170, COMP 150.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: COMO 201, MATH 242, 251, at least 36 points from MATH 262, COSC 241, 242, STAT 261.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: COMO 301 and at least 54 points from MATH 351, 361, 362, STAT 362, COSC 326, PHSI 365, ZOOL 316.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: COMO 101, DESI 111, 121, COMP 150, MATH 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: COMO 201, DESI 213, 217, DETE 229.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: DESI 313, DETE 308, 329, one of DESI 315, 325, 335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MATH 160, 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: PHSI 243, EMAN 201, 204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: EMAN 301, 308, 410, either DESI 313 or GEOG 388.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: GEOG 101, 102, ENVI 111, one of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEOG 290, 216, two of GEOG 281-289, 298.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Innovation</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115; one of BIOC 192, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FOSC 201, 202, 203, 213, MICR 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FOSC 301, 302, 311, MICR 331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Analytical Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of BIOL 113, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, PHSI 191 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: CHEM 201 or 205, FORS 201, GENE 222, and at least 36 points from BIOA 201, BIOC 221, either CHEM 201 or 205, CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 211, 212, STAT 242, 261.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FORS 301, CHEM 306, and at least 36 points from BIOA 301, BIOC 352, 354, CHEM 304, CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 311, 312, LAWS 417, PHAL 306, PSYC 325 and 300-level MICR and STAT papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 150 or 160, COMP 111, MATH 160 or 170 and at least one of GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, 102, SURV 103 (or ENGL 128).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: INFO 211, 212, 251, SURV 208, and at least one 200-level GEOG paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SURV 309, 310, at least 36 points from INFO 351, SURV 410-413.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221 and at least 36 points from BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 221, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MICR 336 and at least 54 points from BIOC 351, 352, 354, BTNY 322, GENE 311, 313, 314, MICR 335, 336, PLBI 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 160, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, or FINQ 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: INFO 211, 221, COSC 241, 242, and either INFO 212 or COSC 344.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: INFO 323, SENG 301, either INFO 340 or COSC 346, and either COSC 345 or INFO 312.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. STAT 110 or 115 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: HUNT 221, 232, PHSE 202, 203, one of HUNT 222, 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: HUNT 355, PHSE 312, two of HUNT 311-313; one of PHSE 301, 311, 314, 315.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>100-level: COMP 160, MATH 160 or 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: COSC 243, TELE 202 or COSC 244, ELEC 253, INFO 221. PHSI 232 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: TELE 302, 303, INFO 323, and either TELE 301 or INFO 333. ELEC 354 recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112. 200-level: GEOL 251, 252. 300-level: GEOL 302 or 344 or 351.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>100-level: COMO 101, MATH 160, COMP 150. 200-level: COMO 201, MATH 242 or 251. 300-level: COMO 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: DESI 111, 121. 200-level: DESI 213, DETE 229. 300-level: DESI 313 or DETE 329.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MATH 160, 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191. 200-level: EMAN 201 or PHSI 243, EMAN 204. 300-level: EMAN 301 or 308.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SURV 101, SURV 102 or 103 or ENGL 128. 200-level: SURV 208. 300-level: SURV 309, 310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 160. 200-level: Any two of INFO 211, 221, COSC 241. 300-level: SENG 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supplementary Nutritional Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: STAT 110 or 115. 200-level: PHSL 251, BIOC 223 or 230. 300-level: HUNT 314, one of HUNT 311-313.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>For students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191. 200-level: COSC 243, and one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 233. 300-level: Any two of TELE 301 (or INFO 333), TELE 302, 303. <strong>Note:</strong> The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 160.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 3: APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>Applied Science Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Computational Modelling&lt;br&gt;Energy Management&lt;br&gt;Environmental Management&lt;br&gt;Science Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Chemistry&lt;br&gt;Computer Science&lt;br&gt;Ecology&lt;br&gt;Commerce Schedule A&lt;br&gt;All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries not available as a major subject for new students in 2011; list of approved minor and second major subjects under review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>Applied Science Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Energy Management&lt;br&gt;Arts and Music Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Māori Studies&lt;br&gt;Science Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Computer Science&lt;br&gt;Ecology&lt;br&gt;Electronics&lt;br&gt;Genetics&lt;br&gt;Commerce Schedule A&lt;br&gt;All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td>Applied Science Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Computational Modelling&lt;br&gt;Energy Management&lt;br&gt;Environmental Management&lt;br&gt;Food Innovation (Second Major Subject only)&lt;br&gt;Geographic Information Systems&lt;br&gt;Software Engineering&lt;br&gt;Arts and Music Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Māori Studies&lt;br&gt;Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Clothing and Textile Sciences&lt;br&gt;Science Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Computer Science&lt;br&gt;Electronics&lt;br&gt;Mathematics&lt;br&gt;Commerce Schedule A&lt;br&gt;All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS (requirements detailed in the Schedule A specified)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Energy Management              | Applied Science Schedule A  
|                                | Computational Modelling  
|                                | Design for Technology  
|                                | Environmental Management  
|                                | Arts and Music Schedule A  
|                                | Māori Studies  
|                                | Science Schedule A  
|                                | Computer Science  
|                                | Electronics  
|                                | Geology  
|                                | Mathematics  
|                                | Physics  
|                                | Commerce Schedule A  
|                                | All Commerce subjects |
| Environmental Management       | Applied Science Schedule A  
|                                | Applied Geology  
|                                | Computational Modelling  
|                                | Energy Management  
|                                | Geographic Information Systems  
|                                | Software Engineering  
|                                | Arts and Music Schedule A  
|                                | Communication Studies  
|                                | Māori Studies  
|                                | New Zealand Studies (Minor Subject only)  
|                                | Pacific Islands Studies  
|                                | Politics  
|                                | Sociology  
|                                | Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A  
|                                | Design Studies  
|                                | Science Schedule A  
|                                | Biochemistry  
|                                | Botany  
|                                | Chemistry  
|                                | Computer Science  
|                                | Ecology  
|                                | Geology  
|                                | Marine Science (Minor Subject only)  
|                                | Mathematics  
|                                | Microbiology  
|                                | Physics  
|                                | Psychology  
|                                | Statistics  
|                                | Zoology  
|                                | Commerce Schedule A  
|                                | All Commerce subjects |
## APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Innovation</strong></td>
<td>Applied Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries (Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology (Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Arts and Music Schedule A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Science Schedule A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrition Communication (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Commerce Schedule A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Forensic Analytical Science**    | Applied Science Schedule A                         |
|                                    | Computational Modelling                             |
|                                    | Environmental Management                            |
|                                    | **Arts and Music Schedule A**                       |
|                                    | Communication Studies                               |
|                                    | Māori Studies                                       |
|                                    | **Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A**        |
|                                    | Clothing and Textile Sciences                       |
|                                    | **Science Schedule A**                              |
|                                    | Anatomy and Structural Biology                      |
|                                    | Biochemistry                                         |
|                                    | Botany                                              |
|                                    | Chemistry                                           |
|                                    | Computer Science                                    |
|                                    | Food Science                                        |
|                                    | Genetics                                            |
|                                    | Geography                                           |
|                                    | Geology                                             |
|                                    | Microbiology                                         |
|                                    | Pharmacology                                         |
|                                    | Psychology                                           |
|                                    | Statistics                                           |
|                                    | Zoology                                              |
|                                    | **Commerce Schedule A**                             |
|                                    | All Commerce subjects                               |
## APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Geographic Information Systems** | Applied Science Schedule A  
Applied Geology  
Aquaculture and Fisheries (Second Major Subject only)  
Computational Modelling  
Design for Technology  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Forensic Analytical Science (Second Major Subject only)  
Software Engineering  
Telecommunications  
Arts and Music Schedule A  
Māori Studies  
Science Schedule A  
Botany  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Geography  
Geology  
Marine Science (Minor Subject only)  
Mathematics  
Statistics  
Zoology  
Commerce Schedule A  
All Commerce subjects |
| **Molecular Biotechnology** | Applied Science Schedule A  
Computational Modelling  
Environmental Management  
Food Innovation  
Arts and Music Schedule A  
Māori Studies  
Science Schedule A  
Anatomy and Structural Biology  
Biochemistry (Second Major Subject only)  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Food Science  
Genetics (Second Major Subject only)  
Microbiology  
Physiology  
Commerce Schedule A  
All Commerce subjects |
## APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Software Engineering** | **Applied Science Schedule A**  
Computational Modelling  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
*Arts and Music Schedule A*  
Māori Studies  
*Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A*  
Design Studies  
*Science Schedule A*  
Computer Science  
Electronics  
Mathematics  
*Commerce Schedule A*  
All Commerce subjects  
Graphic Information Systems  
Telecommunications  
Sociology  
Physics  
Psychology  |
| **Sport and Exercise Nutrition** | **Applied Science Schedule A**  
Supplementary Nutritional Science (Minor Subject only)  
*Arts and Music Schedule A*  
Māori Studies  
*Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A*  
Consumer Food Science  
*Science Schedule A*  
Anatomy and Structural Biology  
Biochemistry  
Food Science  
Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)  
*Commerce Schedule A*  
All Commerce subjects  
Pharmacology  
Physiology  
Psychology  |
| **Telecommunications** | **Applied Science Schedule A**  
Computational Modelling  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
*Arts and Music Schedule A*  
Māori Studies  
Politics  
*Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A*  
Design Studies  
*Science Schedule A*  
Computer Science  
Design Studies  
Electronics  
Mathematics  
*Commerce Schedule A*  
All Commerce subjects  
Graphic Information Systems  
Software Engineering  
Sociology  
Physics  
Psychology  
Statistics  |
### Applied Science Schedule B

#### Honours Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Prescribed Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Applied Geology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GEOL 490 and three of GEOL 421-433, 450, 451. At least one of APPS 406-408 and/or 499 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Aquaculture and Fisheries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Not offered for new students in 2011; requirements under review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Computational Modelling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points at 400-level including COMO 401, 480, and at least 54 400-level COSC or MATH points. At least one of APPS 406-408 and/or 499 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Design for Technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>At least 120 points at 400-level including DESI 419, 490, DETE 408 and papers worth at least 30 points from DESI 429, 433, 436. At least one of APPS 406-408 and/or 499 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Energy Management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points at 400-level including EMAN 401, 402, 405, 490. At least one of APPS 406-408 and/or 499 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Environmental Management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GEOG 490, 471, 472 and 24 further approved points at 400-level. At least one of APPS 406-408 and/or 499 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Innovation</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Food Innovation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FOSC 490; 48 points from FOSC 451, 452, 454, 457, 458 and at least 24 further approved points at 400-level. At least one of APPS 406-408 and/or 499 recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Analytical Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Forensic Analytical Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including FORS 401, 490, and at least 48 points from 400-level BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL, and STAT papers. At least one of APPS 406-408 and/or 499 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Geographic Information Systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PMAN 401, SURV 490, at least 54 points from INFO 351, SURV 410-413. At least one of APPS 406-408 and/or 499 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Molecular Biotechnology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490; at least 48 further 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI points; and at least 24 further 400-level points. At least one of APPS 406-408 and/or 499 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Software Engineering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>INFO 401, SENG 480, 18 further 400-level SENG points and at least 36 further 400-level points, normally drawn from SENG, INFO and COSC papers. At least one of APPS 406-408 and/or 499 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>At least 120 points at 400-level including HUNT 490, two of HUNT 451-453, one of PHSE 401, 427, 428. At least one of APPS 406-408 and/or 499 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Telecommunications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>At least 120 points at 400-level including TELE 480, and at least 54 points from 400-level TELE papers, ELEC 401, 402, INFO 401, 404, PHSI 461 or other approved papers. At least one of APPS 406-408 and/or 499 recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING
BSurv

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the second year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Surveying Admissions Committee. Candidates will normally be selected on the basis of their academic records.

(b) The number of candidates who are New Zealand citizens or who have permanent residence in New Zealand, and are admitted annually to the second year, shall not normally exceed 60.

(c) Applications for admission to second year classes in Surveying must be received by the Division of Sciences not later than 15 November, in the year preceding desired entry.

(d) To be considered for admission to the second year of the programme, a candidate must normally have passed, or be eligible for credit for, papers worth at least 126 points as prescribed in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(e) Direct entry to certain papers at 200-level may be granted to candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in appropriate papers at school. Such candidates may be exempted from all or some of the papers normally required in the first year of the programme, or may be permitted by the Dean of Surveying to substitute other papers for all or some of the prescribed papers.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 522 points as prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.

(b) Variations from the normal sequence of papers in the programme may be approved by the Dean of Surveying for candidates who have been granted exemptions from papers or who have been granted credit for papers on the basis of previous tertiary qualifications.

(c) The Dean of Surveying may reduce the amount of practical work required for SURV 298, 299, 399, and 499 in cases where students have relevant previous knowledge and experience.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Surveying may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.
4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
# Science: BSurv Regulations

## SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 102</td>
<td>Computational Methods for Surveyors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 103</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Further papers in any subject worth at least 54 points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes:</strong></td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>Approved equivalent papers may be substituted for any of SURV 101-103 (ENGL 128 Effective Communication may be substituted for SURV 103).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of English at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt the SURV 103 requirement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of Mathematics with Calculus at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt all or part of MATH 160.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>SURV 201</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 202</td>
<td>Surveying Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 203</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 204</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 205</td>
<td>Statutory Planning 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 206</td>
<td>Land Tenure 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 207</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 208</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 298</td>
<td>Introductory Field Camp</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 299</td>
<td>Second Year Field Course</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>SURV 301</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 302</td>
<td>Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 303</td>
<td>Urban Design 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 305</td>
<td>Statutory Planning 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 306</td>
<td>Land Tenure 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 307</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 309</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 399</td>
<td>Third Year Field Course</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 450</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 499</td>
<td>Vacation Employment</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Every programme must include

(a) additional papers worth at least 54 points selected from the following, including at least 36 points at 400-level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 310</td>
<td>Spatial Databases</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 322</td>
<td>Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 324</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 325</td>
<td>Property Investment and Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 329</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 410</td>
<td>Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 411</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 412</td>
<td>Geovisualisation and Cartography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 413</td>
<td>Resource Mapping and Image Processing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 451</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 452</td>
<td>Hydrographic Surveying 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 453</td>
<td>Urban Design 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 454</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 455</td>
<td>Statutory Planning 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 456</td>
<td>Land Tenure 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 457</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 458</td>
<td>Marine Law and the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 459</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 460</td>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 462</td>
<td>Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 469</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 470</td>
<td>Professional Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points.
FEES FOR SURVEYING STUDENTS
Surveying students are required to pay excursion and field camp fees. Details are available from the School of Surveying Office.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING WITH HONOURS BSurv(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant’s academic performance. An applicant must usually have passed, at a satisfactory level, papers worth 270 points, including SURV 201-208.
   (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours shall complete the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying as set out in the Schedule for that degree except that every candidate must complete a total of at least 552 points including a dissertation (SURV 490).
   (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours and if studying for this degree alone, a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 400-level Surveying papers. If a candidate is concurrently studying for another degree, or in other special circumstances, this time may be extended by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) The dissertation prescribed for the Honours programme must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the final year’s course is completed.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Surveying be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.
5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in 400-level Surveying papers but some account may also be taken of a candidate’s performance in 300-level Surveying papers.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Surveying.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit part or all of the final year’s course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SURVEYING

MSurv

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of

(i) appropriate papers, normally as prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying or as separately prescribed, and taken in the first year of the programme, and

(ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Surveying or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.

(c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.

(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Surveying for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

(g) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Surveying.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Surveying;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Surveying.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Surveying should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

(ii) The programme of advanced study shall be arranged in consultation with the Dean of Surveying. Its objectives are to advance knowledge and experience in a given field of specialisation in Surveying or in an allied field, and to create an awareness of advanced work which is being carried out in the field.
## CONTENTS

### DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree/Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Commerce with Honours</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Master of Commerce</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Master of Business</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Diploma in Business Administration</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Master of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Bachelor of Tourism</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Bachelor of Tourism with Honours</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Master of Tourism</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SCHEDULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Major and Minor Subject Requirements</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Papers</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMMERCE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE BCom

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
(d) shall include the following Required Papers*: BSNS 102-108,
(e) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
(f) may include papers which are not listed in Commerce Schedule C
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in Commerce Schedule A; or
   (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

* Note: These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers but shall be exempted from including those papers in a major subject requirement
A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

(c) A candidate will not be permitted to enrol for certain papers in the following circumstances:

(i) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 203 or 204 may not enrol for BLAW 201.

(ii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 202 may not enrol for BLAW 202.

(iii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 307 or 407 may not enrol for BLAW 203.

(iv) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for any 200-level LAWS paper may not enrol for BLAW 101.

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph will affect any credits a candidate may be entitled to pursuant to paragraph 3(b).

3 CROSS CREDITS

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

(b) A candidate who wishes to complete the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws may as part of the credits permitted in 3(a) be entitled to credit:

- LAWS 203 as a pass in BLAW 201,
- LAWS 202 as a pass in BLAW 202, and
- LAWS 307 or 407 as a pass in BLAW 203.

In the event of a cross credit under this provision, the points credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be as for the appropriate BLAW paper.

4 CREDITS

A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB).

Note: Enquiries may be directed to the Student and Course Administrator (Commerce). Also see Credits, Exemptions, and Cross Credits in General Regulations.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF 
BACHELOR OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS 
BCom(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours programme, an applicant must 
normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at 
least 108 points for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, of which at least 
36 points shall be for 100-level papers in the subject, or in each of the 
subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken, and have a grade 
average of at least B+.

(c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours programme without having 
passed the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a 
grade average of at least B–, papers which total 252 points, including at least 
72 points at 200-level, 54 points of which must be 200-level papers in the 
subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be 
taken, for which the applicant shall have a grade average of at least B+.

(d) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours programme without having 
passed the corresponding second and third year stages, an applicant must 
normally have passed papers worth 360 points, have fulfilled at least one of 
the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, 
have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and have 
achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage 
Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme 
is to be taken.

(e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall not be admitted 
to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of 
Bachelor of Commerce while enrolled for a fourth year Honours course.

(f) An applicant may be admitted provisionally to an Honours course in cases 
where the prerequisites and required grades have not been achieved. Admission 
will be confirmed or withdrawn by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) 
after one academic year.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(a) The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), 
or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double 
Honours), listed in Commerce Schedule B.

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), the degree may 
be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B or in a combination (for 
Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject 
in which an Honours degree can be taken in another discipline.
3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every degree programme shall include the following Required Papers*:
   BSNS 102-108.

(b) For a candidate admitted to a second stage Honours course the degree shall

   (i) for Single Honours: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one
       of the subjects listed in Schedule B.

   (ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level
        papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number
        of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of
        Departments concerned, provided that at least 144 points are taken in
        each of the second and third stages.

   (iii) for Double Honours: in the second and third stages of the Honours
        programme include papers as for Combined Honours, followed by the
        two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in
        consecutive years.

(c) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted
    from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and
    fourth stage courses specified above. The candidate may be required to
    complete specified additional work in place of the second stage Honours
    course. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall
    complete the fourth stage course specified above.

(d) Every second, third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in
    a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time of not
    more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree
    after admission to the Honours programme.

(e) A Single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the
    Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for one of the required papers
    in that subject in the third and fourth stage Honours courses a paper of
    another subject. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite
    requirements laid down in Commerce Schedule C may be waived.

(f) Any dissertation or research paper prescribed for a fourth stage Honours
    course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year, or by an
    earlier date as determined by the Head of Department concerned.

* Note: These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).
5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Commerce be awarded or determine the points which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE  
PGDipCom

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME  
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant shall  
either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed  
or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY  
The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Commerce Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME  
(a) Unless it is stated otherwise in Schedule B, every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the fourth stage Honours course in the subject concerned, as set out in Schedule B.

(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

(c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 October or 1 November as determined by the Head of Department.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS  
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME  
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA  
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT  
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS  
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF COMMERCE
MCom

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
        (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
        (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCom Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCom Schedule.
   (b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
   (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

   Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce a month before the commencement of study. Late applications will be considered.

MCom SCHEDULE
SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE
Accounting
Economics
Finance
Information Science
International Business
Management
Marketing Management
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BUSINESS
MBus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to complete the degree.
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate in Commerce, Business Studies or the equivalent, or
   (ii) be a graduate with alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(c) No applicant will be admitted to a programme of study for the degree in a subject in which he or she has previously been awarded an honours degree or postgraduate diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MBus Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MBus Schedule.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall follow the taught course of study at the University of Otago for one academic year followed by the completion of a research thesis.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the research thesis within nine months, and a part-time candidate within 18 months.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply to qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or the Diploma for Graduates if all the requirements for those qualifications have been satisfied.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The weighted average of papers and thesis marks will determine the level of award of the degree, except in the case of a revised and resubmitted thesis.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission or a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.
MBus SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE
The subjects for the degree and the programme of study for each shall be as follows:

**Accounting**
Papers from ACCT 402-413 or other approved papers worth a total of 144 points
ACCT 5A Thesis 90 points

**Economics**
Papers from ECON 421-442 or other approved papers worth a total of 144 points
ECON 5A Thesis 90 points

**Finance**
Papers from FINC 401-411 or other approved papers worth a total of 144 points
FINC 5A Thesis 90 points

**Information Science**
Papers from INFO 401-411 or other approved papers worth a total of 144 points
INFO 5A Thesis 90 points

**International Business**
Appropriate international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C (including MART 432 or a similar approved research methods paper) worth a total of 72 points
Further international papers at 400-level selected from Arts and Music Schedule C and/or Commerce Schedule C worth a total of at least 72 points
IBUS 5A Thesis 90 points

**Management**
400-level MANT papers or other approved papers worth a total of 144 points
MANT 414 required as one of the papers if sufficient research methods work, such as MANT 365, not previously completed.
MANT 5A Thesis 90 points

**Marketing Management**
MART 431 Marketing Theory 18 points
MART 432 Research Methods 18 points
MART 433 Advanced Marketing Analysis 18 points
Papers from MART 434-456 or other approved papers worth a total of 90 points
MART 5A Thesis 90 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
MBA

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
       (iii) have experience in management or administration acceptable to the
            Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) Applicants will be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the
       Graduate Management Admission Test.
   (d) Applicants who wish to enter the programme from the Diploma in Business
       Administration programme will be exempted from the provisions of
       regulation 1(c) if they have average grades of at least B+ in the six papers
       taken for the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study consists of compulsory papers from Phase 1 (the core)
       together with a compulsory business project plus a selection from a list of
       elective papers or papers from an approved international exchange partner.
       The core papers, the business project, and the elective papers are set out in
       the MBA Schedule. Papers to be taken through international exchange must
       be approved by the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.
   (b) A candidate must normally pass all papers from Phase 1 before proceeding
       to Phase 2.
   Note: A candidate who enters the programme from the Diploma in Business
       Administration programme may be permitted to take one or more papers from Phase 2 before completing
       all papers from Phase 1.
   (c) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and
       the use of computers may be required either
       (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
       (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.
       A formal examination may be required.
   (d) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the
       project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive
       Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed
       course of the investigation.
   (e) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been
       accepted for another degree.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 24 months of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than three papers from Phase 1 of the programme.
(b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so inform the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 EXEMPTIONS
A candidate who has passed papers for the Diploma in Business Administration shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## MBA SCHEDULE

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE

#### Phase 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 501</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 502</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 503</td>
<td>Organisational Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 504</td>
<td>Statistics and Decision Tools</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 505</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 506</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 507</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 508</td>
<td>Investment and Global Financial Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 509</td>
<td>Strategic Planning for International Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 510</td>
<td>Leading Sustainable Enterprises</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 511</td>
<td>Operational Excellence</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 512</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 513</td>
<td>Strategy Implementation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Phase 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 540</td>
<td>MBA Business Project</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus a minimum of 60 points from the following elective papers or from international exchange:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 701</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 702</td>
<td>Society, Health and Public Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 703</td>
<td>Health and Environment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 704</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 705</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 706</td>
<td>Health Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 708</td>
<td>Social Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 709</td>
<td>Hauora – Māori Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 524</td>
<td>Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 541</td>
<td>Medicines Information</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 542</td>
<td>Medicines Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIX 702</td>
<td>Principles of Health Informatics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIX 703</td>
<td>Health Information Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 401</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 402</td>
<td>Feasibility Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 404</td>
<td>New Venture Planning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 407</td>
<td>Managing for Growth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 410</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 418</td>
<td>Destination Management Strategies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 419</td>
<td>Tourism and Regional Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
DipBusAdmin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in management and
            administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study consists of six papers and a business project, as set
       down in the DipBusAdmin Schedule.
   (b) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and
       the use of computers may be required either
       (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
       (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.
       A formal examination may be required.
   (c) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the
       project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive
       Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed
       method of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a project report which has been accepted for
       another qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate must complete the requirements of the diploma within 42 months of
   commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive
       Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination
       in not more than two papers of the programme.
   (b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project
       report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may
       recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be
       revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
   (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the
       Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so report to the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting
       a referee.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

DipBusAdmin SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA

Six papers chosen from the following list:

B MBA 501 Business Law 15 points
B MBA 502 Marketing 15 points
B MBA 503 Organisational Leadership 15 points
B MBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools 15 points
B MBA 505 Economics 15 points
B MBA 506 Human Resource Management 15 points
B MBA 507 Accounting 15 points
B MBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets 15 points
B MBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets 15 points
B MBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises 15 points
B MBA 511 Operational Excellence 15 points
B MBA 512 International Business 15 points
B MBA 513 Strategy Implementation 15 points
plus
B MBA 530 Business Project 30 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT
PGDipEM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of six 15-point papers from the
       PGDipEM Schedule, followed by a 30-point Business Project in Executive
       Management (BUSC 590).
   (b) A graduate who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate
       in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive
       Management shall be exempted from those papers previously passed for the
       certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be completed in three years of part-time study.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
PGDipEM SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 510</td>
<td>General Management Concepts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 511</td>
<td>Strategic Thinking</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 512</td>
<td>Enhancing Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 513</td>
<td>Marketing — Creating Value for Customers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 516</td>
<td>Human Capital</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 517</td>
<td>Finance for Non-Financial Managers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 518</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 520</td>
<td>The Art of Labour Negotiations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 523</td>
<td>Corporate Sustainability</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 524</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 590</td>
<td>Business Project in Executive Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT

PGCertEM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
       (iii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of four 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the graduate certificate within four years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF ENTREPRENEURSHIP
MEntr

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the candidate has
the ability and experience to complete the degree.

(b) Every applicant must normally be a graduate or have an alternative professional
qualification.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be
considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training
and experience in management or administration in business or other
entrepreneurial activity. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree,
and the candidate must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced
level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may require a
candidate to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to
or concurrently with the programme.

(d) Applicants may be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the
Graduate Management Admission Test.

(e) An applicant for the degree will be required to attend an interview with the
Director of Entrepreneurship.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the
MEntr Schedule.

(b) A candidate must pass the required papers in Part A sequentially.

(c) A candidate without sufficient grounding in specific areas may be directed
by the Director of Entrepreneurship either to:
   (i) attend short programmes of instruction, or
   (ii) carry out prescribed reading and study.

   A formal examination may be required.

(d) Before commencing the business incubation requirements of the programme,
a candidate shall obtain approval from the Director of Entrepreneurship for
the business idea, the mentors and supervisor(s) and the proposed approach.

(e) A candidate may not present a paper or a project report that has previously
been accepted for another qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 15 months of
commencing the programme. The programme is not available part-time.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who withdraws from the programme may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided that all the papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been successfully completed.

5 EXAMINATION
(a) The report on business incubation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the incubation report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Entrepreneurship that it be revised and resubmitted by a specific date.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the incubation report, the Director of Entrepreneurship should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after taking such advice as he or she deems to be sufficient.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MEentr SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE
The programme of study is to include 198 points from the following list:

Part A
Six required papers
ENTR 401 Introduction to Entrepreneurship 18 points
ENTR 402 Feasibility Analysis 18 points
ENTR 403 Finance and Accounting 18 points
ENTR 404 New Venture Planning 18 points
ENTR 406 Marketing and Selling 18 points
ENTR 407 Managing for Growth 18 points
plus one of
ENTR 408 Science, Technology and Entrepreneurship 18 points
ENTR 409 Arts and Entrepreneurship 18 points
ENTR 410 Social Entrepreneurship 18 points

Part B
ENTR 425 Report on Business Incubation 72 points

Note: Subject to approval from the Director of Entrepreneurship, up to six students not enrolled for the MEntr programme, but otherwise qualified for admission, may enrol for each of the papers in Part A. The normal prerequisites for the papers may be waived for such students.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TOURISM

BTour

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme.

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every degree programme
(i) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points;
(ii) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level;
(iii) shall include TOUR 101, 102, 211, 212, 217, 302;
(iv) shall include papers worth at least 36 points selected from TOUR 301 and TOUR 303-307;
(v) shall include ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECON 111, MANT 111, MART 101, and QUAN 101 or STAT 110*;
(vi) may include an optional minor subject which satisfies a Minor Subject Requirement listed in the Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. Papers for a Minor Subject Requirement may include compulsory papers for the degree with the exception of papers passed in fulfilment of regulation 1(iv) above.

* Note: These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level papers for the degree (BSNS 101-108 may be substituted for equivalent papers).

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Head of the Department of Tourism may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 CREDITS
A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB).

Note: Enquiries may be directed to the Student and Course Administrator (Commerce).

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF TOURISM WITH HONOURS
BTour(Hons)

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must have
passed papers worth at least 108 points for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism
with a grade average of at least B+.
(c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours course without having passed
the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade
average of at least B+, papers worth 252 points, including at least 54 points
for 200-level TOUR papers and one further 200-level paper worth 18 points.
(d) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course without having
passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally
have passed papers worth 360 points including 108 points for papers at 200-
level or above and have a grade average of at least B+ in the papers of the
third stage Honours course.
(e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Tourism shall not be admitted
to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of
Bachelor of Tourism while enrolled for the fourth stage Honours course.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism with Honours shall
complete the requirements for the degree as set out in the Schedule.
(b) A candidate admitted directly to the third stage Honours course shall be
exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the
third and fourth stage courses specified in the Schedule. The candidate may
be required to complete additional prescribed work. A candidate admitted
directly to the fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage
course specified in the Schedule.
(c) Every second, third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in
a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not
more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree
after admission to the Honours programme.
(d) The dissertation prescribed for the fourth stage Honours course must be
submitted no later than 1 October of that year.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Tourism be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
   (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Tourism.
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF TOURISM WITH HONOURS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level papers</td>
<td>TOUR 101, 102, ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECON 111, MANT 111, MART 101, and either QUAN 101 or STAT 110. Note: These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level papers for the degree (BSNS 101-108 may be substituted for equivalent papers).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Stage</td>
<td>TOUR 211, 212, 217, one further 200-level TOUR paper, and at least 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Stage</td>
<td>TOUR 302, three further 300-level TOUR papers, and at least 36 further points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Stage</td>
<td>TOUR 480, 417, 422, and four further 400-level TOUR papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The programme shall consist of papers worth at least 504 points.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM
PGDipTour

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Tourism or to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Tourism, or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall normally contain papers worth 144 points chosen from 400-level TOUR papers.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of Department concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper from another subject for one of the required papers.
(c) Any dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 October.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF TOURISM
MTour

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
(b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Tourism for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Tourism.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Tourism;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Tourism.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Tourism should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce a month before the commencement of study. Late applications will be considered.
## COMMERCE SCHEDULE A

### MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 107, 108, ACCT 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>ACCT 211, 213, 222.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>72 points from ACCT 300-level papers to include ACCT 310, ACCT 302 or 307, and ACCT 320 (students commencing BCom study in or after 2010).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>BSNS 104, ECON 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202 and at least one other ECON 200-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>ECON 300-level papers worth at least 72 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics and Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 170; STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202, 210, STAT 261, one further MATH or STAT paper at 200-level. MATH 242 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>72 ECON points at 300-level, STAT 362, 54 other STAT points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 107, 108, FINQ 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>FINC 201-203.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>FINC 302, 303 and at least two other FINC 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>BSNS 106; COMP 150 or 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>INFO 211, 212, 221, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>INFO 312, 321, 323, and one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- (b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108.
100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>Business papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 102, 104, 105, 107, 108.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 112 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ECON 201, FINC 201, and one of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: ECON 302, FINC 305, MANT 332 or MANT 341, MART 326.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and culture papers</td>
<td>108 points of approved language and/or culture papers*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Papers requiring approval will in the first instance be approved by the Department concerned as necessary. However, overall approval including the appropriate language and culture papers shall rest with the Director of the International Business major.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If English or Māori is the student’s native language it is required that 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers (18 points of which is business language, and at least 18 points of which is an approved related culture paper) be taken. If neither English nor Māori is the student’s native language, the 108 points must be for language (not the native language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 105, MANT 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: 54 points from MANT 211-222.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 72 points from MANT 301, 303, 331-361, 370.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 102, 103, MART 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MART 201, 202, 203.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MART 301, MART 307, and at least two of MANT 303-306, 325, 326, 328, 329.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>100-level: TOUR 101 or TOUX 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: TOUR 309 and three further 300-level TOUR papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 107, ACCT 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Any 54 points chosen from ACCT 200- and 300-level papers, including at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business Law</strong></td>
<td>At least 90 points chosen from the following papers including at least 54 points above 100-level of which at least 18 must be at 300-level: BLAW 101, LAWS 101, BLAW 201, 202, 203, BLAW 301 and ACCT 304.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes: (i) Business Law is not available as a minor subject to anyone who has completed the requirements of the LLB degree or who is concurrently enrolled for LLB together with a BCom or a BA programme. (ii) None of the papers listed may be used to gain credit under the proviso contained in 2(a)(v) of the LLB Regulations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: 54 points of ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entrepreneurship</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 107, MART 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MART 205 or MART 307 or any other 200-level paper from Commerce Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MANT 303 and either MANT 301 or MART 306.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: The prerequisites for the 200- and 300-level papers may be varied with approval from the Head of the Department of Marketing and the Professor of Entrepreneurship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 102, 108.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any two 200-level FINC papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 18 points from FINC 300-level papers (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hospitality</strong></td>
<td>TOUR 218, 220 and three of TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304, including at least one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 106; COMP 150 or 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any 36 points from 200-level INFO papers excluding INFO 231, 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 18 points from 300-level INFO papers or SENG 301 or TELE 303.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:  
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or  
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 105, MANT 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any 36 points from MANT 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 18 points from MANT 301, 303, 331-361, 370 (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 103, MART 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any 36 points from MART 201-203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 18 points from MART 300-level papers (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>100-level: TOUR 101 or TOUX 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: TOUR 219 and three of TOUR 216-218, 301, 305, 306, 308, 309, including at least one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
## COMMERCE SCHEDULE B

### HONOURS AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites for admission</strong> BSNS 102, 107, 108, ACCT 102, and 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ACCT 211, 213, 222, 259, plus 54 further points including at least 18 points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ACCT 310, 302 or 307, 359, and one further ACCT 300-level paper (ACCT 320 for students commencing Commerce study in or after 2010), plus additional papers (if necessary) to make a total of at least 360 points cumulatively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ACCT 480 plus 108 further ACCT 400-level points. An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level ACCT paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td></td>
<td>Either four ACCT 400-level papers, not to include ACCT 480; or three ACCT 400-level papers, not to include ACCT 480, and at least one approved paper in another subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites for admission</strong> BSNS 102, 104, ECON 112; FINQ 102, or both MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ECON 202, 210, 270, 271 and 54 further points, including at least 18 points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ECON 371, 375, 376 and three further 300-level ECON papers (excluding ECON 370), plus a minimum of 18 other points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ECON 480, 421 or 422, 424, 429 and three further ECON 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any 144 points from ECON 371, 375, 376 and ECON 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entrepreneurship</strong></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>ENTR 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 (not available part-time).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites for admission</strong> BSNS 102, 104, 107, 108, ECON 112, FINQ 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>FINC 201, 202, 203, ECON 270, 271, and 36 further approved points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FINC 301, 302, 303, 308, and 54 further approved points, including at least one other FINC 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FINC 480 plus 108 further FINC 400-level points. An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level FINC paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td></td>
<td>Either four FINC 400-level papers or three FINC 400-level papers and 36 points at 300- or 400-level in ACCT, ECON, FINC, MATH, STAT, or LAWS papers. Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Finance for a BCom degree.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

The table below outlines the subject requirements for Information Science and International Business at various stages:

### Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Prescribed Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for admission</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 106; COMP 150 or 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>INFO 211, 212, 221, 233, and 54 further points, including at least 18 points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>INFO 312, 321, 323; 54 further points from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 303; and 18 other points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>INFO 480, plus 108 further points from INFO 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>Any 144 points from INFO 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### International Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Prescribed Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for admission</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 104, 105, 107, 108, and 36 further points (ECON 112 recommended).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271; FINC 201; one of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222; and two language or culture papers approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ECON 302; FINC 305; MANT 332 or MANT 341; MART 326; 36 points of language papers approved by the Director, International Business; plus additional papers (if necessary) to make a total of at least 360 points cumulatively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>IBUS 480; international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 54 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 36 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 72 points as approved by the Director, International Business, and further international papers at 400-level worth at least 54 points from Arts and Music Schedule C or Commerce Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students studying for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in International Business would normally be expected to spend at least one semester on exchange with one of the University's approved international exchange partners. The exchange may occur at any stage in the four year programme, with the exception of the first year of study. The courses taken while on exchange are subject to the approval of the Director, International Business.

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or

(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
HONOURS AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include BSNS 102-108.
100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must
normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Prerequisites for admission</td>
<td>BSNS 105, MANT 102, and 72 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 54 points from MANT 211-222 plus additional papers to total at least 126 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MANT 365, papers worth at least 72 points from MANT 301, 303, 331-361, 370, and additional papers worth at least 18 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MANT 480 plus 108 further MANT 400-level points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>144 points from MANT 365 or MANT 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Prerequisites for admission</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 103, MART 112, and 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MART 201, 202, 203, 307, plus 54 approved points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MART 301, 303, 355, and at least three of MART 304-306, 325, 326, 328, 329.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MART 480, MART 431-433, and three further MART 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>Any 144 points from approved MART 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>Prerequisites for admission</td>
<td>TOUR 101 or TOUX 101, and 90 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>TOUR 217-219, one further 200-level TOUR paper, and 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>TOUR 309, four further 300-level TOUR papers, and 36 further points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>TOUR 480, 417, 422, and four further 400-level TOUR papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT, ACTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BLAW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS, BSNX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC 241-244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC, FINQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO, INFX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART, MARX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV 208, 310, 410-412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR, TOUX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# DENTISTRY

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Master of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Master of Community Dentistry</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Doctor of Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Doctor of Dental Science</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Bachelor of Dental Technology</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology</td>
<td>565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Master of Dental Technology</td>
<td>566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology</td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Bachelor of Oral Health</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DENTISTRY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY BDS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year course in Dentistry is determined by the Dental Admissions Committee.

(b) The maximum number to be admitted annually to second year classes in Dentistry is 54.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

Health Sciences First Year
Second Year of University Study
Competitive Graduate
Alternative

(d) The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(e), 1(f), 1(g) or 1(h) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori.

(ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander (of Polynesian or Melanesian descent).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based.

(e) To be considered for entry under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must be in the first year of university study, and

(i) pass all of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, at the first attempt, with a B (70%) grade point average (GPA) or better, with no paper grade less than B– (65%);

(ii) have achieved a valid score in all three of the Undergraduate Medical and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

(iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.
(f) To be considered for entry under the Second Year of University Study category, an applicant must

(i) have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand and have undertaken approved papers in the biological sciences, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;

(ii) have achieved a valid score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

(iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

(g) To be considered for entry under the Competitive Graduate category, an applicant must

(i) have completed in the minimum academic time, and within three years of the date of application, the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand, as well as the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;

(ii) have achieved a valid score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

(iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

(h) To be considered for entry under the Alternative category, an applicant

(i) may be a graduate of a university in New Zealand who completed the requirements of his or her first degree more than three years previously or

   or

   may have a second or higher degree or

   or

   may be a New Zealand or Australian citizen or permanent resident who has completed a degree at an overseas university;

(ii) must have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a B (70%) grade);

(iii) must have achieved a valid score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;
(iv) must have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections. Applicants who have met all four criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

(i) Admission to the course shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.

(j) The Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to applicants sponsored through the New Zealand Government or to full fee-paying privately-sponsored overseas students who meet all necessary prerequisites at a minimum academic standard determined by the Admissions Committee.

(k) All students enrolled for the purpose of gaining entry to second year classes in Dentistry must have their courses of study approved by an Adviser of Studies in Dentistry. Where a student is pursuing a programme leading to another degree, the course of study must also be approved by an Adviser of Studies for that degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE DEGREE

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed for the second, third, fourth and final years of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

3 CREDITS

The Faculty of Dentistry may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 ASSESSMENT

(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.

(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.

(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.

(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

(k) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, has reached an exceptionally high standard in any paper shall be granted a pass with distinction in that paper.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to reapply for admission to second year classes in Dentistry.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

Any student who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

8 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Notes: (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B (70%) GPA or better and with no paper grade less than B-. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(2) An application for admission to the second year course is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences, University of Otago, PO Box 647, Dunedin no later than 1 October in the year before admission.

(3) Applicants for admission must have valid UMAT results, as defined by the Australian Council for Educational Research, which is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.

(4) Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, by 10 January.

**SCHEDULE**

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes: (i)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td></td>
<td>No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>DENT 261</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 1</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 262</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 1</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 263</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>DENT 361</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 2</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 362</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 363</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>DENT 364</td>
<td>Dentistry in the New Zealand Context</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td>DENT 461</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 3</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 462</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 463</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Final Year</strong></td>
<td>DENT 560</td>
<td>General Practice Dentistry</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY MDS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
       Biomaterials Science  BISC
       Endodontics         ENDO
       General Practice    GDPR
       Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery ORAM
       Oral Medicine       ORME
       Oral Pathology      ORPA
       Orthodontics       ORTH
       Paediatric Dentistry PADN
       Periodontology     PERI
       Prosthodontics      PRSD
       Restorative Dentistry REST
       Special Needs Dentistry SPND
   (b) The programme of study shall consist of either:
       (i) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together with a thesis embodying the results of supervised research relating to the field of study; or
       (ii) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together with a report of a supervised research project relating to the field of study.
   (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.
   (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.

(b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within four years.

4 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

(c) The research report shall be submitted for examination in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses or in a form suitable for submission to an appropriate journal.

(d) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(e) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or research report as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.

(g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:

   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(h) Amendments (regulation 4(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.

(j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) The programme leading to the MDS degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine may be taken in conjunction with the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. For further information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Faculty Operations Manager.
(2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
(3) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(4) The thesis or report shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the candidate's last year of study for the degree.
(5) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMUNITY DENTISTRY
MComDent

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology (60 points), COMD 802 Dental Health Services (60 points), and a thesis (COMD 8) embodying the results of supervised research.
(b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(c) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.
(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Candidates may meet some programme requirements by external study and research, but a minimum of 20 weeks must be spent in internal study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
(c) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(d) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (f) below.
(f) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(g) Amendments (regulation 4(f)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(f)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(h) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(i) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(j) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
(2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(3) The thesis shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the final year of the programme, or, in special circumstances, at a subsequent date to be approved by the Head of the Department of Oral Sciences.
(4) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF CLINICAL DENTISTRY
DClinDent

NATURE OF THE DEGREE

The degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of course work including clinical research and clinical practice. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within the three years of the study programme.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the specific discipline, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade in each of the first year papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920).
(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw. If, after a period of extension, admission is not confirmed, the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw.

Notes: (i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(ii) Candidates for admission to the conjoint programmes with MB ChB (disciplines of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and Oral Medicine) must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
   - Endodontics
   - Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
   - Oral Medicine
   - Oral Pathology
   - Oral Surgery
   - Orthodontics
   - Paediatric Dentistry
   - Periodontology
   - Prosthodontics
   - Special Needs Dentistry

(b) The programme of study shall consist of two papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920) together with clinical practice, and a programme of supervised research, leading to the submission of a thesis (CLDN 9). The two papers, the clinical practice requirements, and the thesis must each be completed satisfactorily.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the research investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry for the topic chosen, the supervisors and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate will be required to pass both papers in the first year of the programme with at least a B+ grade in each paper to be able to continue to the second and third years of thesis research, clinical research and clinical practice.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.

(b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within six years. The first year papers will usually be taken in Dunedin.

4 SUPERVISORS

(a) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee, appoint at least two supervisors to oversee the research work of the candidate.
(b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee approve the research topic.

(c) One of the research supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(d) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Faculty shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Diploma for Graduates (endorsed in Dentistry), or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS

(a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

7 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Written and Clinical Examinations

(i) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.

(ii) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined one further time.

(iii) Examiners appointed in each discipline will include at least one internal examiner from the Faculty of Dentistry and one examiner external to the Faculty.

(b) Thesis Examination

(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) and the Head of Department concerned in consultation with the supervisors.

(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.
(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.
(iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(v) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.
(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department concerned may contribute to the oral examination.
(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

8 EXAMINATION RESULTS

(a) Thesis
   (i) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
       (a) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections.
       (b) be accepted after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of the examiners in consultation with the internal examiner.
       (c) be revised and resubmitted for examination.
       (d) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another qualification.
       (e) be rejected with no right of resubmission.
   (ii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report and the Faculty shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.
   (iii) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(b) Course Work and Clinical Practice
   (i) The examiners may recommend that the candidate has fulfilled the course work and clinical practice requirements.
   (ii) A candidate who has failed to fulfil the course work and clinical practice requirements may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.
9 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) Candidates for admission to the conjoint programme leading to the DClinDent degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or Oral Medicine and the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes. Applications will not normally be considered unless the person has full registration as a dental practitioner in New Zealand, has passed the primary examination of the Royal College of Dental Surgeons or the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons or an equivalent examination and is recommended for admission to the programme by the Head of the Department of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences.

(2) Students in the conjoint programme for DClinDent in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and MB ChB are required to hold an Annual Practising Certificate with the Dental Council of New Zealand during each of the Clinical Doctoral years of the programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF DENTAL SCIENCE DDSc

1 ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a field of relevance to dentistry.

(b) Every candidate shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified,
whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Dentistry through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Dentistry who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DDSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTISTRY
PGDipClinDent

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The diploma may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
   - Endodontics ENDO
   - General Practice GDPR
   - Oral Medicine ORME
   - Oral Pathology ORPA
   - Oral Surgery ORSU
   - Paediatric Dentistry PADN
   - Periodontology PERI
   - Prosthodontics PRSD
   - Restorative Dentistry REST
   - Special Needs Dentistry SPND
(b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers (ENDO 701 and 702, SPND 701 and 702, etc.) which will normally include clinical practice.
(c) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
(b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part-time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.

(2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(3) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY DENTISTRY
PGDipComDent

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand; or

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of two prescribed papers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMD 701</td>
<td>Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 702</td>
<td>Dental Health Services</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.

(b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part-time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.

(2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(3) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
BDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability to undertake the programme and normally would have a minimum of 14 Level 3 NCEA credits in Chemistry and a minimum of 14 Level 2 NCEA credits in Physics, or approved equivalent. Although not required, study of Biology to at least NCEA Level 2 would be an advantage.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study, provided the programme is completed within six years.

4 ASSESSMENT

(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.

(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.

(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

Any candidate who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass, all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.
7 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>Dental Materials 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>Dental Technology 1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>Dental Materials 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>Applied Design for Orthodontics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Health Sciences Admissions Office by 1 November in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
(2) Candidates who have passed CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will not be required to repeat those papers. Those who have passed approved equivalents may be eligible for exemption from CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191. Candidates who are not required to take CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will normally be required to take additional approved papers.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY WITH HONOURS
BDentTech(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Applicants who have taken the Health Sciences First Year course will be admitted to the Honours programme if they have passed the course with a minimum grade average of B– and passed CHEM 191 and PHSI 191 with a B– grade or better, and have passed DTEC 102, DTEC 103, DTEC 105, DTEC 204, and MART 205 with a B+ grade average or better.
(c) An applicant who has passed the final year of the Bachelor of Dental Technology programme with an average grade of at least B+ for the prescribed 300-level papers may be admitted to the Honours programme.
(d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology shall not be admitted to the Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology while enrolled for the 400-level Honours course.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme shall consist of the papers for one of the options prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
(b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of admission to the Third Stage or within one year of admission to the Fourth Stage of the Honours programme.

3 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Board of Examiners with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in his or her research papers (DTEC 491 and 492; or DTEC 490).
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY WITH HONOURS

#### Option A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites (First Year – Health Sciences First Year Course)</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

| Prerequisites (Second Year) | DTEC 102 | Dental Technology 1      | 51     |
|                            | DTEC 103 | Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology | 15     |
|                            | DTEC 105 | Dental Materials 3       | 30     |
|                            | DTEC 204 | Applied Design for Orthodontics   | 12     |
|                            | MART 205 | Marketing the Professional Practice | 18     |

| Third | DTEC 202 | Dental Technology 2     | 45     |
|       | DTEC 203 | Dental Technology 3     | 45     |
|       | DTEC 205 | Dental Materials 4      | 6      |
|       | DTEC 303 | Practice Management     | 12     |
|       | DTEC 491 | Dental Technology Research 1 | 25     |

| Fourth | DTEC 302 | Dental Technology 4    | 45     |
|        | DTEC 492 | Dental Technology Research 2 | 95     |

Note: Applications for admission to both the ordinary BDentTech programme (after completing the Health Sciences First Year course) and to the Honours programme (after the second year of study, in which the applicant enrolls for the ordinary BDentTech degree) are required; such applications are separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Health Sciences Admissions Office by 1 November in the year preceding admission to the second and third years of the programme.

#### Option B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites (First-Third Years)</td>
<td>All requirements for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Fourth | DTEC 490 | Dental Technology Research 3 | 120    |

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Health Sciences Admissions Office by 1 November in the year in which the applicant completes the requirements for the ordinary BDentTech degree.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
PGDipDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic
       study, and
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean
           of Dentistry (in considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will
           be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the
           applicant’s performance).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501 and two of DTEC 502-505.
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a post-
       graduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum
       of 60 points, provided that the candidate’s previous study is directly relevant
       to the proposed and approved programme of study.
   (c) The programme of study shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of
       full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years
       of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one
       year.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in
       that year.
   (b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical
       examinations as the examiners may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the
       examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences)
may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply
with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
MDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic
study, and
(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology
(if studying by papers and thesis), or
(ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology
(if studying by thesis only), or
(iii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean
of Dentistry (in considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will
be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the
applicant’s performance).
(c) Applicants whose previous qualifications do not include the degree of
Bachelor of Dental Technology will be required, as a prerequisite for the
thesis, to have passed a suitable paper in research methodology (such as
PHCY 506).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501, two of DTEC 502-505,
and a thesis (DTEC 5).
(b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a post-
graduate diploma (other than the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology)
or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points,
provided that the candidate’s previous study is directly relevant to the proposed
and approved programme of study.
(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, and the supervisors of the
research, shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
another degree.
(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than
two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Health Sciences).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology or determine which papers will be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

(b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.

(c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

(d) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(e) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.

(g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(h) Amendments (regulation 5(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
PGDipCDTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability for advanced level study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise the following papers:
   DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthodontics 45 points
   DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics 45 points
   DTEC 403 Dental Health 30 points
(b) A candidate will be required to keep terms.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate must pass formal examinations in all the papers for the diploma.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH
BOH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Faculty
of Dentistry on the advice of the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee.

(i) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of the
programme will be determined by the number of places available for
clinical teaching.

(ii) Applicants may be required to attend an interview.

(b) The Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee shall consider
applications from candidates in the following categories:

Entry from secondary school
Entry with alternative qualifications and experience

(c) To gain admission from secondary school, a candidate will:

(i) have fulfilled the University’s entrance requirements by the time classes
commence;

(ii) have attained a satisfactory standard in NCEA Level 2 Biology and
English or NZQA-recognised equivalents.

(d) To gain entry with alternative qualifications and experience, a candidate
shall either

(i) have undertaken previous university study at a standard determined
by the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee; or

(ii) be over the age of 20 years at the commencement of classes, have
experience in a health-related field, and have passed the equivalent of
NCEA Level 2 Biology within the last five years.

(e) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Undergraduate Studies
(Oral Health) Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant
who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants
admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

Notes:

(1) Every applicant whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New
Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence
and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International
English Language Testing System (IELTS), academic module, with an overall score of no less than
7 with a score of 6.0 or better for all of the individual components (bands). This test is to be taken
in New Zealand.

(2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
Applications must reach the Division of Health Sciences not later than 1 November in the year preceding
desired entry.

(3) Further information for applicants seeking admission is available in the University of Otago
Undergraduate Prospectus and on the website http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall normally be three academic years of full-time study.

4 ASSESSMENT
(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.
(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.
(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.
(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.
(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who, in two academic years, fails to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>DEOH 101</td>
<td>The Body and its Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 102</td>
<td>The Oral Environment: Health and Disease</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 104</td>
<td>Clinical Oral Health Practice</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester.

| Second Year | DEOH 201| Human Disease and Pharmacology               | 14     |
|            | DEOH 202| Oral Health Therapy 1                        | 35     |
|            | DEOH 203| Oral Health Therapy 2                        | 35     |
|            | HEAL 202| Health Promotion                              | 18     |
|            | SOCI 101| Sociology of New Zealand Society             | 18     |

| Third Year  | DEOH 301| Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion | 15     |
|            | DEOH 302| Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1                | 45     |
|            | DEOH 303| Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2                | 45     |
|            | DEOH 304| Applied Oral Health Research                 | 15     |
REPRESENTATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL THERAPY
PGDipDentTher

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall present evidence of having completed a programme in Dental Therapy requiring at least two years of study and shall have been practising for at least two years.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of four papers:
   - DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice 30 points
   - DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice 30 points
   - DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project 30 points
   - DTHR 404 Dental Public Health 30 points
(b) Every candidate shall be required to keep terms in each paper.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
(b) The programme may be taken on a full-time basis over one year, or on a part-time basis (normally over two years).

4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Examinations shall be taken at the end of each semester.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 October in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
HEALTH SCIENCES

CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Health Sciences 575
2 Bachelor of Health Sciences with Honours 578
3 Master of Health Sciences 580
4 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences 586
5 Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences 588
6 Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences 590
7 Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours 593
8 Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science 595
9 Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science 600
10 Master of Medical Laboratory Science 602
11 Master of Bioethics and Health Law 604
12 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management 606
13 Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine 607
14 Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology 608
15 Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology 610
HEALTH SCIENCES

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES BHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO PROGRAMMES

(a) Admission to programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the appropriate Health Sciences Admissions Committee.

(b) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of each programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching in the endorsed option.

(c) Candidates will be selected by the Health Sciences Admissions Committees on the basis of their academic records and may be required to attend an interview.

Notes: (i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must reach the Division of Health Sciences no later than 15 September in the year preceding desired entry.

(ii) Every applicant for the Medical Radiation Therapy programme whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Test (IELT) with a score of not less than 7.5 in the academic band, with a score of 8 or better in the listening band and 8 or better in the speaking band. This test is to be taken in New Zealand.

2 STRUCTURE OF PROGRAMMES

(a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement in the Schedule of requirements for the degree.

(b) Every programme of study for the degree shall normally be followed for not less than three years of full-time study.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for an endorsement may enrol for the requirements for a second or subsequent endorsement and be exempted from some or all of the required papers which have been passed previously.

(d) Every programme of study leading to a second or subsequent endorsement shall be prescribed by the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies.

3 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

(b) Candidates who fail to gain terms shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies.

(c) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM PROGRAMMES

A candidate who withdraws from a programme must obtain the approval of the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies before being readmitted. Applications for readmission must be submitted to the Board of Studies by 1 July in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

5 EXCLUSION FROM PROGRAMMES

Any candidate who fails to complete the requirements for a paper in two academic years may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies in Health Sciences.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSEMENT IN DENTAL HYGIENE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAHP 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAHP 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAHP 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAHP 106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements of the first year course for Health Sciences, with the approval of the Board of Studies, may be exempted from one or more of these papers. Applications for exemptions in the above papers may also be made on the basis of an equivalent level of attainment in a comparable examination.

Additional papers from the following list or other approved papers to a total of at least 126 points:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAHP 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAHP 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHYG 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHYG 205</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAHP 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAHP 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHYG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHYG 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHYG 303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
### ENDORSEMENT IN DENTAL THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>DAHP 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 104</td>
<td>Preclinical Health Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 105</td>
<td>Social Foundations of Oral Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 106</td>
<td>Introduction to Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements of the first year course for Health Sciences, with the approval of the Board of Studies, may be exempted from one or more of these papers. Applications for exemptions in the above papers may also be made on the basis of an equivalent level of attainment in a comparable examination.

Additional papers from the following list or other approved papers to a total of at least 126 points:

- ANTH 103 Anthropology, Culture and Society 18
- BIOC 111 Foundations of Biochemistry 18
- BIOL 111 Biology of Cells 18
- BIOL 115 Biology for Health Sciences 18
- CHEM 112 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health 18
- COMF 111 Working with People: an Introduction 18
- EDUC 102 Human Development 18
- ENGL 124 Effective Communication 18
- HEAL 101 Foundations of Epidemiology 18
- MAOR 102 Māori Society 18
- PHSI 110 Introduction to Physics 18
- PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour 18

| **Second Year** | DAHP 202| Preclinical Sciences                     | 30     |
|                 | DAHP 203| Oral Biology 1                           | 24     |
|                 | DTHR 201| Clinical Practice 1                      | 66     |

| **Third Year**  | DAHP 301| Community Oral Health                    | 18     |
|                 | DAHP 302| Applied Research                         | 12     |
|                 | DTHR 301| Clinical Practice 2                      | 60     |
|                 | DTHR 302| Dental Therapy Practice                  | 30     |

### ENDORSEMENT IN MEDICAL RADIATION THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>MERA 111</td>
<td>Anatomy and Imaging</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 112</td>
<td>Cancer Cell Biology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 113</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 114</td>
<td>Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 115</td>
<td>Radiation Technology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 116</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 117</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Second Year** | MERA 211| Radiation Therapy Practice II            | 60     |
|                 | MERA 212| Principles of Research                   | 6      |
|                 | MERA 213| Advanced Healthcare Communication        | 10     |
|                 | MERA 214| Radiation Technology II                  | 16     |
|                 | MERA 215| Radiation Therapy and Oncology II        | 10     |
|                 | MERA 216| Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II   | 18     |

| **Third Year**  | MERA 311| Radiation Therapy Practice III           | 60     |
|                 | MERA 312| Literature Analysis                      | 20     |
|                 | MERA 313| Professional Development                 | 10     |
|                 | MERA 314| Radiation Therapy and Oncology III       | 12     |
|                 | MERA 315| Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III  | 18     |
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES WITH HONOURS
BHealSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed.

(b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements of the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy, or an equivalent qualification, and be eligible for registration as a medical radiation technologist.

(c) Candidates must have passed all third year papers for the qualifying degree at a satisfactory level (normally with a B+ average for graded papers).

(d) Candidates will enter into the Honours programme normally within two years of qualifying, but others will be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

(e) Entry for diagnostic Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

(f) Entry for overseas Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

2 SUBJECT OF STUDY
The degree shall be awarded in Medical Radiation Therapy.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of a research methods paper or papers to the value of 30 points and the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation to the value of 90 points.

(b) The topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

(c) Two supervisors will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Medical Radiation Therapy, one of whom may be external to the University.

(d) The programme will be delivered by distance learning (except for any block courses that may be part of the research methods paper), with regular supervision meetings; these meetings may be face-to-face or held via tele- or video-conference.
(e) No candidate may enrol in any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.

(b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

5 EXAMINATION

(a) At least two examiners for the thesis will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners, but they may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be achieved with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or courses of study, acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, which do not comply with the degree regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES
MHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification
       requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;
   (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Candidates will normally be expected to have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or equivalent, and to have achieved grades averaging B or better.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of either
   (i) approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 120 points, and a
       thesis (120 points) embodying the results of one year of full-time or
       equivalent part-time supervised research; or
   (ii) approved papers and other course components at 400-level or higher
       worth at least 240 points, including a research method paper or papers
       to the value of 30 points, and either a research project (30 points) or a
       dissertation (60 points).

The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme, shall prepare
the candidate for the research study, and shall normally include an approved
research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points.

With approval, papers worth up to a maximum total of 120 points which
have been completed at a tertiary education institution other than the
University of Otago may be credited to the programme and/or used as the
basis for exemptions in terms of regulation 2(c) below.

(b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of
specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements
specified in the schedule for that option.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is an Honours
degree or postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from some of
the required papers, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to
the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum
of 120 points.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
another degree.

(e) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be
approved by the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (or equivalent) shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(c) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION OF THESIS

(a) Every thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Any amendments or revisions required shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either Pass or Fail (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
### SCHEDULE

**PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHHX 701</td>
<td>Community Child Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 427</td>
<td>Qualitative Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 820</td>
<td>Core Studies in Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 506/PHCX 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 522</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 523</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All papers with the following subject codes:

- AVMX: Aviation Medicine
- BITC/BITX: Bioethics
- CHIL: Child Psychotherapy
- CHIM: Child Mental Health
- CHIX: Children’s Issues
- COBE/COBX: Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
- CTMX: Continence Management
- HASC/HASX: Health Sciences
- HAZX: Hazard Assessment and Management
- MORB: Molecular Oral Biology
- MSMX: Musculoskeletal Medicine
- NURS/NURX: Nursing
- OCCX: Occupational Health
- PSME/PSMX: Psychological Medicine
- PUBH/PUBX: Public Health
- REHX: Rehabilitation
- SPMX: Sports Medicine

### Notes:
1. Not all papers are available in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington.
2. This list of papers is not exclusive.
3. Some papers may be taken only for specific endorsed options.

---

6 **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport** | *Thesis option*  
Three of AVMX 717-722; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).  
*Coursework option*  
Six of AVMX 717-722, 725; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points).  
*Note:* A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points. |
| **Aviation Medicine**            | *Thesis option*  
Three of AVMX 711-718; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).  
*Coursework option*  
AVMX 711-714; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points). |
| **Bioethics**                    | *Thesis option*  
BITX 401; papers to the value of 60 points chosen from BITX 404-407; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).  
*Coursework option*  
BITX 401; BITX 404; BITX 405; further approved BITC or BITX paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a research project (30 points).  
*Note:* A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points. |
| **Clinical Education**           | HEDU or HEDX 501-503, 510 and a thesis (120 points).  
*Note:* Candidates would normally be expected to complete the required papers component as a Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching endorsed in Clinical Teaching. |
| **Gerontology**                  | HASX 404 or NURX 426; HASX 409; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points). |
| **Hazard Assessment and Management** | Papers to the value of 120 points from HAZX 401-408, 411, OCCX 401, 402; and a thesis (120 points). |
ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Health Management**  | **Thesis option**  
Two of PUBH 702, 704, 706; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; and a thesis (120 points).  

**Coursework option**  
Two of PUBH 702, 704, 706; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a dissertation (60 points). |
| **Mental Health**      | **Thesis option**  
Three approved papers from PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).  

**Coursework option**  
Five approved papers from PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points).  

*Note:* A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points. |
| **Musculoskeletal Management** | **Thesis option**  
MSMX 704; MSMX 707; MSMX 708; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 45 points; and a thesis (120 points).  

**Coursework option**  
MSMX 704; MSMX 707; MSMX 708; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 135 points; and a research project (30 points). |
| **Nursing**             | Two approved NURX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points). |
| **Nursing — Clinical**  | **Research practicum option**  
NURX 405; NURX 416; one further approved NURX paper; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a clinically applied research practicum (120 points).  

**Coursework option**  
NURX 405; NURX 416; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points). |
###ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
###MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORED OPTION</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong></td>
<td>OCCX 401; OCCX 402; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
<td>OCCX 401; OCCX 402; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Medicine</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong></td>
<td>Three of AVMX 715 or INDX 701, AVMX 716 or INDX 702, AVMX 723, AVMX 724, INDX 703; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
<td>AVMX 715 or INDX 701; AVMX 716 or INDX 702; AVMX 723; AVMX 724; INDX 703; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rehabilitation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong></td>
<td>REHX 701; two further REHX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
<td>REHX 701; three further REHX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCES
PGDipHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
   (ii) if enrolling for an endorsed diploma, have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
(b) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant or related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.
(c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in the Health Sciences discipline.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 404; two of PSME 416, PSMX 416, 422, 424, 430; and one other approved paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</strong></td>
<td>AVMX 717-720.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bioethics</strong></td>
<td>BITX 401, papers to the value of 60 points chosen from BITX 404-407, and an approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points. A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</strong></td>
<td>COBE 401 and COBX 404. Substitution for COBE 401 may be granted if papers to the value of 60 points of equivalent content and level have been completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gerontology</strong></td>
<td>HASX 404 or NURX 426; HASX 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and one other approved paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hazard Assessment and Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth 120 points from HAZX 401-408, HAZX 411, OCCX 401, OCCX 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 427, and two other approved papers to the value of 60 points, including at least one of PSMX 425, 426.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>Three approved papers from 400-level PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404 (90 points) and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Management</strong></td>
<td>MSMX 704, 707, 708 and other approved papers to the value of 75 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing</strong></td>
<td>Two approved papers in Nursing; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405 and NURX 413; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health</strong></td>
<td>OCCX 401, OCCX 402, an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points, and one other approved paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resuscitation</strong></td>
<td>RESX 701, 702, 703, 706, 707, and either RESX 780 or RESX 785.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES
PGCertHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
       (ii) have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule for endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## SCHEDULE

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 404 and one of PSME 416, PSMX 416, 422, 424, 430.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Clinical Nursing</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405, 416.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</strong></td>
<td>AVMX 719, 720.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Child and Adolescent Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>PSME 420, 423.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Rehabilitation</strong></td>
<td>REHX 701, 710.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</strong></td>
<td>COBE 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Continence Management</strong></td>
<td>CTMX 401, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Family and Systems Therapies</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 436, 437.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 407, and one of PSME 401, PSMX 401, NURX 403.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gerontology</strong></td>
<td>HASX 404 or NURX 426; HASX 409.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hazard Assessment and Management</strong></td>
<td>Four of HAZX 401-408, 411.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>One of PSME/PSMX 401 or NURX 403, and one further 30 point 400-level PSME or PSMX paper excluding PSME/PSMX 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Motivating Behaviour Change</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 430, 431.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Management</strong></td>
<td>MSMX 704, 708, and two of MSMX 702, 703, 705-707, 710, 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 403, 404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Gerontology)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405, 426.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (High Acuity)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405, 411.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Leadership and Management)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 423, 424.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Long-term Condition Management)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 427, 428.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405, 413.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 403, 409.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health</strong></td>
<td>OCCX 401, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perinatal Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 432, 433.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resuscitation</strong></td>
<td>RESX 701, 702.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES
BBiomedSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for
one of the major subjects listed in the Biomedical Sciences schedule.
(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year
until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

4 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed
one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-
level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points
where the other degree is a three year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points
where the other degree is longer than a three year degree.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
# SCHEDULE

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drugs and Human Health</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 232 or 233, and at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHAL 301, 304, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 304, PHAL 306, PHSL 343-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Functional Human Biology</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHSL 231-233, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHSL 343, 345, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353-355, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, PATH 304, PHAL 301, 304, PHSL 342 (or 341 or 344).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infection and Immunity</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221-223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PHSL 231-233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including MICR 332, 334, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 311), MICR 337, PATH 304, PHAL 305, PHSL 341-343, 345.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, CHEM 205, GENE 221-223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including BIOC 353, 355, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 351 (or 352), CHEM 305, GENE 311, 313, 314, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332 (or 336), 337, PATH 304, PHAL 301, 305, PHSL 343, 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including HUNT 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including HUNT 311, 312, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, 355, HUNT 313, MICR 331, 332, PHSL 343, 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, 243, GENE 221, 223, and at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PHSL 231. BIOL 112 required if intending to take ZOOL 223 in third year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 311, 314, and at least 18 points from ANAT 332, ANTH 322, BIOC 354, GENE 313, MICR 332, 334, PHSL 341, 342. ZOOL 223 recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES WITH HONOURS
BBiomedSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies for
Biomedical Sciences which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability
and experience to proceed to the degree.
(b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements for the degree of
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised
by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of
at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers.
(c) Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at
200-level or above, during the third year of study for the degree of Bachelor
of Biomedical Sciences (or equivalent).

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any
one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology;
Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and
Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme for the degree shall comprise the completion of the requirements
for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences together with the preparation
and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised
investigation and the successful completion of any prescribed assignments or
examinations.
(b) The course of study and the topic of the research thesis will be approved by
the Board of Studies.
(c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff will be appointed
by the Board of Studies on the recommendation of the Heads of Departments
concerned.
(d) No candidate may take any paper additional to the programme without the
approval of the Board of Studies.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).
5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme. All requirements for the degree, including submission of the thesis, shall be completed no later than 1 November of the year of enrolment.

6 EXAMINATION
(a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may be required to take written and/or practical examinations or assessment.

(b) One internal examiner and one external examiner for the thesis will be appointed by the Board of Studies. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or a course of study, acceptable to the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, which do not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
BMLSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year of the programme shall be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee (see Note 2).

(b) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.

(c) The maximum number of students to be admitted annually to the second year of the programme is 60.

(d) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   - Health Sciences First Year
   - Second Year of University Study
   - Competitive Graduate
   - Alternative

(e) The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category (see regulation 1(d)) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:
   (i) Māori.
   (ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander (of Polynesian or Melanesian descent).

(f) To be considered for entry under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must
   (i) be in the first year of university study;
   (ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, at the first attempt, with a B– (65%) grade average or better;
   (iii) have a valid Undergraduate Medical and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their Grade Point Average (GPA).

(g) To be considered for entry under the Second Year of University Study category, an applicant must
   (i) have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B– (65%) grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;
   (ii) have a valid UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met both criteria will be based on their GPA.
(h) To be considered for entry under the Competitive Graduate category, an applicant must
(i) have completed in the minimum academic time, and within three years of the date of application, the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand, as well as the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B- (65%) grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;
(ii) have a valid UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.
Selection of applicants who have met both criteria will be based on their GPA.

(i) To be considered for entry under the Alternative category, an applicant
(i) may be a graduate of a university in New Zealand who completed the requirements of his or her first degree more than three years previously or
or
may have a second or higher degree or
or
may be a New Zealand or Australian citizen or permanent resident who has completed a degree at an overseas university;
(ii) must have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a B- (65%) grade);
(iii) have a valid UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.
Selection of applicants who have met all three criteria will be based on their GPA.

(j) The Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to applicants sponsored through the New Zealand Government or to full fee-paying privately-sponsored overseas students who meet all necessary prerequisites at a minimum academic standard determined by the Admissions Committee.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No candidate may enrol in any papers other than those prescribed for the degree, except with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 CREDITS

The Board of the Division of Health Sciences may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.
4 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100-, 200- or 300-level papers which are common to both degrees to a maximum of 180 points, provided that a maximum of 36 points for 300-level papers may be cross credited, and that no paper at 300-level may be cross credited unless 300-level papers worth at least 216 points have been passed towards the two degrees.

5 TERMS REQUIREMENTS
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for any paper in the Second, Third or Fourth years of the programme without having gained terms in that paper prior to the examination.

(b) Terms for each year will be awarded by the Board of Examinations based on attendance, professional attitudes and skills assessment and the performance of each student in all components of the course in each year, including the clinical placement in the Fourth Year.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

6 EXAMINATIONS
(a) To pass any paper, candidates must achieve
   (i) a mark of 50% or better in the theoretical component assessed in the final examination, and
   (ii) an overall mark of 50% or better in the internal assessment which comprises assignments, practical and technical components.

   If either component of a paper is failed the paper will be deemed to be failed.

(b) In any year a candidate who has satisfied Terms Requirements for one or more papers but has not sat the final examination, or, having sat, obtains a D grade, may be permitted to sit special examinations for the papers concerned provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for that year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat the paper.

(d) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

(e) Applications for special consideration due to illness or events beyond a candidate’s control are considered by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science in accordance with the Examinations and Assessment regulations.

7 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) before being readmitted (see Note 4 below).
8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession shall normally be granted only once in the programme. The candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science if he or she:
(i) fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt; or
(ii) fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year.

9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B (70%) GPA or better. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Candidates for admission must apply, using the prescribed form, to the Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences, PO Box 647, Dunedin, no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired entry.
(3) Candidates for admission must have a valid UMAT result. The Australian Council for Educational Research is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.
(4) Applications for readmission must be received by the Manager, Undergraduate Admissions, Division of Health Sciences, no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.
(5) Candidates will be placed in approved medical laboratories for the fourth year of the programme which will be taught in two semesters.
(6) Papers of the fourth year may sometimes be offered only in one semester, and not all papers will necessarily be available in any one year.
(7) In order to obtain a pass in each fourth year paper, a candidate shall be required to complete assignments, achieve specified competencies, and pass the examination.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:  
(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.  
(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

| Second Year | MELS 207 | Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology          | 27     |
|            | MELS 221 | Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)              | 18     |
|            | MELS 223 | Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)            | 18     |
|            | MELS 230 | Biochemistry (for BMLSc)                      | 18     |
|            | MELS 241 | Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)   | 18     |
|            | MELS 251 | Physiology (for BMLSc)                        | 21     |

| Third Year | MELS 301 | Diagnostic Chemical Pathology                 | 30     |
|           | MELS 302 | Haematology and Transfusion Science           | 30     |
|           | MELS 304 | Principles of Pathology                      | 15     |
|           | MELS 305 | Elements of Histotechnology                  | 15     |
|           | MELS 306 | Medical Microbiology                          | 30     |

| Fourth Year | Two of the following: |  |
|            | MELX 401 | Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology        | 60     |
|            | MELX 402 | Advanced Clinical Microbiology                | 60     |
|            | MELX 403 | Clinical Virology                             | 60     |
|            | MELX 404 | Diagnostic Molecular Pathology                | 60     |
|            | MELX 405 | Cytopathology                                 | 60     |
|            | MELX 406 | Haematology                                   | 60     |
|            | MELX 407 | Histopathology                                | 60     |
|            | MELX 408 | Transfusion Science                           | 60     |

REGISTRATION OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENTISTS

Admission to the practice of Medical Laboratory Science in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Medical Laboratory Science Board. The practical work must be carried out under supervision in a recognised diagnostic pathology laboratory after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science.

Further details may be obtained from the Registrar, Medical Laboratory Science Board, PO Box 7242, Wellington South.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
PGDipMLSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Medical Laboratory Science, or have
       a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Medical Laboratory
       Science.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall comprise the following:
   (a) one paper from MELS 501-508
   (b) either HASC 411 and HASC 413 or one of HASX 417, PHCX 506, 
       PUBH 701.
   (c) MELS 580 Research Project.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise one year of full-time study, or the
       equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within
       two years, and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within
       four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
**PGDipMLSc SCHEDULE**

**PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MELS 501</td>
<td>Clinical Biochemistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 502</td>
<td>Clinical Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 503</td>
<td>Clinical Virology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 505</td>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 506</td>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 508</td>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 411</td>
<td>Research Design and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 413</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 701</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
MMLSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical
Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have equivalent qualifications
acceptable to the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis
embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision. The candidate
shall have one or more supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member
of the staff of the University.
(b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved
by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.
(c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should
complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and
to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be
revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 3(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 3(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW
MBHL

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) following consultation with the Board of
Studies for the degree.
   (b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Law or Medicine, or hold an Honours
degree in Philosophy, or have qualifications and experience acceptable to the
Board of Studies for the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of
      (i) papers from the schedule to a value of not less than 105 points; and
      (ii) a dissertation.
   (b) (i) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for
the degree which are not listed in the schedule.
      (ii) A candidate who has previously completed two or more papers listed
in the schedule for another completed qualification may be exempted
from a paper or papers up to a value of 30 points.
      (iii) A candidate transferring credits for Law papers from another university
shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 447, LAWS 448 or
LAWS 480.
   (c) The programme of study, the topic of the dissertation and the proposed
supervisor shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its approval.
   (d) A candidate shall submit the dissertation by 1 April of the year following
that in which the work for it is commenced.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Full-time candidates shall pursue a programme of study of not less than
twelve months and part-time candidates shall pursue a programme of study
of not less than twenty-four months.
   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the
degree within three years of admission to the programme. A candidate may
apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for extension of this time
limit by up to one year.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION
   (a) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. The candidate’s
supervisors shall not normally be examiners but may make a report on the
work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
(b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

(c) If the dissertation is deemed unsatisfactory the Pro-Vice-Chancellor may, on the recommendation of the examiners, recommend that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(d) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the dissertation lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Board of Studies, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW

BITX 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics 30 points
and
BITX 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine 15 points
and
LAWS 447 Law and Medicine 15 points
and at least one of the following:
LAWS 311 Family Law 30 points
LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry 15 points
LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law 15 points
LAWS 480 Research Paper 15 points
and any papers listed in this schedule including the following to make a total of least 105 points:
BITX 404 Ethics and Health Care 30 points
BITX 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice 30 points
BITX 406 Health Research Ethics 15 points
BITX 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics 15 points
BITC 410-412 Special Topics 15 points each
and
BITC 890 MBHL Dissertation 60 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH MANAGEMENT
PGDipHealMgt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or hold a professional qualification requiring at least three years of tertiary level study; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall comprise
   (i) 60 points from the following:
       PUBH 702  Society, Health and Public Policy  30 points
       PUBH 704  Health Economics  30 points
       PUBH 706  Health Systems  30 points
   together with
   (ii) approved papers to a total of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration.
(b) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate may substitute for one or more papers, equivalent papers offered by the University of Otago or another tertiary institution.
(c) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate who has previously completed postgraduate study in an associated discipline may be permitted to substitute alternative papers for one or more of the required papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters full-time, or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of admission to the programme, and a part-time candidate within four years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE
PGDipSEM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) be a graduate in Medicine, Physiotherapy, Physical Education or Human Nutrition or, having another relevant health professional qualification, be admitted ad eundem statum;
(ii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field;
(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule, to the value of 120 points.

(b) A candidate may be granted exemption for up to 30 points based on equivalent study in a relevant or related subject successfully completed at a university or other tertiary institution.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN
SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE

The programme shall consist of SPMX 701 and additional papers from the schedule to a total of 120 points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 703</td>
<td>Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 704</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 705</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 706</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

PGDipMedTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ tertiary level study;

(ii) have experience of or be currently working in a field of health care relevant to the endorsed option;

(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.
3 **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

---

**SCHEDULE**

**ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cardiology</strong></td>
<td>MTEX 701, 702, 703, 704.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sleep Medicine</strong></td>
<td>MTEX 701, 702, 705, 706.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY
PGCertMedTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification
           requiring at least three years' tertiary level study;
       (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of two papers, MTEX 701 and MTEX 702.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study
       for one year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two
       years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
MEDICINE

CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 613
2 Doctor of Medicine 621
3 Master of Aviation Medicine 623
4 Master of General Practice 624
5 Master of Ophthalmology 626
6 Master of Primary Health Care 628
7 Master of Public Health 630
8 Master of Travel Medicine 632
9 Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours 635
10 Master of Medical Science 636
11 Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport 638
12 Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine 639
13 Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health 641
14 Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice 642
15 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics 644
16 Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health 645
17 Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine 646
18 Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 647
19 Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine 649
20 Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 650
21 Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care 651
22 Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health 654
23 Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation 655
24 Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice 656
25 Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy 658
26 Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine 659
27 Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport 661
28 Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine 662
29 Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound 663
30 Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice 664
31 Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine 665
32 Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine 666
33 Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care 667
34 Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health 668
35 Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation 670
36 Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice 671
37 Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine 672
38 Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health 673
39 Certificate in Health Promotion 674
MEDICINE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREES OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR
OF SURGERY

MB ChB

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to Second Year Classes in Medicine is limited to 234 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship or permanent residence in New Zealand (but see regulation 1(j)).

(b) The Division of Health Sciences has delegated authority to the Medical Admissions Committee for selection of candidates to Second Year Classes in Medicine.

(c) Candidates for admission will be considered in the following categories and at the following times:

(i) Health Sciences First Year — in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, for candidates who will have fulfilled the requirements of the first year course;

(ii) Competitive Graduate — within three years of the completion of the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand;

(iii) Other — at one subsequent time, which may be on completion of a second degree or other university qualification.

A candidate may apply once only in each of the three categories of this regulation.

(d) Applications for admission to Second Year Classes in Medicine must be received at the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than the following dates, in the year preceding desired entry:

(i) from Other categories applicants, by 1 May

(ii) from Health Sciences First Year applicants, by 1 October

(iii) from Competitive Graduate applicants, by 1 October

Note: The application process is separate from the enrolment process.

(e) To gain entry in the Health Sciences First Year category, a candidate must, in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, pass all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, at the first attempt, with
B grades or better. Candidates must also have a valid Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result. Selection shall be based on the results achieved in the papers with a total of 126 points and in the UMAT. The academic grades shall contribute 66% of the score to be used for selection and the UMAT shall contribute 34%.

*Note:* All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed at B grade or better. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(f) To gain entry in the Competitive Graduate category, applicants must have completed, in the minimum academic time and within three years of the date of application, the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand at a level to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year. Candidates considered for entry in the Competitive Graduate category must have valid UMAT results.

(g) (i) To gain entry in the Other category, a candidate must meet one or more of the following criteria:

- (a) be a graduate who does not fulfil the requirements of the first degree as described in regulation 1(f);
- (b) have health-related professional experience and satisfy special criteria (see note);
- (c) have health professional experience in mental health and satisfy special criteria (see note).

*Note:* Applicants seeking admission to Medicine with health-related professional experience (see (g)(i)(b) above) or with health professional experience in mental health (see (g)(i)(c) above) will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process. Candidates applying under regulation (g)(i)(c) above are expected to have an interest in pursuing a career in mental health after graduating in Medicine.

(ii) A candidate in the Other category must have achieved at least a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based. A candidate may be required to attend an interview.

(h) The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub categories:

- (i) Māori.
- (ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander of Polynesian or Melanesian descent.

A candidate in either or both of these sub categories must have achieved at least a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based.

(i) Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have had a rural New Zealand upbringing and/or education (see note) may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub category. If successful these students may
be required to undertake one year of the medical course in a rural immersion programme. This year will not add to the overall length of the course.

**Note:** To qualify for the New Zealand Rural Origins sub category candidates must:

(i) have undertaken a significant proportion of their pre-secondary education while living in a New Zealand rural area; or

(ii) have spent at least three years at a secondary school in a New Zealand rural area; or

(iii) have equivalent New Zealand rural experience.

A rural area includes those towns in New Zealand with a population of 20,000 persons or fewer.

(j) Applicants who are classified as International Students must apply under the International Students sub category. In this sub category:

(a) The Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to International students under arrangements which have been approved by the Faculty of Medicine.

(b) Candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee and shall have completed all necessary prerequisites.

**Note:** Applicants seeking entry to Medicine in this sub category must be Health Sciences First Year or Competitive Graduate applicants only.

(k) Candidates offered a place under the Competitive Graduate or Other categories may be required to satisfy academic bridging requirements or pass prerequisite papers, at a standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(l) Entry to the course shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to enrolment in any second year classes.

**Note:** Candidates for admission in the Health Sciences First Year and Competitive Graduate categories must have valid UMAT results, as defined by the Australian Council for Educational Research, which is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.

2 **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MB ChB Schedule.

(b) All students undertaking a first year course for the purpose of gaining entry to Second Year classes in Medicine are required to obtain approval of their courses of study from a Health Sciences first year course adviser. A student pursuing a course leading to a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Arts degree for the purpose of gaining entry to Medical School must obtain approval for that course from an Adviser of Studies for the particular degree concerned.

**Note:** For specific enquiries about entry to Medical School students should make an appointment with the Associate Dean for Admissions, c/o Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences.

(c) No student may take any paper additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine or the Dean of a School of Medicine.

(d) In approved cases, the Medical degree may be combined in an integrated programme of study with the degree of Master of Dental Surgery in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine or with the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

**Note:** For further information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Faculty Manager, Faculty of Medicine.
3 ADMISSION OF STUDENTS BY TRANSFER

Transfer of students to the Medical programme at the University of Otago from the Medical programme at the University of Auckland (and vice versa) is possible only at Trainee Intern (sixth year) level. Students will be admitted with the approval of the Faculty Board and provided that:

(a) a one to one exchange of students can be arranged;
(b) the student has achieved a standard of performance acceptable to the Faculty Board;
(c) the Faculty Board is satisfied there are special reasons for the student to transfer;
(d) the Faculty has sufficient resources and facilities to accept the student.

Note: Students transferring from Auckland will graduate with the Auckland MB ChB degrees and students transferring from Otago will graduate with the Otago MB ChB degrees.

4 DIVISION OF CLASS AFTER THIRD YEAR

Facilities for the teaching of the fourth, fifth and sixth years of the programme are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine. After completion of third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three schools for the remainder of their programme.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to any one of the clinical schools exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other schools. Students will be allocated equally to the three schools. This includes international students who will be allocated equally among the three schools. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between schools will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Deans concerned.

Note: No transfer is possible between the Auckland and Otago Schools of Medicine at this stage in the programme.

5 TERMS

(a) A candidate for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must obtain terms for the corresponding year in order to pass the year, and before proceeding to the next year. For Second, Third and Fifth year students the Board of Examinations for the year concerned may award terms, deny terms or defer terms. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred, admit the student to the final examinations and allow completion of the terms requirements up to the time of the relevant Special examinations.

(b) Terms will be awarded by Boards of Examinations for each year based on attendance, knowledge, professional attitudes and skills assessment, and on the overall performance of each student in all components of the course during the year. Concerns about performance with respect to any of these criteria during the year, which are supported by similar concerns raised in previous years, can contribute to a decision to deny terms.

Note: At the beginning of each year of the Medical programme, each department or the appropriate Board of Examinations will clearly indicate to students specific requirements for the award of terms.
(c) Students who are refused terms will normally be required to repeat the year as a whole.

Note: In the event of absence through illness likely to be prejudicial to the granting of terms, students are advised to submit a medical certificate to the Dean of the appropriate School of Medicine.

6 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Examinations, other than the Final Examination, shall be conducted by means of written questions and/or by oral and practical, including clinical, examinations. The examiners may also take account of the performance of the candidate during the course of instruction.

(b) A candidate for the Final Examination must undertake an approved course of study including an approved elective.

(c) The Sixth Year will be a Trainee Internship designed to introduce clinical responsibility for patients. It will include clinical attachments and an elective period. To pass the Final Examination a candidate shall normally obtain a passing assessment from each clinical attachment and from the elective period. The assessment will be made on performance of clinical and other work and may include oral and clinical examinations. In the event that a passing assessment is not obtained in one or more attachments a candidate will sit a final clinical examination conducted by examiners from more than one School of Medicine and will pass the Final Examination if, in the opinion of the Board of Examinations, a satisfactory overall performance has been achieved.

(d) A candidate for any examination other than the Final Examination who has not sat or, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination may be admitted to a special examination in the following January unless the Board of Examinations determines that a candidate who has not sat or who has failed shall be required to carry out an approved course before being readmitted to examination.

Note: Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, by 10 January.

(e) A candidate for the Final Examination who has not sat or, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination shall be required to carry out an approved course before being readmitted to examination.

(f) On the recommendation of the Board of Examinations, candidates for any examination may be credited with a portion of that examination.

(g) Candidates for examinations in Medicine, other than the First Year Examination, who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, have reached an exceptionally high standard in any subject shall be granted a pass with distinction in that subject.

7 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Medical Admissions Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.
(b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the Medical programme is required to apply for readmission to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine not later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
Any student who, from failure to gain terms in any subject or from failure to pass or complete an examination, has not passed the examination one academic year after the prescribed minimum time, or who has failed to gain terms in any subject in two successive years, may be excluded from the Medical programme by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine. For the purposes of this regulation a pass in a special examination shall be equivalent to a pass in the examination of which it forms a part.

9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREES
If, in the opinion of the Faculty, any candidate has maintained a sufficiently high standard throughout the whole programme, the Faculty may recommend that the degrees be awarded with distinction.

10 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

INFORMATION FOR POTENTIAL SECOND YEAR STUDENTS

First Aid Certificate
All students who enter the second year of the MB ChB programme are required to furnish a certified copy of an appropriate current First Aid Certificate with their acceptance of an offer of a place in second year Medical classes. This Certificate should have been gained through a registered training organisation and meet at least NZQA Standard 6401 (e.g. the St John Community First Aid Certificate) but students are recommended to obtain a qualification which meets the higher NZQA Standard 6400 (e.g. the St John Workplace First Aid Certificate).

Immunisation Requirements
All students who enter the second year of the MB ChB programme are required to provide evidence of their immune status for the following specific diseases before classes begin: hepatitis B, hepatitis C, measles, mumps, rubella and varicella (chickenpox). The evidence of immunity must be provided by a New Zealand registered medical practitioner. Failure to comply with these requirements will mean that students cannot proceed with clinical training and in the interests of patient and student safety no exceptions can be made. The status of students with respect to tuberculosis will be established during the second year of the programme prior to entering the hospital-based portion of the programme.
Cultural and Religious Issues

All students must participate in laboratory, practical and clinical activities, including those that may be unusual in some cultures. In the medical programme, some aspects of the teaching will require individuals to practice certain techniques on each other and, for this, students may be required to partially undress and to experience some body contact with other students. Training occurs under close supervision and all students are required to participate, as it is essential for their acquisition of clinical skills.

Essential undergraduate training will require medical students to travel to placements outside the urban area, in the company of male and female classmates. There may be clinical attachments to outlying hospitals and rural general practices, and there is no provision for accompanying partners, escorts or chaperones.

Medical students will also be expected to participate fully in the clinical activities of their attached team including some after-hours duties, and weekend on-call responsibilities. In some circumstances final examinations will also be conducted on the weekend (Saturday) when hospital outpatient clinics are available.

Dress Requirements in Operating Theatres and Clinics

Specifically, in disciplines such as surgery, medical students will be required to conform to standards of dress that meet the high levels of hygiene in operating theatres. Personal garments, such as headgear worn outside the theatre situation, must be replaced by alternative sterilised garments provided by the hospital to meet accepted standards of infection control and asepsis. Students must also adhere to the stringent protocols of scrubbing to involve hands and both forearms to at least elbow level. In some outpatient clinics a similar dress code and adherence to infection control may also apply. In the interests of patient safety there can be no exception to these strict protocols.

Medical Registration

Before medical graduates can practice as doctors in New Zealand they must register with the Medical Council of New Zealand and complete one year of supervised practice in a hospital. These first year places are provided by the hospitals (DHBs). There are limited, if any, places available for international students who will normally complete registration requirements in their home country.

Cost of Equipment, Instruments and Books

In addition to the course and other fees, the cost of pursuing the undergraduate Medical programme includes the purchase of essential equipment, instruments, prescribed textbooks, and some course-related travel. Particulars of the items required in Second Year will be supplied to all students selected for admission to Second Year classes. Advice concerning additional items will be given from time to time in lectures. Allowance should be made also for the laundering of laboratory coats, for name badges and deposits on keys and School equipment and for supplementary textbooks. An estimate of these costs is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>$1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>$800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>$950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>$1500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MB ChB SCHEDULE

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER/COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Second Year</strong></th>
<th>MICN 201</th>
<th>Medicine Second Year</th>
<th>120</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>Medicine Third Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>Medicine Fourth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fifth Year</strong></td>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>Medicine Fifth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sixth (Final) Year</strong></td>
<td>MICN 601</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF MEDICINE
MD

1 ELIGIBILITY
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special
efficiency in a branch of medical science.
(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
       of a university in New Zealand or an equivalent medical qualification
       approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine for at least five years
       before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
        the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a medical graduate of the
    University of Otago, or shall have completed a substantial proportion of
    the work to be presented while working in a department of the University.

2 APPLICATION
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following
    in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the
        published original contributions upon which the application is based;
   and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and
        stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university
        qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which
        are the candidate’s own work should be identified,
        whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree
        exists (Note 1).
(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work
    upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee
    (Note 3).
(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished
    work may be submitted.
(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of
    the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be
    forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the MD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF AVIATION MEDICINE
MAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 240 points.

(b) At least 180 points must be from papers selected from AVMX 711-724, 785.

(c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to two of the prescribed papers (in (b) above) an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

(d) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine, Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, or Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for four years of part-time study.

(b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF GENERAL PRACTICE
MGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice, and
(ii) have completed the prerequisite papers:
   (i) GENX 821, or an equivalent research paper approved by the Board of Postgraduate Studies in Primary Health Care, and
   (ii) GENX 820 (or PRHC 701 or PRHX 701), and
(iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
(iv) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years’ approved experience in general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of either
   (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
   (ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (60 points).

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION
(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF OPHTHALMOLOGY
MOphth

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, or
   (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
   (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in a branch of ophthalmic science.
(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The degree shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and within five years from the date of admission. The candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   *Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.*

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.*
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
MPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of
Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and
experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, or
   (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty
        of Medicine, or
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the
degree, and
   (iv) have completed the prerequisite papers:
       PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care
       and either HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods
       or HASC 411 Research Design and Evaluation
       together with
       HASC 413 Biostatistics
       or equivalent research paper(s) approved by the Board of the
       Faculty of Medicine.
(c) In exceptional circumstances the Board of the Faculty of Medicine may approve
an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of either
   (i) a thesis on an advanced topic (120 points); or
   (ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (60 points).
(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
another degree.
(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the
research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall
normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of
full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years
of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the
Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH
MPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health;
(ii) have been awarded an equivalent public health diploma or degree as approved by the Faculty of Medicine;
(iii) have completed course work for another degree or postgraduate diploma relevant to public health or health administration together with such additional components of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health as may be determined by the Faculty;
(iv) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree;
(v) be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health and have completed the requirements for a relevant degree. Such applicants must have achieved a standard satisfactory to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine in the papers taken in the first semester of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health before being permitted to proceed to enrolment for the degree of Master of Public Health.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of either
(i) two papers and a dissertation equivalent to two papers; or
(ii) a thesis.

(b) The topic of the thesis or dissertation shall be in some branch of public health.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty Board for the topic chosen.

(d) Where a candidate is taking papers, the papers must be approved by the Faculty Board. A candidate may, with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), substitute for one paper, an appropriate paper offered for another degree.

(e) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of Department for the topic chosen.

(f) For the thesis, the research should usually be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate shall usually complete the programme after one year of full-time study and should do so within two years of admission to the programme.

(b) A part-time candidate shall usually complete the programme after the equivalent of two years of part-time study and should do so within three years of admission to the programme.

(c) Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION

(a) At least two examiners for the dissertation shall be appointed by the Head of Department, at least one of whom shall be from outside the Department.
in which the student is enrolled. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be
examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the
examiners to consider.

(b) If the dissertation at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Head of
Department may on the recommendation of the examiners permit the
candidate to revise and resubmit it by a specified date.

(c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned
should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive
at a decision after consulting a referee.

6 EXAMINATION OF PAPERS
A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners,
be admitted to a special examination.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF TRAVEL MEDICINE
MTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of
Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and
experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine, or
(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty
of Medicine, and
(iii) have successfully completed a paper or papers worth at least 30 points
in research methods relevant to Health Sciences, as approved by the
Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) In exceptional circumstances the Board of the Faculty of Medicine may
approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of either:
   (i) a thesis on an advanced topic (TRVX 8) (120 points), or
   (ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (TRVX 890) (60 points).

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation which has previously

    been accepted for another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the

      research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent

      student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall

   normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of

   full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years

   of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the

   Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least

       one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report

      on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and

      recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as

      submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in

      clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:

   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and

       to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;

   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be

       revised and resubmitted for examination;

   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be

       rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall

    be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty

    of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation

    for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

### SCHEDULE

**PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TRAVEL MEDICINE (Not Exclusive)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENX 701</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 702</td>
<td>Wilderness Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE WITH HONOURS
BMedSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have satisfactorily completed three or more years of the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation and the successful completion of any prescribed examinations.
(b) The course of study and the topic of the thesis shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University will be appointed by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned.
(d) Candidates for the degree shall be full-time and may not hold any position of emolument or attend any other course without the approval of the Head of Department.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The requirements for the degree shall be completed within one year of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may also be required to take written and/or practical examinations.
(b) At least two examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE
MMedSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (prior to 2001) or to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours;
(ii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
(iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation in a branch of medical science.

(b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and
to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be
revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be
rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall
be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department
concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination
once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be
either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of
the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned
should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee
who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally
be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of
knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT
PGDipAeroRT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVMX 717, 718, 721 and 722.
(b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVMX 780 or AVMX 785 (30 points), or a clinical skills paper, AVMX 725 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
(c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AVIATION MEDICINE
PGDipAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

Note: Intending students seeking a postgraduate qualification in Aviation Medicine are normally expected and encouraged to enrol for the degree of Master of Aviation Medicine. The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine is available as an exit qualification for students who withdraw from the master’s degree programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 180 points which shall normally comprise:
   (i) four papers AVMX 711, 712, 713 and 714 (30 points each), and
   (ii) either AVMX 715 and 716, or AVMX 717 and 718 (30 points each).

(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport or for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for either of the certificates.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine (AVMX 711 and 714) must substitute other appropriate papers to the value of 60 points for AVMX 711 and 714 in
the programme for the diploma. Alternatively, such students may substitute any two 30 point papers from AVMX 717-724 which have not previously been credited towards another qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to three years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within seven years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD HEALTH
DCH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study for the diploma shall consist of two papers, CHHX 701 (see Note) and CHHX 702, which are normally to be taken concurrently or in consecutive semesters.
(b) In order to complete the requirements for CHHX 702, the candidate will normally hold, for a minimum of 26 weeks, a hospital position in Paediatrics approved for this purpose.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme requirements shall normally be completed within two years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
Candidates shall be assessed by written and clinical examinations. An oral examination may also be required.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(ii) Paper CHHX 701 is taught through the University’s Distance Learning Programme. As well as being a compulsory paper for DCH, it may be taken by other approved health professionals; it is not restricted to medical graduates.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GENERAL PRACTICE
PGDipGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
      (ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule worth a total of 120 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHX 701 and GENX 820.
   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies for the diploma, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.
   (c) The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from one 15-point paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant programme of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GENERAL PRACTICE (Not Exclusive)

Core Papers
Either
PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care 30 points
and/or
GENX 820 Nature of Medical Practice 30 points

Elective Papers
GENX 701 Emergency Medicine 30 points
GENX 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health 30 points
GENX 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health 30 points
GENX 708 Special Topic 30 points
GENX 709 Long-term Condition Management 30 points
GENX 710 Mental Health Issues in Primary Health Care Settings 30 points
GENX 711 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30 points
GENX 715 Travel Medicine 30 points
GENX 719 Tropical Medicine 30 points
GENX 720 Refugee and Migrant Health 30 points
GENX 724 The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine 15 points
GENX 725 Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine 15 points
GENX 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals 15 points
GENX 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15 points
GENX 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals 15 points
GENX 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15 points
GENX 730 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals 15 points
GENX 821 Research Methods in General Practice 30 points
GENX 822 Advanced Practice 15 points
GENX 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice 30 points
GENX 824 Ethics in General Practice 15 points
GENX 825 Culture, Health and Society 15 points
HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods 30 points
PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine 30 points

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.

Note: Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of General Practice should consult the regulations for that programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH INFORMATICS
PGDipHealInf

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
   (ii) hold a professional qualification in a health-related field or have satisfied the Faculty of Medicine that previous training and experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
   (i) two core papers: HEIX 701, HEIX 702;
   (ii) two papers selected from HEIX 703, 704, 705, 706, 707.
(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL HEALTH DIH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of four papers: INDX 701, 702, 703, 704.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within six years of admission.

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (b) Examination shall be by assignments and written examination.
   (c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Secretary, Faculty of Medicine, by 1 November.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE
PGDipMSM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.
(d) The holder of the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine can enrol within four years of completing the requirements for the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of six compulsory papers (MSMX 701-704, 708, 709; see Note 3) and two optional papers (selected from MSMX 705-707, 710, 711).
(b) A candidate who enrolls for the diploma within four years of completing the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine may complete the diploma programme by taking four of the remaining six papers, which must include any compulsory papers not already passed (see Note 4).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the diploma is two years, and the maximum time is four years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper.
A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 EXEMPTIONS
The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from up to two papers on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(2) Two papers are taught on campus (MSMX 701, 709), and eight by distance learning.
(3) MSMX 701 is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.
(4) Candidates who have completed the five-paper certificate (pre-2006 regulations) may complete the diploma programme by taking three of the remaining papers.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS AND MEDICAL GYNAECOLOGY
PGDipOMG

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme (see Note 1).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise seven papers, OBGX 712, 713, 715, 716, 717, 718, and 719 (see Note 2).

(b) In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, every candidate must satisfactorily fulfil the requirements of all seven papers.

(c) OBGX 717 shall normally be completed within a minimum of 6 months and a maximum of 24 months (see Note 3).

(d) OBGX 712, 713, 715, 716, 718, and 719 shall normally together require 12 months of part-time study.

(e) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 54 points components of the University of Auckland’s Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.

(f) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
3 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Every candidate must submit for approval a log book, certified by an approved clinical supervisor, which documents the clinical competence and experience gained while a candidate for the diploma.

(b) Candidates shall be assessed by written, oral and clinical examinations.

(c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

(2) OBGX 712, 713, 715 and 716 are taught through the Distance Learning Programme of the University of Otago. OBGX 718 and OBGX 719 are residential courses of three days each. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates.

(3) The course requirements for OBGX 717, including the requirements for clinical training and experience, will be specified by the Board of Studies in a logbook prior to the commencement of study. This paper is for diploma candidates only.

(4) Local tutorial programmes will be coordinated through the Departments of Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the three Schools of Medicine.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE
PGDipOccMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Occupational Medicine, AVMX 715, 716, 723 and 724.
(b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVMX 780 or AVMX 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
(c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OPHTHALMIC BASIC SCIENCES
PGDipOphthBS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise four papers from the following:
   OPHX 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy 30 points
   OPHX 802 Ophthalmic Physiology 30 points
   OPHX 803 Ophthalmic Optics 30 points
   OPHX 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 30 points
   OPHX 805 Ocular Genetics 30 points

(b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
PGDipPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points as prescribed for the option concerned in Part 1 of the Schedule.
   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
   (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.
   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
   (d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
   Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

PART 1: REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>One paper, PRHX 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining papers, totalling 90 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule below and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Long-Term</td>
<td>Papers to the value of 120 points: PRHX 701 (30 points), GENX 709 (30 points) and GENX 711 (30 points) shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points selected from GENX 704, 710, 712, HASX 714, REHX 713, 714 and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 2: PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE (Not Exclusive)

**Core Paper**
PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care 30 points

**Elective Papers**
- GENX 701 Emergency Medicine 30 points
- GENX 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health 30 points
- GENX 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health 30 points
- GENX 709 Long-term Condition Management 30 points
- GENX 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care 30 points
- GENX 711 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30 points
- GENX 715 Travel Medicine 30 points
- GENX 719 Tropical Medicine 30 points
- GENX 720 Refugee and Migrant Health 30 points
- HASX 409 Social Care of the Elderly 30 points
- HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods 30 points
- HEIX 701 Essential Information Management Skills 30 points
- HEIX 704 Evidence-based Medicine 30 points
- LAWS 447 Law and Medicine 15 points
- MSMX 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders 15 points
- MSMX 704 Pain 15 points
- NURX 407 Nursing Children and their Families 30 points
- PHCX 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation 30 points
- PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine 30 points
- PSMX 404 Addiction Assessment 30 points
- PSMX 416 Addiction Applied Theory 30 points
- PSMX 422 Addiction Treatment 30 points
- PUBH 704 Health Economics 30 points
- PUBH 705 Health Promotion 30 points
- PUBH 706 Health Systems 30 points
- REHX 713 Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship 30 points
- REHX 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation 30 points
- SPMX 701 Issues in Sports Medicine 30 points
- SPMX 702 Medical Aspects of Exercise 15 points
- SPMX 707 Regional Sports Injury 1 15 points
- SPMX 708 Regional Sports Injury 2 15 points
- SPMX 709 Women in Sport: Health Issues 30 points
- SPMX 711 Exercise Prescription 30 points

With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH

DPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
       (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of two compulsory papers (PUBH 701 and 702, 30 points each) and other PUBH or PUBX papers to the value of 60 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers including the compulsory papers.
   (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or examining body.
   (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (b) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. In the admission process priority consideration will be given to applications received by the relevant Department of Public Health or Preventive and Social Medicine by 15 November in the year preceding entry.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REHABILITATION
PGDipRehab

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
   (i) two core papers: REHX 701, REHX 712.
   (ii) two optional papers from: REHX 703, 704, 706-711, 713, 714, 780.
(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute, for up to two of the prescribed papers, appropriate papers at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.
(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Rehabilitation shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of completing REHX 701.
(c) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE
PGDipRPHP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
(ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to a value of at least 120 points: GENX 724 (15 points) and at least four other papers (at least 60 points) from the Core Papers in the Schedule, and further approved papers (up to 45 points) normally selected from the Elective Papers in the Schedule.

(b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 45 points appropriate papers offered by another university or examining body.

(c) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be completed in two years of part-time study and must be completed within five years of admission.
4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE (Not Exclusive)

Core Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENX 724</td>
<td>The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 725</td>
<td>Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 726</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 727</td>
<td>Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 728</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 729</td>
<td>Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 730</td>
<td>Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENX 701</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 707</td>
<td>Surgical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 708</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 715</td>
<td>Travel Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 717</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Echocardiography</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 718</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Ultrasound</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 719</td>
<td>Tropical Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 820</td>
<td>Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 821</td>
<td>Research Methods in General Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 822</td>
<td>Advanced Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 826</td>
<td>Special Topic in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 702</td>
<td>Wilderness Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SURGICAL ANATOMY
PGDipSurgAnat

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to undertake the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of four papers in Surgical Anatomy: SANX 701, 702, 703 and 704.
   Note: SANX 701 must be completed before or concurrently with SANX 702, and before SANX 703 or SANX 704.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
   Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL MEDICINE
PGDipTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points. Two core papers, GENX 715 and GENX 719, shall be compulsory. The remaining papers shall be selected from the list of elective papers in the Schedule.
   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
   (c) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL MEDICINE (Not Exclusive)

Core Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENX 715</td>
<td>Travel Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 719</td>
<td>Tropical Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENX 701</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 702</td>
<td>Wilderness Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT

PGCertAeroRT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of two papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVMX 717 and AVMX 718.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CIVIL AVIATION MEDICINE
PGCertCAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of two papers in Civil Aviation Medicine, AVMX 711 and AVMX 714.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) Every candidate must obtain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CLINICIAN-PERFORMED ULTRASOUND
PGCertCPU

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall comprise two papers to the value of 60 points: GENX 717 and GENX 718.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of half-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN GENERAL PRACTICE
PGCertGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and

(ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice worth a total of 60 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHX 701 and GENX 820.

(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies for the certificate, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for a maximum of 30 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

(c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE
PGCertMSM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of three compulsory papers (MSMX 701, 704, 708) and one optional paper (selected from MSMX 702, 703, 705-707, 709-711; see Note 3).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 EXEMPTIONS
   The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from one paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(2) Two papers are taught on campus (MSMX 701, 709) and the remainder by distance learning.
(3) MSMX 701 is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE
PGCertOccMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of two papers in Occupational Medicine, AVMX 715 and AVMX 716.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
PGCertPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
   (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points as prescribed for the option concerned in the Schedule.
(b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unendorsed</strong></td>
<td>One paper, PRHX 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</strong></td>
<td>GENX 709 (30 points) and GENX 711 (30 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH PGCertPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
       (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the certificate unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
(b) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Environmental Health</em></td>
<td>PUBH 703 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Health Economics</em></td>
<td>PUBH 704 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Health Promotion</em></td>
<td>PUBH 705 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Health Services Policy</em></td>
<td>PUBH 702 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Health Systems and Services</em></td>
<td>PUBH 706 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Māori Health</em></td>
<td>PUBH 709 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Research Methods</em></td>
<td>PUBH 701 and PUBH 708 (or one other approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN REHABILITATION
PGCertRehab

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
       (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of two papers: REHX 701 and REHX 712.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate must complete both papers within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE
PGCertRPHP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and

(ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of four papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the Core Papers (GENX 724-730) in the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice. No paper is compulsory.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed in one year of part-time study and must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TRAVEL MEDICINE
PGCertTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
   (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points; one paper, GENX 715 Travel Medicine (30 points), shall be compulsory, and the other paper may be any one of the following: GENX 719 Tropical Medicine (30 points), GENX 720 Refugee and Migrant Health (30 points), or PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine (30 points).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN WOMEN’S HEALTH
PGCertWHlth

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every candidate for the certificate shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points: any three of OBGX 712, 713, 715, or 716 (18 points each) plus one of OBGX 718 or OBGX 719 (6 points each).
   (b) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 24 points components of the University of Auckland’s Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
   (c) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 18 points an appropriate paper offered by a university or equivalent examining body.

3 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Candidates are normally expected to complete the programme in two years.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN
HEALTH PROMOTION
CertHProm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
(b) Every applicant shall have a tertiary qualification or at least one year of working experience in the health sector.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of four compulsory papers, normally taken in numerical order:
   HAPX 111 Health Promotion Principles 30 points
   HAPX 112 Health Programme Planning 30 points
   HAPX 113 Māori and Community Health Development 30 points
   HAPX 114 Contemporary Health Issues 30 points
(b) With the approval of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

3 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(ii) This Distance Learning programme will be taken part-time, normally over two years, with one paper being offered in each semester.
# PHARMACY

## CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy</td>
<td>677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Master of Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Master of Pharmacy</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy</td>
<td>686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy</td>
<td>687</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHARMACY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF PHARMACY

BPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year classes in Pharmacy is determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee (see Note 2).

(b) Admission to the second year classes in Pharmacy is limited to 120 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship or permanent residence in New Zealand (but see Regulation 1(i) regarding International Student admissions).

(c) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:

(i) Health Sciences First Year
(ii) Two or More Years of University Study
(iii) Graduate
(iv) Alternative

The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori
(ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander of Polynesian or Melanesian descent.

(d) To gain entry in the Health Sciences First Year category a candidate must, in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, pass all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, at the first attempt, and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.

(e) To gain entry in the Two or More Years of University Study category, a candidate must have passed all the papers prescribed for the first year course and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee in all papers.

(f) To gain entry in the Graduate category, a candidate must have completed the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand within three years of the date of application, including passes in all papers equivalent to those prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.
(g) To gain entry in the Alternative category a candidate must be:
   (i) a graduate who will either
       (a) have completed a first degree from a university in New Zealand
           or Australia more than three years before the date of application
           and may since have taken a second degree or other university
           qualification; or
       (b) have completed a degree from a recognised overseas university;
       or
   (ii) an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary level qualification
       and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied
       health profession.

All persons applying for admission under the Alternative category will be
required to complete, to have completed or to be exempted from the papers
prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course and to have achieved
grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. A candidate for
admission under this category may be required to attend an interview.

(h) Admission to the programme shall be subject to candidates’ meeting a specified
English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.

(i) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional
places in second year classes to both private international students and
international students under arrangements which have been approved by
the School of Pharmacy. Candidates must have achieved a level of academic
attainment to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee and
shall have completed all necessary prerequisites.

(j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pharmacy Admissions
Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having
satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to second
year classes in Pharmacy for exceptional reasons.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE DEGREE

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule.

(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper of a year
until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or
who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the programme for the
degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which
are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4 TERMS REQUIREMENTS

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without
having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the
acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and
by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other
work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

5 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate who fails a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Normally, no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers equal to half the points or worth more than half the points comprising the course for that year have been failed.
(b) Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A student who withdraws from the programme on or before the first day of the second semester in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.
(b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the programme is required to apply for readmission to the Board of Studies for Pharmacy no later than 1 October in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession may normally be granted only once in the programme. If the candidate fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt, or fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year, he or she may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy, from further study towards the degree.

8 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:  (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed with grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be received by the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired entry.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHARMACY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Notes:*
(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

| **Second Year** | PHCY 219 | Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm) | 12     |
|                | PHCY 231 | Biochemistry (for BPharm)                | 7      |
|                | PHCY 251 | Physiology (for BPharm)                  | 17     |
|                | PHCY 254 | Physical Pharmacy A                       | 12     |
|                | PHCY 255 | Physical Pharmacy B                       | 12     |
|                | PHCY 256 | Biopharmaceutical Chemistry               | 12     |
|                | PHCY 258 | Introduction to Drug Action               | 12     |
|                | PHCY 259 | Quality of Medicines                      | 12     |
|                | PHCY 263 | Principles of Pharmacy Practice           | 24     |

*Note:*
Since candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BPharm degree will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study, information regarding exemptions from and prerequisites for papers is not published here but may be obtained from the Dean of Pharmacy.

| **Third Year** | PHCY 315 | Human Disease                              | 12     |
|               | PHCY 340 | Essentials of Drug Action                  | 12     |
|               | PHCY 342 | Drug Delivery Systems                      | 12     |
|               | PHCY 343 | Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics      | 12     |
|               | PHCY 344 | Professional Pharmacy Practice A           | 12     |
|               | PHCY 345 | Quality Use of Medicines A                 | 50     |
|               | PHCY 346 | Professional Pharmacy Practice B           | 10     |

| **Fourth Year** | PHCY 470 | Elective Study                             | 12     |
|                 | PHCY 471 | Quality Use of Medicines B                 | 46     |
|                 | PHCY 472 | Professional Pharmacy Practice C           | 16     |
|                 | PHCY 473 | Quality Use of Medicines C                 | 46     |

REGISTRATION OF PHARMACISTS

Admission to the practice of Pharmacy in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.

It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Pharmacy Council. This practical work must be carried out after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy. Further details may be obtained from the Registrar of the Pharmacy Council of New Zealand, PO Box 25137, Wellington 6040.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF CLINICAL PHARMACY
MClinPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy
or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be registered for practice as a pharmacist
in the country of residence.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be achieved either
   (i) by passing PHCX 506 and PHCX 512, and submitting a research
dissertation (PHCX 590); or
   (ii) by passing PHCX 506 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5A), having
previously passed PHCX 512.
(b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute
papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.
(c) A candidate shall, before beginning the programme of study, secure the
approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the subject and supervisors of the
dissertation.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of
full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of
part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special
examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper
will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be
offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Pharmacy.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Pharmacy;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Pharmacy.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Pharmacy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PHARMACY
MPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any branch of Pharmacy.
(b) The degree may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5). In place of one of the papers PHCY 501-504, candidates may take either PHCY 506 or any two of HASC 411-413.
(c) A candidate whose qualification for the programme is the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy may achieve a degree by completing a thesis alone.
(d) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.
(e) A candidate shall, before beginning the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(f) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study.
(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
(c) Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.
5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate for the degree of Master of Pharmacy who has passed all the required papers and elects not to present a thesis may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy.

6 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Pharmacy.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Pharmacy;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 6(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Pharmacy.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Pharmacy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences); and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The diploma may be achieved by passing any four of PHCX 522-524, 541, 542; or by passing PHCX 512, 525, 541, and 542.
   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.
      Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
   (c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects, or other approved postgraduate qualifications in Pharmacy, for one or two of the required papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHARMACY
PGDipPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an alternative qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The diploma may be awarded in any branch of Pharmacy.
   (b) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504. In place of one of these papers, candidates may take either PHCY 506 or any two of HASC 411-413.
   (c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate may complete the programme after one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within two years of part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACY
PGCertPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant for the certificate shall
       (i) be a Pharmacy graduate or hold a health professional qualification
           acceptable to the Board of Studies in Pharmacy; and
       (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of an approved paper or papers to the value of 60
   points, which must be as specified in the Schedule of endorsed options if the
   certificate is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

3 TERMS REQUIREMENTS
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without
       having gained terms in that paper.
   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the
       acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and
       by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other
       work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations
       have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
   (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of
   admission to the programme.

5 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special
   examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper
   will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be
   offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medicines Management</td>
<td>PHCX 541 and PHCX 542</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYSIOTHERAPY

CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Physiotherapy 691
2 Master of Physiotherapy 696
3 Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy 700
4 Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy 702
PHYSIOTHERAPY

Notes:
(1) These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.
(2) All students wishing to enter the second year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago.
(3) All students undertaking the Health Sciences First Year course for the purpose of gaining entry to second year classes in Physiotherapy are required to obtain approval for their courses of study from a Health Sciences First Year course adviser.
(4) For specific enquiries about entry to the School of Physiotherapy students should make an appointment with the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Studies), at the School of Physiotherapy.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

BPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) The maximum number to be admitted annually to second year classes in Physiotherapy is 120 candidates.
(b) Admission to second year classes in Physiotherapy is determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.
(c) Applications for admission to second year classes in Physiotherapy must be received at the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than 1 October, in the year preceding desired entry.
(d) Applications will be considered at the following times:
   (i) during the Health Sciences First Year course at Otago, for candidates who will have fulfilled the requirements of the first year course;
   (ii) after two or more years of university study where a candidate has passed all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago and has achieved grades acceptable to the Admissions Committee in other papers;
   (iii) within three years of the completion of the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand;
   (iv) at one subsequent time, which may be on completion of a second degree or other university qualification.

A candidate may apply only once under each section of this regulation.

(e) The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
   (i) First year entry on the basis of the Health Sciences First Year course
   (ii) Entry after two or more years of university study
   (iii) Graduate entry
   (iv) Alternative entry
(f) To be considered for first year entry a candidate must, in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, pass all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, at the first attempt, with a B– (65%) grade point average (GPA) or better, with no paper grade less than C. Applicants who have reached the academic and Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) thresholds will be selected on the basis of the score obtained in a structured interview. Those with the same interview score will be ranked according to their academic score.

(g) To be considered for entry after two or more years of university study a candidate must have passed all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago with a B– (65%) grade point average (GPA) or better. Applicants who have reached the academic and UMAT thresholds will be selected on the basis of the score obtained in a structured interview. Those with the same interview score will be ranked according to their academic score.

(h) To be considered for graduate entry a candidate must have completed a degree awarded by a university in New Zealand with a B– (65%) GPA (Otago equivalent) or better and must have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course. Applications must be made within three years of the completion of the requirements of the first degree. Applicants who have reached the academic and UMAT thresholds will be selected on the basis of the score obtained in a structured interview. Those with the same interview score will be ranked according to their academic score.

(i) To be considered for alternative entry a candidate must:

(i) be of Māori or other Polynesian descent or be a person whose application does not meet the requirements for entry in the categories 1(e)(i-iii);

(ii) have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Admissions Committee from year to year in any papers undertaken at university as well as the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course. There will be no further weighting based on GPA. Eligible candidates will then be ranked on the basis of the UMAT and an oral assessment.

(j) Admission to the programme shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to second year classes.

(k) (i) The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to international students.

(ii) International candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee and shall have completed the Health Sciences First Year course.

Notes: (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B– (65%) GPA or better and with no paper grade less than C. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(2) Candidates for admission must have valid UMAT results, as defined by the Australian Council for Educational Research, which is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.

(3) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be received by the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired entry.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
(b) No student may take any paper additional to the Physiotherapy programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy.

3 CREDITS AND EXEMPTIONS
The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

5 TERMS REQUIREMENTS
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes and by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

6 EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination in that paper.
(b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to sit special examinations in those papers. Normally no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers worth more than half the points for the course for that year have been failed. A student may be permitted to sit a special examination in a paper only once.
(c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat those papers that have not been passed.
(d) Candidates will not be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate must complete the requirements of a paper in two consecutive years of study or may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.
8 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy for readmission.

(b) The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Application for readmission must be received by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.

9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

DIVISION OF CLASS AFTER THIRD YEAR

Clinical education teaching facilities for the BPhty degree are provided at the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Clinical Centres. After completion of the third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three centres for the remainder of their programme. Students may also be required to complete their third year clinical training at one of the School’s three Clinical Centres.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible. However, if the number of applicants for entry to any one of the Clinical Centres exceeds the number of places available, a ballot may be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other Centres.
# SCHEDULE

## PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

| **Second Year** | PHTY 250 | Anatomy (for BPhty)                            | 26     |
|                | PHTY 251 | Physiology (for BPhty)                         | 17     |
|                | PHTY 252 | Pharmacology (for BPhty)                       | 12     |
|                | PHTY 254 | Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1         | 48     |
|                | PHTY 255 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1              | 17     |

| **Third Year** | PHTY 353 | Pathology (for BPhty)                          | 15     |
|                | PHTY 354 | Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2         | 70     |
|                | PHTY 355 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2              | 35     |

| **Fourth Year** | PHTY 455 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3              | 24     |
|                 | PHTY 456 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4              | 24     |
|                 | PHTY 457 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5              | 24     |
|                 | PHTY 458 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6              | 24     |
|                 | PHTY 459 | Research for Physiotherapy                     | 24     |
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY
MPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in
Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and
experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold
an equivalent qualification in physiotherapy acceptable to the Board of
Studies in Physiotherapy;
(ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess
an Annual Practising Certificate; and
(iii) have had the equivalent of at least one year’s relevant full-time post-
qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy, where the application
is for an area of specialisation.

Note: Applicants who have undergraduate qualifications requiring less than 3½ years of full-time study will
normally be expected to enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Physiotherapy
and/or other approved papers.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of either:
(i) PHTY 501 or PHTX 501 or PHTY 545 or PHTX 545; PHTY 510 or
PHTX 510; and a thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time
or equivalent part-time supervised research (unendorsed option); or
(ii) approved papers from the Schedule to the value of 120 points and a
60-point dissertation embodying the results of six months of full-time
or equivalent part-time supervised research or scholarship, or approved
papers to the value of 150 points and a 30-point research project
embodying the results of three months of full-time or equivalent
part-time supervised research or scholarship (endorsed option).

(b) A candidate may be permitted to substitute approved papers for one or
more papers from the Schedule.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is a Postgraduate
Diploma in Physiotherapy or equivalent may be exempted from all or some
of the required papers.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation which has previously
been accepted for another degree.

(e) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, dissertation, or research
project, and the supervisors of the research must be approved by the Board
of Studies in Physiotherapy.
(f) For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than three semesters of full-time study and not more than five semesters of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the equivalent of 120 points of approved papers required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (endorsed) or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION
   (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. In the case of a thesis, at least one of the examiners shall be external to the University, and in the case of the dissertation the external examiner may be one who is external to the School of Physiotherapy.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physiotherapy.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
       (i) be accepted without amendments;
       (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physiotherapy;
       (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
       (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physiotherapy.
   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physiotherapy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The relative weighting of components of the programme is as follows: for the thesis option, papers 33% and thesis 67%; and for the dissertation option, papers 67% and dissertation 33%.

In the case of a thesis ‘Fail’ result, the degree will not be awarded.

In the case of a dissertation ‘Fail’ result, a candidate may be eligible to be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, subject to fulfilling the requirements for such an award.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDOURED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Acupuncture** | PHTX 501, 510, 530, 547, together with the following for the option concerned:  
Dissertation option – either PHTY 590 or PHTX 590.  
Research project option – PHTY 550 or PHTX 550; and either PHTY 545 or both MSMX 708 and MSMX 711. |
| **Manipulative Physiotherapy** | PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTY 541; PHTX 561; and PHTY 590 or PHTX 590.  
A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists’ Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 541. |
| **Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy** | PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 510 or PHTX 510; PHTY 544; PHTX 561; and PHTY 590 or PHTX 590.  
A candidate who has completed components of the Diploma in Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy offered by the McKenzie Institute International may be exempted from one 30-point paper, subject to the approval of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy. |
| **Neurorehabilitation** | PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 510 or PHTX 510; PHTY 535; PHTX 561 or PHTX 530; and PHTY 590 or PHTX 590 (dissertation). |
| **Occupational Health Physiotherapy** | PHTX 501, 510, 530, 539, together with the following for the option concerned:  
Dissertation option – either PHTY 590 or PHTX 590.  
Research project option – PHTY 550 or PHTX 550; and one of PHTY 545, PHTX 545, OCCX 401, REHX 706. |
| **Sports Physiotherapy** | PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTY 542; PHTY 561; and PHTY 590 or PHTX 590. |
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY
PGDipPhy

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in
       Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and
       experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold
           an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of
           Studies in Physiotherapy;
       (ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess
           an Annual Practising Certificate; and
       (iii) have had the equivalent of at least one year’s relevant full-time post-
           qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers to the value of 120
       points, which must be those specified in the Schedule for the area concerned
       if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
   (b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute
       up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject for one or more of the
       required papers.
   (c) The programme of study shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme
       of study in physiotherapy.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate
       Certificate in Physiotherapy shall be exempted from those papers in the
       programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the
       certificate.
       Note: Where appropriate, students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate
       programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for
       not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the
       diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acupuncture</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 501, 510, 530, 547.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 510 or PHTX 510; PHTX 544; and PHTY 561. A candidate who has completed components of the Diploma in Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy offered by the McKenzie Institute International may be exempted from one paper, subject to the approval of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 501; PHTX 510; PHTX 530; either PHTY 540 or PHTX 540.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neurorehabilitation</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 510 or PHTX 510; PHTX 535; PHTY 561 or PHTX 530.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 501, 510, 530, 539.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY
PGCertPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
   (ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate; and
   (iii) have had the equivalent of at least one year’s relevant full-time post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.
(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute for one paper an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## SCHEDULE

**ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acupuncture</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 530 and PHTX 547.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 510 and either PHTY 540 or PHTX 540.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neurorehabilitation</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 535 and PHTY 510 or PHTX 510.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 539 and PHTY 510 or PHTX 510.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PAPERS
2011

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>ACCT 102 Principles of Accounting 18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 211 Financial Accounting and Reporting 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 213 Accounting for Financial Decisions 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 222 Cost and Management Accounting 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 259 Accounting Honours 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 303 Accounting for the Public Sector 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 304 Legal Topics in Accounting 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 306 Accounting Information Systems 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 307 Management Accounting 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 310 Issues in Financial Reporting 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 320 Accounting Theory 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 359 Research Methods 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 402 Accounting Theory 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 406 Accounting Information Systems 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 408 Advanced Management Accounting 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 413 Topic in Accounting 3 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 480 Dissertation or Case Study 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACTP 311 Auditing Practice 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACTP 312 Taxation Practice 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Structural Biology</td>
<td>ANAT 120 The Human Body 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 242 Neurobiology 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 243 Reproductive and Developmental Biology 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 250 Functional Anatomy 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 331 Functional Anatomy 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 332 Cell Biology 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 333 Reproductive Biology 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 334 Developmental Biology 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 335 Neurobiology 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 336 Selected Topics in Neurobiology 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 354 Special Topic: Research Principles in Anatomy 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 451 Functional Human Anatomy 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 452 Reproductive Biology 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 453 Special Topics 1 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 454 Neurobiology 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 455 Research Topic 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 456 Developmental Biology 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 457 Special Topics 2 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 458 Current Topics in Anatomical Science 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 480 Research Project 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 490 Research Project 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH 103 Anthropology, Culture and Society 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 106 Human Evolution and World Prehistory 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 203 The Archaeology of East and South East Asia 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 204 Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 205 Contemporary Pacific Cultures 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 206 Anthropology of Contemporary Issues 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 207 Special Topic: Debates in Archaeology 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 208 Archaeological Methods 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 209 Special Topic 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 210 Translating Culture 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 309 Special Topic: New Zealand Archaeology 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 310 Special Topic: Landscape Archaeology 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 312 Cultural Politics 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 314 Evolution of Human Diet 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 316 Labour and Society 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 317 Historical Archaeology 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 319 The Global Politics of Food 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 320 Contemporary Ethnographic Research 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 321 Archaeozoology 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 322 Conceiving Reproduction 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 323 Anthropology of Health 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 324 Archaeological Practice 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 325 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 326 Special Topic 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 327 Anthropology of Money 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 401 Advanced New Zealand Archaeology 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 403 Advanced Oceanic Prehistory 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 405 Archaeological Excavation 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 406 Cultural Interpretation 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 409 Material Culture Studies 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 410 Special Topic in Archaeology 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 411 Special Topic in Social Anthropology 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 416 Anthropology and Development 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 423 Bodies, Technologies and Medicines 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 424 The Anthropology of Evil 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 425 Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 490 Dissertation 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 490 Dissertation (Archaeology) 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>APPS 499 Applied Science Work Experience 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>ARAB 131 Introductory Arabic 1 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARAB 132 Introductory Arabic 2 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH 111 Painting, Theory, Aesthetics 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 114 Interpreting Artworks 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 115 The European Tradition in Art and Architecture 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 116 Modern Art 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 211 Paris: Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 212 Gothic Art 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 214 Renaissance Art in Italy 1500-1600 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 217 New Zealand Art in the Twentieth Century 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 218 Special Topic: Pop Art, Fashion and Consumer Culture 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 219 Early Medieval Art 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 221 History of Photography 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 223 Art in Japan 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 224 Articulations: Art Theory, Aesthetics, Criticism 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 225 Contemporary Art 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 313 Perspective: Theory and Philosophy 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 314 Gender Issues in Art 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 319 Special Topic: British Art in the Twentieth Century 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARTH 320 Art in Crisis 1970-1985
ARTH 321 Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art
ARTH 322 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind
ARTH 323 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR
ARTH 324 Histories of Art
ARTH 325 Art Controversies in New Zealand
ARTH 326 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan
ARTH 411 Special Topic: British Art in the Twentieth Century
ARTH 412 Special Topic
ARTH 413 Perspective: Theory and Philosophy
ARTH 414 Gender Issues in Art
ARTH 420 Art in Crisis: 1970 - 1985
ARTH 421 Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art
ARTH 422 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind
ARTH 423 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR
ARTH 424 Histories of Art
ARTH 425 Art Controversies in New Zealand
ARTH 426 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan

Asian Studies
ASIA 101 Introducing Asia
ASIA 201 Asian Popular Cultures
ASIA 202 Special Topic in Asian Studies
ASIA 301 Topics in Asian Studies
ASIA 302 Special Topic in Asian Studies

Biblical Studies
BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament
BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament
BIBS 211 Old Testament Prophets
BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2
BIBS 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education
BIBS 221 The Gospels
BIBS 223 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2
BIBS 224 Special Topic
BIBS 226 Jesus in the New Testament
BIBS 311 Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)
BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3
BIBS 315 Special Topic
BIBS 317 God, Suffering and Justice
BIBS 321 The Gospels (Advanced)
BIBS 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3
BIBS 324 Special Topic
BIBS 326 Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)
BIBS 380 Research Essay
BIBS 411 Selected Old Testament Texts (Advanced)
BIBS 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)
BIBS 421 Selected New Testament Texts
BIBS 423 Special Topic
BIBS 480 Research Essay
BIBS 490 Dissertation

Biochemistry
BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
BIOC 221 Molecular Biology
BIOC 222 Proteins and Biotechnology
BIOC 223 Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism
BIOC 230 Biochemistry
BIOC 351 Advanced Protein Biochemistry
BIOC 352 Advanced Molecular Biology
BIOC 353 Advanced Cellular Biochemistry
BIOC 354 Bioinformatics and Functional Genomics
BIOC 355 Biochemical Basis of Health and Disease
BIOC 360 Special Topic: Research Perspectives in Biochemistry
BIOC 451 Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry
BIOC 452 Metabolism and Regulation
BIOC 453 Molecular Biology
BIOC 454 Cell Biology and Development
BIOC 480 Research Project
BIOC 490 Research Project
BIOC 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation

Bioethics
BITC 301 Introduction to Bioethics
BITC 410 Special Topic
BITC 411 Special Topic
BITC 412 Special Topic
BITC 890 MBHL Dissertation

Biological Anthropology
BIOA 201 Introduction to Biological Anthropology
BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton
BIOA 401 Advanced Biological Anthropology

Biology
BIOL 112 Animal Biology
BIOL 113 Biology of Plants

Biomedical Sciences
BMED 4AF Research in Drugs and Human Health
BMED 4BF Research in Functional Human Biology
BMED 4DF Research in Infection and Immunity
BMED 4EF Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
BMED 4FF Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
BMED 4GF Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development

Biostatistics
BIOS 501 Biostatistics Research Portfolio I
BIOS 502 Biostatistics Research Portfolio II
BIOS 503 Biostatistics Research Portfolio III
BIOS 504 Biostatistics Research Portfolio IV
BIOS 505 Biostatistics Research Portfolio V
BIOS 506 Biostatistics Research Portfolio VI
BIOS 511 Clinical Trials
### Botany
- BTNY 111 What Plant Is That? 18
- BTNY 221 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology 18
- BTNY 223 New Zealand Plant Ecology 18
- BTNY 225 Marine Botany 18
- BTNY 322 Mycology and Plant Pathology 18
- BTNY 323 Plant Ecology 18
- BTNY 325 Terrestrial and Marine Ecophysiology 18
- BTNY 326 Plant Diversity and Evolution 18
- BTNY 365 Research Skills 18
- BTNY 461 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology 24
- BTNY 465 Plant and Environment 24
- BTNY 467 New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution 24
- BTNY 468 Community Ecology 24
- BTNY 469 Principles of Nature Conservation 24
- BTNY 470 Special Topics 24
- BTNY 480 Research Project 24
- BTNY 490 Research Project 48
- BTNY 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 24

### Business Administration
- BMBA 501 Business Law 18
- BMBA 502 Marketing 18
- BMBA 503 Organisational Leadership 18
- BMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools 18
- BMBA 505 Economics 18
- BMBA 506 Human Resource Management 18
- BMBA 507 Accounting 18
- BMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets 18
- BMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets 18
- BMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises 24
- BMBA 511 Operational Excellence 24
- BMBA 512 International Business 24
- BMBA 513 Strategy Implementation 24
- BMBA 530 Business Project 24
- BMBA 540 MBA Business Project 24
- BUSC 510 General Management Concepts 18
- BUSC 511 Competitive Strategy 18
- BUSC 512 Enhancing Leadership 18
- BUSC 513 Marketing – Creating Value for Customers 18
- BUSC 516 Human Capital 18
- BUSC 517 Finance for Non-Financial Managers 18
- BUSC 518 Innovation and Entrepreneurship 18
- BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations 18
- BUSC 523 Corporate Sustainability 18
- BUSC 524 Project Management 18
- BUSC 590 Business Project in Executive Management 18

### Business Law
- BLAW 101 Introduction to Business Law 18
- BLAW 201 Legal Environment of Business 18
- BLAW 202 Law of Obligations in Business 18
- BLAW 203 Law of Business Organisations 18
- BLAW 301 Advanced Commercial Law 18

### Business Studies
- BSNS 102 Quantitative Analysis for Business 18
- BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption 18
- BSNS 104 Principles of Economics 1 18
- BSNS 105 Management and Organisations 18
- BSNS 106 Information and Communication in Organisations 18
- BSNS 107 Understanding Accounting 18
- BSNS 108 Business Finance 18
- BSNS 201 Business and Society 18

### Cell and Molecular Biology
- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology 18
- CELS 199 Cell and Molecular Biology 18

### Chemistry
- CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture 18
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health 18
- CHEM 201 Environmental Physical Chemistry 18
- CHEM 202 Organic Synthesis 18
- CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry 18
- CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry 18
- CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry 18
- CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry 18
- CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry 18
- CHEM 304 Environmental Chemistry 18
- CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry 18
- CHEM 306 Forensic Chemistry 18
- CHEM 365 Marine Biogeochemistry 18
- CHEM 371 Special Topics 18
- CHEM 390 Critical Readings in Chemistry 18
- CHEM 461-464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry 24 each
- CHEM 468-470 Topics in Advanced Chemistry 12 each
- CHEM 480 Research Project 24
- CHEM 490 Research Project 48
- CHEM 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 24

### Child Psychotherapy
- CHIL 726 Research II and Dissertation 45

### Chinese
- CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1 18
- CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2 18
- CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1 18
- CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2 18
- CHIN 241 Introduction to Chinese Civilisation 18
- CHIN 242 Survey of Chinese Cinema 18
- CHIN 243 Modern Chinese Literature 18
- CHIN 244 Chinese Language and Culture 18
- CHIN 334 Advanced Chinese 1 18
- CHIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2 18
- CHIN 342 Survey of Chinese Cinema 18
- CHIN 343 Modern Chinese Literature 18
- CHIN 344 Chinese Language and Culture 18
- CHIN 441 Advanced Topics in Chinese 18
- CHIN 451 Studies in Chinese 48
- CHIN 489 Dissertation Proposal 12
- CHIN 490 Dissertation 36

### Christian Thought and History
- CHTH 111 Doing Theology 18
- CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World 18
- CHTH 201 Medieval Christianity 18
- CHTH 202 Modern Christianity 18
- CHTH 203 Special Topic 18
- CHTH 204 Special Topic 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 211</td>
<td>Christology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 212</td>
<td>Spirit, Church and Sacraments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 213</td>
<td>Issues in Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 215</td>
<td>On Being Human</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 217</td>
<td>Special Topic: Salvation in Christian Perspective</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 231</td>
<td>Christianity, War and Violence</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 301</td>
<td>Medieval Christianity (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 302</td>
<td>Modern Christianity (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 303</td>
<td>Special Topic: Christianity in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 304</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Roots of Public Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 311</td>
<td>Christology (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 312</td>
<td>Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 313</td>
<td>Issues in Theology (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 315</td>
<td>On Being Human (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 316</td>
<td>Special Topic: Theology of Søren Kierkegaard</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 317</td>
<td>Special Topic: Salvation in Christian Perspective</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 331</td>
<td>Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 380</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 402</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Church History</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 411</td>
<td>Contemporary Christian Theology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 412</td>
<td>Issues in Systematic Theology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 430</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Roots of Public Theology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Classical Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 102</td>
<td>Greek and Roman History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 105</td>
<td>Greek Mythology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 106</td>
<td>Words and Ideas</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 107</td>
<td>Age of Heroes: Mycenaens, Trojans and Greeks</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 224</td>
<td>Life and Death in Roman Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 230</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 232</td>
<td>Love and War in Graeco-Roman Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 236</td>
<td>Art of Empires: Hellenistic Art from Alexander to Augustus</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 238</td>
<td>Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 239</td>
<td>Tragedy: Ancient and Modern</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 240</td>
<td>The Classical World in the Movies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 323</td>
<td>The Archaeology of Greek Warfare</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 330</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 331</td>
<td>Research Methods in Classical Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 332</td>
<td>Greek Tragedy in Its Historical Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 334</td>
<td>The Age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 335</td>
<td>The Art of Imperial Rome</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 337</td>
<td>Cicero and Roman Oratory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 338</td>
<td>Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 339</td>
<td>Tragedy: Ancient and Modern</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 354</td>
<td>Comparative Mythology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 432</td>
<td>Greek Tragedy in Its Historical Context</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 434</td>
<td>The Age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 435</td>
<td>The Art of Imperial Rome</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 437</td>
<td>Cicero and Roman Oratory</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 438</td>
<td>Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 454</td>
<td>Comparative Mythology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 455</td>
<td>The Archaeology of Greek Warfare</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 460</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clinical Dentistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLDN 910</td>
<td>Research Evaluation and Design</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLDN 920</td>
<td>Clinical Practice - Research Evidence</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 203</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 204</td>
<td>Dress and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 206</td>
<td>The Fashion Trade</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 207</td>
<td>Clothing and Textiles in Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 303</td>
<td>Structural Properties of Materials and Products</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 304</td>
<td>Dress as Material Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 305</td>
<td>Clothing, Humans and the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 306</td>
<td>Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 309</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 333</td>
<td>Honours Special Topic</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 451</td>
<td>Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 452</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 453</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 454</td>
<td>Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 455</td>
<td>Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 460</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Programme</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 495</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COBE 401</td>
<td>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cognitive Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COGS 495</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COGS 515</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community and Family Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMF 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMF 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMF 495</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community Dentistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMD 701</td>
<td>Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 702</td>
<td>Dental Health Services</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 730</td>
<td>PGDipComDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 801</td>
<td>Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 802</td>
<td>Dental Health Services</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 830</td>
<td>MComDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Computational Modelling

COMO 101 Computational Mathematics 18
COMO 201 Applied Computational Modelling 18
COMO 202 Optimization 18
COMO 301 Modelling 1 18
COMO 401 Modelling 2 18
COMO 480 Computational Modelling Project 36

Computer and Information Science

COMP 111 Information and Communications Technology 18
COMP 112 Web Development and Digital Media 18
COMP 113 Web 2.0 and Online Communities 18
COMP 150 Practical Programming 18
COMP 160 General Programming 18
COMP 202 Computing for End Users 18
COMP 212 Advanced Web Development 18

Computer Science

COSC 241 Programming and Problem Solving 18
COSC 242 Algorithms and Data Structures 18
COSC 243 Computer Architecture and Operating Systems 18
COSC 244 Data-communications, Networks, Internet 18
COSC 326 Effective Programming 18
COSC 341 Theory of Computing 18
COSC 342 Computer Graphics 18
COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence 18
COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications 18
COSC 345 Software Engineering 18
COSC 346 Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces 18
COSC 348 Computing for Bioinformatics 18
COSC 360 Computer Game Design 18
COSC 410 Logic for Artificial Intelligence 18
COSC 411 Combinatorial Game Theory 18
COSC 412 Complexity and Cryptography 18
COSC 420 Neural Networks 18
COSC 421 Neural Models of Language 18
COSC 422 Computational Neuroscience 18
COSC 430 Advanced Database Topics 18
COSC 431 Information Retrieval 18
COSC 440 Advanced Operating Systems 18
COSC 441 Concurrent Programming 18
COSC 450 Computer Graphics 18
COSC 470 Special Topic 24
COSC 471 Approved Special Paper 24
COSC 480 Research Project 24

Consumer Sciences

CNSC 480 Research Project 24

Dental Technology

DTEC 101 Dental Materials 1 18
DTEC 102 Dental Technology 1 51
DTEC 103 Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology 15
DTEC 105 Dental Materials 3 30
DTEC 201 Dental Materials 2 18
DTEC 202 Dental Technology 2 45
DTEC 203 Dental Technology 3 45
DTEC 204 Applied Design for Orthodontics 12
DTEC 205 Dental Materials 4 6
DTEC 301 Special Topic: Biomaterials Research 45
DTEC 302 Dental Technology 4 45
DTEC 303 Practice Management 12
DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthodontics 45
DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics 45
DTEC 403 Dental Health 30
DTEC 490 Dental Technology Research 3 120
DTEC 491 Dental Technology Research 1 25
DTEC 492 Dental Technology Research 2 95
DTEC 501 Advanced Dental Materials Science 60
DTEC 502 Advanced Fixed Prostodontic Techniques 30
DTEC 503 Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques 30
DTEC 504 Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthodontic Techniques 30
DTEC 505 Topics in Advanced Dental Technology 30

Dental Therapy

DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice 30
DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project 30
DTHR 404 Dental Public Health 30

Dentistry

DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient 1 33
DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences 1 72
DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community 1 15
DENT 361 The Dentist and the Patient 2 72
DENT 362 Biomedical Sciences 2 36
DENT 363 The Dentist and the Community 2 12
DENT 364 Dentistry in the New Zealand Context 72
DENT 461 The Dentist and the Patient 3 90
DENT 462 Biomedical Sciences 3 18
DENT 463 The Dentist and the Community 3 12
DENT 560 General Practice Dentistry 120
DENT 599 Elective Studies 0

Dentistry (Oral Health)

DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment 15
DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease 15
DEOH 103 Oral Informatics 15
DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice 57
DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology 14
DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy 1 35
DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy 2 35
DEOH 301 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion 15
DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1 45
DEOH 303 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2 45
DEOH 304 Applied Oral Health Research 15

Design for Technology

DETE 229 Design Group Project 18
DETE 307 Design Analysis 1 18
DETE 308 Design Analysis 2 18
DETE 329 Professional Design Project 18
DETE 408 Advanced Design Analysis 24
### Design Studies
- DESI 111 Design Fundamentals 18
- DESI 121 Design Form and Function 18
- DESI 212 Communication Design Theory 18
- DESI 213 Industrial Design Theory 18
- DESI 217 Design Visualisation 1 18
- DESI 221 Design Futures 18
- DESI 222 Communication Design Project 18
- DESI 223 Industrial Design Project 18
- DESI 227 Design Visualisation 2 18
- DESI 312 Interaction Design Theory 18
- DESI 313 Environmental Design Theory 18
- DESI 315 Design Project 1 18
- DESI 321 Design for Change 18
- DESI 322 Interaction Design Project 18
- DESI 323 Environmental Design Project 18
- DESI 325 Design Project 2 18
- DESI 335 Special Topic 18
- DESI 419 Strategic Design 18
- DESI 429 Special Topic in Design Studies 18
- DESI 433 Interdisciplinary Design Studio 36
- DESI 436 Design Collaboration 24
- DESI 480 Research Project 24
- DESI 490 Research Project 48
- DESN 511 Advanced Design Research Context 1 30
- DESN 512 Advanced Design Research Context 2 30

### Development Studies
- DEVS 401 Theories of Development 24
- DEVS 402 Development Policy and Practice 24

### Earth and Ocean Science
- EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science 18

### Ecology
- ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity 18
- ECOL 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems 18
- ECOL 212 Ecological Applications 18
- ECOL 313 Ecology Field Course 18
- ECOL 411 Reading Ecology 24
- ECOL 450 Special Topic 24
- ECOL 480 Research Project 24
- ECOL 490 Research Project 48
- ECOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 24

### Economics
- ECON 112 Principles of Economics 2 18
- ECON 201 Microeconomics 18
- ECON 202 Macroeconomics 18
- ECON 206 The World Economy 18
- ECON 207 Environmental Economics 18
- ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics 18
- ECON 250 Special Topic: Economic Disasters of the Twentieth Century 18
- ECON 251 Special Topic 18
- ECON 270 Introduction to Mathematical Economics 18
- ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory 18
- ECON 301 Labour Economics 18
- ECON 302 International Trade 18
- ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries 18
- ECON 304 Industrial Innovation 18
- ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education 18
- ECON 308 Public Economics 18
- ECON 312 Natural Resource Economics 18
- ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics 18
- ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics 18
- ECON 318 Microeconomic Theory 18
- ECON 375 Econometrics 18
- ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory 18
- ECON 422 Macroeconometrics 18
- ECON 423 Microeconometrics 18
- ECON 424 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory 18
- ECON 426 Monetary Economics 18
- ECON 427 Advanced Open Economy Macroeconomics 18
- ECON 428 Growth and Development 18
- ECON 429 Topics in Microeconomics 18
- ECON 430 Advanced International Trade 18
- ECON 431 Quantitative Political Economy 18
- ECON 440 Special Topic: Environmental and Natural Resource Economics 18
- ECON 441 Special Topic: Public Sector Economics 18
- ECON 442 Special Topic 18
- ECON 480 Dissertation 36
- ECON 490 Dissertation 48

### Education
- EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum 18
- EDCR 102 The Languages of Children 18
- EDCR 131 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1 18
- EDCR 132 Introduction to the Arts and Science 18
- EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum 18
- EDCR 202 People under Three 18
- EDCR 231 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2 18
- EDCR 232 Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education 18
- EDCR 253 He Kākano Noaiho 18
- EDCR 301 Living Curriculum 18
- EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum 18
- EDCR 331 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3 18
- EDCR 332 Curriculum Pedagogy and Content 18
- EDCR 333 Curriculum Approaches and Innovations 18
- EDCR 352 Te Pūpuke 18
- EDCR 353 Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga 18
- EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship 36
- EDP 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching 18
- EDP 102 From Personal to Professional 18
- EDP 131 Te Wētū - Professional Studies 1 12
- EDP 132 Professional Practice 1 18
- EDP 151 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatahi 12
- EDP 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 18
- EDP 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings 18
- EDP 231 Te Aka - Professional Studies 2 12
- EDP 232 Professional Practice 2 18
- EDP 251 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuarua 12
EDPR 301 Professional Enquiry in(to) Practice 1 18
EDPR 302 Professional Enquiry in(to) Practice 2 18
EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession 18
EDPR 304 Assessment, Pedagogy and Curriculum in Early Childhood Settings 18
EDPR 331 Te Pūkākā - Professional Studies 3 12
EDPR 332 Professional Practice 3A 18
EDPR 333 Professional Practice 3B 18
EDPR 351 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatoru 12
EDSU 101 Celebrating Dance in Culture 18
EDSU 102 Drama for Children 18
EDSU 104 Children's Literature: Origins and Issues 18
EDSU 105 Personal Health Education 18
EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo 18
EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga 18
EDSU 108 Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers 18
EDSU 110 Children in Action 18
EDSU 111 Children, Science and Play 18
EDSU 112 Childhood and Cultural Enrichment 18
EDSU 113 Technology and Enterprise 18
EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts through Drawing and Painting 18
EDSU 191 Creating Performance for Children 9
EDSU 192 Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children's Film 9
EDSU 193 Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children 9
EDSU 201 English Language Teaching in the Primary School 9
EDSU 301 Instructional Practices for Language Teaching 9
EDUC 101 Education and Society 18
EDUC 102 Human Development 18
EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood 18
EDUC 230 Special Topic: International Perspectives in Education 18
EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues 18
EDUC 252 How People Learn 18
EDUC 253 Making Learning Happen 18
EDUC 254 Family Resources, Culture, and Education 18
EDUC 257 Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management 18
EDUC 306 Guidance and Counselling 18
EDUC 307 Child Development 18
EDUC 308 The Reading Process 18
EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners 18
EDUC 313 Inclusive Education 18
EDUC 318 Gender Issues in Education 18
EDUC 330 Special Topic: Introducing Ways of Thinking 18
EDUC 331 Special Topic: Educational Psychology 18
EDUC 335 Construction of Learning in Education Settings 18
EDUC 351 Research Methods in Education 18
EDUC 401 History of Education II 30
EDUC 406 Learning and Development 30
EDUC 422 Quantitative Research Methods in Education 30
EDUC 430 Special Topic: Youth Studies 30
EDUC 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education 30
EDUC 463 Issues in Literacy Education 30
EDUC 480 Research Study 30
EDUC 490 MEd Dissertation 60
EDUP 224 Teaching Studies 1 18
EDUP 225 Teaching Studies 2 18
EDUP 360 Teaching Studies 3 18
EDUP 361 Teaching Studies 4 18
EDUP 362 Professional Studies 18
EDUP 363 Curriculum English and Mathematics 18
EDUP 364 Curriculum Science and the Arts 18
EDUP 365 Curriculum Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education 18
EDUS 301 Accounting 11
EDUS 302 Agriculture and Horticulture 11
EDUS 303 Art History 11
EDUS 304 Art 22
EDUS 305 Biology 11
EDUS 306 Chemistry 11
EDUS 307 Classical Studies 11
EDUS 308 Computer Studies 11
EDUS 309 Dance 11
EDUS 310 Drama 11
EDUS 311 Economics Junior 11
EDUS 312 Economics Senior 11
EDUS 313 Employment Skills 11
EDUS 314 English Junior 11
EDUS 315 English Senior 11
EDUS 316 Food Technology and Home Economics 11
EDUS 317 French 22
EDUS 318 Geography 11
EDUS 319 German 22
EDUS 320 Graphics 11
EDUS 321 History 11
EDUS 322 Health Education 11
EDUS 323 Information Technology 11
EDUS 324 Japanese 22
EDUS 325 Mathematics Junior 11
EDUS 326 Mathematics (Year 11 and 12) 11
EDUS 327 Mathematics Calculus and Statistics (Year 13) 11
EDUS 328 Media Studies 11
EDUS 329 Māori Junior 11
EDUS 330 Māori Senior 11
EDUS 331 Materials Technology 11
EDUS 332 Music Junior 11
EDUS 333 Music Senior 11
EDUS 334 Outdoor Education 11
EDUS 335 Physical Education 22
EDUS 336 Physics 11
EDUS 337 Religious Education 22
EDUS 338 Science 22
EDUS 339 Social Studies 11
EDUS 340 Spanish 22
EDUS 341 Technology A - Junior Secondary 11
EDUS 342 Technology B - Junior Secondary 11
EDUS 343 Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages 11
EDUS 344 Tourism 11
EDUS 345 Visual Arts Practice 11
EDUS 346 Chinese  22
EDUS 350 Educational Issues in Secondary Schools  7
EDUS 351 Education Outside the Classroom  4
EDUS 352 Teaching and Learning  20
EDUS 360 E-Learning  4
EDUS 361 Literacy across the Curriculum  4
EDUS 362 Te Tiriti me ōna Tikanga  4
EDUS 371 Teaching Practicum 1  20
EDUS 372 Teaching Practicum 2  24
EDUT 300 Curriculum Development and Design  10
EDUT 301 Programme Design and Action Plan  10
EDUT 321 Art (ECE)  10
EDUT 322 English (ECE)  10
EDUT 323 Health (ECE)  10
EDUT 324 Mathematics (ECE)  10
EDUT 325 Music (ECE)  10
EDUT 326 Physical Education (ECE)  10
EDUT 327 Science (ECE)  10
EDUT 328 Social Studies (ECE)  10
EDUT 329 Technology (ECE)  10
EDUT 341 Art (Years 1-8)  10
EDUT 342 English (Years 1-8)  10
EDUT 343 Health (Years 1-8)  10
EDUT 344 Mathematics (Years 1-8)  10
EDUT 345 Music (Years 1-8)  10
EDUT 346 Physical Education (Years 1-8)  10
EDUT 347 Science (Years 1-8)  10
EDUT 348 Social Studies (Years 1-8)  10
EDUT 349 Technology (Years 1-8)  10
EDUT 351 Art (Years 9-13)  10
EDUT 352 English (Years 9-13)  10
EDUT 353 Health (Years 9-13)  10
EDUT 354 Mathematics (Years 9-13)  10
EDUT 355 Music (Years 9-13)  10
EDUT 356 Physical Education (Years 9-13)  10
EDUT 357 Science (Years 9-13)  10
EDUT 358 Social Studies (Years 9-13)  10
EDUT 359 Technology (Years 9-13)  10
EDUT 380 The Practice of Teacher Development  10
EDUT 381 Assessment and Evaluation of Learning  10
EDUT 382 Pre-Service Teacher Education  10
EDUT 383 Special Topic  10
EDUT 384 Managing Educational Change  10
EDUT 385 Effective Resource and Personnel Management  10
EDUT 386 Teaching Literacy and Numeracy  10
EDUT 387 Teaching English as a Foreign Language  10
EDUT 388 English Language: Personal Development  10
EDUT 389 New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society  10
EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching  3
EICT 199 ICT Competency Test  0
ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching  9
ELIT 199 Literacy Competency Test  0
EMAL 332 Curriculum Studies in Malaysia  18
EMAL 391 Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms  72
EMAL 392 Professional Development of the Language Teacher  9
EMAL 393 Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom  9
EMAL 399 Research Project  18
EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching  15
EMAT 199 Mathematics Content Mastery Test  0

**Electronics**

ELEC 253 Electronics: Introduction  18
ELEC 353 Analogue Electronics  18
ELEC 354 Digital Electronics  18
ELEC 358 Electronic Design Techniques  18
ELEC 361 Measurement and Analysis  18
ELEC 401 Digital Signal Processing  18
ELEC 402 Opto-Electronics  18
ELEC 404 Imaging and Inference  18
ELEC 480 Dissertation  36
ELEC 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation  18

**Energy Management**

EMAN 201 Thermoprocesses 1  18
EMAN 204 Energy Resources  18
EMAN 301 Fluids and Heat Transfer  18
EMAN 308 Thermoprocesses 2  18
EMAN 310 Special Topics  18
EMAN 401 Measurement, Simulation and Control  18
EMAN 402 Process Optimisation  18
EMAN 404 Advanced Energy Resources  18
EMAN 405 Energy Practice  18
EMAN 410 Energy Policy  18
EMAN 490 Dissertation  48

**Energy Studies**

ENST 480 Research Project  36
ENST 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation  24

**English**

ENGL 121 English Literature: A Survey  18
ENGL 125 New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration  18
ENGL 126 English for University Purposes  18
ENGL 127 Effective Writing  18
ENGL 128 Effective Communication  18
ENGL 150 Popular Literature: The Art of Crime  18
ENGL 214 Medieval Literature 1  18
ENGL 215 The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach  18
ENGL 216 A Topic in English Language  18
ENGL 217 Creative Writing: Poetry  18
ENGL 218 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen  18
ENGL 219 Poetry and Music  18
ENGL 222 Contemporary American Fiction  18
ENGL 225 Old English  18
ENGL 227 Essay and Feature Writing  18
ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions  18
ENGL 233 Approaches to Literary Studies  18
ENGL 240 Modernism: Joyce  18
ENGL 241 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre  18
ENGL 250 Special Topic: Irish Literature  18
ENGL 251 Special Topic: Four Fantasy Worlds  18
ENGL 252 Special Topic: Digital Literature  18
ENGL 260 Special Topic: Modern Scottish Literature  18
ENGL 276 Individual and Community in New Zealand Literature  18
ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature  18
ENGL 312 Literature in the Age of Invention  18
ENGL 313 Victorian Literature  18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 314</td>
<td>Old English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 315</td>
<td>Medieval Literature 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 317</td>
<td>Modernist Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 319</td>
<td>Modern and Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 327</td>
<td>The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 331</td>
<td>Literature and Gender</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 332</td>
<td>Post-Colonial Literatures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 333</td>
<td>Critical and Cultural Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 334</td>
<td>Textuality and Visuality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 335</td>
<td>Romantic Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 337</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Travel Narratives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 340</td>
<td>Modernism: Joyce</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 341</td>
<td>Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 350</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 351</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Jane Austen Phenomenon</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 368</td>
<td>Approaches to Writing About Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 401</td>
<td>Old English</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 402</td>
<td>Middle English</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 403</td>
<td>Old Norse</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 404</td>
<td>A Topic in English Language</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 408</td>
<td>Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 464</td>
<td>Comparative Indigenous Literatures</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 465</td>
<td>A Topic in New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 467</td>
<td>A Topic in Postmodern Poetry</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 469</td>
<td>A Topic in Modernism: Annotation and Allusion</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 471</td>
<td>A Topic in Romanticism</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 472</td>
<td>Special Topic: Imaging Scotland</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 473</td>
<td>A Topic in Nineteenth-Century Literature</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 474</td>
<td>Special Topic: Shakespeare and His Contemporaries</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 476</td>
<td>A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 477</td>
<td>A Topic in American Literature</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 478</td>
<td>A Topic in Post-Colonial Literatures</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entrepreneurship**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 401</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 402</td>
<td>Feasibility Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 403</td>
<td>Finance and Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 404</td>
<td>New Venture Planning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 405</td>
<td>New Venture Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 406</td>
<td>Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 407</td>
<td>Managing for Growth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 408</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 409</td>
<td>Arts and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 410</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 425</td>
<td>Report on Business Incubation</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environment and Society**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 211</td>
<td>Environmental History of New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 311</td>
<td>Understanding Environmental Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environmental Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVS 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**European Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURO 101</td>
<td>Introduction to European Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 202</td>
<td>The Culture of the European City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 203</td>
<td>European Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 302</td>
<td>The Culture of the European City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 304</td>
<td>Europe: Ideas and Nations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Finance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINC 201</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Corporate Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 202</td>
<td>Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 203</td>
<td>Financial Data Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 204</td>
<td>Personal Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 301</td>
<td>Finance Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 302</td>
<td>Applied Investments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 303</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 304</td>
<td>Financial Institutions and Markets</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 305</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 308</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 309</td>
<td>Financial Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 310</td>
<td>Fixed Income Security Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 401</td>
<td>Advanced Finance Theory</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 402</td>
<td>Advanced Corporate Finance</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 403</td>
<td>Studies in Capital Markets</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 406</td>
<td>Advanced Empirical Finance</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 409</td>
<td>Derivative Securities</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 410</td>
<td>Advanced International Financial Management</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 411</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 450</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 460</td>
<td>Special Topic: Advanced Fixed Income Analysis</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINQ 102</td>
<td>Business Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Food Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
<td>Food Principles</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 201</td>
<td>Food Chemistry 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 202</td>
<td>Food Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 203</td>
<td>Food Process Technology 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 211</td>
<td>Consumer Attitudes and Food Choice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 212</td>
<td>Food and Cultural Perspectives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 213</td>
<td>Sensory Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 301</td>
<td>Food Chemistry 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 302</td>
<td>Food Process Technology 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 303</td>
<td>Food Quality Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 304</td>
<td>Food Science Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 305</td>
<td>Food Policy and Consumer Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 306</td>
<td>Advanced Sensory Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 307</td>
<td>Introduction to Food Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 308</td>
<td>Food and Consumers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 309</td>
<td>Consumer Food Science Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 311</td>
<td>Food Product Development</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 353</td>
<td>Research Methodologies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 451</td>
<td>Advanced Food Chemistry</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 452</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Food Science/Technology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 453</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Sensory Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 454</td>
<td>Advanced Food Processing</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td>Research Methodologies</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 456</td>
<td>Consumer Research Methods</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 457</td>
<td>Fermentation Science and Technology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 458</td>
<td>Flavour Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 459</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 460</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Programme</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORS 201</td>
<td>Analytical and Forensic Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORB 201</td>
<td>Special Topic in Forensic Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 105</td>
<td>Intensive French for Beginners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 131</td>
<td>Introductory French 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 132</td>
<td>Introductory French 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 141</td>
<td>France and the Francophone World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate French</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 233</td>
<td>French for Professional Purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 243</td>
<td>Francophone Women Writers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 333</td>
<td>Advanced French 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 334</td>
<td>Advanced French 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 335</td>
<td>Advanced French 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 336</td>
<td>Advanced French 4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 341</td>
<td>Topics in French</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 342</td>
<td>French Culture in the Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 343</td>
<td>The French Enlightenment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in French</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 451</td>
<td>Studies in French</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 489</td>
<td>Dissertation Proposal</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 101</td>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 102</td>
<td>Bodies, Sexualities and Selves</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Feminist Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 205</td>
<td>Gender and the Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 206</td>
<td>Gender, Work and Consumer Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 207</td>
<td>Masculinities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 208</td>
<td>Governing Bodies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 234</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 305</td>
<td>Gender and the Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 306</td>
<td>Gender, Work and Consumer Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 307</td>
<td>Masculinities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 308</td>
<td>Governing Bodies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 334</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 401</td>
<td>Debates in Gender and Sexuality</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 701</td>
<td>General Practice I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 702</td>
<td>General Practice II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 730</td>
<td>General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 801</td>
<td>General Practice I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 802</td>
<td>General Practice II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 803</td>
<td>General Practice III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 830</td>
<td>General Practice MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN 221</td>
<td>Molecular and Microbial Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN 222</td>
<td>Genes, Chromosomes and Populations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN 223</td>
<td>Developmental and Applied Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN 311</td>
<td>Genetic Analysis of Eukaryotes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN 312</td>
<td>Evolutionary Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN 313</td>
<td>Medical Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN 314</td>
<td>Developmental Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN 360</td>
<td>Special Topics in Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN 411</td>
<td>Current Topics in Genetics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN 412</td>
<td>Current Topics in Genetics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>Human Geography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 210</td>
<td>Social Geography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 212</td>
<td>Transformations in Developing Countries</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 214</td>
<td>Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 215</td>
<td>Urban Geography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 216</td>
<td>Resource Evaluation and Planning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 219</td>
<td>Special Topic in Human Geography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 228</td>
<td>Uneven Development in Contemporary India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 278</td>
<td>Geographies of the South Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 280</td>
<td>Research Methodology in Human Geography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 281</td>
<td>Topics in Physical Geography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 282</td>
<td>Climate Change: Present and Future</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 284</td>
<td>Soils and the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 286</td>
<td>Climatology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 287</td>
<td>Plants, People and the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 288</td>
<td>Rivers and Runoff</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 289</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 290</td>
<td>Field Research Methods (Science)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 298</td>
<td>Coastal Geomorphology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 328</td>
<td>Uneven Development in Contemporary India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 374</td>
<td>Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 378</td>
<td>Geographies of the South Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 379</td>
<td>Special Topic in Human Geography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>Field Research Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 381</td>
<td>Social Geography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 382</td>
<td>Transformations in Developing Countries</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 384</td>
<td>Urban Geography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 387</td>
<td>Topics in Physical Geography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 388</td>
<td>Climate Change: Present and Future</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 390</td>
<td>Soils and the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 392</td>
<td>Climatology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 393</td>
<td>Plants, People and the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 394</td>
<td>Rivers and Runoff</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 395</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 397</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 398</td>
<td>Coastal Geomorphology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 454</td>
<td>Alpine Geomorphology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 457</td>
<td>Advanced Urban Geography</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 459</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 460</td>
<td>Climatology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 461</td>
<td>Mountain Hydrology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 464</td>
<td>An Approved Course in Geography</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 465</td>
<td>Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 470</td>
<td>A Research Topic in Geography</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 471</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 472</td>
<td>Developments in Environmental Management</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 473</td>
<td>Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 474</td>
<td>Coastal Management</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 475</td>
<td>Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 221</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>Minerals and Rocks</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td>Field Studies and New Zealand Geology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 261</td>
<td>Geophysics of the Earth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 262</td>
<td>Hydrogeology and Environmental Geophysics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 263</td>
<td>Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 264</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 271</td>
<td>Tectonics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 272</td>
<td>Evolution of New Zealand Biota</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 273</td>
<td>Sedimentary Processes and Materials</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 274</td>
<td>Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>Advanced Field Studies</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 321</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 341</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 344</td>
<td>Applied Structural Geology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>Structural Analysis of Deformed Rocks</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 361</td>
<td>Geophysics of the Earth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 362</td>
<td>Hydrogeology and Environmental Geophysics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 363</td>
<td>Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 364</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 371</td>
<td>Tectonics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 372</td>
<td>Evolution of New Zealand Biota</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 373</td>
<td>Sedimentary Processes and Materials</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 374</td>
<td>Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 421</td>
<td>Sedimentary Basin Analysis: Pattern and Process</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 422</td>
<td>Volcanology, Petrology and Geochemistry</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 423</td>
<td>Faulting and Fluid Flow</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 424</td>
<td>Applied Geochemistry</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 427</td>
<td>New Zealand Paleobiodiversity</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 428</td>
<td>Palaeoceanography</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 430</td>
<td>Tectonic Processes</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 431</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 432</td>
<td>Geological Hazards and the Environment</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 433</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 450</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 451</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 105</td>
<td>Intensive German for Beginners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 131</td>
<td>Introductory German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 132</td>
<td>Introductory German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 141</td>
<td>Excursions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 230</td>
<td>German Language 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 231</td>
<td>Intermediate German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 242</td>
<td>Passages 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 243</td>
<td>Passages 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 331</td>
<td>Intermediate German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 333</td>
<td>German for Professional Purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 334</td>
<td>Advanced German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 335</td>
<td>Advanced German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 341</td>
<td>Topics in German</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 342</td>
<td>Passages 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 343</td>
<td>Passages 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in German</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 451</td>
<td>Studies in German</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 489</td>
<td>Dissertation Proposal</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERO 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GREK 111</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 112</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 211</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 212</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek Authors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 328</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Authors 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 329</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Authors 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 464</td>
<td>A Topic in Greek Literature</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 502</td>
<td>Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 503</td>
<td>Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLM 790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HASC 401</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 402</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 411</td>
<td>Research Design and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 413</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 415</td>
<td>Regression Methods: Health Science Applications</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 780</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 202</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 203</td>
<td>Health Policy and Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 211</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Major Health Problems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 103</td>
<td>Hebrew Language and Exegesis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 502</td>
<td>Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 503</td>
<td>Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 102</td>
<td>The Twentieth-Century World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 104</td>
<td>New Zealand and Australia in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 105</td>
<td>Anzac and its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 106</td>
<td>The Silk Road: East Meets West</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 108</td>
<td>From Medieval to Modern Europe</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202</td>
<td>Medieval Life and Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 207</td>
<td>Early Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 208</td>
<td>Pacific Islands to c. 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 211</td>
<td>Imperial Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 212</td>
<td>Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 213</td>
<td>Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 215</td>
<td>Heretics, Witches and Inquisitors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 217</td>
<td>Russia: Reform to Revolution</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 223</td>
<td>Empires and Globalisations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 225</td>
<td>Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 226</td>
<td>Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 228</td>
<td>Scottish History since 1688</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 229</td>
<td>Science and Society: 1789-1914</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: Georgian Britain</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 231</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 232</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Vietnam War in Historical Perspective</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 233</td>
<td>Special Topic: War and Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 301</td>
<td>Modern Russia and the Soviet Union</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 303</td>
<td>Modern India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 305</td>
<td>The Social Laboratory: New Zealand 1880-1920</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 306</td>
<td>Medical History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 307</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 308</td>
<td>New Zealand Society and Religion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 310</td>
<td>Issues in United States History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 314</td>
<td>State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 325</td>
<td>Modern Italy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 326</td>
<td>Australian Indigenous History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 327</td>
<td>History and Biography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 328</td>
<td>Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th centuries</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 329</td>
<td>War and Peace in Medieval Europe</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 331-334</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 335</td>
<td>Special Topic: Victorian Britain</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 337</td>
<td>Environmental History of the Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 352</td>
<td>Varieties of History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 353</td>
<td>Practising History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 401</td>
<td>A Topic in New Zealand History</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 402</td>
<td>Topics in United States History</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 403</td>
<td>Topics in Medieval History</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 406</td>
<td>Gender and History</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 408</td>
<td>Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 410</td>
<td>Topics in Intellectual History</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 412</td>
<td>The Russian Revolutionary Movement</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 430</td>
<td>Special Topic: New Zealand Cultural Histories</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 431</td>
<td>Special Topic: Knowledge and Empire</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 481</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Human Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 221</td>
<td>Macronutrients and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 222</td>
<td>Vitamins, Diets and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 223</td>
<td>Minerals, Undernutrition and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 231</td>
<td>Foodservice Operations</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 232</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 233</td>
<td>Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 311</td>
<td>Metabolism, Health and Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 312</td>
<td>Nutrition in Cancer and Heart Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 313</td>
<td>Life Cycle Nutrition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
<td>Nutrition and Health Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 331</td>
<td>Foodservice Management</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 354</td>
<td>Community and Public Health Nutrition</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 355</td>
<td>Perspectives in Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 451</td>
<td>Nutritional Assessment</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 452</td>
<td>Nutrition and Human Health</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 453</td>
<td>Community and Public Health Nutrition</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Immunology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IMMU 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Indigenous Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INGS 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 590</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>Database Design and Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>Application Software Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 233</td>
<td>Information Structure and Networks</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 250</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 251</td>
<td>Spatial Data Structures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 312</td>
<td>Information Systems Development Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 321</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 331</td>
<td>Intelligent Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 333</td>
<td>Network Design and Administration</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 334</td>
<td>Network Design and Administration</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 340</td>
<td>Interactive Systems Design</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 350</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 351</td>
<td>GIS Programming in Python</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 401</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 402</td>
<td>Information Technology Planning and Management</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 403</td>
<td>Computer Security</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 404</td>
<td>Networking and Security</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 405</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 406</td>
<td>Management of Distributed Data</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 410</td>
<td>Multimedia Systems</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 411</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 413</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 480</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
International Business
IBUS 480 Dissertation 36

International Studies
INTS 501 International History 24
INTS 502 International Politics 24
INTS 503 The Global Economy 24
INTS 504 International Legal Issues 24
INTS 505 Research Project 48

Japanese
JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1 18
JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese 2 18
JAPA 231 Intermediate Japanese 18
JAPA 233 Business and Professional Japanese 18
JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture 18
JAPA 243 Issues in Japanese Culture Today 18
JAPA 244 Modern Japanese Fiction 18
JAPA 245 Modern Japanese Film 18
JAPA 331 Advanced Japanese 1 18
JAPA 332 Advanced Japanese 2 18
JAPA 334 Advanced Japanese 3 18
JAPA 342 Understanding Japanese Culture 18
JAPA 343 Issues in Japanese Culture Today 18
JAPA 344 Modern Japanese Fiction 18
JAPA 345 Modern Japanese Film 18
JAPA 441 Advanced Topics in Japanese 24
JAPA 451 Studies in Japanese 48
JAPA 489 Dissertation Proposal 12
JAPA 490 Dissertation 36

Latin
LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1 18
LATN 112 Introductory Latin 2 18
LATN 211 Intermediate Latin 18
LATN 212 Intermediate Latin Authors 18
LATN 328 Advanced Latin Authors 1 18
LATN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2 18
LATN 464 A Topic in Latin Literature 24

Law
LAWS 101 The Legal System 36
LAWS 201 Criminal Law 30
LAWS 202 Law of Contract 30
LAWS 203 Property Law 30
LAWS 204 Public Law 30
LAWS 301 Law of Torts 30
LAWS 302 Jurisprudence 30
LAWS 304 Advanced Public Law 30
LAWS 307 Company Law 30
LAWS 309 Conflict of Laws 30
LAWS 311 Family Law 30
LAWS 312 International Law 30
LAWS 313 Labour Law 30
LAWS 314 Law of Evidence 30
LAWS 315 Resource Management Law 30
LAWS 316 Taxation 30
LAWS 317 Criminal Justice 30
LAWS 380 Preliminary Honours Research Papers 0
LAWS 404 Advanced Public Law 15
LAWS 405 Civil Liberties 15
LAWS 406 Civil Procedure 15
LAWS 407 Company Law 15
LAWS 408 Comparative Law 15
LAWS 409 Conflict of Laws 15
LAWS 410 Criminology 15
LAWS 411 Family Law 15
LAWS 412 International Law 15
LAWS 413 Labour Law 15
LAWS 414 Law of Evidence 15
LAWS 415 Resource Management Law 15
LAWS 416 Taxation 15
LAWS 417 Criminal Justice 15
LAWS 418 Crime and Property 15
LAWS 419 Securities Market Regulation 15
LAWS 420 Law and the Democratic Process 15
LAWS 421 International Environmental Law 15
LAWS 430 Advanced Criminal Law 15
LAWS 431 Advanced Contract and Tort 15
LAWS 433 Advanced Family Property 15
LAWS 434 Agency and Partnership 15
LAWS 435 Banking Law 15
LAWS 436 Commercial Transactions 15
LAWS 437 Competition Law 15
LAWS 439 Creditors’ Remedies 15
LAWS 440 Environmental Law 15
LAWS 444 Intellectual Property 15
LAWS 445 Landlord and Tenant 15
LAWS 446 Law and Economics 15
LAWS 447 Law and Medicine 15
LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry 15
LAWS 450 Law of Restitution 15
LAWS 451 Advanced Legal History 15
LAWS 452 Legal Theory 15
LAWS 453 Advanced Legislation 15
LAWS 454 Negotiation 15
LAWS 455 Māori Land Law 15
LAWS 456 Media Law 15
LAWS 457 Secured Transactions 15
LAWS 458 Sentencing 15
LAWS 459 Treaty of Waitangi 15
LAWS 460 Vendor and Purchaser 15
LAWS 461 Law and Indigenous Peoples 15
LAWS 462 Wills and Trusts 15
LAWS 463 Legal Ethics 15
LAWS 464 Advocacy 15
LAWS 465 Law and Society 15
LAWS 466 Gender and the Law 15
LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law 15
LAWS 468 Advanced Company Law 15
LAWS 469 Law and Religion 15
LAWS 470 Special Topic 1: Information and Data Protection Law 15
LAWS 471 Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulation 15
LAWS 472 Special Topic 3: Insurance Law 15
LAWS 473 Special Topic 4: Commercial Equity 15
LAWS 474 Special Topic 5 15
LAWS 475 Special Topic 6: International Taxation 15
LAWS 476 Special Topic 7: Mediation 15
LAWS 477 Special Topic 8 15
LAWS 478 Special Topic 9: Insolvency Law 15
LAWS 479 Special Topic 10: Colonisation, Globalisation, Legal Issues 15
LAWS 480 Research Paper 15
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 482</td>
<td>Special Topic 11: Bill of Rights - Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 483</td>
<td>Special Topic 12: Advanced Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 484</td>
<td>Special Topic 13: International Criminal Court</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 485</td>
<td>Special Topic 14: Energy Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 486</td>
<td>Special Topic 15: Forensic Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 487</td>
<td>Special Topic 16</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 490</td>
<td>Final Honours Research Paper</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 498</td>
<td>Research and Writing</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 499</td>
<td>Advocacy Skills</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>Language and Its Structure</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 112</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 214</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 215</td>
<td>Phonology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 314</td>
<td>Comparative Morphosyntax</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 316</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 318</td>
<td>Child Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 320</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 331</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 332</td>
<td>TESOL Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 419</td>
<td>Language Teaching Methods and Materials</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 421</td>
<td>Special Topic 2: Computer Assisted Language Learning</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 422</td>
<td>Special Topic 3</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 423</td>
<td>Special Topic 4</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 432</td>
<td>Second Language Practicum</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 102</td>
<td>Business Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 211</td>
<td>Organisation, Strategy and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 212</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 213</td>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 214</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 215</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 217</td>
<td>International Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 221</td>
<td>Communication Skills</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 222</td>
<td>Interpersonal/International Business Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 301</td>
<td>Managing Innovation and Growth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 331</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 332</td>
<td>International Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 333</td>
<td>Quality and Operational Excellence</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 334</td>
<td>Operations and Supply Chain Strategy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 336</td>
<td>Organisation Theory: Work and Identity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 337</td>
<td>Organisation Theory; Organisations and Sustainability</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 338</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 339</td>
<td>Human Resource Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 341</td>
<td>Management in Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 343</td>
<td>Negotiation and Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 344</td>
<td>Issues in Personnel</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 345</td>
<td>Strategic Human Resource Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 346</td>
<td>Employment Rights and Responsibilities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 348</td>
<td>Chinese Business Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 358-361</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 365</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 370</td>
<td>Management Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 401</td>
<td>Advanced Organisation Theory</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 402</td>
<td>Topic in Organisation Theory</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 406</td>
<td>Topic in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 409</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 410</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 412</td>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 414</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methodology</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 416</td>
<td>Topic in General Management</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 417</td>
<td>Human Resource Development</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 425</td>
<td>Advanced Operations Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 426</td>
<td>Advanced Operations Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 427</td>
<td>Topic in Operations Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 428</td>
<td>Topic in Operations Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 429</td>
<td>Advanced Industrial Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 430</td>
<td>Advanced Industrial Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 431</td>
<td>Advanced Human Resource Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 432</td>
<td>Advanced Human Resource Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 433</td>
<td>Topic in Human Resource Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 434</td>
<td>Topic in Human Resource Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 435</td>
<td>Advanced International Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 436</td>
<td>Advanced International Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 437</td>
<td>Advanced General Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 438</td>
<td>Advanced General Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 439</td>
<td>Management in Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 440</td>
<td>Management in Latin America</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 441</td>
<td>Special Topic: Mediation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 442</td>
<td>Special Topic: Mediation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 443</td>
<td>Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 444</td>
<td>Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 445</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 446</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Māori Studies**

<p>| MAOR 102 | Māori Society  | 18  |
| MAOR 103 | Introduction to Ngāi Tahu  | 18  |
| MAOR 105 | Raranga Kete  | 18  |
| MAOR 108 | Wāia: Te Timatanga  | 18  |
| MAOR 110 | Introduction to Conversational Māori  | 18  |
| MAOR 111 | Te Kākano 1  | 18  |
| MAOR 112 | Te Kākano 2  | 18  |
| MAOR 115 | Raranga Kete Whakairo  | 18  |
| MAOR 120 | Introduction to Indigenous Aotearoa  | 18  |
| MAOR 202 | He Tikanga - English  | 18  |
| MAOR 203 | Ngāi Tahu Society  | 18  |
| MAOR 204 | Te Tiriti o Waitangi  | 18  |
| MAOR 205 | Raranga Whāriki/Tukutuku  | 18  |
| MAOR 207 | Ngā Kōrero Nehe  | 18  |
| MAOR 208 | Ngā Manu Taki  | 18  |
| MAOR 209 | Whakairo Apatoru  | 18  |
| MAOR 210 | Special Topic  | 18  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 211</td>
<td>Te Pihinga 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 212</td>
<td>Te Pihinga 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 213</td>
<td>Te Mana o Te Reo</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 215</td>
<td>Mahi Piupiu</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 219</td>
<td>Whakairo Apawh</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 303</td>
<td>Ngā Tahu and the Natural World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 304</td>
<td>Te Ropū Whakamana i Te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 305</td>
<td>Whatu Tāniko Apatahi</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 307</td>
<td>Te Tūtakianga o Ngā Ao e Rua</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 308</td>
<td>Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 309</td>
<td>Whakairo Aparima</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 310</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 311</td>
<td>Te Māhuri 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 312</td>
<td>Te Māhuri 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 313</td>
<td>Te Hēyinga Taketake</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 314</td>
<td>He Pūkōreto</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 315</td>
<td>Whakairo Aparua</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 316</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 319</td>
<td>Whakairo Apaono</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 404</td>
<td>Toitū te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 407</td>
<td>Presenting Pacific Histories</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 410</td>
<td>Special Topic: He Tuhutuhiinga</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 415</td>
<td>Te Whakahauroa i Ngā Reo Taketake</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 417</td>
<td>Special Topic: Taonga</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 431</td>
<td>Te Köhure</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 490</td>
<td>He Raukura</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Marine Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARI 201</td>
<td>The Marine Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 202</td>
<td>Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 301</td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 302</td>
<td>Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 412</td>
<td>Principles of Physical Oceanography</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 413</td>
<td>Principles of Marine Geology and Geophysics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 416</td>
<td>Statistics for Marine Scientists</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 419</td>
<td>Field Marine Science</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 421</td>
<td>Specialist Topics in Physical Oceanography</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 425</td>
<td>Marine Fisheries Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 426</td>
<td>Marine Aquaculture</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 427</td>
<td>Marine Conservation Biology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 429</td>
<td>Coastal Marine Environment</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 430</td>
<td>Marine Pollution</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 431</td>
<td>Antarctic Marine Biology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 432</td>
<td>Subtidal Marine Ecology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 433</td>
<td>Deep-Sea Biology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 440</td>
<td>The Seafood Sector; Science, Business, Regulation and Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 450</td>
<td>Special Topic in Marine Science</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 451</td>
<td>Special Topic: Topics in Marine Biology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 495</td>
<td>MSc Research Proposal</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Marketing Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 201</td>
<td>Integrated Marketing Communications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 202</td>
<td>Product and Brand Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 203</td>
<td>Pricing and Distribution Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 207</td>
<td>Sports Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 301</td>
<td>Strategic Marketing Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 303</td>
<td>Marketing Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 304</td>
<td>Sales and Sales Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 305</td>
<td>Societal Issues in Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 306</td>
<td>Innovation and New Product Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 307</td>
<td>Marketing Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 325</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 326</td>
<td>International and Export Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 328</td>
<td>Business to Business Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 329</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 350</td>
<td>Special Topic: Creative Marketing Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 355</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 431</td>
<td>Marketing Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 432</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 433</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 434</td>
<td>Competitive Strategy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 435</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 436</td>
<td>Advanced International Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 437</td>
<td>Food Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 438</td>
<td>Tourism Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 439</td>
<td>Societal Issues in Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 440</td>
<td>Branding</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 441</td>
<td>Financial Aspects of Marketing and Pricing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 442</td>
<td>Advertising and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 443</td>
<td>Small Business and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 444</td>
<td>Retailing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 445</td>
<td>Channels and Marketing Logistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 447</td>
<td>Internet Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 450</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 451-455</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topics in Marketing</td>
<td>18 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 481</td>
<td>Special Project in Marketing</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Supplementary Algebra 1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Supplementary Calculus 1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Supplementary Algebra 2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 104</td>
<td>Supplementary Calculus 2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>General Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Matrix Algebra with Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 262</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 272</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 280</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 341</td>
<td>Linear Algebra and Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 342</td>
<td>Modern Algebra</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 351</td>
<td>Vector Calculus</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 353</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 361</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 362</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 372</td>
<td>Applications of Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 401-412</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 480</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Media, Film and Communication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 101</td>
<td>Understanding Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 102</td>
<td>Understanding Contemporary Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Visual Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 201</td>
<td>The History of Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 202</td>
<td>Theory of Communication Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 203</td>
<td>Media History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 204</td>
<td>Ways of Seeing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 205</td>
<td>Communication Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 212</td>
<td>Media and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 213</td>
<td>Film Genres</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 216</td>
<td>New Zealand Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 217</td>
<td>Television Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 218</td>
<td>Issues in European Cinemas</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: Cybersocieties</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 251</td>
<td>Television Studio Production</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 301</td>
<td>Film Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 303</td>
<td>Advanced Communication Theory and Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 304</td>
<td>Technology and the Visual Imaginary</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 305</td>
<td>Communication Research Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 311</td>
<td>Special Topic: Strategic Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 312</td>
<td>Communication and the City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 313</td>
<td>Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 314</td>
<td>Topics in French and Francophone Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 315</td>
<td>Digital Media and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 316</td>
<td>German Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 317</td>
<td>Digital Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 318</td>
<td>Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 319</td>
<td>A Topic in Contemporary American Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 320</td>
<td>Irish and Australian Film: Contested Identities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 330</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 331</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 401</td>
<td>Advanced Communication Theory</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 403</td>
<td>Theory and Method in Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 404</td>
<td>Classical Hollywood Cinema</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 405</td>
<td>Special Topic: Postcolonial Media</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 407</td>
<td>Special Topic: Documentary Film and Media</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 408</td>
<td>A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 409</td>
<td>Advanced Media History</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 431</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Communication</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Medical Laboratory Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MELS 207</td>
<td>Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 221</td>
<td>Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 223</td>
<td>Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 241</td>
<td>Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 301</td>
<td>Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 302</td>
<td>Haematology and Transfusion Science</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 304</td>
<td>Principles of Pathology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 305</td>
<td>Elements of Histotechnology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 306</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 501</td>
<td>Clinical Biochemistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 502</td>
<td>Clinical Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 503</td>
<td>Clinical Virology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 505</td>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 506</td>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 508</td>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Medical Radiation Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MERA 111</td>
<td>Anatomy and Imaging</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 112</td>
<td>Cancer Cell Biology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 113</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 114</td>
<td>Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 115</td>
<td>Radiation Technology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 116</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 117</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 211</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 212</td>
<td>Principles of Research</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 213</td>
<td>Advanced Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 214</td>
<td>Radiation Technology II</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 215</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 216</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 311</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 312</td>
<td>Literature Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 313</td>
<td>Professional Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 314</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 315</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICN 201</td>
<td>Medicine Second Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>Medicine Third Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>Medicine Fourth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>Medicine Fifth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 601</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICR 221</td>
<td>Microbes to Medicine</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 222</td>
<td>Microbes in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 223</td>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 331</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 332</td>
<td>Health Microbiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 334</td>
<td>Applied and Clinical Immunology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 335</td>
<td>Microbial Gene Regulation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 336</td>
<td>Microbial Biotechnology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 337</td>
<td>Virology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 360</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 461</td>
<td>Molecular Microbiology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 462</td>
<td>Microbiology and Immunology Research</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 463</td>
<td>Trends in Microbiology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 464</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology and Immunology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Ministry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINS 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>Materials of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 102</td>
<td>Music in Western Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 103</td>
<td>Music in Popular Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 104</td>
<td>Music in World Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 110</td>
<td>Musicianship Skills</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 131</td>
<td>Composition 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 132</td>
<td>Music Technology 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 133</td>
<td>Sight and Sound</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 135</td>
<td>Songwriting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 140</td>
<td>Performance Studies 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 141</td>
<td>Performance 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 145</td>
<td>Contemporary Performance 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 146</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 156</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 185</td>
<td>Music Industry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 191</td>
<td>Introduction to Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>Materials of Music 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 220</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 223</td>
<td>Styles in Western Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 225</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 226</td>
<td>Music in Asian Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 227</td>
<td>Music in Latin American Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 228</td>
<td>Music in Pacific Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 231</td>
<td>Composition 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 232</td>
<td>Music Technology 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 235</td>
<td>Contemporary Composition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 240</td>
<td>Performance Studies 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 241</td>
<td>Performance 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 245</td>
<td>Contemporary Performance 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 246</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 256</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 259</td>
<td>Special Topic: Practical Conducting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 260</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 261</td>
<td>Music in Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 263</td>
<td>Art Music since 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 265</td>
<td>Music and Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 266</td>
<td>Film Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 269</td>
<td>Global Pop</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 285</td>
<td>The Music Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 301</td>
<td>Materials of Music 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 320</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 323</td>
<td>Styles in Western Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 325</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 326</td>
<td>Music in Asian Cultures (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 327</td>
<td>Music in Latin American Cultures (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 328</td>
<td>Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 331</td>
<td>Composition Projects</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 332</td>
<td>Music Technology 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 340</td>
<td>Performance Studies 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 341</td>
<td>Performance 3</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 345</td>
<td>Contemporary Performance 3</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 346</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 348</td>
<td>Studio Teaching Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 361</td>
<td>Music in Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 363</td>
<td>Art Music since 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 365</td>
<td>Music and Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 366</td>
<td>Film Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 369</td>
<td>Global Pop</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 375</td>
<td>Studio Teaching Pedagogy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 376</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Music Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 385</td>
<td>The Music Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 403</td>
<td>Music Ethnography</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 407</td>
<td>Seminal Works</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 431</td>
<td>Composition Portfolio</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 441</td>
<td>Performance 4</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 442</td>
<td>Repertoire Studies</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 445</td>
<td>Studio Production</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 446</td>
<td>Professional Practice 4</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 481</td>
<td>Research Seminar</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Nautical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAUT 101</td>
<td>Nautical Studies 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAUT 201</td>
<td>Nautical Studies 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Neuroscience

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 420</td>
<td>Neural Networks</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 421</td>
<td>Neural Models of Language</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 422</td>
<td>Computational Neuroscience</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 452</td>
<td>Neurodegenerative Disorders</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 454</td>
<td>Systems Neurophysiology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 455</td>
<td>Sleep</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 457</td>
<td>Developmental Neuroscience</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 459</td>
<td>Neuroendocrinology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 461</td>
<td>Clinical Neurology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 462</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### New Zealand Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NZST 101</td>
<td>Aotearoa: The Making of New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Nursing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS 402</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 419-421</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 5P</td>
<td>Clinical Research Practicum</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Occupational Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCCH 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 801</td>
<td>Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 802</td>
<td>Pain Control, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 804</td>
<td>Principles of Surgical Care</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 805</td>
<td>Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Oral Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORME 701</td>
<td>Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 702</td>
<td>Oral Medicine II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 730</td>
<td>Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Oral Pathology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 701</td>
<td>Pathology and Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 702</td>
<td>Diagnostic Oral Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 730</td>
<td>Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Oral Pathology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 730</td>
<td>Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume 18
PHIL 233 Philosophy of Mind and Language 18
PHIL 312 Advanced Formal Logic 18
PHIL 321 Analytic Philosophy 18
PHIL 323 Metaphysical Questions 18
PHIL 329 Philosophy of Religion 18
PHIL 331 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz 18
PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume 18
PHIL 333 Philosophy of Mind and Language 18
PHIL 334 Philosophy of Biology 18
PHIL 335 Why Be Moral? 18
PHIL 337 Realisms and Anti-Realisms 18
PHIL 338 Ethical Theory 18
PHIL 401 Advanced History of Philosophy 24
PHIL 405 Philosophy of Biology 24
PHIL 406 Why Be Moral? 24
PHIL 409 Advanced Metaphysics 24
PHIL 411 Scientific Realisms and Antirealisms 24
PHIL 413 Ethical Theory 18
PHIL 451 Special Topic 24
PHIL 458 Special Topic: Hume and the Good Life 24
PHIL 462 Special Topic: Philosophy of Mathematics 24
PHIL 490 Dissertation 48

Physical Education

PHSE 101 Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education 18
PHSE 102 Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement 18
PHSE 103 Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics 18
PHSE 104 Applied Physical Experiences 18
PHSE 115 Fundamentals of Dance 18
PHSE 116 Elements of Dance 18
PHSE 202 Movement Analysis and Control 18
PHSE 203 Exercise Physiology 18
PHSE 204 History of Sport 18
PHSE 205 Psychology of Sport 18
PHSE 206 Sociology of Sport 18
PHSE 231 Applied Theory and Practice 2A 18
PHSE 232 Applied Theory and Practice 2B 18
PHSE 235 Contemporary Dance 18
PHSE 301 Exercise Metabolism 18
PHSE 302 Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport 18
PHSE 303 Biomechanics of Sports Injuries 18
PHSE 304 Motor Control 18
PHSE 305 Lifespan Human Development 18
PHSE 310 Athletic Injuries 18
PHSE 311 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity 18
PHSE 312 Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise 18
PHSE 313 Exercise Prescription Practicum 18
PHSE 314 Athletic Training and Conditioning 18
PHSE 315 Physical Activity and Health 18
PHSE 320 Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health 18
PHSE 322 Teaching Physical Education and Health 18
PHSE 323 Issues in Physical Education and Health 18
PHSE 324 Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health 18
PHSE 325 Dance and the Community 18
PHSE 326 Dance Education 18
PHSE 327 Adventure Education 18
PHSE 328 Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors 18
PHSE 330 Sports Coaching 18
PHSE 331 Coaching Junior Athletes 18
PHSE 333 Leisure Dimensions 18
PHSE 334 Advanced Sport Psychology 18
PHSE 335 Applied Sport Psychology 18
PHSE 336 Exercise Psychology 18
PHSE 337 Body, Culture and Society 18
PHSE 338 Advanced Sociology of Sport 18
PHSE 339 Sport Governance and Administration 18
PHSE 340 Sport Management and Strategy 18
PHSE 380 Independent Study 18
PHSE 391 Research Design and Analysis 24
PHSE 401 Advanced Exercise Physiology 18
PHSE 414 Dance Education Philosophy 18
PHSE 415 Research and Issues in Outdoor Education 18
PHSE 416 Adventure, Environment and Society 18
PHSE 422 Sport and Leisure Policy 18
PHSE 423 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory 18
PHSE 424 Sport, Media and Culture 18
PHSE 425 Sport Management Practicum 18
PHSE 426 Coaching Practice and Research 18
PHSE 427 Topics in Advanced Physical Education 18
PHSE 428 Topics in Advanced Physical Education 18
PHSE 430 Critical Aspects of Sport Management 18
PHSE 435 Dance and the Community 18
PHSE 436 Dance Education 18
PHSE 471 Research Seminar 24
PHSE 480 Research Project 36
PHSE 491 Dissertation 48
PHSE 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 24
PHSE 590 Master’s Research Report 60

Physics

PHSI 131 Physical Law and Its Applications 18
PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Modern Physics 18
PHSI 170 Sun, Earth and Universe 18
PHSI 191 Biological Physics 18
PHSI 231 Quantum and Thermal Physics 18
PHSI 232 Electromagnetism and Optics 18
PHSI 243 Environmental Physics 18
PHSI 282 Experimental Physics I 18
PHSI 307 Special Topics 18
PHSI 308 Special Topics 18
PHSI 331 Quantum, Particle, and Cosmological Physics 18
PHSI 332 Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter 18
PHSI 334 Advanced Topics in Physics 18
PHSI 365 Computational Physics 18
PHSI 381 Experimental Physics II 18
PHSI 451 Statistical Mechanics and Condensed Matter 18
PHSI 452 Upper Atmospheric and Plasma Physics 18
PHSI 453 Advanced Quantum Mechanics 18
PHSI 455 Advanced Electromagnetism 18
Plant Biotechnology
PLBI 301 Applied Plant Science  18
PLBI 351 Special Topics  18
PLBI 401 Special Topics  24
PLBI 480 Research Project  24
PLBI 490 Research Project  48
PLBI 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation  24

Politics
POL 101 Political Philosophy - Basic Problems  18
POL 102 New Zealand Politics - Introduction  18
POL 103 International Politics - Asia-Pacific  18
POL 104 International Relations - Introduction  18
POL 202 Theories of Justice  18
POL 204 International Relations - Concepts  18
POL 207 Environmental Politics  18
POL 208 Democracy  18
POL 210 The Politics of the Middle East  18
POL 211 Global Political Economy  18
POL 212 Political Communication in New Zealand  18
POL 213 New Zealand Foreign Policy  18
POL 214 Islam, Politics and the Challenge of Terrorism  18
POL 215 Mass Media and Modern Politics  18
POL 230 Special Topic: Politics of the European Union  18
POL 231 Special Topic: Public Policy - An Introduction  18
POL 232 Special Topic  18
POL 233 Special Topic: The Good Society and the Market  18
POL 301 Power and Liberty  18
POL 302 Research Methods in Politics  18
POL 303 New Zealand’s Political Economy  18
POL 304 International Relations - Peace-keeping  18
POL 308 United States Foreign Policy since 1945  18
POL 309 Comparative Indigenous/State Politics  18
POL 310 Turkey and Its Neighbours  18
POL 312 Ethics and International Relations  18
POL 315 Nationalism and Identity  18
POL 317 News Media and International Crises  18
POL 318 Chinese Foreign Policy  18
POL 330 Special Topic: Morality and the State  18
POL 331 Special Topic: US Intelligence and National Security  18
POL 332 Special Topic: Public Participation in Politics  18
POL 402 Community, Culture and Rights  24
POL 403 Peoples and Constitutions  24
POL 404 Politics and Society  24
POL 405 Political Campaigning  24
POL 409 Russian Foreign Policy  24
POL 412 Treaty Politics  24
POL 414 The Levant  24
POL 416 Global Governance  24
POL 430 Special Topic: Islamic Militancy in World Politics  24
POL 431 Special Topic: Political Talk  24
POL 432 Special Topic: Sex/Gender in Western Political Thought  24
POL 433 Special Topic: International Relations and the Developing World  24
POL 480 Research Essay  24
POL 490 Dissertation  48

Planning Studies
PLAN 411 Planning Theory  24
PLAN 412 Evaluation in Planning  24
PLAN 435 Planning Case Study I  18
PLAN 437 Planning Law  24
PLAN 438 Planning Practice  24
PLAN 535 Planning Case Study II  18
PLAN 590 Planning Project  60

Physiology
PHSL 231 Neurophysiology  18
PHSL 232 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology  18
PHSL 233 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology  18
PHSL 251 Physiology (for Human Nutrition/Dietetics)  21
PHSL 341 Cellular and Molecular Neurophysiology  18
PHSL 342 Integrative Neurophysiology  18
PHSL 343 Cellular and Epithelial Physiology  18
PHSL 344 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology  18
PHSL 345 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease  18
PHSL 360 Trends in Physiological Research  18
PHSL 471 Systematic Physiology  24
PHSL 472 Neurophysiology  24
PHSL 473 Cellular Physiology  24
PHSL 474 Research Topics  24
PHSL 480 Research Project  24
PHSL 490 Research Project  48
PHSL 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation  24

Physiotherapy
PHTY 250 Anatomy (for BPhty)  26
PHTY 251 Physiology (for BPhty)  17
PHTY 252 Pharmacology (for BPhty)  12
PHTY 254 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science  1  48
PHTY 255 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice  1  17
PHTY 353 Pathology (for BPhty)  15
PHTY 354 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science  2  70
PHTY 355 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice  2  35
PHTY 455 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice  3  24
PHTY 456 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice  4  24
PHTY 457 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice  5  24
PHTY 458 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice  6  24
PHTY 459 Research for Physiotherapy  24
PHTY 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy  30
PHTY 502 Issues in Professional Practice  30
PHTY 510 Research Methods  30
PHTY 540 Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy  30
PHTY 541 Manipulative Physiotherapy  30
PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy  30
PHTY 545 Special Topic  30
PHTY 550 Research Project  30
PHTY 561 Clinical Practice  30
PHTY 590 Dissertation  60

Planning Studies
PLAN 411 Planning Theory  24
PLAN 412 Evaluation in Planning  24
PLAN 435 Planning Case Study I  18
PLAN 437 Planning Law  24
PLAN 438 Planning Practice  24
PLAN 535 Planning Case Study II  18
PLAN 590 Planning Project  60
Portuguese
PORT 131 Introductory Portuguese 1 18
PORT 132 Introductory Portuguese 2 18
PORT 141 Introduction to Brazilian Culture 18
PORT 231 Intermediate Portuguese 1 18
PORT 232 Intermediate Portuguese 2 18
PORT 241 Brazil: Culture and Identity 18
PORT 331 Advanced Portuguese 1 18
PORT 332 Advanced Portuguese 2 18

Primary Health Care
PRHC 890 Dissertation 60

Project Management
PMAN 401 Project Management 18

Prosthodontics
PRSD 701 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics 60
PRSD 702 Clinical Prosthodontics 60
PRSD 730 Prosthodontics PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60

Psychological Medicine
PSME 402 The Principles and Practice of Psychotherapy 30
PSME 406 Special Topic 30
PSME 417 Health Psychology 30
PSME 420 Child and Adolescent Psychiatry 30
PSME 423 Child and Family Mental Health 30
PSME 580 Dissertation 60

Psychology
PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour 18
PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour 18
PSYC 203 Abnormal Psychology 18
PSYC 204 Justice, Race and Class 18
PSYC 210 Principles of Psychological Research 18
PSYC 211 Brain and Cognition 18
PSYC 212 Social and Applied Psychology 18
PSYC 310 Research Project 18
PSYC 311 Quantitative Methods 18
PSYC 313 Cognition and Neuropsychology 18
PSYC 315 Social Psychology 18
PSYC 316 Community Behaviour Analysis 18
PSYC 317 Biopsychology 18
PSYC 318 Developmental Psychology 18
PSYC 319 Comparative Cognition 18
PSYC 321 Special Topic 18
PSYC 323 Sensation and Perception 18
PSYC 325 Psychology in Legal Contexts 18
PSYC 326 Cognitive Engineering 18
PSYC 352 Honours Seminar 18
PSYC 461 Research Methods in Psychology 24
PSYC 463 Assessment in Clinical Practice 24
PSYC 464 Development of Brain and Behaviour 24
PSYC 465 Behaviour Principles 24
PSYC 466 Theory and Research in Social Cognition 24
PSYC 467 Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology 24
PSYC 469 Human Information Processing 24
PSYC 470 Health and Human Behaviour 24
PSYC 471 Cognitive Neuroscience 24
PSYC 472 Special Topics 24
PSYC 474 Nervous System Plasticity 24
PSYC 475 Advanced Theoretical Topic 24
PSYC 476 Drugs and Behaviour 24
PSYC 477 Adult Psychopathology and Child Assessment 24
PSYC 478 Counselling and Intervention 24
PSYC 479 Behavioural Safety 24
PSYC 490 Dissertation 48
PSYC 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 24
PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention 75
PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship 144

Public Health
PUBH 701 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 30
PUBH 702 Society, Health and Public Policy 30
PUBH 703 Health and Environment 30
PUBH 704 Health Economics 30
PUBH 705 Health Promotion 30
PUBH 706 Health Systems 30
PUBH 707 Special Topic 30
PUBH 708 Social Research Methods 30
PUBH 709 Hauora - Māori Health Issues 30
PUBH 721 Advanced Epidemiology 15
PUBH 890 MPH Dissertation 60

Religious Studies
RELS 101 Judaism, Christianity and Islam 18
RELS 102 Hinduism and Buddhism 18
RELS 104 Religions and Globalisation 18
RELS 105 World Religions in Cinema 18
RELS 202 Religions of Southeast Asia 18
RELS 207 The Religion of Islam 18
RELS 209 The Body in Asian Religions 18
RELS 211 The Dead Sea Scrolls 18
RELS 212 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India 18
RELS 214 New Religious Movements 18
RELS 215 Ecstasy, Trance and Possession 18
RELS 216 Zen Buddhism 18
RELS 217 Religion, Science, and Magic 18
RELS 218 Religion and the Internet 18
RELS 220 Representing Islam 18
RELS 221 Islamic Law 18
RELS 222 Qur'an and Hadith 18
RELS 225 Islam in Local Contexts 18
RELS 226 Mahayana Buddhism 18
RELS 230 Special Topic 18
RELS 231 Special Topic 18
RELS 232 Special Topic 18
RELS 234 Special Topic in Islamic Studies 18
RELS 306 New Religious Movements 18
RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions 18
RELS 310 Asian Religions and the West 18
RELS 311 The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced) 18
RELS 312 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India 18
RELS 314 Religion and Popular Culture 18
RELS 315 Ecstasy, Trance and Possession 18
RELS 316 Zen Buddhism 18
RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic 18
RELS 318 Religion and the Internet 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 319</td>
<td>Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 320</td>
<td>Representing Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 321</td>
<td>Islamic Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 322</td>
<td>Qur’an and Hadith</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 323</td>
<td>Islamic Theology and Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 324</td>
<td>The Religion of Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 325</td>
<td>Islam in Local Contexts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 326</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Religions of South East Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 331</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 332</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 333</td>
<td>Special Topic: Life of the Buddha</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 334</td>
<td>Special Topic in Islamic Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 414</td>
<td>Religion and Popular Culture</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 419</td>
<td>Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 430</td>
<td>Special Topic: Method and Theory in Religion</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 438</td>
<td>Topic in Religious History</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 452</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 470</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 701</td>
<td>Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 702</td>
<td>Clinical Restorative Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 730</td>
<td>Restorative Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANS 111</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANS 112</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 401</td>
<td>The Techniques of Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 402</td>
<td>The Craft of Storytelling</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 403</td>
<td>Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 404</td>
<td>Internship in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 405</td>
<td>Science and Natural History Film</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 406</td>
<td>Communicating Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 407</td>
<td>Digital Design for Factual Communication</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 415</td>
<td>Documentary Film and Media</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 419</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 427</td>
<td>The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 470</td>
<td>Literature Review and Pilot Film</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 495</td>
<td>Thesis Preparation and Proposal</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
<td>Fields of Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 233</td>
<td>Families and Change in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 234</td>
<td>Community Dynamics and Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 235</td>
<td>New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 236</td>
<td>The Treaty and Social Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 306</td>
<td>Special Topic: Contextual Issues in Māori Social Services</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 307</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 315</td>
<td>Interpersonal Change</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 316</td>
<td>Family Issues: Explanations and Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 318</td>
<td>Social Problems: Policies and Solutions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 319</td>
<td>Witi and Social Service Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 320</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 321</td>
<td>Social Work Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 401</td>
<td>Interpersonal Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402</td>
<td>Family Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403</td>
<td>Organisational Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 404</td>
<td>Community Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 421</td>
<td>Advanced Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 491</td>
<td>Fieldwork 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 492</td>
<td>Fieldwork 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 102</td>
<td>Cultural and Social Identities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 201</td>
<td>Sociological Research in Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 202</td>
<td>Sociological Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 204</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 205</td>
<td>Social Inequality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 213</td>
<td>Concepts of the Self</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 301</td>
<td>Mixed Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 302</td>
<td>Theories of Social Power</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 313</td>
<td>The Subject in Postmodern Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 401</td>
<td>Qualitative Research Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 402</td>
<td>Advanced Sociological Theory</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 403</td>
<td>Micro-Sociology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKEN 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 301</td>
<td>Software Project Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 404</td>
<td>Software Systems for e-Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 407</td>
<td>Agent-based Software Technologies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 470</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 480</td>
<td>Individual Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 132</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 141</td>
<td>Introduction to Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 233</td>
<td>Business Spanish</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 242</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 243</td>
<td>Latin American Culture and Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 331</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 332</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 341</td>
<td>Special Topic in Hispanic Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 342</td>
<td>The Spanish Civil War and Historical Memory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 343</td>
<td>Latin American Popular Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 347</td>
<td>19th Century Latin American Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 348</td>
<td>Poetry and Dictatorship in 20th Century Latin America</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Spanish</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 451</td>
<td>Studies in Spanish</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 489</td>
<td>Dissertation Proposal</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Special Needs Dentistry
SPND 701 Hospital Dentistry 60
SPND 702 General Practice 60
SPND 730 Special Needs Dentistry
PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60

Statistics
STAT 110 Statistical Methods 18
STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics 18
STAT 241 Regression and Modelling 1 18
STAT 242 Multivariate Methods 18
STAT 251 Design of Research Studies 1 18
STAT 341 Regression and Modelling 2 18
STAT 342 Multivariate Methods 18
STAT 350 Introduction to Bayesian Modelling 18
STAT 352 Applied Time Series 18
STAT 362 Probability and Inference 2 18
STAT 380 Statistical Computing 18
STAT 411 Probability and Inference 3 18
STAT 412 Generalised Linear Models 18
STAT 431 Bayesian Statistics 18
STAT 435 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics 18
STAT 436 Survival Analysis 18
STAT 441 Topics in Advanced Statistics 18
STAT 442 Topics in Advanced Statistics 18
STAT 480 Project 36
STAT 481 Statistical Practice 18
STAT 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 18
STAT 501 Statistical Modelling for Research 18

Surveying
SURV 101 Introductory Surveying 18
SURV 102 Computational Methods for Surveyors 18
SURV 201 Surveying Methods 1 18
SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics 18
SURV 203 Land Development Engineering 1 18
SURV 204 Land Development Engineering 2 18
SURV 205 Statutory Planning 1 18
SURV 206 Land Tenure 1 18
SURV 207 Cadastral Surveying 1 18
SURV 208 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems 18
SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp 0
SURV 299 Second Year Field Course 0
SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2 18
SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis 18
SURV 303 Urban Design 1 18
SURV 305 Statutory Planning 2 18
SURV 306 Land Tenure 2 18
SURV 307 Cadastral Surveying 2 18
SURV 309 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies 18
SURV 310 Spatial Databases 18
SURV 322 Hydrographic Surveying 18
SURV 324 Land Development Engineering 3 18
SURV 325 Property Investment and Management 18
SURV 329 Special Topic 18
SURV 399 Third Year Field Course 0
SURV 410 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems 18
SURV 411 Spatial Analysis and Modelling 18
SURV 412 Geovisualisation and Cartography 18
SURV 413 Resource Mapping and Image Processing 18
SURV 450 Professional Practice 18
SURV 451 Surveying Methods 3 18
SURV 452 Hydrographic Surveying 2 18
SURV 453 Urban Design 2 18
SURV 454 Environmental Engineering 18
SURV 455 Statutory Planning 3 18
SURV 456 Land Tenure 3 18
SURV 457 Cadastral Surveying 3 18
SURV 458 Marine Law and the Environment 18
SURV 459 Engineering Surveying 18
SURV 460 Construction Management 9
SURV 462 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage 18
SURV 469 Special Topic 18
SURV 470 Professional Project 18
SURV 473-478 Special Topics 36 each
SURV 480 Research Project 36
SURV 483 Research Project (for BAppSc) 36
SURV 490 Dissertation 48
SURV 499 Vacation Employment 0

Telecommunications
TELE 202 Computer Networking 18
TELE 301 Network Management 18
TELE 302 Network Design 18
TELE 303 Wireless Communications 18
TELE 402 Internetworking 18
TELE 404 Wireless Networking 18
TELE 411 Next Generation Network Convergence 18
TELE 413 Multimedia Networking 18
TELE 414 Identity Management and Privacy 18
TELE 415 Telecommunications Marketing 18
TELE 416 Telecommunications and Technology Management 18
TELE 470 Special Topics 18
TELE 480 Dissertation Project 36

Theatre Studies
THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen 18
THEA 151 Improvisation 18
THEA 152 Theatre Technology 18
THEA 153 Voice and Movement 18
THEA 221 Truth and Representation in the Theatre 18
THEA 241 Playwriting 18
THEA 251 Mask and Scenario 18
THEA 252 The Actor’s Imagination 18
THEA 253 Bi-cultural Theatre 18
THEA 255 Performing Ireland 18
THEA 256 Design for Theatre and Performance 18
THEA 322 Australian and New Zealand Theatre 18
THEA 323 Performance Research 18
THEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre 18
THEA 325 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000 18
THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting 18
THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare 18
THEA 352 Directing 18
THEA 353 Bi-cultural Theatre 18
THEA 355 Performing Ireland 18
THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance 18
THEA 421 Special Topic 24
THEA 422 Australian and New Zealand Theatre 24
THEA 423 Performance Research 24
THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre 24
THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000 24
THEA 451 Advanced Directing 48
THEA 452 Advanced Production Project 24
THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre 24
THEA 454 Special Topic: Trauma and Violence in Performance 24
THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance 24
THEA 480 Research Project 24
THEA 490 Dissertation 48

Tourism
TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism 18
TOUR 102 Global Tourism 18
TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business 18
TOUR 216 Sport Tourism 18
TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour 18
TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management 18
TOUR 219 Destination Management 18
TOUR 220 Hospitality: Theory and Practice 18
TOUR 221 Special Topic in Tourism 18
TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism 18
TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management 18
TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management 18
TOUR 305 Tourism Product Development 18
TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development 18
TOUR 308 Air Transport Management 18
TOUR 309 Tourism Research Methods 18
TOUR 411 Tourist Culture 18
TOUR 415 Tourism and the Natural World 18
TOUR 416 Entrepreneurship in Tourism 18
TOUR 417 Tourism Analysis 18
TOUR 418 Destination Management Strategies 18
TOUR 419 Tourism and Regional Development 18
TOUR 420 Special Topic in Tourism 18
TOUR 421 Special Topic in Tourism 18
TOUR 422 Current Issues in Tourism 18
TOUR 480 Dissertation 48

Wildlife Management
WILM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management 24
WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management 24
WILM 403 Practice of Wildlife Management 24
WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management 24
WILM 405 Wildlife Management – Special Topic 24
WILM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management 24

Zoology
ZOO 221 Animal Designs for Living 18
ZOO 222 Evolutionary Biology 18
ZOO 223 Animal Physiology 18
ZOO 313 Environmental Physiology 18
ZOO 314 Neurobiology 18
ZOO 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology 18
ZOO 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing 18
ZOO 318 Freshwater Ecology 18
ZOO 319 Conservation Biology 18
ZOO 410 Evolutionary Genetics 24
ZOO 411 Behavioural Ecology and Evolution 24
ZOO 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour 24
ZOO 413 Environmental Physiology 24
ZOO 414 Comparative Physiology 24
ZOO 415 Parasitology 24
ZOO 416 Freshwater Ecology 24
ZOO 417 Harvest Management 24
ZOO 418 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals 24
ZOO 419 Special Topic 24
ZOO 420 Special Topic 24
ZOO 421 Essentials of Molecular Zoology 24
ZOO 480 Research Project 24
ZOO 490 Dissertation 48
ZOO 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 24
The following section is an alphabetical listing of papers offered by the University through the Distance Learning Programme. Short residential components and/or attendance at audio/videoconference sessions will be required for some papers, but regular attendance at one of the University’s campus centres is not otherwise expected.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.
### Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
- **AERX 790** Dissertation 60

### Aviation Medicine
- **AVMX 711** Aviation Physiology 30
- **AVMX 712** Aircrew Health and Performance 30
- **AVMX 713** Airport and Travel Health 30
- **AVMX 714** Clinical Aviation Medicine 30
- **AVMX 715** Principles of Occupational Medicine 30
- **AVMX 716** Clinical Occupational Medicine 30
- **AVMX 717** Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport 30
- **AVMX 718** Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport 30
- **AVMX 719** Aeromedical Studies for Nurses 30
- **AVMX 720** Critical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport 30
- **AVMX 721** Clinical Care in the Air 30
- **AVMX 722** Organisation of Aeromedical Systems 30
- **AVMX 723** Managing Occupational Medicine 30
- **AVMX 724** Health and Industry 30
- **AVMX 780** Research Project 30
- **AVMX 785** Research Methods 30
- **AVMX 790** Aviation Medicine Dissertation 60

### Biblical Studies
- **BIBX 112** Interpreting the Old Testament 18
- **BIBX 121** Interpreting the New Testament 18
- **BIBX 211** Old Testament Prophets 18
- **BIBX 215** Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education 18
- **BIBX 221** The Gospels 18
- **BIBX 224** Special Topic 18
- **BIBX 311** Old Testament Prophets (Advanced) 18
- **BIBX 315** Special Topic 18
- **BIBX 317** God, Suffering and Justice 18
- **BIBX 321** The Gospels (Advanced) 18
- **BIBX 322** The New Testament Epistles (Advanced) 18
- **BIBX 324** Special Topic 18
- **BIBX 380** Research Essay 18
- **BIBX 413** God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced) 30
- **BIBX 423** Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles 30
- **BIBX 480** Research Essay 30
- **BIBX 490** Dissertation 48

### Bioethics
- **BITX 401** Theories of Biomedical Ethics 30
- **BITX 403** Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine 15
- **BITX 404** Ethics and Health Care 30
- **BITX 405** Bioethics in Clinical Practice 30
- **BITX 406** Health Research Ethics 15
- **BITX 407** Advanced Health Research Ethics 15

### Business Studies
- **BSNX 301** Internship Practicum 18

### Child Health
- **CHHX 701** Community Child Health 30
- **CHHX 702** Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics 90

### Children's Issues
- **CHIX 406** Children and the Law 30

### Christian Thought and History
- **CHTX 102** The History of Christianity 18
- **CHTX 111** Doing Theology 18
- **CHTX 131** God and Ethics in the Modern World 18
- **CHTX 201** Medieval Christianity 18
- **CHTX 202** Modern Christianity 18
- **CHTX 203** Special Topic 18
- **CHTX 211** Christology 18
- **CHTX 212** Spirit, Church and Sacraments 18
- **CHTX 213** Issues in Theology 18
- **CHTX 217** Special Topic 18
- **CHTX 231** Christianity, War and Violence 18
- **CHTX 301** Medieval Christianity (Advanced) 18
- **CHTX 302** Modern Christianity (Advanced) 18
- **CHTX 303** Special Topic: Ranters and Radicals 18
- **CHTX 311** Christology (Advanced) 18
- **CHTX 312** Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced) 18
- **CHTX 313** Issues in Theology (Advanced) 18
- **CHTX 317** Special Topic 18
- **CHTX 331** Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced) 18
- **CHTX 380** Research Essay 18
- **CHTX 402** Advanced Studies in Church History 30
- **CHTX 411** Contemporary Christian Theology 30
- **CHTX 412** Issues in Systematic Theology 30
- **CHTX 430** Special Topic 30
- **CHTX 480** Research Essay 30
- **CHTX 490** Dissertation 48

### Clothing and Textile Sciences
- **CLTX 451** Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles 24
- **CLTX 452** Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles 24
- **CLTX 453** Research Methods 24
- **CLTX 454** Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury 24
- **CLTX 455** Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences 24
- **CLTX 460** Cooperative Education Programme 24
- **CLTX 480** Research Project 24
- **CLTX 490** Research Project 48
- **CLTX 495** Master's Thesis Preparation 24

### Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
- **COBX 404** Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 60

### Community Nutrition
- **CMNX 401** Principles of Human Nutrition 24
- **CMNX 402** Nutrition and Health Promotion 24
- **CMNX 403** Food Selection and Methodology 24
- **CMNX 406** Special Topics in Applied Nutrition 24
- **CMNX 407** Advanced Sports Nutrition 24
- **CMNX 420** Special Topics 12
- **CMNX 485** Research Project 24

### Continence Management
- **CTMX 401** Pathophysiology of Incontinence 30
- **CTMX 402** Management for Continence 30
Distance Learning Papers
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 471</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 472</td>
<td>Public Health Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 473</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 474</td>
<td>Service Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 475</td>
<td>Applied Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 480</td>
<td>Dietetic Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 501</td>
<td>Nutritional Environment for Older People</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 502</td>
<td>Nutritional Care of the Older Person</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 511</td>
<td>Advanced Nutritional Management of Diabetes</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 512</td>
<td>Advanced Dietetic Practice in Diabetes</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGX 501</td>
<td>Indigenous Theory and Method</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGX 590</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDX 701</td>
<td>Introduction to Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDX 702</td>
<td>Clinical Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDX 703</td>
<td>Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDX 704</td>
<td>Research Methods in Occupational Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFX 411</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOX 404</td>
<td>Māori Land and Lore</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOX 407</td>
<td>Presenting Pacific Histories</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOX 415</td>
<td>Te Whakahauora i Ngā Reo Taketake</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOX 418</td>
<td>He Turaki Aweke: Deconstructing Representations of Māori</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 301</td>
<td>Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 401</td>
<td>Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 402</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 403</td>
<td>Clinical Virology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 404</td>
<td>Diagnostic Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 405</td>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 406</td>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 407</td>
<td>Histopathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 408</td>
<td>Transfusion Science</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 411</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 401</td>
<td>Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 402</td>
<td>Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 403</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 404</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Technology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 405</td>
<td>Sleep Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELX 406</td>
<td>Sleep Technology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINX 403</td>
<td>Theological Reflection</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINX 405</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Missional Church</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINX 406</td>
<td>Leadership in Congregations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINX 407</td>
<td>Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINX 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 701</td>
<td>Clinical Diagnosis</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 702</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Tissues</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 703</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Disorders</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 704</td>
<td>Pain</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 705</td>
<td>Regional Disorders - Spine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 706</td>
<td>Regional Disorders - Limbs</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 707</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 708</td>
<td>Pain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 709</td>
<td>Clinical Therapeutics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 710</td>
<td>Recreational and Sports Injuries</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 711</td>
<td>Pain Assessment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 403</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 404</td>
<td>Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 405</td>
<td>Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 409</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 411</td>
<td>Nursing - High Acuity</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 413</td>
<td>Primary Health Care Nursing - Rural/Urban</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 415</td>
<td>Nursing Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 416</td>
<td>Nursing - Applied Pharmacology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 418</td>
<td>Nursing Education - Principles and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 419</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 420</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 421</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 423</td>
<td>Nursing - Leadership and Management 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 424</td>
<td>Nursing - Leadership and Management 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 426</td>
<td>Nursing - Gerontology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 427</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 428</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 429</td>
<td>Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 430</td>
<td>Advanced Nursing Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 712</td>
<td>Pre and Early Pregnancy Care</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 713</td>
<td>Pregnancy Care in the Community</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 715</td>
<td>Medical Gynaecology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 716</td>
<td>Medical Gynaecology II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 717</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 718</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 719</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCGX 401</td>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCGX 402</td>
<td>Occupational Safety</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Medicine</strong></td>
<td>OCMX 790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ophthalmology</strong></td>
<td>OPHX 801</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPHX 802</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPHX 803</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPHX 804</td>
<td>Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPHX 805</td>
<td>Ocular Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Islands Studies</strong></td>
<td>PACX 401</td>
<td>Polynesian Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PACX 410</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pastoral Studies</strong></td>
<td>PASX 204</td>
<td>Pastoral Counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 206</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 207</td>
<td>Special Topic: Studying Congregations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 208</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 210</td>
<td>The Person in Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 212</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 304</td>
<td>Pastoral Counselling (Advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 306</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 307</td>
<td>Special Topic: Studying Congregations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 308</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Missional Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 310</td>
<td>The Person in Ministry (Advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 311</td>
<td>Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 380</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 404</td>
<td>Issues in Pastoral Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacy</strong></td>
<td>PHCX 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCX 512</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCX 522</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCX 523</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCX 524</td>
<td>Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCX 525</td>
<td>Core Clinical Pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCX 541</td>
<td>Medicines Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCX 542</td>
<td>Medicines Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCX 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 501</td>
<td>Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTX 502</td>
<td>Issues in Professional Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTX 510</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTX 530</td>
<td>Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTX 535</td>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTX 536</td>
<td>Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTX 539</td>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTX 540</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTX 544</td>
<td>Foundations of Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTX 547</td>
<td>Acupuncture in Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTX 550</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTX 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Health Care</strong></td>
<td>PRHX 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRHX 702</td>
<td>Wilderness Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychological Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 401</td>
<td>Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 404</td>
<td>Addiction Assessment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 405</td>
<td>Rehabilitation and Management of Mental Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 406</td>
<td>Special Topic: Research Methods, Mental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 407</td>
<td>Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 416</td>
<td>Addiction Applied Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 418</td>
<td>Eating Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 422</td>
<td>Addiction Treatment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 424</td>
<td>Addiction Pharmacotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 425</td>
<td>Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 426</td>
<td>Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 427</td>
<td>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 428</td>
<td>Psycho-oncology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 429</td>
<td>Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 430</td>
<td>Motivating Behaviour Change</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 431</td>
<td>Motivating Behaviour Change 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 432</td>
<td>Introduction to Perinatal Psychology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 433</td>
<td>Introduction to Infant Mental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 434</td>
<td>Special Topic: Ethics in Psychiatry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 435</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 436</td>
<td>Principles of Family and Systems Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 437</td>
<td>Applied Systems Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Public Health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PUBX 710</td>
<td>Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBX 731</td>
<td>Applied Social and Health Research in the Pacific</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rehabilitation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REHX 701</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Principles</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 703</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 704</td>
<td>Neurological Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 706</td>
<td>Work Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 707</td>
<td>Rehabilitation for the Older Adult</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 709</td>
<td>Family Systems and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 710</td>
<td>Clinical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 711</td>
<td>Special Topic: Cardiopulmonary Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 712</td>
<td>Evaluating Rehabilitation: Challenges and Opportunities</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 713</td>
<td>Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 714</td>
<td>Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Religious Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELX 101</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity and Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 102</td>
<td>Hinduism and Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 209</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 211</td>
<td>The Dead Sea Scrolls</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 214</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 216</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 218</td>
<td>Religion and the Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 226</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 230</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 231</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 306</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 309</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 310</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 311</td>
<td>The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 316</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 318</td>
<td>Religion and the Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 326</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 330</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 331</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 462</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 470</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESX 701</td>
<td>Scientific Foundations of Resuscitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESX 702</td>
<td>The Practice of Resuscitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESX 703</td>
<td>Resuscitation Guideline Development</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESX 706</td>
<td>Education in Resuscitation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESX 707</td>
<td>Crisis Management and Resuscitation Frameworks</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESX 785</td>
<td>Advanced Resuscitation Project</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 113</td>
<td>Ko Te Timatanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 114</td>
<td>Fields of Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 223</td>
<td>Manaaki Tangata</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 233</td>
<td>Families and Change in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 234</td>
<td>Community Dynamics and Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 235</td>
<td>New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 236</td>
<td>The Treaty and Social Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 307</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 315</td>
<td>Interpersonal Change</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 316</td>
<td>Family Issues: Explanations and Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 318</td>
<td>Social Problems: Policies and Solutions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 319</td>
<td>Iwi and Social Service Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 320</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 321</td>
<td>Social Work Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 401</td>
<td>Interpersonal Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 402</td>
<td>Family Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 403</td>
<td>Organisational Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 404</td>
<td>Community Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 421</td>
<td>Advanced Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 491</td>
<td>Fieldwork 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 492</td>
<td>Fieldwork 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 610</td>
<td>Advanced Social Service Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 611</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 612</td>
<td>Working with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 613</td>
<td>Mental Health and Specialist Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 614</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 615</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 616</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services II - Development and Facilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 617</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 618</td>
<td>Social Services Supervision</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 619</td>
<td>Social Services Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 620</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 621</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 622</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 680</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 703</td>
<td>Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 704</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 705</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 706</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 101</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 102</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 103</td>
<td>Movement and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 104</td>
<td>Principles of Exercise</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 111</td>
<td>Sport Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 112</td>
<td>Coaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 201</td>
<td>Exercise Testing and Prescription</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 202</td>
<td>Nutrition for Exercise and Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 203</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 204</td>
<td>Sports Injuries</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 205</td>
<td>Sports Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 212</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 701</td>
<td>Upper Limb and Thorax</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 702</td>
<td>Lower Limb and Pelvis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 703</td>
<td>Abdomen and Neck</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 704</td>
<td>Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURX 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRVX 890</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surgical Anatomy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SANX 701</td>
<td>Upper Limb and Thorax</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 702</td>
<td>Lower Limb and Pelvis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 703</td>
<td>Abdomen and Neck</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 704</td>
<td>Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surveying**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURX 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tourism**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Travel Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRVX 890</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Distance Learning Papers**

737
The following section is an alphabetical listing of papers offered by the University in its Summer School, January-February 2011.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.
| Summer School Papers | 741 |

| Art History and Theory | ARTH 218 | Special Topic: Pop Art, Fashion and Consumer Culture | 18 |
| Biological Anthropology | BIOA 201 | Introduction to Biological Anthropology | 18 |
| Botany | BTNY 111 | What Plant Is That? | 18 |
| Business Studies | BSNS 105 | Management and Organisations | 18 |
| | BSNS 107 | Understanding Accounting | 18 |
| | BSNS 108 | Business Finance | 18 |
| Chemistry | CHEM 191 | The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health | 18 |
| Chinese | CHIN 131 | Introductory Chinese 1 | 18 |
| Classical Studies | CLAS 106 | Words and Ideas | 18 |
| | CLAS 239 | Tragedy: Ancient and Modern | 18 |
| | CLAS 240 | The Classical World in the Movies | 18 |
| | CLAS 339 | Tragedy: Ancient and Modern | 18 |
| Computer and Information Science | COMP 112 | Web Development and Digital Media | 18 |
| | COMP 113 | Web 2.0 and Online Communities | 18 |
| | COMP 160 | General Programming | 18 |
| Computer Science | COSC 326 | Effective Programming | 18 |
| | COSC 360 | Computer Game Design | 18 |
| Design Studies | DESI 335 | Special Topic | 18 |
| Economics | ECON 112 | Principles of Economics 2 | 18 |
| Education | EDUC 102 | Human Development | 18 |
| English | ENGL 127 | Effective Writing | 18 |
| | ENGL 251 | Special Topic: Four Fantasy Worlds | 18 |
| | ENGL 351 | Special Topic: The Jane Austen Phenomenon | 18 |
| Finance | FINC 204 | Personal Finance | 18 |
| Forensic Biology | FORB 201 | Special Topic in Forensic Biology | 18 |
| French | FREN 105 | Intensive French for Beginners | 18 |
| Health Informatics | HEIX 701 | Essential Information Management Skills (distance) | 30 |
| History | HIST 230 | Special Topic: Georgian Britain | 18 |
| Human Nutrition | HUNT 233 | Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies | 18 |
| Japanese | JAPA 131 | Introductory Japanese 1 | 18 |
| Law | LAWS 471 | Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulation (Wellington) | 15 |
| | LAWS 475 | Special Topic 6: International Taxation (Dunedin) | 15 |
| | LAWS 476 | Special Topic 7: Mediation (Dunedin) | 15 |
| | LAWS 479 | Special Topic 10: Pacific Legal Issues (Auckland) | 15 |
| | LAWS 486 | Special Topic 15: Forensic Law (Wellington) | 15 |
| | LAWS 487 | Special Topic 16: Constitutional Law Reform (Auckland) | 15 |
| Management | MANT 102 | Business Environment | 18 |
| Māori Studies | MAOR 105 | Raranga Kete | 18 |
| | MAOR 110 | Introduction to Conversational Māori | 18 |
| Marketing Management | MART 202 | Product and Brand Management | 18 |
| Mathematics | MATH 151 | General Mathematics | 18 |
| Music | MUSI 133 | Sight and Sound | 18 |
| | MUSI 259 | Special Topic: Practical Conducting | 18 |
| Nautical Studies | NAUT 101 | Nautical Studies 1 | 18 |
| New Zealand Studies | NZST 101 | Aotearoa: The Making of New Zealand | 18 |
| Pacific Islands Studies | PACI 102 | Pacific Dance: An Introduction | 18 |
| | PACI 210 | Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in the Pacific | 18 |
| Physics | PHSI 170 | Sun, Earth and Universe | 18 |
| | PHSI 191 | Biological Physics | 18 |
### Politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 207</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 331</td>
<td>Special Topic: US Intelligence and National Security</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 332</td>
<td>Special Topic: Public Participation in Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Portuguese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PORT 141</td>
<td>Introduction to Brazilian Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Religious Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 202</td>
<td>Religions of South East Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Religions of South East Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 202</td>
<td>Religions of South East Asia (distance)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Religions of South East Asia (distance)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Social and Community Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
<td>Fields of Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context (distance)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 114</td>
<td>Fields of Practice (distance)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Spanish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>Statistical Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Theatre Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 151</td>
<td>Improvisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 251</td>
<td>Mask and Scenario</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tourism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 214</td>
<td>Introduction to Wine Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 221</td>
<td>Special Topic: Sustainable Transportation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 306</td>
<td>Ecotourism and Sustainable Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Tourism (distance)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism (distance)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Staff Index

<p>| Aarts, J. M. | 65 |
| Abbott, M. R. | 42 |
| Abel, G. M. | 87 |
| Abels, P. R. | 112 |
| Abernethy, D. A. | 109 |
| Ábrahám, I. M. | 73 |
| Abraham, W. C. | 51 |
| Acheson, C. | 128 |
| Ackerley, C. J. | 25 |
| Adam, W. A. | 23 |
| Adams, J. B. | 93 |
| Adams, J. F. | 106 |
| Adams, P. V. | 30 |
| Adamson, S. J. | 85 |
| Adank, F. P. | 63 |
| Addie, K. L. | 38 |
| Adler, J. L. | 111 |
| Adler, R. W. | 55 |
| Admiraal, A. J. | 102 |
| Ahdar, R. J. | 34 |
| Ahuriri-Driscoll, A. L. M. | 76 |
| Aitken-Ferguson, D. A. | 61 |
| Aitken, R. W. | 59 |
| Aitken, S. A. | 110, 114 |
| Al-Sallami, H. | 123 |
| Al-Wabari, J. M. A. | 98 |
| Alami, M. | 117 |
| Alber, S. | 99 |
| Albert, M. H. | 45 |
| Albi, N. | 134 |
| Aldington, S. | 111 |
| Aldred, R. E. L. | 49 |
| Aldridge, C. H. | 57 |
| Alexander, D. A. | 122 |
| Ali, A. N. | 76 |
| Ali, R. N. | 108 |
| Allan, A. L. | 24 |
| Allan, B. C. | 34 |
| Allardyce, R. A. | 90 |
| Allerby, S-M. | 120 |
| Alleyne, D. J. | 87 |
| Allison, R. S. | 91 |
| Alm-Lequeux, A. | 28 |
| Alsop, B. L. | 51 |
| Alston, H. M. | 121 |
| Alumbaugh, R. | 44 |
| Amos, H. B. | 128 |
| an Huef, A. | 49 |
| Andersen, M. F. | 50 |
| Anderson, A. J. | 24 |
| Anderson, G. M. | 69 |
| Anderson, J. M. | 52 |
| Anderson, J. S. | 34 |
| Anderson, L. C. | 62 |
| Anderson, M. H. | 101 |
| Anderson, N. G. | 89 |
| Anderson, T. J. | 78 |
| Anderson, V. R. | 63 |
| Anderson, W. G. | 127 |
| Anderson, W. | 134 |
| Andrew, R. J. | 129 |
| Anesone, C. | 138 |
| Angus, W. R. | 128 |
| Anson, D. | 24 |
| Anstey, P. R. | 31 |
| Appleby, R. D. | 132 |
| Araya, F. | 29 |
| Arbullnott, G. W. | 69 |
| Ardagh, M. W. | 90 |
| Armour, P. C. | 82 |
| Armstrong, H. L. | 97 |
| Ashby, J. F. | 125 |
| Ashton, J. A. | 101 |
| Ashton, J. C. | 72 |
| Atkinson, M. D. | 44 |
| Atkinson, P. J. | 120 |
| Audas, R. P. | 56, 99 |
| Audeau, A. M. | 104 |
| Audeau, M. J. | 106 |
| Austin, N. C. | 83 |
| Ayson, K. L. | 55 |
| Baab, L. M. | 33 |
| Babington, W. S. | 80 |
| Badami, K. G. | 84 |
| Baddock, S. A. | 107 |
| Baeumer, B. | 49 |
| Baffelli, E. | 33 |
| Bagshaw, P. P. | 90 |
| Bagshaw, S. N. | 82 |
| Bahn, A. | 73 |
| Bailey, M. B. | 103 |
| Bailey, W. J. | 90 |
| Baird, M. A. | 71 |
| Baird, R. M. | 66 |
| Baird, S. | 72 |
| Baker, M. G. | 119 |
| Baker, N. J. D. | 114 |
| Baker, S. J. | 88 |
| Balasingam, A. G. | 89 |
| Ballagh, R. J. | 50 |
| Ballantine, T. J. G. | 78 |
| Ballantyne, A. J. | 27 |
| Ballantyne, D. F. | 59 |
| Bandeen, P. H. | 44 |
| Banks, O. C. | 41 |
| Barapathe, C. B. | 117 |
| Barber, I. G. | 24 |
| Barclay, M. L. | 79 |
| Bardwell, C. M. | 130 |
| Barker, D. P. | 106 |
| Barker, M. F. | 48 |
| Barker, R. J. | 49 |
| Bartrop, K. M. | 66 |
| Barrington-Ward, E. W. | 111 |
| Barson, D. J. | 100 |
| Barson, S. D. | 132 |
| Barthow, C. A. | 112 |
| Bartlett, J. E. | 133 |
| Bartlett, R. M. | 40 |
| Barton, P. H. | 131 |
| Bartram, A. F. | 87 |
| Barusch, A. S. | 32 |
| Baskerville, P. J. | 134 |
| Bates, G. P. | 112 |
| Bates, G. T. H. | 114 |
| Bateup, J. M. | 72 |
| Bath, P. J. | 118 |
| Bathgate, D. A. | 102 |
| Baughan, S. C. | 139 |
| Baxter, G. D. | 61, 124 |
| Baxter, J. | 61, 93, 99 |
| Bazsika, J. J. | 54 |
| Beadel, G. P. | 82 |
| Bean, D. B. | 113 |
| Beasley, C. R. W. | 111 |
| Beasley, D. M. G. | 101 |
| Beasley, S. W. | 82, 90 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beavan Athfield, N. R.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becconsall-Ryan, K. M.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beck, C. W.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckert, L. E. L.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckett, D. M.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckingsale, L. M.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedford, J. J.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedford, W. M.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Begg, A. F.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Begg, D. J.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Begg, E. J.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bekhit, A. E-D. A.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell, C. J.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell, D. R.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell, E. M.</td>
<td>110, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell, R. V.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellingham, E. J.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belton, A. J.</td>
<td>67, 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bendrups, D. E.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benge, E.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benjes, S. M.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennani, F. O.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennani, V.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennett, C. A.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennett, J. A.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennett, J. S.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennetts, G. P.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benuskova, L.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benwell, G. L.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berard, K. B.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beres, M. A.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeley, M. L.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bermingham, B. D.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berney, M.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berrill, S. M.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bethwaite, P. B.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beulenburg, N. J.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bevin, M. W.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bevin, T. H.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beyer, F.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhabra, G. S.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhatia, M.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biggemann, S. A.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilkey, D. K.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binns, J. A.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birch, E. J.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bird, P. A.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birks, C. L.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop, D. H. S.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop, P. J.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black, J. A.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black, K. E.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black, M. A.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black, V. C.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackburn, S.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackman, A. G.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackman, A. R.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blaikie, A. L.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blair, N. J.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blake, J. W. H.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blake, P.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blakelock, R. T.</td>
<td>83, 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blakely, A. A.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blakie, P. B.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blaschke, P. M.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blattner, K. C.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blyth, P.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boden, J. M.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodle, E. J.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodmer, S. E.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boeke, P. E.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boereboom, S. L.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boet, R.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boivin, J. M.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolitho, S. E.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolter, C. J.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolter, C. P.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolton, D. P. G.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond, C. H.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond, L. A.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bone, J. E.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bones, P. A.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonner, D. A.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boon von Ochssee, D.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boon, B. I.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boone, A. J.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Booth, D. G.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boothman-Burrell, D.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bork, O.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borman, G. B.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Born, M. S.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borowczyk, J. M.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borrie, M. S.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boskley, C. J.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourk, M. J.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowers, A. J.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowers, S. G.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowie, D. R.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowkett, B. D.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyd, D. H.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyd, P. D.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyens, J. V.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyes, M. A.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyes, S. U.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradley, L. D.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradstock, A. W.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bragg, C. R.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braithwaite, A. W.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brant, A. G. F.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braund, R.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bremer, P. J.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brennan, N. J.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brennan, S. O.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bretherton, R. J.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brett, C. N. H.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brett, H. C.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brewer, A. J.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brewster, M. J.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brickell, C.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridges, R. J.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridgman, P. G.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Briggs, L. E.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Briggs, M. J.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brinded, P. M. J.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brits, L. M.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadbent, J. M.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadbent, R. S.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadmore, J. A.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brook, P. M.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooker, S. A.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooke, B. L.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooking, P. A.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brook, T. W. H.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brookland, R. L. Mccl.,</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks, E. L.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks, H. J.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broom, J. E.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broughton, J. R.</td>
<td>63, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brouwer, Y. K.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, A.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, A. C. D.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, C. H.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, C. V.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Charlotte M.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Christopher M.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, L. E.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, P. J.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, R. A.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, R. C.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, S.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownie, H. J.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruce, R. M.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunt, S. D.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunton, C. R.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunton, W. A.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryant-Tokalau, J.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryant, R. M.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryant, K. A. P.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, A. J.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, L. F. J.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, M. I.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, W. J.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckenham, T. M.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckett, G. R.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckingham, D. M.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckingham, J. K.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckley, H. R.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunn, S. J.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunton, R. W.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burgess, C. D.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burke, J. L.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burke, M. A.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burn, P. J.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burnett, G. J.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns, C. W.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns, R. G. H.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burrell, B. A.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burritt, D. J.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burrows, G. R.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burrows, L. C.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burrows, S. L. M.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burt, M. J.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burton, A. M.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burton, C. M.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busby, W. J.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bush, A. J.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bussey, M. D.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butler, A. C.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butler, A. P. H.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butler, M. P.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butson, R. J.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butt, A. G.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button, C.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byers, M. S.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byrne, H. G.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calder, A. M.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calder, J. L.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caldwell, B. O.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caldwell, M.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calhoun, H.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron, A. M.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron, A. V.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron, C. R.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell-Hunt, C.</td>
<td>55, 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell-Price, M. A.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, A. John</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, Angela J.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, D. A.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, D. J.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, H. R.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, L. S.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, R. E.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannon, R. D.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canton, J. C.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape, G. S.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carlyle, T. D.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carman, A. B.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carman, H.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carne, A.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carr, A. C.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carr, A. M.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carr, D. J.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carr, N. S.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carroll, G. J.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carson, S. F.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carstens, A.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, D. J.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, E. F.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, G. M.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, H. E.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, J. M.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, K. J.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, K. N.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, M. A.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassidy, T. G.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathro, V. I.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Causer, S. M.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cave, T. L.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cawood, T. J.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chalmers, D. J.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamberlain, A. J.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamberlain, M.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chambers, C. N. L.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chambers, J. A.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chambers, R. L.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chambers, R. N.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chambers, S. T.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chandler, N. P.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chandra, C. A.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chandru, S.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaney, K.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapman, A. L.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapman, B. A.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapman, I. C.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapman, M. H.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapman, P. T.</td>
<td>80, 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaput, J. S.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles, C. J.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chase, J. G.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chee, K-S. N.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chen-Green, A.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chen, T-P.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chen, V. H. T.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chesney, K. M.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheyne, C. A.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chignell, M. G.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childs, J.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chin, M. J.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinula-Leota, V. R.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chirnside, R. F.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chisholm, A. W-A. H.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chisholm, R. J.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chu, J. W. S.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church, A. C.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Churcher, B. B.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciccoricco, D. A.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cizadlo, B. E. C.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark, A. S. S.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark, D. W. J.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark, J.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark, V. K.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, R. H.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarkson, A. N.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarkson, J. E.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claydon, L. S.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clements, K. P.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clentworth, H. M.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closs, G. P.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coates, D. E.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coates, M. H.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocker, N. L.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cockerell, F., 107
Cohen, A. D., 128
Cole, D. R., 80
Coleman, A., 56
Coleman, E., 108
Coleman, K. L., 120
Coleman, M., 61
Collard, J. R., 27
Collie, A., 86
Collings, C. D., 108, 119
Collings, S. E., 96
Collins, A. G. F., 88
Collins, C. C., 86
Colombo, M. W., 51
Comerford, D. J., 38
Conaghan, C. J., 81
Condliffe, S. B., 73
Cone, M. H., 58
Conner, J., 132
Conner, T., 51
Connor, J. L., 98
Conroy, J. L., 125
Conroy, M. G., 136
Constantin, S., 74
Contractor, N. S., 111, 117
Cook, D. T., 113
Cook, G. M., 71
Cook, L. A., 88
Cook, N. J., 90
Cooke, R. T., 48
Cooper, A., 32
Cooper, A. E., 46
Cooper, A. J., 116
Cooper, K. B., 139
Cooper, T. D., 33
Coppell, K. J., 95
Corbett, R. P., 83
Cordes, V. J., 131
Corkery, G. R., 37
Cormack, D. M., 116, 119
Cornfoot, J. C., 135
Corrigall, A. P., 65
Cosner, K., 122
Costello, S. A., 96
Cotter, J. D., 40
Coulter, C. V., 123
Coulter, G. N., 91
Court, S. E., 23, 29
Coutts, B. J., 54
Coutts, Y., 136
Cowan, I. A., 89
Cox, B., 99
Crack, T. F., 55
Cragg, P. A., 68, 73
Craig, B., 86
Craig, E. D., 106
Craig, M. R., 135
Cram, F. M., 76
Crampton, P. R., 61, 67
Crane, J., 109
Cranefield, S. J. S., 57
Craw, D., 46
Craw, S. M., 106
Crawford, M. J., 60
Cree, A., 53
Crooke, M. J., 115
Crooks, B. H., 48
Cross, D. J., 126
Cross, N. B., 80
Croucher, M. J., 87
Crowe, M. T., 75, 85, 92
Crowley, J. D., 43
Crozier, I. G., 79
Cryer, P. C., 99
Cuddihy, S. L., 84
Cullen, N. J., 26
Cullinan, M. P., 65
Cummins, N. J., 25
Cunningham, B. J., 135
Cunningham, C. W., 112
Cunningham, E. H., 75
Cunningham, K. L., 30
Cunningham, R., 119
Cunningham, W. K., 94
Curley, N. J., 137
Curran, B. J., 78
Curran, M. J., 49
Currant, P. N., 78
Currey, N. R., 120
Currie, I. J., 89
Currie, K. I., 44
Currie, M. J., 84
Curry, M. J., 109
Cushen, J. R. A., 128
Cutfield, G. R., 67, 93, 103
Cutfield, J. E., 70
Cutfield, N. J., 95
Cutfield, S. M., 70
Cuthbertson, T. M., 45
Cutler, G. M., 122
Cutler, S. T., 49
Cutress, T. W., 115
D'Souza, A. B., 111
D'Souza, A. J., 113
Dachs, G. U., 84
Dale, K. S., 106
Dallas-Katso, W. M., 76
Dalrymple-Alford, J. C., 81
Daniel, P. B., 106
Daniell, A. J., 83
Darling, L., 127
Darlington, C. L., 72
Darlow, B. A., 82
Darrett, G. M., 32
Das, R. R., 74
David, T., 81
Davidson, P. J., 91
Davidson, P. L., 69, 99
Davie, G. S., 100
Davies, S. J., 27
Davis, C., 122
Davis, G., 73
Davis, L. J., 132
Davis, L. S., 52
Davis, P. E., 110
Davison, C. J., 76
Dawes, G. W., 31, 33
Dawes, P. J. D., 104
Dawkins, K. E., 34
Dawson, A. M., 100
Dawson, J. B., 34
Dawson, J. L., 90
Dawson, S. M., 48
Day, A. S., 82
Day, C. L., 68, 70
Day, P. A., 88
Day, R. H., 26
de Beer, C., 137
de Graaf, B. D. O. A., 100
de Monchy, S. J. R., 117
de Ridder, J., 121
De Silva, H., 63
De Silva, L., 65, 66
De Silva, R. K., 63
de Vere, D., 102
Deaker, L. J., 128
Dean, S. G., 112
Deans, K. R., 58
Deans, S. Y., 74
Dearden, P. K., 70
Deavoll, B. J., 86
Deering, D. E. A., 85
Delahunt, B., 114
Delahunt, J. W., 109
Delahunty, C. M., 46
Delany, D. C., 113
Delany, L. M., 119
Dell, S. E., 129
Dell’Ario, A., 86
Deng, J. D., 57
Dennett, E. R., 122
Dennis, J. T., 29
Dennison, K. J., 69
Denys, P. H., 54
Deo, S., 83
Derrett, S. L., 100
Devadas, V., 29
Devane, P. A., 122
Devaney, E. J., 66
Devenish, C. J., 105
Dever, A., 47
Dever, N. A., 130
Devere, H. M., 33
Dias, S. N. G. P. J., 68
Dick, G. C., 57
Dick, M. L., 125
Dickinson, K. J. M., 42
Dickson, A. A., 77
Dickson, B., 49
Dickson, C. G., 83
Dickson, N. P., 99, 106
Dickson, W. A., 49
Didham, P. M., 125
Dietzel, F., 89
Dijkstra, B., 91
Dillingham, P. W., 50
Ding, S. L., 80
Ditchburn, K. M., 86
Dixon, B., 52
Dixon, B. E., 83
Dixon, J. E., 133
Dixon, J. W., 115
Dixon, L., 92
Djordjic, T., 81
Dockerty, J. D., 93, 99
Dodson, G. V., 92
Dominik, W. J., 24
Donald, K. M., 53
Donnelly, B. V., 133
Doocy, C. M., 83
Doris, A. B., 117
Doudney, C. W., 84
Douglas, A. J., 116
Douglas, P. M., 38
Dovey, S. M., 94
Dowland, A. C., 108, 116
Dowland, B. R., 126
Downes, G. A., 30
Downs, D. K., 38
Downs, J. P., 105
Dowsett, L. R., 71
Dowson, C. A., 87
Doyle, T. C. A., 95
Drennan, C. J., 79
Dreyer, C. P., 103
Drichel, S., 25
Drummond, B. K., 65
Drummond, J. D., 29
Drummond, S. J., 118
Du Plessis, H., 30
du Plessis, L. J., 96
Dubow, G., 86
Duffull, S. B., 123
Duffy, P. D., 28
Dukes, P. C., 112
Dunbar, J. D., 103
Duncan, A. J., 117
Duncan, C. J. H., 117
Duncan, C. J. M., 117
Duncan, T. J., 59
Duncan, W. J., 62, 65
Duney, G. M., 121
Dunn, C. A. S., 87
Dunn, J. H., 127
Dunstone, C. A., 69
Duthie, D. J., 30
Duxson, M. J., 68
Dvoracek, M., 103
Dyke, H. L., 31
Dyson, K., 111
Dyzel, A. T., 88
Eames, P. M., 122
Earthrowl, M. J. A., 87
East, A., 41
Eaton-Rye, J. J., 70
Eccles, M. R., 97
Eckhoff, A. M., 134
Economides, K. M., 34
Edgar, F. J., 58
Edmond, J. B. P., 25
Edwards, B., 31
Edwards, C. M., 58
Edwards, P. R., 118
Efford, M. G., 53
Egan, A. G., 93
Egan, J. G., 64
Egan, R. M. M., 100
Egenes, J. R., 30
Eggleston, M., 86
Eglinton, T. W., 90
Ekotone, A. D., 32
Elder, D. E., 113
Elder, M. J., 91
Elder, P. A., 85
Elkin, G. R., 58
Elkin, S. A., 62
Ellery, N., 56
Elliot, G., 129
Elliot, J. E., 115
Elliot, J. R., 79
Elliot, K. M., 125
Elliot, R. M., 132
Elliot, C. A., 135
Elliot, John M., 78
Elliot, Justin M., 132
Elliott, S. E., 48
Elliott, T. B., 104
Ellis, F., 37
Ellis, P. M., 117
Ellison, M. K., 35
Ellmers, L. J., 79
Empson, R. M., 73
Endre, Z. H., 78
English, S. F., 91
Epps, T. D., 34
Epton, M. J., 80
Erasmus, J. H., 91
Espie, P. R., 43
Espiner, E. A., 78
Evans, A. B., 50
Evans, A. L., 134
Evans, A. N., 44
Evans, C. L., 87
Evans, D. E., 60
Evans, D. M., 62
Evans, J. J., 81
Evans, J. M., 111
Everett, A. M., 58
Everett, D. W., 45
Everts, R. J., 81
Evison, J. C., 82
Eyers, D. M., 45
Faatoese, A. F., 79
Faed, J. M., 97
Fairgray, A. D., 88
Fairhall, G. C., 88
Falconer, R. S., 30
Falcous, M. A., 41
Falta, M., 56
Farella, M., 65
Farhat, D. F., 57
Farquhar, J. I., 130
Farrell, A. P., 114
Faulkner, A. R., 86
Fawcett, J. P., 123
Fenton, A. J., 81
Fenton, P. C., 49
Fenwick, J. L., 90
Ferdinand, S. A., 125
Ferguson, A. B., 138
Ferguson, B. I., 37
Ferguson, J. A., 34
Ferguson, S. W., 59
Fergusson, D. M., 85
Fernando, C., 89
Fernando, R. K., 101
Fernyhough, L. J., 84
Feryok, A., 25
Field, P. A., 47
Fielder, J. N., 81
Fieldes, L. R., 94
Fielding, D. J., 56
Fielding, K. A., 36
Fields, B. S., 135
Fields, M. J., 104
Filoche, S. K., 115
Findlay, N. B., 118
Fineran, P. C., 71
Finigan, A. M., 126
Fink, J. N., 80
Finlay, D., 88
Finnie, W. L., 94
Finnis, N. D. M., 91
Firth, H. M., 99
Firth, N. A., 63
Fisher, J. A., 130
Fisher, K. B., 29
Fisher, L. J., 131
Fisher, M. D. O., 88
Fisher, T.-L. M., 106
Fisher, T. M., 129
Fisher, V. J., 129
Fitches, A. C., 98
Fitzgerald, R. P., 24
Fitzharris, B. B., 26
Fitzharris, B. M., 79
Fitzpatrick, C. A., 49
Fitzsimons, S. J., 26
Fleet, T. D., 74
Fleming, J. S., 52, 68
Fleming, S. B., 71
Fleming, T., 96
Fletcher-Flinn, C. M., 36
Fletcher, D. J., 49
Fletcher, V. J., 80
Flint, R. S., 90
Flood, J. A., 21, 126
Florkowski, C. M., 84
Flyn, J. R., 31, 51
Foate, J. A., 77
Fong, A. H. Y., 96
Fonnesbeck, C. J., 50
Foo, J. W.-H., 115
Foote, L. R., 36
Forbes, C. R., 23
Ford, G. A., 134
Fordyce, M. A., 130
Fordyce, R. E., 46
Forrester, J. C., 53
Foster Page, L. A., 64
Foster, A. D., 136
Foster, A. E., 73
Foster, A. M., 113
Foster, F. T., 136
Foster, R. H., 120
Fougere, G. M., 119
Foulds, J. A., 87
Fountain, J. S., 101
Fowler, C., 29
Fowler, G. A., 136
Fox, A. G., 25
Fox, C., 50
Fox, D. C., 63
Fox, K., 86
Frame, R. J., 131
Frampton, C. M. A., 75, 78, 85
Franklin, K. E., 50
Franz, E. A., 51
Fraser, A. B., 39
Fraser, R., 83
Frauendiener, J., 49
Frazer, G. A., 80
Freeman, C., 26
Freeman, L. J., 46
French, P. A., 117
French, R. A., 77
Frew, C. M., 134
Frew, R. D., 43
Friedlander, L. T., 64
Friedmann, B. D., 110
Frizelle, F. A., 90
Frye, J. N. R., 91
Fuge, J. C., 122
Furlong, M. J., 96
Furstenburg, G. M., 118
Gagan, M. J., 92
Gale, C. K., 101
Gallagher, L. F., 98
Gallagher, P. A., 109
Galland, B. C., 106
Galletly, D. C., 121
Galloway, S. P., 41
Galvin, D. C., 74
Galvin, I. F., 104
Galvin, R. J., 37
Ganglmair-Wooliscroft, A., 59
Ganly, P. S., 84
Garbutt, R. A., 136
Garcia-Quiroga, J. I., 102
Garcia, E. E., 117
Garcia, J., 100
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gardiner, C. W.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, J.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, R. J. McK.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, R. W.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garner, M. L. R.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garner, S. L.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garrett, S. M.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garthwaite, J.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garrie, C. J.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasson, N. R.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauld, R. D. C.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaut, M. J.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaut, Y. R.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gavaghan, C.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gay, J. H. A.</td>
<td>65, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geare, A. J.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gearry, J. E. C.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gearry, R. B.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geddes, J. S.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geddes, S. C. E.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geddis, A. C.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gemmell, N. J.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genç, M.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, A. P.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, K. A. N.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, M. R.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, P. M.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, S.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German, R. N.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerrard, D. F.</td>
<td>95, 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghosh, G.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbons, S. S.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbs, A.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbs, D. D.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibson, A. J.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibson, R. J.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibson, R. S.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert, P. G.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilchrist, N. L.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giles, G. I.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giles, N. M.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillespie, L. D.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillett, G. R.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillett, W. R.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillies, M. W.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillies, S. M. S.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillon, D. A.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilmore, A. M.</td>
<td>36, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giola, M.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glennie, T. A.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glue, P. W.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gnoth, J.</td>
<td>55, 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godby, G.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godfrey, P. J.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goh, A. D.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold, E. J.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold, I. M.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldsack, S.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gollop, M. M.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gooding, A. J.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwin, D. P.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, F. N.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, K. C.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, M. K.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, W. C.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorman, A. R.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gould, D. M.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gracia, A.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graham, F. P.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graham, P. J.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grainger, R.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant, C. P.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant, S. H.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant, S. W. A.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grattan, D. R.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, A. R.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, B. J.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, H. J.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, L. A.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, L. M.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, M. S.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greatbanks, R. W.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greatbanks, R.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, B. K. W.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, D. P. L.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, G. J.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, J. A.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, R. M.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, S.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, T. J.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregg, T. P.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greig, L.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grieve, J. R.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffin, J. F. T.</td>
<td>68, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffin, N. M. R.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffiths, J. S.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffiths, M. P.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffiths, R. F.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffiths, S. E.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grigorut, C.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grimmett, D. J.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grimshaw, K. L.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross, J. E.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grover, S.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groves, C. M.</td>
<td>108, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grundy, K. E.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guedea, R.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guilford, P. J.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gullam, J. E.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulliver, P. J.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guo, H.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gupta, N.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gupta, R. K.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guthrie, J. C.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guy, P. L.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gwynne Jones, D. P.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadorn, D. C.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hageman, K. J.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haig, C. L.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haituna, T. N.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hajzler, C. M.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halba, H. M.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halberstadt, J. B.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halcrow, S. E.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hale, J. K.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hale, L. A.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hales, S. E. P.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halksworth-Smith, G.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall-Jones, S. F.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, A. B.-M.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, C. G.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, G. B.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, G. G.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, I.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, I. R.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, J. C. R.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, K. M.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamel, G. E.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamid, G. A. M.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton, D. A.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton, K. L.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamlin, R. P.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammond-Tooke, G. D.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hampton, M. B.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Han, J.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Han-Seung, Y.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanbury-Webber, T. R.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hancock, R. J.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haney, M. F.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanger, H. C.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanna, D. S.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanna, N. A. R.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hannah, A. E.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hannah, J.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hannah, P. A.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hannah, R.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hansen, P. C.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanton, L. R.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harding, G. A.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harding, J. E.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harding, S. A.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harding, W. J.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harfoot, N. A.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harker, D. Y.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harland, A. D.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harold, G. T.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harold, L. M.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harraway, J. A.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrex, J. R.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrex, W.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harris, A. J.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harris, G. C.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harris, H. J.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harris, R. B.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harris, W. W.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison-Woolrych, M. L.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison, A. A.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison, C. G.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison, D. O.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison, E. J.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison, J. C.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harry, S.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hart, S. C.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harte, M. J.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hartwell, N. M.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harwood, M. L. N.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hasler, P.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hassan, A. E. M.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hathaway, K. E.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haug, A. A.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hauman, C. H. J.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawker, P. M.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hay-Smith, E. J. C.</td>
<td>105, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hay, N. M.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayashishita, J.-R.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes, A. E.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes, M. T.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayman, A. R.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayne, V. H.</td>
<td>21, 51, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayward, J. M.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayward, J.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He, L. H.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headley, J. H.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heads, A. C.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healey, D. M.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healey, M. D.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heath, A-L. M.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heatherington, J. E.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hector-Taylor, J. E.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heenan, A. J.</td>
<td>63, 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hefford, P. C.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heinz, A. C.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heirbaut, L.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hellemans, G. J.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hellemans, J.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hellwig, S.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helms, R. M.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemi, R. D.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henaghan, R. M.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, P. J.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, S. L.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hendrick, P. A.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hendry, W.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heng, N. C. K.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hennig, J.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry, J. A.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henwood, J. L.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbison, A. E.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbison, G. P.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hercock, P. B.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herd, D. W.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herst, P. M.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hesse, C. E.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hessian, A. J.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hessian, P. A.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hewson, I. E.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hewson, N. J.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hewton, A.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heydon, S. J.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heyward, P. M.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibbert, S. D.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiba, M. H.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hider, P. N.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higgins, A. M.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higgs, C. D.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higham, C. E. W.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higham, J. E. S.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highton, J.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hii, J. Y.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, B. G.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, C. D.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, D. P.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, E.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, P. C.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillock, J. R.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hills, M. J.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hilton, M. J.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitchings, T.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hlavac, M. C.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobson, I. K.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hock, B. D.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hodge, K. P.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hodgson, B. F.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoek, J. A.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hohmann-Marriott, B. E.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hokowhitu, B. J.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holborrow, J. P.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holbrook, P. L.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holding, I. C.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holdsworth, B. A.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holland, P. G.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holloway, L. J.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holloway, S. B.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holmes, A. R.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holmes, A. S. H.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holmes, C. R. J.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holmes, J. D.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holmes, M. A.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holt, A.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honeywill, C.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hook, S. M.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hooper, G. J.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hooper, L. A.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hore, K. E.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horn, J.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horne, L. S.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hornibrook, J., 91
Horrell, L. J., 102
Horsburgh, S. C., 100
Horsfield, J. A., 98
Horton, H. M., 77
Horton, S. J., 124
Horwath, C., 47
Horwood, L. J., 85
Hoskins, E. L., 74
Houghton, L. A., 48
Hoult, P. C., 127
Howard, A. N., 137
Howard, S-A., 70
Howden-Chapman, P. L., 118
Hsu, Y-C., 66
Huang, C. J-L., 64
Huang, Z., 45
Hudson, B., 87
Hudson, G. R., 135
Hudson, H. S., 111, 119
Hudson, L. J., 88
Huemmer, P. K., 136
Huff, J., 66
Hughes, G. M., 129
Hughes, J. A., 129
Hughes, R. C. E., 81
Hughes, S. M., 70
Hughson, G. A., 138
Humble, M. W., 108, 114
Humphrey, A. R. G., 88
Humphrey, C. M., 48
Hung, N. A., 98
Hunt, D., 102
Hunt, K. B., 88
Hunt, N. R., 26
Hunt, P. J., 79
Hunter, C. A., 128
Hunter, E. K., 105
Hunter, J. A., 51
Hunter, K. A., 40, 43
Hunter, L. A., 84
Hunter, M. H., 104
Hunter, S. A., 122
Huntleigh-Smith, T. A., 136
Hurd, C. L., 42
Huria, T. M., 75
Hurrell, M. A., 89
Hurren, B. J., 69
Hurst, M. L., 85
Hurst, P. R., 68
Hussaini, M., 64
Hutchinson, D. A. W., 50
Hutchinson, M. A., 74
Huthwaite, M. A., 117
Hutton, J. D., 112
Hyland, B. I., 73
Ibrahim, H. M., 65
Ikram, R. B., 84
Inger, M. L., 86
Ingham, T. R., 110
Inglis, G. S., 82, 91
Inglis, L., 124
Insch, A., 59
Irvine, K. J. E., 137
Irvine, V. N., 75
Irwin, J. R., 57
Ismail, S., 110
Ivy, V. C., 120
Jackman, E. A., 129
Jackson, C. G. C. A., 95
Jackson, P. M., 106
Jackson, S. J., 40
Jacomb, R. C., 24
Jahn, M. H., 56
Jahnke, D. J., 101
Jaine, R. S., 119
James, M. L., 80
James, G. N. L., 43
Jamieson, I. G., 52
Jamieson, N. J., 34
Jardine, D. L., 79
Jarvis, R. M., 104
J逊i, C. L., 69
Jatrina, S., 119
Jay, A. A. S., 108
Jayathissa, S. K., 111
Jaye, C., 94
Jeffery, G. M., 80
Jeffries, K. T., 58
Jeffs, A. R., 98
Jemmett, P. J., 32
Jenkin, G. L. S., 120
Jenkin, M. J., 45
Jenkins, C. A., 41
Jenkins, Lindsay M., 132
Jenkins, Louise M., 132
Jenkins, Z. A., 106
Jennings, L. C., 84
Jewell, U. R., 84
Jiang, H., 28
Johannesson, A. M. L., 113
Johnson, C. A., 111, 112
Johnson, G. M., 124
Johnson, G. P., 108
Johnson, H. M., 29
Johnson, K. N., 109, 128
Johnson, K. W., 131
Johnson, Q. J. F., 129
Johnson, R. L., 27
Johnston, A. A., 135
Johnston, B. R., 40
Johnston, G. A., 126
Johnston, S. M., 96
Jones, B. D., 110
Jones, D., 102
Jones, D. G., 62, 68
Jones, D. M., 64
Jones, D. T., 110
Jones, G. T., 103
Jones, L. B., 39
Jones, L. M., 40
Jones, M. N., 139
Jones, M. R., 115
Jones, P. P., 73
Jones, R. D., 80
Jopson, F. W., 54
Jopson, J. A., 100
Jordan, C. D., 40
Jordan, J., 86
Joyce, P. R., 67, 75, 85
Judd, L. E., 111, 122
Kahui, V., 57
Kaiser, J. W., 61
Kake, T. R., 118
Kan, R. P., 118
Kane, J. P., 121
Kane, P. J., 108
Kannis, L. R. J., 118
Kardos, R. L., 65
Kardos, T. B., 62, 64, 65
Kaur, A. P., 69
Kavalieris, L., 49
Kawachi, I., 120
Keall, M., 119
Kearney, R. J., 121
Kearsley, G. W., 29
Keast, A. T., 91
Keddell, E., 32
Keefe, M., 80
Keeling, A. M., 79
Keen, D. L., 60
Keenan, J. I., 90
Keenan, R. J., 90
Keillor, R. B., 97
Keith, K. G. M., 125
Kelly, A. F., 106
Kelly, L. E., 96
Kelly, M. D., 38
Kelly, P. A., 74
Kelly, S. J., 91
Kemp, E. M., 125
Kemp, R. A., 71
Kempthorne, P. M., 77
Kendall-Smith, M. P., 38
Keniya, M. V., 66
Kennedy, E. J., 125
Kennedy, J. L., 128
Kennedy, M. A., 83
Kennedy, M. R., 53
Kennedy, R. R., 77
Kenrick, K. M., 94
Kenwright, D. N., 112
Kerr, C. T., 133
Kerr, D. J., 25, 130
Kerr, D. S., 72
Kerr, L., 85
Kerr, T. F., 57
Kerruish, T. B. W., 103
Kettle, A. J., 83
Kewene, L. M., 30
Khoo, N., 32
Khouri, C. L., 48
Kidd, A. M. J., 85
Kidd, J. E., 79
Kidd, M. O., 124
Kieser, J. A., 62, 65, 66
Killen, G. L., 113
King, A. B., 56
King, B. B., 81
Lamare, M. D., 49
Lamb, D. S., 115
Lamberts, R. R., 73
Lambie, B. S., 103
Lambie, N. K., 84
Lammers, L. U., 25
Lamont, I. L., 70
Lamont, J. M., 113
Lamping, E., 66
Lampshire, P. K., 110
Lancaster, D., 38
Landmann, M. G., 104
Lane, G. E., 102
Lang, S., 27
Lang, V., 62
Langdana, A., 114
Langdana, F. K., 112
Langhorne, P. J., 50
Langley, J. D., 99
Lanumata, T. S., 120
Larkins, S. E., 137
Larsen, D. S., 43
Larsen, P. D., 108, 121
Latham, D. D. J., 37, 38
Latta, E. E., 96
Lau, G. B. H., 96
Laudier, B. S., 112
Laurenson, V. G., 77
Laurie, R. E., 71
Lawrence, B., 41
Lawrence, J. A., 106
Lawson, R. H., 118
Lawson, R. W., 58
Lawton, B-A., 116
Layland, J., 37
Lázár, M. I., 41
Le Nedelec, M. J., 73
Leach, H. M., 23
Leadbitter, P., 114
Leader, J. P., 97
Lean, E., 28
Leaper, M. R., 104
Leathart, C. J. P., 88
Leckie, J. V., 23
Ledgerwood, E. C., 70
Lee, A. L., 39
Lee, B. E., 61
Lee, D. E., 46
Lee, K., 74
Lee, P. S., 48
Lee, W. G., 43
Lee, Y. C., 110
Leech, P., 27
Legge, M., 68, 70, 97
Lehman, J., 86
Leichter, J. W., 65
Leighton, D. M., 89
Leikis, M. J., 111
Leishman, R. P., 130
Leitch, B., 69
Leland, L. S., 51
Leon de la Barra, S., 100
Leonard, G. H., 54
Leslie, B. P. D., 117
Lethaby, M. L., 138
Leurquin, C., 28
Levack, W. M. M., 110
Lewis, D. R., 91
Lewis, J. G., 85
Lewis, L. K., 79
Liddell, G. F., 50
Lie, C., 52
Lilley, R. C., 100
Lilly, K., 47
Lindsay, J., 134
Lindsay, S. D., 133
Linenberger, S. K., 110
Linscott, R. J., 51
Linsell, C. R., 36
Lissaman, J. A., 69
Little, S. R., 30
Liu, P., 68
Liu, X., 74
Lloyd, C. R., 50
Lloyd, T. I., 94
Locke, D., 121
Lodge, M. S., 125
Logan, C. M., 134
Logie, G. C., 135
Logie, H. J., 120
Loke, S. K., 128
Lokman, P. M., 53
Long, A., 90
Long, A. L. S., 57
Longdell, J. J., 50
Lont, D. H., 55
Lord, E. A., 132
Lord, J. M., 42
Lord, S. E., 112
Love, H. W., 24
Love, R. M., 63
Lovell, S. A., 100
Lovelock, B. A., 59
Lovelock, E., 48
Lovelock, K. M., 123
Lowe, B. J., 42
Lucas, R. E., 96
Lucas, N. T., 43
Lucas, S. C., 135
Ludgate, J. L., 98
Luketina, I. A., 121
Lunam, A. S., 40
Lunt, H., 79
Luty, S. E., 85
Lutzenberger, R. J., 115
Luxtton, J. M., 60
Lyall, P. W. L., 104
Lynn, A. M., 83
Lynn, K. L., 79
Lynskey, N. V., 112
Lyons, K. M., 64
Lyver, A. J., 83
Ma, S., 64
Ma‘ia‘i, K. T., 139
Mabon, A. J., 55
MacAskill, M. R., 79
Macaulay, G. A., 127
Macbeth, J. M., 66
Macdonald, A., 110
Macdonald, A. D., 117
Macdonald, J., 117
MacDonald, J. R., 91
MacDonald, K. R., 113
Macdonald, L. M., 116
MacDonald, D. L. S., 90
MacDonell, S. O., 48
MacFadyen, E. E., 63
MacFarlane, M. R., 91
Machado, L. J., 51
MacKay, B. J., 137
MacKay, G. M., 71
Mackay, K. L., 37
MacKay, P. M., 88
MacKay, R. I., 84
Mackenzie-White, R-L., 137
MacKenzie, D. J., 47
MacKenzie, K. E., 83
Macknight, R. C., 70
Maclaurin, D. P., 135
Maclaurin, J. B., 31
Maclaurin, S. K., 131
Macleod, A. D., 86
Macnab, H. M., 81
Macpherson, J. A., 77
Macshane, D. R., 127
Mager, S. M., 25
Maguire, G. E., 75
Maharaj, D., 112
Mahoney, R. R., 34
Mainvil, L. A., 48
Malam, L., 26
Malcolm, J. B., 114
Malcolm, N. L., 134
Maley, J. E., 118
Maling, T. J. B., 110
Mallard, B. L., 74
Malone, A. A., 82
Maloney, A. T., 96
Manas, A. R., 44
Mandic, S., 41
Mangan, E. F., 89
Mangin, D. A., 87
Mangos, H. M., 96
Mann, J., 47, 95
Mann, S., 109
Manning, P. J., 95
Mannis, D. L., 88
Mannis, K. J., 88
Mao, M. H., 114
Maoate, T., 83, 91
Marie, D., 52
Mark, S. D., 91
Markie, D. M., 97
Marks, G. A., 64
Marlow, J. K., 113
Marr, M. M., 78
Marriner, E. J., 76
Marsh, B. S., 88
Marshall-Seeley, D. R., 69
Marshall, A. G., 114
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, A. T.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, C. J.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, J. W.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, S. C.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, C. E.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, I. R.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, J. M.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, K. M.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, R. M.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, V. A.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marx, G.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maskill, V. R.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maslen, K. I. D.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, D. F.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, H. L.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, R. B.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters, A. M.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matataki, N. P.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matheson, J. A.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matheson, P. J.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathew, G.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathias, S. A.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathieson, F.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matisoo-Smith, E. A.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matsis, P. P.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthaei, C. D.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthews, D.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthews, T. J. E.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthewson, C. C.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maultby, B. J.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maurice, P. D. L.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May, H.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maybee, P. R.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayer, J. H.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAdam, C. J.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAlevey, L. G.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAllister, R. N.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAllister, S. M.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAllum, C. T.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAlpine, J. A.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAlpine, M. D. H.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAndrew, I.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAuslan, J.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBain, L. C.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBride, D. L.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBride, S. V.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBryde, R. H.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBurney, W. T.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCafferty, J. L.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCane, B. J.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCarthy, A. H.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McChesney, P. V.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McClean, D. R.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McConnell, M. A.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCormick, S. P. A.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCoy, M. D.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, E.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, F. J.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, G. K.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, J. A.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDougall, R. S.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell, A.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell, P. G.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEwing, R. L.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McFarlane, G.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McFarlane, J. M.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGee, M. A.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGee, R. O.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGill, F. M.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGonigal, G.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGrath, T. J.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGregor, A. R.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGregor, D. O.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGregor, S. A.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGregor, W. G.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGroggan, V. M.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGuire, M.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIlraith, C. M.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIlroy, P. J.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIlvanney, L. A.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIntosh, V. V.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIntyre, M. E.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKay, D-R.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKechnie, R. C.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie-Davidson, M. J.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, A. J.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, G. A.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, J.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, J. L.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, J. M.</td>
<td>76, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, L.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, M. M.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, N. B.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, R. A.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, S. K.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, W. J.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKeogh, J. R.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKerras, R.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKie, J. G.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKie, J. S.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKinlay, E.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKinnon, D. N.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKinnon, J. C.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLen, B. R.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLaughlin, M.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, N. E.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, R. G.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, R. M.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, T. E.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeHart, A. D.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLennan, I. S.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLead, B. J.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, M. A.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, P. J.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, T. H.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMahon, S. F.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMillan, A. H.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMillan, W. M.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMinn, J. B.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMorran, D. A.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNab, A.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNaughton, N.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNaughton, P. L.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNicoll, G. R.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNicoll, L. S.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNicoll, S.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNichol, S. G.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNoe, B. M.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNoe, L. A.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNoe, W. B.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McPherson, M.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McQuillan, A. J.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McQuillan, H. J.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meates, J. B. A.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medlicott, N. J.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meek, N. B.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeks, M. G.</td>
<td>76, 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megedinskaya, O.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megedinski, I.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meighan, T. J.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meikle, G. R.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mekhail, A. K.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meldrum, A. M.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meldrum, R. R.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Meledandri, C. J., 43
Melton, I. C., 80
Melville, J. R., 133
Mendes, C. M. G., 28
Mendoza, T. T., 44
Mercer, A. A., 71
Mercer, A. R., 52
Mercer, P., 91
Meredith, P., 49
Merriman, T. R., 70
Metcalfe, S. C. L., 85
Metherell, M. M., 118
Miles, C. J., 84
Millar, G. J. S., 104
Millar, N. D., 80
Miller-Clendon, N. J., 113
Miller, A. L., 38
Miller, A. P., 84
Miller, D. L., 105
Miller, H. E., 114
Miller, J. O., 51
Miller, K. S., 53
Miller, M. A., 43
Miller, M. L., 129
Miller, P. R., 86
Miller, R. J., 115
Millichamp, C. J., 102
Millow, E. A., 86
Mills, T. D., 49
Milne, T. J., 66
Milosavljevic, S., 124
Mirosa, M. J., 27
Miroza, R. J. R., 131
Mitchell, A. E., 114
Mitchell, A. J., 69
Mitchell, C. A., 134
Mitchell, J., 46
Mitchell, R. D., 59
Miyahara, M., 40
Mize, S. E., 34
Mockett, B., 52
Moffat, S. M., 66
Mohammed, K. D., 82
Moller, H., 26
Moloughney, B. D., 23
Molteno, A. C. B., 97
Molteno, T. C. A., 50
Monasterio, M. E., 86
Monk, B. C., 65
Moon, S. E., 96
Moor, S., 85
Moore, A. B., 54
Moore, A. J., 31
Moore, E. J., 37
Moore, F., 75
Moore, M. L., 76
Moore, M. P., 79
Moore, R. J., 63
Moore, R. W., 137
Morand, N. A., 35
Moratti, S. C., 43
Morgaine, K. C., 66
Morgan, M., 113
Morgan, M. A., 131
Morgan, R. K., 26
Moriarty, H. J., 116
Morison, I. M., 97
Mornin, D., 98
Mornin, E., 96
Morris, A. B., 91
Morris, B. A. M., 132
Morris, C. J., 116
Morris, C. M., 83
Morrison, C. M., 37
Morrison, H. D., 37
Morrison, I. D., 38
Morrison, L. J. S., 127
Morrison, P. S., 83
Morriss, W. W., 77
Mosley, F. M., 71
Mossman, S. S., 110
Mouat, C. H., 113, 122
Mountier, V. M., 117
Moy, C. M., 47
Mudie, B. A., 121
Muir, P. D., 50
Muir, S. C., 139
Muirhead, J. C., 94
Mulder, R. T., 85
Mullard, C. M., 116
Mullen, R. S., 101
Mulligan, B. R., 125
Mulligan, G. P., 84
Mulligan, H. F., 124
Murachver, T., 51
Murchison, D. J., 77
Murdoch, D. R., 83
Murdoch, L. M., 89
Murdoch, M. J., 114
Murphy-Edwards, L., 118
Murphy, J. E., 124
Murphy, M. P., 71
Murray, A. B., 84
Murray, A. S., 112
Murray, C. M., 65, 66
Murray, D. D., 91
Murray, G. J., 137
Murray, J. D., 115
Murray, J. E., 51
Murrell, J. E., 71
Musgrave, A. E., 31
Nacey, J. N., 121
Nada-Raja, S., 99
Nairn, K. M., 36
Nakagawa, S., 53
Napper, R. M. A., 68
Natalia, P. J., 48
Navathé, P. D., 111
Neas, K. R., 113, 114
Needs, G. E., 107
Neill, A. M., 109
Neilsen, M-L., 34
Nel, E., 26
Nel, P. R., 31
Nel, P. S., 77
Neser, H. A., 121
Newburn, R. A., 40
Newman, J. I., 41
Newman, N. A., 76
Newsham-West, K. J., 64
Newson-Smith, M. S., 111
Neylon, A., 96
Nicholl, S. R., 77
Nicholls, B. D., 29
Nicholls, C. J., 42
Nicholls, M. G., 78
Nicholls, V. K., 137
Nicholson, H. D., 68
Nie, J-B., 62
Nightingale, S. K., 86
Niimi, K., 66
Niimi, M., 66
Nitit, B. M., 136
Nolan, A., 63
Norris, P. T., 123
Norris, R. J., 46
North, C. J. H., 96
Notman, G. R., 36, 39
Novero, C., 28
Nowitz, M. R., 109
Nowostawski, M., 57
Nye, E. R., 96
Nyhof, F. J., 46
O’Brien, L. F., 118
O’Brien, R. P., 72
O’Brien, Y. B., 89
O’Dea, D. J., 119
O’Donnell, A. E., 111
O’Donnell, J. L., 79, 84
O’Hare, D. J., 119
O’Donnell, A. E., 58
O’Keefe, R. A., 45
O’Meeghan, T. J., 110
O’Regan, D. N., 77
O’Rourke, M. C., 38
O’Sullivan, K. C., 120
O’Sullivan, M. T., 119
Obermayer, A., 28
Ockwell, G. D., 41
Odlin, G. C., 77
Oey, I., 45
Officer, J. M., 126
Ojala, R. A., 91
Okehi, C. O., 113
Olds, W. D., 88
Olivier, N. A. M., 123
Öllerer, M. E., 81
Oorschot, D. E., 68
Orlovich, D. A., 42
Ormond, A. P., 37
Orwin, J. E., 26
Osborne, H. R., 95
Osborne, P. A., 59
Oswald, M. J., 74
Owen, P. D., 56
Ozanee, A., 57
Packer, S. G. K., 104
Pain, J. F., 120
Palin, J. M., 46
Palmer, B. R., 79
Palmer, J. F. M., 34
Palmer, S. E., 118
Parackal, M. K., 59
Paringatāi, K. A., 35
Paris, J. M., 36
Parker, S., 113
Parkin, C. J. F., 116
Parkin, L. R., 99
Parkins, W. J., 25
Parkinson, A. T., 98
Parkinson, S. C., 82
Parnell, W. R., 47
Parr-Brownlie, L. C., 69
Parsons, J. B., 31
Parton, A. L., 64
Pascoe, L. K., 105
Pasley, K. K., 89
Patel, H. R., 114
Paterson, G. H., 105
Paterson, G. M., 107
Paterson, L., 35
Paterson, S. R., 98
Patman, R., 31
Patrick, A. J., 21, 134
Pattemore, P. K., 82
Patterson, A. J., 58
Patterson, H. P., 125
Patterson, T. G., 101
Paul, C. E., 99
Paulin, M. G., 52
Peace, J. L., 120
Peacock, G. G., 135
Peake, B. M., 43
Pearce, B. P., 65
Pearce, E. I. F., 115
Pearson, E., 29
Pearson, J. E., 75
Pearson, S. J., 91
Peart, D. A., 97
Peart, N. S., 34
Peddie, D. J., 81
Peddie, S. G., 91
Pedofski, P. A., 61
Peebles, J. E., 89
Peebles, K. C., 122
Pemberton, C. J., 79
Pene, G. A., 119
Penny, I. D., 82
Peplow, P. V., 68
Pereira, R. J., 78
Perera, G. A. R., 116
Perez, D. J., 67
Peri, K. A., 92
Perley, M. E., 139
Perrin, K. G., 111
Perry, C. E., 32
Perry, M. A. C., 125
Perry, N. B., 44
Perry, T. L., 47
Perumal, V., 69
Peskin, A. V., 84
Pessam, J. P., 65
Peters, M. J., 80
Peters, S. G., 112
Petersen, T. M. A., 30
Peterson, A. K., 123
Peterson, D. H. M., 120
Petrich, S. M. E. P., 105
Pettersen, T., 108, 111
Pettigrew, R. A., 104
Pettitt, G. J., 135
Pfeifer, M. V., 104
Phillips, R. J., 52
Pickering, J. W., 79
Pickering, N. J., 62
Pidgeon, G. B., 110
Pienaar, M. A., 64
Pierce, N., 119
Pilgen, C. R., 31
Pilbrow, D. L., 89
Pink, R. L., 76, 88
Pitama, S. G., 75
Pitchford, A. M., 91
Pitchford, M. S., 121
Pithie, A. D., 80, 84
Planitz, N., 64
Plunket, K. L., 134
Poland, N. C., 129
Poletti, E. J., 56
Pollock, M., 99
Polonowita, A. D., 66, 91
Polson-Genge, D. A., 37
Ponnambalam, Y., 63
Poole, C. A., 95
Staff Index

Poole, E. S., 70
Porter, D. R., 138
Porter, R. J., 85
Potter, J. C., 104
Pottinger, C. J., 77
Poulin, R., 52
Poulter, R. T. M., 70
Poulton, R. G., 98
Powell, D. M. C., 110
Powell, K. M., 106
Poulton, R. G., 98
Powell, R. T. M., 70
Powell, S. R., 121
Pratt, E. J., 136
Pratt, K. M., 36
Premachandra, I. M., 55
Prentice, C. A., 25
Preskett, S. A. N., 54
Price, J. S., 126
Prickett, T. C. R., 79
Priest, P. C., 99
Pringle, K. C., 112
Prior, D. J., 46
Pritchard, N. V., 113
Probert, P. K., 48
Procter, L-J., 32
Pryke, J. R., 89
Pryor, P. J., 77
Putska, R., 100
Pullar, B. E., 81
Pullon, S. R. H., 116
Purdie, E. L., 126
Purdie, G. L., 119
Purdie, W. J., 126
Purnell, M. T., 100
Purton, D. G., 64
Purvis, M. A., 57
Purvis, M. K., 57
Pym, C., 39
Quennell, J. H., 69
Quigg, R., 100
Quigley, P. J., 122
Rademaker, M., 79
Rades, T., 123
Radner, H., 29
Rae, A. M., 86
Rae, B. G., 96
Rae, M. A., 33
Raeburn, I. F., 49
Ramaeker, P. B., 29
Rameka, R. L., 120
Ramakrakha, S. K., 100
Ramsay, R. C., 55
Ranta, A., 108
Rawle, C. B., 69
Rawlings, G. E., 24
Raymond, N. J., 110
Read, S. P., 129
Read, W. C., 102
Reddington, M. A., 107
Redshaw, N. A., 114
Redwood, D. A., 121
Reeder, A. I., 99
Reese, J. E., 51
Reeve, A. E., 70
Reeves, A. M., 63
Regenbrecht, H., 57
Rehrer, N. J., 40, 47
Reid, J., 76
Reid, J. J., 93, 94
Reid, M. R., 44
Reilly, M. P. J., 35
Reith, D. M., 106
Remy, M. C., 130
Renison, P., 87
Renner, S. J., 37
Rewi, P., 35
Rewi, R. T., 35
Reymann, U., 102
Reynolds, A. L., 52
Reynolds, J. N. J., 68
Rhodes, B. J., 80
Rice, K. I., 39
Rich, A. M., 62, 63
Richards, A. M., 78
Richards, D. G., 91
Richards, R., 100
Richardson, D. M., 138
Richardson, G. T., 77
Richardson, K. A., 118
Richardson, K. M., 119
Richardson, S. K., 92
Richardson, S. L., 48
Richardson, V. F., 114
Richter, K. K., 104
Rickards, B. G., 89
Rietveld, J. A., 82
Ritchie, A. D., 30
Ritchie, L. H., 92
Roake, J. A., 90
Roberts, H., 89
Roberts, H. M., 56
Roberts, M. W., 30
Roberts, R., 70
Robertson, A. L., 38
Robertson, B. C., 53
Robertson, C. J., 66
Robertson, C., 129
Robertson, D. J., 45
Robertson, G. M., 91
Robertson, K. J., 59
Robertson, L. E., 133
Robertson, M. C., 95
Robertson, M. S., 34
Robertson, P. J., 76
Robertson, R. W., 91
Robertson, S. P., 105
Robertson, W. A., 54
Robins, A. V., 45
Robinson, B. A., 78
Robinson, B. H., 43
Robinson, G. M., 86, 110, 115
Robinson, J. N., 82
Robinson, P. H., 115
Robiony-Rogers, D. I., 111
Robson, B. H., 108, 119
Roche, A. E., 80
Rochford, T. S., 119
Rock, J., 53
Rodger, C. J., 50
Rodgers, C. R., 72
Rogers, C. S., 25
Rohan, M. J., 61
Romans, S. E., 117
Romeril, K. R., 115
Ronayne, C. L., 98
Ronson, C. W., 71
Rooney, M. J., 44
Roper, B. S., 31
Roper, G. M., 77
Rose, E. A., 40
Rose, S. B., 116
Rosengren, R. J., 72
Rosin, C. J., 27
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ross, I. K.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross, J. M.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross, M. C.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross, R. A.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roth, P. A.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rothstein, D. S.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rothwell, A. G.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rountree, N. C.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowe, S.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roy, D. M.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roydor, J.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubython, E. J.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruckstuhl, K. R. M.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rudd, C.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rudge, S. R.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rudland, J. R.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruffman, K. E.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rumball-Smith, A. J.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rumball-Smith, J. M. L.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rumball, T. R. S.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutu, J. A.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruske, D. R.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, D. J.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, K. J.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, L. K.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, N. C.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutherford, A. M.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutherford, G. E.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutherford, J. D.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutherford, M. E.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruwhiu, D. R.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ryalls, A. R.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ryan, J. C.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ryan, K. A.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ryan, M. M.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ryan, S. C.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ryder-Lewis, S. N.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sadleir, L. G.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sainsbury, R.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salis, S. G.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saltzman, M. E.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sam, M. P.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samalia, K. P.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samalia, L. P.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samaranayaka, A.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sammut, I. A.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampangi, N. R.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sander, S. G.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanders, J. A.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanderson, G. E.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sando, M. J.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandretto, S. E.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sangalli, M. R.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Barbara, J.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarfati, D.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sasse, A. A.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saunders, K. L.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savage, C.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savage, R. L.</td>
<td>87, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savarimuthu, T. B. R.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saville, D. J.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawhney, S.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sayers, R. M.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schaaf, R. M.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schafer, C. T.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schallenberg, M.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schaughency, E. A.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schlap, M. M. T.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schluter, P. J.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schlutz, M.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schmidt, S. A.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schmierer, D. M.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schneiders, A. G.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schollum, J. B. W.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schorer, P.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schousboe, M. I.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schroder, R. N.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schwartz, P. L.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schwass, D. R.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schwenke, D. O.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott, D. G.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott, G. M.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott, K. M.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott, R. S.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott, S. G.</td>
<td>40, 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott, S. R.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott, T. F.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott, V.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scurr, R. G.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seales, K. J.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Searle, M.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seddon-Smith, R. I.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seddon, P. J.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seers, M. R.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seifert, A-L.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seigne, R. D.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sellman, J. D.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seng, D.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior, A.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seville, E. M.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sew Hoy, M. D.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexton, S. S.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seymour, G. J.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seymour, M.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shanks, B. M.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shanks, J. A.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shannon, P. T.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp, B. T.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharples, A.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharples, K. J.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw, C. A.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw, C. M. P.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw, C. V.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw, I. K.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw, S.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheard, P. W.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheerin, I. G.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelton, E. J.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shemmell, J. B. H.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shephard, K. L.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shillito, P.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shipton, E. A.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shogimen, T.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short, Jacqueline A.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short, John A.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shorter, C. L.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sibbald, E. R.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidwell, A. L.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebers, R. W. L.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal, L. N.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sijnja, B.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silcock, P. J.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silva, H. C. S.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silverstone, J. T.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sim, L. M.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sim, P. G. B.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sim, T. L.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simcock, B. J.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simcock, J. W.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simmonds, M. B.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simmonds, R. S.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simmonds, S. M.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simmons, R.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Swain, M. V., 64
Swan, C. E., 83
Sweeney, R. J., 88
Sweetman, A. L., 134
Sweetman, B. W., 33
Sweetnam, M., 25
Swindells, S. A., 63
Sykes, P. H., 81
Szymanska, K. E., 107
Tagg, J. R., 71
Tait, J. D., 112
Talwar, S., 115
Tan, E. W., 43
Tan, L., 32
Tankard, P. G., 25
Tannock, G. W., 71
Tansley, J. E., 101
Tapsell, P. J., 35
Tate-Manning, L. A., 32
Tate, W. P., 61, 70
Tatley, M. Y., 99
Taumoepeau, M. M., 33, 52
Taurin, S. G. P., 72
Tawse-Smith, A. A., 62
Tayles, N. G., 68
Taylor, B. A., 128
Taylor, B. J., 105
Taylor, B. P., 120
Taylor, D. R., 67, 93, 95
Taylor, G. J., 93
Taylor, J. F., 37
Taylor, J. W., 82
Taylor, K., 86
Taylor, N. D., 120
Taylor, N. J., 33
Taylor, R. M., 126
Taylor, R. W., 95
Taylor, W. J., 109
Teague, C. A., 115
Telfar-Barnard, L. F., 120
Temple, W. A., 101
Templer, P. M., 102
Tennant, K. M., 133
Tenzer, R. J., 54
Tester, R. M., 116
Than Nyunt, M. P., 91
Theis, J-C., 93, 103
Theivananthampillai, P. S., 56
Then, S. W. C., 46
Theodore, R. F., 100
Thiyahuddin, N. B. M., 64
Thomas, M., 44
Thomas, T. D., 24
Thompson-Fawcett, M., 26
Thompson-Fawcett, M. W., 104
Thompson, B. F., 82
Thompson, C. J. R., 91
Thompson, H. N., 121
Thompson, K. R., 130
Thompson, L. E., 87
Thompson, M. J., 39
Thompson, N. J., 95
Thompson, S. A., 138
Thompson, V. I., 39
Thomson, C. D., 47
Thomson, C. L., 23
Thomson, D. J., 137
Thomson, D. R., 118
Thomson, G. W., 119
Thomson, I. A., 104
Thomson, J. M., 83
Thomson, L. S., 117
Thomson, N. R., 50
Thomson, P. H., 105
Thomson, W. M., 65
Thorn, M. L., 103
Thorn, R. D., 131
Thorley, D. J., 29
Thorley, P. E., 79
Thornton, A., 108
Thorsnes, P. E., 56
Thurston, A. J., 121
Thwaites, J. H., 80
Thyne, M. A., 55, 59
Tie, A. B. M., 115
Tierney, N., 122
Tilson, J. J., 37
Tilyard, M. W., 94
Timms, F. J., 82
Tobin, D., 129
Tobin, R. J., 133
Todd, B., 72
Todd, F. C., 85
Todd, G. M., 66
Todd, J. Y., 91
Todd, S. J., 128
Tolich, M., 32
Tollefsen, S. A., 64
Tomlinson, C. G., 69
Tomlinson, P. A., 106
Tompkins, G. R., 65
Tong, D. C., 63
Toop, L. J., 87
Tordoff, D., 93
Tordoff, J. M., 123
Torr, B., 65
Tothill, G., 111
Totoro, V. A., 138
Tourelle, J. D., 93
Townsend, C. R., 52
Toy, A. R., 56
Toy, V. G., 47
Tozer, L. M., 37
Tracey, J. M., 116
Trapeznik, A., 23, 27
Treadwell, P. A., 74
Treenor, P., 131
Trebilco, P. R., 33
Tregonning, R. J. A., 122
Treharne, G. J., 51
Trevena, J. A. A., 101
Trevethan, H. W., 37
Trible, E. B., 25
Trinder, M. W., 47
Trotman, A. S. P., 45
Trotman, T. D. G., 29
Troughton, R. W., 78
Tucker, H. M., 59
Tucker, I. G., 123
Tuckey, E., 48
Tulloch, D. N., 104
Tulloch, E. J., 124
Tumilty, S. J., 124
Tuohy, J. F., 112
Turnbull, J. C., 110
Turner, B. J., 106
Turner, J., 133
Turner, L., 102
Turner, L. A., 97
Turner, R., 84
Tustin, C. M., 132
Tweed, M. J., 108, 109, 110
Tyndall, J. D. A., 123
Tyrrell, G. R., 44
Tzeng, Y.-C., 122
Upton, C. A., 130
Vallely, V. V., 76
van Ammers, P. M., 102
van der Linden, A. J., 97
van der Meer, J. S. C., 127
van der Vliet, W. P., 52
van der Vyver, R., 128
van Gelderen, W. F. C., 96
van Hale, R. J. M., 44
van Heezik, Y. M., 53
van Loenen, E., 75
van Rij, A. M., 93, 103
van Rij, R. R., 88
van Roode, T., 100
van Vuuren, L. J., 64
Varkalis, B. T., 26
Varsanyi, G., 139
Vasun, S., 113
Vaughan, M. M., 80
Veale, G. A., 93
Venn, B. J. B., 48
Vennell, M. R., 49
Viggers, H. E., 120
Viitanen, T. K., 56
Vincent, A. B., 82
Vincent, A. L., 97
Vincent, B. A., 24
Violet, J. A., 115
Visser, J. T., 116
Visser, M. C. M., 75, 83
Vlugter, P., 128
Voci, P., 28
Vote, B. L., 97

Waa, A. M., 120
Waddell, J. N., 64
Waddington, M. S., 77
Wade, K. J., 66
Waibel, H. A., 102
Waipara, N. W., 112
Waite, C. E., 24
Waite, G. G., 25
Waite, N. D., 42
Waiti, J. A. McP., 120
Waititi, H. T., 37
Wakefield, J. St J., 115
Wakes, S. J., 42
Walker, M. G., 76
Walker, P. E., 32
Walker, R. J., 95
Walker, S. T., 62
Walker, S. W., 32
Wallace, C. I., 122
Wallace, D. L., 61
Wallis, G. P., 52
Walls, D. J., 47
Walls, T. M., 82
Walmsley, N., 135
Walsh, A. E., 117
Walsh, S. C., 89
Walter, R. K., 24
Walther, S. E., 105
Walton, E. F., 132
Walton, M. D., 119
Walton, S. C., 58
Wang, H., 108
Wanhall, A. C., 27
Warbrick, W. P., 35
Ward, E. G., 121
Ward, M. R., 91
Ward, V. B., 27
Ward, V. K., 71
Warnock, A. C., 34
Warren, D. S., 44
Warrington, L. J. V., 30
Wass, R. T., 53, 128
Waterhouse, C. J., 64, 66
Waters, D. L., 99
Waters, J. M., 53
Watkins, L. J., 59
Watkins, W. G. A., 85
Watson, C. J., 121
Watson, C. P., 92
Watson, E., 63
Watt, L. K., 110
Watts, D. W., 102
Weatherall, M., 109
Weaver, J. E., 72
Weaver, N. H., 137
Weavers, R. T., 43
Webb, M. E., 63
Webby, A. T., 118
Webster, E. I., 132
Webster, R. A., 118
Wedell, S. E., 130
Weeks, R. J., 98
Weerasekera, D. R., 120
Weiss, H. B., 98
Weller, A. M., 77
Wells, A., 89
Wells, J. E., 75
Wells, J., 44
Wells, P. M., 37
Welsh, R. P., 122
Wendelborn, K. J., 117
Werno, A. M., 84
Westhofen, P. J. J., 103
Wharton, D. A., 52
Whreatley, A. M., 74
Whreatley, P. V., 24
Wheeler, B. J., 106
Wheen, N. R., 34
Whitaker, M. I., 62
White, J. D. L., 46
White, K. G., 51
White, V. J., 40
Whitehead, L. C., 92
Whitehead, M. R., 84
Whitelock, P. J., 130
Whitting, R. H., 55
Wickens, J. R., 68
Wickens, K. L., 109
Wijnveld, A-M., 87
Wilbanks, S. M., 70
Wilkins, G. T., 95
Wilkinson, T. J., 75, 76, 78
Will, F. A., 118
Willia, J., 81
Williams, D., 77
Williams, D. J., 88
Williams, G., 98
Williams, I., 77
Williams, J. E., 35
Williams, J. G., 47
Williams, J. M., 68
Williams, J. R., 59
Williams, M. J. A., 95
Williams, P. R., 135
Williams, S. M., 99
Williams, W. T., 108
Williamson, A. A., 80
Williamson, H. G., 88
Williamson, M. A., 121
Williamson, M. I., 94
Willis, C. A., 78
Wilmshurst, J. M., 24
Wilson, C. A., 42
Wilson, D., 86
Wilson, D. C., 133
Wilson, G. S., 48
Wilson, H. J., 67, 94
Wilson, J. B., 42
Wilson, K. C., 71
Wilson, L. D., 87
Wilson, M. A., 88
Wilson, M. J., 71, 131
Wilson, M. R., 137
Wilson, N. A., 119
Wilson, P. D., 76, 105
Wilson, R., 121
Wilson, R. G., 114
Wilson, R. J., 102
Wilson, S. J., 100
Wiltshire, E. J., 113
Winchester, N. S., 56
Windle, J. L., 66
Windle, J. M., 123
Wing, S. R., 48
Winkoff, M., 55, 57
Winterbourn, C. C., 83
Wise, L., 72
Wisely, C. D. B., 102
Witte, G. K., 127
Wium, D. H., 77
Wolf, A. M., 61
Wolf, E. M., 27
Wolfe, H. B., 57
Wong, C. K., 95
Wong, C. S., 96
Wong, D. S., 63
Wong, J. S., 111
Wong, L., 115
Wood, G. W., 94
Wood, K. P., 102
Wood, S. P., 133
Woodcock, E. L., 122
Woodfield, T. B. F., 82
Woodford, B. J., 57
Woodhouse, A. J., 132
Woodley, S. J., 69
Woods, J. B., 77
Woods, L., 39
Woolies, I. M., 52
Wooliscroft, B. A. J., 59
Woolley, A. G., 98
Worthington, J. P., 91
Wright, J. A., 50
Wright, M. H. M., 127
Wright, M. I., 138
Wright, R. A., 96
Wright, T. D., 102
Wu, F. F. S., 112
Wu, K-M., 63, 65
Wyeth, E. H., 100
Wyeth, J. W., 110
Wylie, N. A., 78
Wynn-Williams, K. L. H., 56
Wyvill, G., 44
Yamaguchi, M., 28
Yandle, T. G., 79
Yáñez, A., 29
Yates, P. V., 50
Yelavich, P., 102
Yerly, N. K., 117
Youard, P. J., 52
Young, A. C., 86
Young, B. J., 132
Young, D. J., 38
Young, D. W., 96
Young, S. B., 30
Young, Sarah L., 98
Young, Sharon L., 37
Yule, A. G., 104
Yule, R. M., 88
Zacharias, M., 102
Zaharic, T., 71
Zajac, R. A., 51
Zeng, R., 128
Zhang, Haibo, 45
Zhang, Hu, 123
Zhang, J., 120
Zhang, Me, 79
Zhang, Ming, 68
Zhao, X., 28
Zheng, Y., 72
Zuccollo, J. M., 112
Zuccollo, R., 111
INDEX

Academic Awards, Conferment of, 229
Academic Committees Staff, 127
Academic Divisions, 162
Academic Division Staff, 126
Academic Dress, 230
Statute, 182
Academic Progress Policy, 204
Academic Services, 165
Staff, 126
Academic Staff, 23
Accommodation Services, 168
Staff, 134
Accountancy and Finance
Staff, 55
Accounting Papers, 707
Addition of Papers, 204
Ad Eundem Statum Admission, 198
Ad Eundem Statum Credit, 210
Administrative Services and Facilities, 165
Administrative Staff, 126
Admission
Ad Eundem Statum, 198
Barristers and Solicitors, 386
Dental Programme, 543
Discretionary Entrance, 197
Education Studies, 349
Enrolment, 202
Foundation Year, 199
Health Sciences, Bachelor of, 575
International Students, 198
Law, 379
Matriculation, 193
Medical Programme, 613, 616
Medical Laboratory Science, 595
Overseas Students, 198
Pharmacy, 677
Physical Education, 425
Physiotherapy, 691
Special, 197
Statute, 175
Surveying, 496, 499
Teaching, 344, 349
Transferring Students, 193, 213
Admissions, Enrolment and University
Information Centre Staff, 127
Aegrotat Pass, 223
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
Postgraduate Certificate in, 661
Postgraduate Diploma in, 628
Papers, 733
Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute, 190
Alcohol at Student Functions
Regulations, 241
Statute, 183
Alumni Office, 164
Staff, 126
Alumni Service Medal, 148
Anatomy and Structural Biology
Papers, 707
Staff, 68
Anthropology
Papers, 707
Staff, 23
Appeals to the University Council, 248
Statute, 184
Applied Geology, 485, 486, 488, 494
Applied Science
Cross Credits, 213, 481
Degrees, 439
Honours Subject Requirements, 494
Major Subject Requirements, 486
Minor Subject Requirements, 488
Paper, 707
Staff, 41
Applied Statistics
Postgraduate Diploma in, 457
Approval of Courses, 204
Medicine, 615
Aquaculture and Fisheries, 486, 494
Aquarium, 171
Arabic Papers, 707
Arms, Coat of, 161
Art History and Theory
Papers, 707, 741
Staff, 27
Arts and Music
Cross Credits, 213, 264
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 261
Honours Subject Requirements, 331
Major Subject Requirements, 315
Minor Subject Requirements, 324
Papers, 339
Staff, 23
Asian Studies Papers, 708
Auckland Centre, 169
  Staff, 137
Aviation Medicine
  Master of, 623
  Postgraduate Certificate in Civil, 662
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 639
  Papers, 733

Bachelors’ Degree Regulations
  Applied Science, 481
  Applied Science with Honours, 482
  Arts, 263
  Arts with Honours, 264
  Biomedical Sciences, 590
  Biomedical Sciences with Honours, 593
  Commerce, 505
  Commerce with Honours, 507
  Consumer and Applied Sciences, 403
  Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours, 404
  Dental Surgery, 543
  Dental Technology, 560
  Dental Technology with Honours, 563
  Education, 362
  Education Studies, 349
  Education (Teaching), 376
  Health Sciences, 575
  Health Sciences with Honours, 578
  Laws, 379
  Laws with Honours, 381
  Medical Laboratory Science, 595
  Medical Science with Honours, 635
  Medicine and Surgery, 613
  Music, 277
  Music with Honours, 280
  Oral Health, 569
  Pharmacy, 677
  Physical Education, 425
  Physical Education with Honours, 427
  Physiotherapy, 691
  Science, 441
  Science with Honours, 442
  Social and Community Work, 291
  Surveying, 496
  Surveying with Honours, 499
  Teaching, 344
  Teaching (Primary), 376
  Teaching (Secondary), 376
  Theology, 389
  Theology with Honours, 390
  Tourism, 525
  Tourism with Honours, 526
  Barristers and Solicitors Admission, 386
  Biblical Studies Papers, 708, 733
  Biochemistry
    Papers, 708
    Staff, 70
  Bioethics Papers, 708, 733
  Bioethics and Health Law
    MBHL Regulations, 604
    Staff, 62
  Biological Anthropology Papers, 708, 741
  Biology Papers, 708
  Biomedical Sciences
    Degrees, 573
    Papers, 708
  Biostatistics, 448
    Papers, 708
  Botany
    Papers, 709, 741
    Staff, 42
  Buddhist Studies, 258, 324
  Burns Fellowship, Robert, 148, 172
  Burns Memorial Lectureships
    Thomas, 172
  Business Administration
    Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 503
    Papers, 709
  Business Law Papers, 709
  Business, Master of, 513
  Business, School of, Staff, 55
  Business Studies Papers, 709, 733, 741
  Calendar of Dates, 7
  Career Development Centre, 170
    Staff, 138
  Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, 150, 172
  Carry Over of Terms, 222
  Cell and Molecular Biology Paper, 709
  Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies Staff, 39
  Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration Staff, 39
  Centre for Innovation, 167
    Staff, 132
  Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies
    Staff, 33
  Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies
    Staff, 92
  Centre for Research on Children and Families
    Staff, 33
Centre for Study of Agriculture, Food and Environment
Staff, 26
Certificate Regulations (also see Postgraduate Certificate Regulations)
Fitness Management, 437
Health Promotion, 674
Sports Studies, 437
Teacher Development, Graduate Certificate, 375

Theological Studies, 395
University Preparation, 201
Certificate of Proficiency, 206
Credit, 209
Chaffer Lectureships, 172
Chancellor, 21
Chancellors, Former, 151
Change of Course Deadlines, 204
Chaplains, 138, 170
Chemistry
Papers, 709, 741
Staff, 43
Chief Financial Officer, 134
Chief Operating Officer, 21, 134
Child Advocacy
Postgraduate Diploma in, 307
Childcare, 170
Child Health
Postgraduate Diploma in, 641
Papers, 733
Childhood and Youth Studies, 270
Child Psychotherapy Paper, 709
Children’s Issues
Paper, 733
Postgraduate Certificate in, 308
Staff, 33
Chinese
Papers, 709, 741
Staff, 28
Christian Thought and History
Papers, 709, 733
Civil Aviation Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in, 662
Classics
Papers, 710, 717, 719, 741
Staff, 24
Clinical Dental Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in, 568
Clinical Dentistry
Doctor of, 552
Postgraduate Diploma in, 558
Papers, 710

Clinical Pharmacy
Master of, 681
Postgraduate Diploma in, 685
Clinical Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in, 458
Clinician-Performed Ultrasound
Postgraduate Certificate in, 663
Clothing and Textile Sciences
Papers, 710, 733
Staff, 41
Coat of Arms, 161
Code of Student Conduct, 242
Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
Papers, 710, 733
Cognitive Science Papers, 710
College of Education Staff, 36

Commerce
Cross Credits, 213, 506
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 503
Honours Subject Requirements, 536
Major Subject Requirements, 531
Minor Subject Requirements, 534
Papers, 539
Staff, 55
Communications Section, 169
Staff, 137
Communication Studies
Papers, 722
Staff, 29
Community and Family Studies Papers, 710
Community Dentistry
Master of, 550
Postgraduate Diploma in, 559
Papers, 710
Community Nutrition, 477
Papers, 733
Compensation Passes, Law, 380, 382
Competitive Entry, 196
Computational Mathematics/Computational Modelling, 485, 486, 488, 494
Papers, 711

Computer and Information Science
Papers, 711, 741
Computer Regulations, 237
Statute, 182

Computer Science, see also Computer and Information Science
Papers, 711, 741
Staff, 44
Conditional Enrolment, 204
Conduct Rules, Student, 242
Conferment of Academic Awards, 229
Statute, 181
Consumer and Applied Sciences
Cross Credits, 213, 404
Degrees and Diplomas, 401
Honours and PGDipCApSc Subject Requirements, 419
Major Subject Requirements, 416
Minor Subject Requirements, 417
Papers, 421
Consumer Sciences Paper, 711
Continence Management Papers, 733
Continuing Education, 166
Staff, 131
Corequisite, Definition, 215
Council, 22
Elections Statute, 186
Former Members, 153
Counselling Service, Student, 171
Staff, 139
Course Planning and Approval, 204
Course Regulations
see Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
Court of Convocation
Officers, 140
Regulations, 250
Statute, 189
Credits from Non-university Institutions, 209
Cross Credits, 213
Applied Science, 418
Arts and Music, 264
Commerce, 506
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 404
Education, 363
Education Studies, 350
Law, 381, 382
Music, 277
Pharmacy, 678
Physical Education, 426
Physiotherapy, 693
Science, 442
Teaching, 344
Tourism, 525
Dance Studies
Master of, 432
Dates, Calendar of, 7
de Carle Lectureships, 172
Definitions, 215

Degree Courses Regulations
Statute, 184
Degrees (also see Bachelors', Masters', and Doctoral Degree Regulations)
Applied Science, 439
Arts and Music, 261
Biomedical Sciences, 573
Commerce (Business), 503
Conferring, 229
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 401
Dentistry, 541
Education, 341
Health Sciences, 573
Honorary, 146, 182, 229
Interdivisional, 251
Law, 377
Medical Laboratory Science, 573
Medicine, 611
Music, 261
Pharmacy, 675
Physical Education, 423
Physiotherapy, 689
Science, 439
Social and Community Work, 261
Surveying, 439
Teaching, 341
Theology, 387
Deletion of Papers, 205

Dental Hygiene
BHealSc Programme, 575

Dental Technology
Degrees and Diplomas, 541
Papers, 711

Dental Therapy
BHealSc Programme, 575
Papers, 711
Postgraduate Diploma in, 572

Dentistry
Admission to Programme, 543
Degrees and Diplomas, 541
Exclusion of Students, 546
Papers, 711
Staff, 62

Deputy Vice-Chancellors
Academic and International, 21, 126
Research and Enterprise, 21, 132
Design for Technology, 485, 486, 488, 494
Papers, 711
Design, Master of, 411
Design Studies  
    Papers, 712, 741  
    Staff, 42
Development and Alumni Relations, 164  
    Staff, 126
Development Studies Papers, 712
Dietetics  
    Master of, 415  
    Postgraduate Diploma in, 413
Diplomas, Awarding of, 229
Diploma Regulations (also see Postgraduate Diploma Regulations)  
    Business Administration, 519  
    Graduates, 257  
    Language, 311  
    Language and Culture, 313  
    Sports Studies, 437  
    Teaching, 376  
    Teaching (Secondary), 376  
    Theological Studies, 395
Disability Information and Support, 170  
    Staff, 138
Discipline Regulations, 242  
    Statute, 183  
    Student Conduct Rules, 242
Discretionary Entrance, 197
Dishonest Practice, 224
Distance Learning, 166  
    Papers, 731  
    Regulations, 207  
    Staff, 127  
    Statute, 175
Distance Learning and Extramural  
    Enrolment Statute, 175
Divisions, Academic, 162
Doctoral Degree Regulations  
    Clinical Dentistry, 552  
    Dental Science, 556  
    Education, 368  
    Laws, 385  
    Literature, 270  
    Medicine, 621  
    Music, 290  
    Musical Arts, 285  
    Philosophy (PhD), 253  
    Science, 452
Domestic Students Definition, 198
Double Degree, Definition, 216  
    Double Major, Definition, 215
Drugs and Human Health, 591
Earth and Ocean Science Paper, 712
Ecology Papers, 712
Economics  
    Papers, 712, 741  
    Staff, 56
Economics and Statistics, 462, 531
Education  
    Cross Credits, 213, 344, 350, 363  
    Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 341  
    Papers, 712, 734, 741  
    Staff, 36
Educational Assessment Research Unit, 171  
    Staff, 39
Election of Members of Council Statute, 186
Electronics, 468, 477  
    Papers, 714
Emeritus Professors, 141
Energy Management, 485, 486, 488, 494  
    Papers, 714
Energy Studies Papers, 714
English  
    Papers, 714, 741  
    Staff, 25
English and Linguistics, 316
Enrolment, 202  
    Certificate of Proficiency, 206  
    Conditional, 204  
    Distance Learning, 207  
    Extramural, 208  
    Final Examination Only, 222  
    Interest Only, 206  
    Internal Study, 202  
    Limitations, 196  
    Statute, 175
Entrepreneurship, Master of, 523  
    Papers, 715
Environment and Society Papers, 715
Environmental Management, 485, 486, 488, 494
Environmental Science Paper, 715
Epidemiology Paper, 717
European Studies Papers, 715
Examinations, 222  
    Aegrotat Pass, 223  
    Dental, 545  
    Dishonest Practice, 224  
    Final Examination Only, 222  
    Internal Assessment, 222
Medical, 617  
    Special, 617
Examinations (Continued)
Pharmacy Special, 679
Physiotherapy, 693
Plagiarism, 224
Reconsideration of Results, 224
Regulations, 222
Return of Scripts, 225
Special, 223
Dental, 546
Medical, 617
Pharmacy, 679
Physiotherapy, 693
Statute, 181
Terms Requirements, 222
Theses, 226
Exchange Programme, 208
Exclusion of Students
Dental, 546
Education, 350, 355
Medical, 618
Pharmacy, 679
Physiotherapy, 693
Teaching, 345
Executive Management,
Postgraduate Certificate in, 522
Postgraduate Diploma in, 521
Executive Programmes (Business)
Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 503
Papers, 709
Staff, 60
Exemptions, 213
Extramural Enrolment Regulations, 208
Statute, 175

Fees, 217
Internet Access, 220
Physical Education, 425
Refunds, 221
Regulations, 217
Statute, 181
Students’ Association, 218
Summer School Services, 220
Welfare Services and Recreation, 219

Fellowships
Caroline Plummer, 150, 172
Frances Hodgkins, 149, 172
Hocken Library, 147, 230
Mozart, 150, 172
Robert Burns, 148, 172
Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 172
William Evans, 172

Final Examination Only Enrolment, 222
Finance
Papers, 715, 741
Staff, 55
Financial Services Division Staff, 135
First Year Courses
Dental Hygiene, 576
Dental Therapy, 577
Dentistry, 547
Medicine, 620
Medical Laboratory Science, 599
Pharmacy, 680
Physiotherapy, 695
Surveying, 498
Fitness Management, Certificate in, 437
Papers, 737
Food Innovation, 485, 486, 494
Food Science
Papers, 715
Staff, 45
Food Service Management, 468
Forensic Analytical Science, 486, 495
Paper, 716
Forensic Biology Paper, 716, 741
Former Chancellors, 151
Former Members of Council, 153
Former Pro-Chancellors, 152
Former Professors, 154
Former Vice-Chancellors, 151, 152
Foundation Year, 199
Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, 149, 172
French Language and Literature
Papers, 716, 741
Staff, 28
Functional Human Biology, 591
Full-time Course Definition, 205

Gender Studies
Papers, 716
Staff, 32
General Information, 157
General Practice
Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 611
Papers, 734
General Practice for Dentistry
Papers, 716
General Regulations, 191
Genetics Papers, 716
Geographic Information
Systems, 485, 487, 488, 495
Higher Education Papers, 717, 734
Higher Education Development Centre, 165
  Staff, 127
  Papers, 717, 734
History
  Papers, 718, 741
  Staff, 27
History and Governance, 160
Hocken Library, 165
Hocken Library Fellowships, 147, 230
Hodgkins Fellowship, Frances, 149, 172
Honorary Degrees, 146, 229
  Statute, 182
Honorary Graduates, 146
Honours Subject Requirements
  Applied Science, 494
  Arts and Music, 331
  Commerce, 536
  Consumer and Applied Sciences, 419
  Law, 381
  Physical Education, 436
  Science, 471
  Surveying, 499
  Theology, 399
  Tourism, 526, 538
Human Body Systems Papers, 718
Humanities Staff, 23
Human Nutrition
  Papers, 718, 735, 741
  Staff, 47
Human Resources Staff, 133
Human Services (Arts), 270, 319, 327, 335
Human Services (Consumer and Applied Sciences), 410, 416, 418, 420
Human Services Law, 418
Immunology Paper, 718
Indigenous Studies, Master of, 305
  Papers, 718, 735
  Staff, 35
Industrial Health
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 645
  Papers, 735
Infection and Immunity, 591
Information Science, see also Computer and Information Science
  Papers, 718, 735
  Staff, 57
Information Technology Services, 169
  Staff, 135
Innovation, Centre for, 167
   Staff, 132
Interest Only Enrolment, 206
Intermediate Courses
   see First Year Courses
Internal Assessment and Terms
   Requirements, 222
Internal Study, Enrolment for, 202
International Business, 512, 515, 532, 537
   Paper, 719
International Office, 166
   Staff, 128
International Students Admission, 198
International Studies
   Master of, 272
   Papers, 719
Internet Access Fee, 220
Interpersonal Psychotherapy, 587
Irish Studies, 327
   Staff, 25
Islamic Studies, 320, 327

Japanese
   Papers, 719, 741
   Staff, 28

Land and Spatial Information Studies, 464
Land Planning and Development, 464
Language and Linguistics, 320
Languages and Cultures
   Diploma Programmes, 311, 313
   Staff, 28
Latin American Studies, 328
Latin Papers, 719
Law
   Admission to Programme, 379
   Barrister and Solicitor, Admission as, 386
   Compensation Passes, 380, 382
   Cross Credits, 213, 381, 382
   Degrees, 377
   Papers, 719, 741
   Staff, 34
Lectureships, 172
   de Carle, 172
   Harold Chaffer, 172
   Thomas Burns, 172
Liaison, Schools', 169
   Staff, 137
Libraries, 165
Library
   Regulations, 234
   Statute, 182
   Staff, 128
Limitation of Enrolment, 196
Linguistics
   Papers, 720
   Staff, 25
Major Subject Requirements
   Applied Science, 486
   Arts and Music, 315
   Commerce, 531
   Consumer and Applied Sciences, 416
   Definition, 215
   Physical Education, 435
   Science, 461
   Theology, 398
Management
   Papers, 720, 741
   Staff, 58
Māori Centre, 170
   Staff, 138
Māori Development, Office of, 164
   Staff, 126
Māori Indigenous Health Institute Staff, 75
Māori Studies
   Papers, 720, 735, 741
   Staff, 35
Marine Laboratory, Portobello, 171
   Staff, 49
Marine Science
   Papers, 721
   Staff, 48
Marine Studies Centre, 171
   Staff, 49
Marketing
   Papers, 721, 741
   Staff, 59
Marketing and Communications, 169
   Staff, 137
Masters’ Degree Regulations
   Applied Science, 483
   Arts, 268
   Aviation Medicine, 623
   Bioethics and Health Law, 604
   Business, 513
   Business Administration, 516
   Clinical Pharmacy, 681
Masters’ Degree Regulations (Continued)

- Commerce, 511
- Community Dentistry, 550
- Consumer and Applied Sciences, 408
- Dance Studies, 432
- Dental Surgery, 548
- Dental Technology, 566
- Design, 411
- Dietetics, 415
- Education, 366
- Education (Teaching), 376
- Entrepreneurship, 523
- General Practice, 624
- Health Sciences, 580
- Indigenous Studies, 305
- International Studies, 272
- Laws, 383
- Medical Laboratory Science, 602
- Medical Science, 636
- Ministry, 395
- Music, 283
- Ophthalmology, 626
- Pharmacy, 683
- Physical Education, 429
- Physiotherapy, 696
- Planning, 274
- Primary Health Care, 628
- Public Health, 630
- Science, 446
- Science Communication, 454
- Social and Community Work, 295
- Social Welfare, 298
- Surveying, 500
- Teaching, 361
- Theology, 393
- Tourism, 529
- Travel Medicine, 632

Mathematics
- Papers, 721, 741
- Staff, 49

Matriculation, 193

Maximum Workloads, 206
Media, Film and Communication
- Papers, 722
- Staff, 29

Medical Laboratory Science
- Admission to Programme, 595
- Degrees and Diplomas, 573
- Papers, 722, 735

Medical Radiation Therapy
- BHealSc Programme, 575
- Honours Programme, 578
- Papers, 722
- Staff, 120

Medical Technology
- Diploma and Certificate, 573
- Papers, 735

Medicine
- Additional Subjects, 615
- Admission to Programme, 613, 616
- Admission by Transfer, 616
- Course Approval, 615
- Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 611
- Division of Class, 616
- Equipment Costs, 619
- Examinations, 617
  - Special, 617
- Exclusion from the Programme, 618
- Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 172
- Papers, 722
- Staff, 67
  - Christchurch, 78
  - Dunedin, 95
  - Wellington, 109
- Terms, 616
- Withdrawal from the Programme, 617

Members of Council, Former, 153

Microbiology
- Papers, 722
- Staff, 71

Ministry
- Degree and Diploma, 387
- Papers, 722, 735

Minor Subject Requirements
- Applied Science, 488
- Arts and Music, 324
- Commerce, 534
- Consumer and Applied Sciences, 417
- Definition, 216
- Science, 468
- Theology, 398
- Mission of the University, 159
- Molecular Basis of Health and Disease, 592
- Molecular Biotechnology, 487, 495
- Mozart Fellowships, 150, 172

Musculoskeletal Medicine
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 646
- Postgraduate Certificate in, 665
- Papers, 735
Index

Music
   Cross Credits, 213, 277
   Degrees and Diploma, 261
   Papers, 723, 741
   Staff, 29

National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, Staff, 33
National Poisons Centre Staff, 101
Natural History Filmmaking and Communication
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 459
   Neuroscience Studies Papers, 723
   New Zealand Studies, 328
   Paper, 723, 741
   Non-matriculated Students, 184
Nursing
   Papers, 723, 735
   Programmes, 584, 587, 589
   Staff, 92
Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health, 592
Nutrition Communication, 470
Nutrition, Human
   Papers, 718, 735, 741
   Staff, 47

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 647
   Papers, 735
Occupational Health Papers, 723, 735
Occupational Medicine
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 649
   Paper, 736
Officers of the University, 21
Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 650
   Papers, 736
Ophthalmology, Master of, 626
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
   Papers, 723
Oral Health
   BOH Programme, 569
   Papers, 711
Oral Medicine Papers, 723
Oral Pathology Papers, 723
Oral Surgery Papers, 724
Otago University Press, 167
   Staff, 132

Otago University Print, see Uniprint
Outdoor Education
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 434
Overseas Students Admission, 198

Pacific Islands Centre, 170
   Staff, 138
Pacific Islands Studies, 321, 329, 336
   Papers, 724, 736, 741
   Staff, 35
Paediatric Dentistry Papers, 724
Papers, 705
   Arts and Music, 339
   Commerce, 539
   Consumer and Applied Sciences, 421
   Distance Learning, 731
   Science, 480
   Summer School, 739
   Theology, 400
Part-time Course Definition, 205
Pastoral Studies Papers, 724, 736
Pathology Paper, 724
Peace and Conflict Studies,
   National Centre for
   Papers, 724
   Programmes, 270, 336
   Staff, 33
Performing Arts Studies Papers, 724
Periodontology Papers, 724
Pharmacists, Registration of, 680
Pharmacology
   Papers, 724
   Staff, 72
Pharmacy
   Admission to Programme, 677
   Cross Credits, 213, 678
   Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 675
   Exclusion of Students, 679
   Papers, 724, 736
   Staff, 123
   Terms, 678
PhD Administration, 167
PhD Regulations, 253
Philosophy
   Papers, 724
   Staff, 31
Philosophy, Politics and Economics, 322, 337
Physical Education
Admission, 425
Cross Credits, 213, 426
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 423
Fees, Activities, 425
Honours Subject Requirements, 436
Major Subject Requirements, 435
Papers, 725
Staff, 40

Physics
Papers, 725, 741
Staff, 50

Physiology
Papers, 726
Staff, 73

Physiotherapy
Admission to Programme, 691
Cross Credits, 213, 693
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 689
Exclusion of Students, 693
Papers, 726, 736
Staff, 124
Terms, 693

Plagiarism, 224
Planning and Approval of Courses, 204
Planning and Funding, Staff, 137
Planning, Master of, 274
Planning Studies Papers, 726
Plant Biotechnology Papers, 726
Plummer Dance Fellowship,
Caroline, 150, 172

Point, Definition, 215
Policies, 175
Politics
Papers, 726, 742
Staff, 31

Portobello Marine Laboratory, 171

Portuguese
Papers, 727, 742
Staff, 28

Postgraduate Certificate Regulations
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 661
Children's Issues, 308
Civil Aviation Medicine, 662
Clinician-Performed Ultrasound, 663
Executive Management, 522
General Practice, 664
Health Sciences, 588
Medical Technology, 610
Musculoskeletal Medicine, 665

Postgraduate Certificates (Continued)
Occupational Medicine, 666
Pharmacy, 687
Physiotherapy, 702
Primary Health Care, 667
Public Health, 668
Rehabilitation, 670
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 671
Social Welfare, 304
Teaching, 360
Tertiary Teaching, 260
Travel Medicine, 672
Women's Health, 673

Postgraduate Diploma Regulations
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 638
Applied Statistics, 457
Arts Subjects, 266
Aviation Medicine, 639
Child Advocacy, 307
Child Health, 641
Clinical Dental Technology, 568
Clinical Dentistry, 558
Clinical Pharmacy, 685
Clinical Psychology, 458
Commerce, 510
Community Dentistry, 559
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 407
Dental Technology, 565
Dental Therapy, 572

Dietetics, 413
Education (Teaching), 376
Executive Management, 521
General Practice, 642
Health Informatics, 644
Health Management, 606
Health Sciences, 586
Industrial Health, 645
Medical Laboratory Science, 600
Medical Technology, 608
Ministry, 397
Musculoskeletal Medicine, 646
Music, 282
Natural History Filmmaking and Communication, 459
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, 647
Occupational Medicine, 649
Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, 650
Outdoor Education, 434
Pharmacy, 686
Postgraduate Diplomas (Continued)

   Physical Education, 431
   Physiotherapy, 700
   Primary Health Care, 651
   Public Health, 654
   Rehabilitation, 655
   Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 656
   Science, 445
   Social and Community Work, 294
   Social Welfare, 302
   Sport and Exercise Medicine, 607
   Surgical Anatomy, 658
   Teaching, 358
   Tertiary Teaching, 259
   Theology, 392
   Tourism, 528
   Travel Medicine, 659
   Wildlife Management, 460

Preferential Entry, 196
Prerequisite, Definition, 215
Presentation of Theses, 226
Primary Health Care
   Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 611
   Papers, 727, 736
Prior Learning, Recognition of, 210
Prizes, 228
   Statute, 181
Process Technology, 485
Pro-Chancellor, 21
Pro-Chancellors, Former, 152
Proctor, 138, 170, 244
Professors, Emeritus, 141
Professors, Former, 154
Professorship
   Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 172
Proficiency, Certificate of, 206
Programme Regulations
   see Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
Project Management Paper, 727
Projects Office Staff, 127
Property Services Staff, 137
Prosthodontics Papers, 727
Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 23, 40, 55, 61, 128
Provost, 51, 244
Psychological Medicine Papers, 727, 736
Psychology
   Papers, 727
   Staff, 51

Public Health
   Master of, 630
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 654
   Papers, 727, 736

Quality Advancement Unit Staff, 131
Recognition of Prior Learning, 210
Recommencing Students, 196
Reconsideration of Results, 224
Recount of Results, 224
Recreation Fee, Welfare Services and, 219
Recreation Services, 171
   Staff, 138
Refund of Fees, 221
Registrar, 21, 126, 164
Registration of Pharmacists, 680
Regulations
   Academic Dress, 230
   Admission Ad Eundem Statum, 198
   Admission of International Students, 198
   Admission of Students from Other New Zealand Universities, 193, 213
   Admission to the University, 193
   Alcohol at Student Functions, 241
   Appeals to University Council by Students, 248
   Certificate in University Preparation, 201
   Certificate of Proficiency, 206
   Certificates of the University, 229
   Code of Student Conduct, 242
   Computer, 237
   Conferment of Academic Awards, 229
   Court of Convocation, 250
   Credits, 209
   Cross Credits, 213
   Degree, see Degrees
   Degrees and Diplomas, Awarding of, 229
   Diplomas, see Diplomas
   Discipline, 242
      Alcohol at Student Functions, 241
      Disciplinary Proceedings, 244
      Student Conduct, 242
      Use of Premises, 240
   Discretionary Entrance, 197
   Distance Learning, 207
   Enrolment, 202
   Examinations, 222
   Exemptions, 213
Regulations (Continued)
Extramural Enrolment, 208
Fees, 217
Foundation Year, 199
Full-time and Part-time Study, 205
General, 191
Hocken Library Fellowships, 230
Honorary Degrees, 229
Interest Only, 206
Internal Assessment and Terms, 222
International Students, 198
Library, 234
Limitation of Enrolment, 196
Matriculation, 193
Maximum Workloads, 206
Planning and Approval of Courses, 204
Presentation of Theses, 226
Prizes, 228
Recognition of Prior Learning, 210
Scholarships, 228
Selection for Enrolment at the
University, 196
Special Admission, 197
Student Appeals, 248
Student Conduct, 242
Student Exchange Programme, 208
Summer School, 209
Terms, Internal Assessment and, 222
Theses, Presentation of, 226
Traffic and Parking, 239
Transfer of Students, 193, 213
Transitional Provisions, 216
Use of Premises, 240
Rehabilitation
Diploma and Certificate, 611
Papers, 736
Religious Studies
Papers, 727, 736, 742
Staff, 33
Reproduction, Genetics and
Development, 592
Research and Enterprise Office, 167
Staff, 132
Research Division, 167
Staff, 132
Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships
Office, see Graduate Research Services
Residential Colleges, 168
Restorative Dentistry Papers, 728
Restricted Papers, Definition, 215
Resuscitation Papers, 737
Return of Scripts, 225
Returning Students, 196
Robert Burns Fellowship, 148, 172
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Diploma and Certificate, 611
Sanskrit Papers, 728
Scholarships
Administration, 165
Regulations, 228
Statute, 181
Schools’ Liaison, 169
Staff, 137
Science
Cross Credits, 213, 442
Degrees and Diplomas, 439
Direct Entry, 442, 443
Honours and PGDipSci
Requirements, 471
Major Subject Requirements, 461
Minor Subject Requirements, 468
Papers, 480
Practical Work, 441
Staff, 41
Science Communication
Master of, 454
Papers, 728
Sciences Staff, 41
Scottish Studies Staff, 25
Second Language Teaching
Graduate Diploma in, 309
Secretary to the Council and
Registrar, 21, 126, 164
Selection for Enrolment at the University
Regulations, 196
Senate Statute, 184
Sidey Visiting Fellowships and
Professorships, 172
Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 163
Staff, 66
Social and Community Work
Degrees and Diplomas, 261
Papers, 728, 737, 742
Staff, 32
Social Welfare
Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 261
Social Work
Staff, 32
Sociology
   Papers, 728
   Staff, 32
Software and Knowledge Engineering, 485
   Papers, 728
Software Engineering, 487, 488, 495
   Papers, 728
Spanish
   Papers, 728, 742
   Staff, 29
Special Admission, 197
Special Examinations, see Examinations
Special Needs Dentistry Papers, 729
Sport and Exercise Nutrition, 487, 495
   Papers, 718
Sport and Exercise Medicine, 607
   Papers, 737
Sports Business, 258
Sports Studies
   Diploma and Certificate, 437
   Papers, 737
Staff
   Academic, 23
   Academic Committees, 127
   Academic Division, 126
   Academic Services, 126
   Accommodation Services, 134
   Accountancy and Finance, 55
   Administrative Services, 126
   Admissions, Enrolment and University Information Centre, 127
   Alumni Office, 126
   Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
      Christchurch, 77
      Dunedin, 102
      Wellington, 112
   Anatomy and Structural Biology, 68
   Anthropology, 23
   Applied Sciences, 41
   Art History, 27
   Arts and Social Sciences, 23
   Auckland Centre, 137
   Biochemistry, 70
   Bioethics, 62
   Biostatisticians, Christchurch, 75
   Botany, 42
   Business, 55
   Cardiothoracic Surgery, 104
   Career Development Centre, 138
   Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies, 39
Staff (Continued)
Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration, 39
Centre for Innovation, 132
Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 33
Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies, 92
Centre for Research on Children and Families, 33
Centre for the Study of Agriculture, Food and Environment, 26
Chaplains, 138
Chemistry, 43
Chief Operating Officer, 21, 134
Chinese, 28
Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 75
Classics, 24
Clothing and Textile Sciences, 41
College of Education, 36
Commerce, 55
Communications, 137
Communication Studies, 29
Computer Science, 44
Continuing Education, 131
Dentistry, 62
Deputy Vice-Chancellors, 21
Design, 42
Development and Alumni Relations, 126
Disability Information and Support, 138
Distance Education and Learning Technologies, Centre for, 39
Distance Learning, 127
Dunedin School of Medicine, 93
Economics, 56
Education, 36
Educational Assessment Research Unit, 39
Educational Leadership and Administration, Centre for, 39
Emergency Medicine, 103
Emeritus Professors, 141
English, 25
Executive Programmes (Business), 60
Film Studies, 29
Finance, 55
Financial Services, 135
Food Science, 45
French, 28
Gender Studies, 32
Staff (Continued)

General Practice
  Christchurch, 87
  Dunedin, 94
  Wellington, 116
General Surgery, 103
Geography, 26
Geology, 46
German, 28
Graduate Research Services, 132
Health Sciences, 61
Higher Education Development Centre, 127
History and Art History, 27
Humanities, 23
Human Nutrition, 47
Human Resources, 133
Immunology, 71
Information Science, 57
Information Technology Services, 135
Innovation, Centre for, 132
International Office, 128
Irish Studies, 25
Japanese, 28
Languages and Cultures, 28
Law, 34
Liaison Officers, 137
Library, 128
Library, Christchurch, 76
Library, Wellington, 109
Linguistics, 25
Management, 58
Māori Centre, 138
Māori Indigenous Health Institute, 75
Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 35
Marine Science, 48
Marketing, 59
Marketing and Communications, 137
Mathematics and Statistics, 49
Media, Film and Communication, 29
Medical Education Group
  Dunedin, 93
  Wellington, 109
Medical Education Unit
  Christchurch, 76
Medical Radiation Therapy, 120
Medical Sciences, 68
Medicine
  Christchurch, 78
  Dunedin, 95
  Faculty of, 67
  Wellington, 109
Staff (Continued)

Microbiology and Immunology, 71
Mortality Review Data Group, 107
Music, 29
National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 33
National Poisons Centre, 101
New Zealand Child and Youth Epidemiology Service, 107
Nursing Studies
  Centre for Postgraduate, 92
Obstetrics and Gynaecology
  Christchurch, 81
  Dunedin, 105
  Wellington, 112
Ophthalmology, 97
Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, 63
Oral Rehabilitation, 64
Oral Sciences, 65
Orthopaedic Surgery
  Christchurch, 81
  Dunedin, 103
Otago School of Medical Sciences, 68
Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery, 104
Otago University Press, 132
Pacific Islands Centre, 138
Paediatrics and Child Health
  Christchurch, 82
  Dunedin, 105
  Wellington, 113
Pathology
  Christchurch, 83
  Dunedin, 97
  Wellington, 114
Peace and Conflict Studies, National Centre for, 33
Pharmacology and Toxicology, 72
Pharmacy, 123
Philosophy, 31
Physical Education, 40
Physics, 50
Physiology, 73
Physiotherapy, 124
Planning and Funding, 137
POL.nz Study, 107
Politics, 31
Portuguese, 28
Press, 132
Preventive and Social Medicine, 98
Index

Staff (Continued)

Primary Health Care and General Practice, 116

Proctor's Office, 138
Projects Office, 127
Property Services, 137
Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 23, 40, 55, 61, 128
Provost, 51
Psychological Medicine
  Christchurch, 85
  Dunedin, 101
  Wellington, 117
Psychology, 51
Public Health
  Christchurch, 87
  Wellington, 118
Quality Advancement Unit, 131
Radiation Therapy, 120
Radiology
  Christchurch, 89
Recreation Services, 138
Registrar, 21, 126, 164
Religious Studies, 33
Research Division, 132
Research and Enterprise Office, 132
Rural Health, Dunedin, 94
School of Business, 55
School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 35
School of Medical Sciences, 68
School of Medicine
  Christchurch, 75
  Dunedin, 93
  Wellington, 108
Schools’ Liaison, 137
Science, 41
Sciences, 40
Scottish Studies, 25
Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 66
Sociology, Gender and Social Work 32
Spanish, 29
Statistics, 49
Student Administration, 126
Student Health Services, 139
Student Services, 138
Summer School and Continuing Education, 131
Surgery
  Christchurch, 90
  Dunedin, 103
  Wellington, 121

Staff (Continued)

Surgical Sciences, 102
Surveying, 54
Theatre Studies, 30
Theology and Religion, 33
Tourism, 60
Toxicology, 72
Uniprint, 136
University Information Centre, 127
University of Otago, Christchurch, 75
University of Otago College of Education, 36
University of Otago, Wellington, 108
University Press, 132
University Union, 139
Urology, 104
Vice-Chancellor’s Office, 126
Web Services, 137
Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 108
Wellington Centre, 137
Women’s and Children’s Health, 105
Zoology, 52
Statistics
  Papers, 729, 742
  Staff, 49
Statutes, 173
Student Accommodation, 168
  Staff, 134
Student Administration Staff, 126
Student Appeals Regulations, 248
  Statute, 184
Student Conduct Code and Regulations, 242
Student Exchange Programme, 208
Student Health Services, 171
  Staff, 139
Student Services and Facilities, 165, 170
  Staff, 138
Students’ Association Fee, 218
Studio Music Teaching, 258
Summer School, 166, 209
  Papers, 739
  Services Fee, 220
  Staff, 131
Supplementary Nutritional Science, 488
Surgical Anatomy
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 658
  Papers, 737
Surveying
   Degrees, 439
   Papers, 729, 737
   Programmes, Admission to, 496, 499
   Staff, 54
Surveying Measurement, 467

Teaching
   Cross Credits, 213, 344
   Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 341
Te Huka Mātauraka, 170
   Staff, 138
Telecommunications, 485, 487, 488, 495
   Papers, 729
Terms, 222
   Carry Over, 222
   Medicine, 616
   Pharmacy, 678
Tertiary Teaching
   Diploma and Certificate, 251
TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages), 330, 365

Theatre Studies
   Papers, 729, 742
   Staff, 30
Theological Studies
   Diploma and Certificate Regulations, 395
Theology
   Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 387
   Honours Subject Requirements, 399
   Major Subject Requirements, 398
   Minor Subject Requirements, 398
   Papers, 400
   Staff, 33
   Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 172
Theses, Presentation of, 226
Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 172

Tourism
   Cross Credits, 213, 525
   Degrees and Diplomas, 258, 503
   Papers, 730, 737, 742
   Staff, 60
Toxicology Papers, 724
   Staff, 72
Traffic and Parking Regulations, 239
   Statute, 183
Transfer Credit, 210, 213
Transfer of Students, 193, 213

Transitional Provisions, 216
Travel Medicine
   Papers, 737
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 672
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 659

Uniprint, 169
   Staff, 136
University Information Centre Staff, 127
University of Otago College of Education
   Staff, 36
University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service, 148
University of Otago Press
   see Otago University Press
University Union, 171
   Staff, 139
Use of Premises Regulations, 240
   Statute, 183

Vice-Chancellor, 21, 126, 164
Vice-Chancellors, Former, 151, 152
Vice-Chancellor’s Office, 164
   Staff, 126
Vision and Mission of the University, 159
Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships, 172
Visual Culture, 323, 330

Web Services, 169
   Staff, 137
Welfare Services and Recreation Fee, 219
Wellington City Office, 169
   Staff, 137
Wildlife Management
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 460
   Papers, 730
William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships, 172
Withdrawal from Papers, 205
Women’s Health
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 673
Workloads, Maximum, 206
Writing, 330

Zoology
   Papers, 730
   Staff, 52